



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

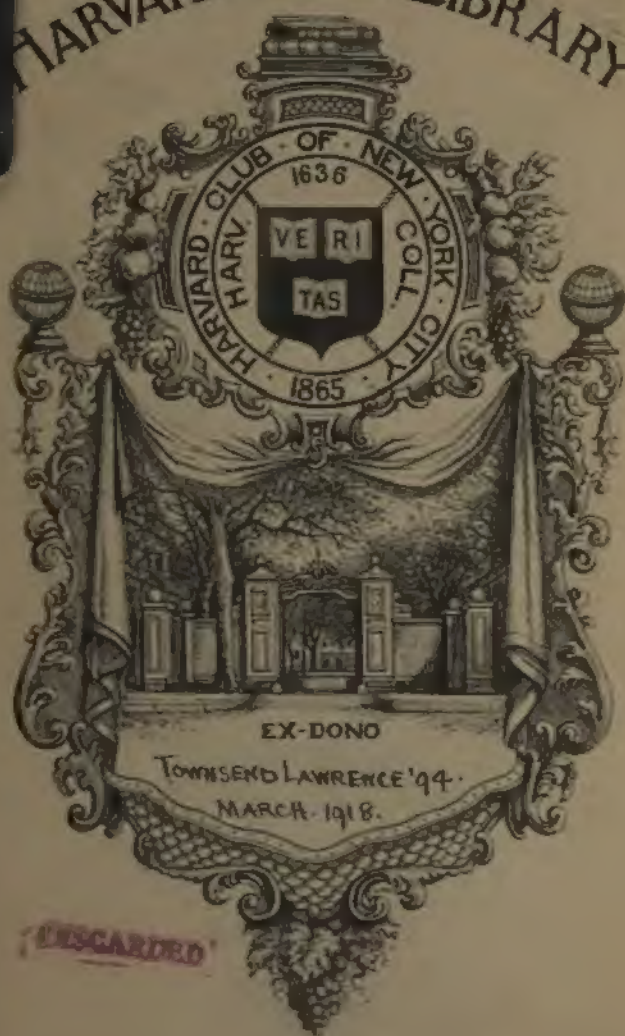
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

WPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3433 06732731 6

# HARVARD CLUB LIBRARY



DISCARDED



HAB

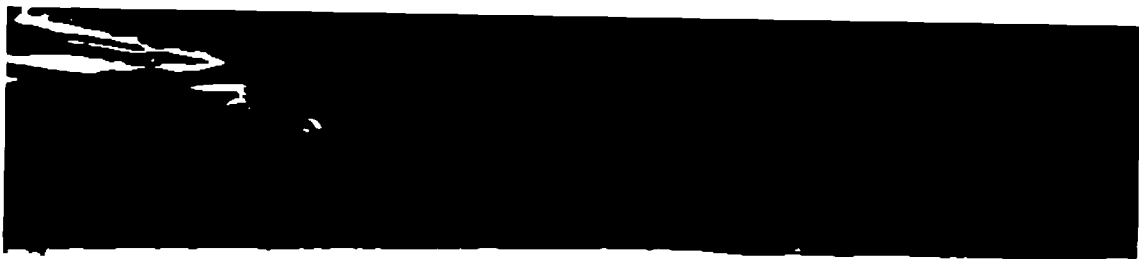
Winterbot



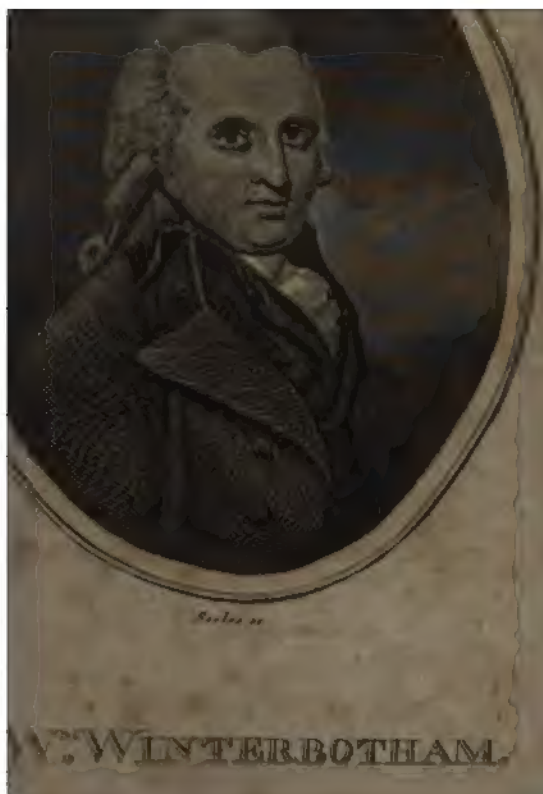








THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
125 WEST 47TH STREET  
NEW YORK 10036





AN  
HISTORICAL,  
GEOGRAPHICAL, COMMERCIAL,  
AND  
PHILOSOPHICAL  
VIEW  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,  
AND OF THE  
EUROPEAN SETTLEMENTS  
IN  
AMERICA AND THE WEST-INDIES.

BY  
W. WINTERBOTHAM.

---

THE FIRST AMERICAN EDITION, WITH ADDITIONS AND  
CORRECTIONS.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

VOL. IV.

---

NEW-YORK:  
PRINTED BY TIEBOUT AND O'BRIEN,  
FOR JOHN REID, BOOKSELLER AND STATIONER,  
No. 106, WATER-STREET.

---

1796.

10755

# CONTENT

## V O L. IV.

	PAGE
<b>HISTORY of the British Settlements in America</b>	<b>I</b>
<i>Upper and Lower Canada</i>	<b>2</b>
<i>Cape-Breton</i>	<b>12</b>
<i>New-Britain</i>	<b>16</b>
<i>Nova-Scotia</i>	<b>38</b>
<i>St. John</i>	<b>43</b>
<i>Newfoundland</i>	<b>44</b>
<i>Greenland</i>	<b>46</b>
<i>Spanish Dominions in North-America</i>	<b>64</b>
<i>East and West-Florida</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Louisiana</i>	<b>69</b>
<i>Mexico, or New-Spain</i>	<b>77</b>
<i>View of South-America</i>	<b>117</b>
<i>Spanish Dominions in South-America</i>	<b>118</b>
<i>Terra Firma</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Peru</i>	<b>136</b>
<i>Cbili</i>	<b>161</b>
<i>Paraguay, or La Plata</i>	<b>167</b>
<i>Observations on the Government, Trade, &amp;c. of</i> <i>South-America</i>	<b>171</b>
<i>Portuguese Settlement in South-America</i>	<b>203</b>
<i>Brasil</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>French Possessions in South-America</i>	<b>212</b>
<i>Cayenne</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Dutch Possessions in South-America</i>	<b>215</b>
<i>Surinam</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Aboriginal America</i>	<b>221</b>
<i>Amazonia</i>	<i>ib.</i>

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
<i>Patagonia</i> . . . . .	224
<i>Highland Islands</i> . . . . .	227
<i>British West-Indies</i> . . . . .	232
<i>Jamaica</i> . . . . .	ib.
<i>Barbados</i> . . . . .	242
<i>S. Carolina</i> . . . . .	248
<i>Florida</i> . . . . .	251
<i>Georgia</i> . . . . .	254
<i>Delaware</i> . . . . .	266
<i>Maryland</i> . . . . .	271
<i>Virginia</i> . . . . .	278
<i>North Carolina</i> . . . . .	280
<i>Carolina</i> . . . . .	282
<i>Bermudas</i> . . . . .	284
<i>Spanish West-Indies</i> . . . . .	297
<i>French West-Indies</i> . . . . .	308
<i>Dutch West-Indies</i> . . . . .	326
<i>Danish West-Indies</i> . . . . .	329
<i>History of American Quadrupeds</i> . . . . .	331
——— <i>the Birds of America</i> . . . . .	381
<i>Reptiles of America</i> . . . . .	402
<i>Treaties between America and Foreign Nations</i>	409
<i>Index</i> . . . . .	

# HISTORY

OF THE

## British Settlements in America.



### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

**T**HE British dominion in America, extending over a tract of country called, for the purpose of distinction, by the general name of British America, comprehends the vast and unknown extent of country, bounded south, by the United States of America, and the Atlantic ocean; east, by the same ocean and Davis's Straits, which divide it from Greenland; extending north to the northern limits of the Hudson's Bay charter: and westward to an unknown extent—lying between  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and  $7^{\circ}$  north latitude; and between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $105^{\circ}$  west long. from Greenwich; and between  $25^{\circ}$  east and  $30^{\circ}$  west long. from Philadelphia.

It is divided into four provinces, viz. 1. Upper Canada;—2. Lower Canada, to which is annexed New Britain, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and the Island of Cape Breton;—3. New Brunswick;—and 4. Nova Scotia, to which is annexed the Island of St. John's.—Besides these there is the Island of Newfoundland, which is governed by the admiral for the time being, and two lieutenant governors, who reside at Placentia and St. John's.—The troops stationed at Newfoundland, however, are subject to the orders of the Governor-general of the four British provinces.—Of each of these provinces our intention is to enter into a brief description.



# GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF PROVINCES

OF

## UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

### SITUATION, EXTENT, AND BOUNDARIES.

The provinces of **Upper and Lower Canada**, constituted by act of parliament in 1791, comprehend the territory heretofore called Canada, or the **Provinces** situated between  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and  $50^{\circ}$  north latitude, and  $81^{\circ}$  west longitude from London, or  $13^{\circ}$  east, from Philadelphia. Their length is about six hundred and fifty.

These provinces are bounded on the north, by New Britain; on the east, by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and part of the Province of New Brunswick; on the south-east and south, by the district of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, New-York, and the lakes; the western boundary is undefined. The Province of Upper Canada is the same as what is commonly called the Upper Country. It lies to the north of the great lakes, between the latitudes of  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and  $50^{\circ}$ , and is separated from New-York by the river St. Lawrence, here called the Cataragui, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie.

Lower Canada lies on both sides the river St. Lawrence, between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $7^{\circ}$  W. Lon. from London, and  $43^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat. and is bounded to the south by New Brunswick, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and New-York; and west by Upper Canada.

The line which divides Upper from Lower Canada commences at a stone boundary, on the north bank of the lake St. Francis, at the mouth of the river Saguenay, west of *Petit Saguenay*, in the limit between the district of Montreal and the Seigneurie of New Longueville, running from the said limit in the direction of north thirty-four degrees west, to the westernmost angle of the said Seigneurie of New Longueville, thence along the north-western boundary of the Seigneurie of Vaudreuil, running north, twenty-five degrees east, until it strikes the Ottawa river; to ascend the said river into the lake to ascend; and from the head of the said lake by a line drawn due north, until it strikes the boundary line of Hudson's Bay, on New Britain. Upper Canada, to include all the territory to the westward and southward of the said line, to the utmost extent of the country known by the name of Canada.

## AIR AND CLIMATE.

The climate is not very different from that of the New-England States ; but as it is farther from the sea, and more to the northward than most of them, the winters are more severe. Winter continues with such severity from December to April, as that the largest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep during the whole of that time. But the air is so serene and clear, and the inhabitants so well defended against the cold, that this season is neither unhealthy nor unpleasant. The springs open suddenly, and vegetation is surprisingly rapid. The summer is delightful, except that a part of it is extremely hot.

## HISTORY OF ITS SETTLEMENT, &amp;c.

Canada was undoubtedly discovered by SEBASTIAN CABOT, the famous Italian adventurer, who sailed under a commission from Henry VII. But though the English monarch did not think proper to make any use of the discovery, the French quickly attempted ; we have an account of their fishing on the banks of Newfoundland, and along the sea coast of Canada, in the beginning of the sixteenth century. About the year 1505, one Denys, a Frenchman, drew a map of the gulph of St. Lawrence ; and two years after, one Aubort, a ship-master of Dieppe, carried over to France some of the natives of Canada. As the new country, however, did not promise the same amazing quantities of gold and silver produced by Mexico and Peru, the French for some years neglected the discovery. At last, in the year 1523, Francis I. a sensible and enterprising prince, sent four ships, under the command of Verazani, a Florentine, to prosecute discoveries in that country. The particulars of this man's first expedition are not known. All we can learn is, that he returned to France, and next year he undertook a second. As he approached the coast, he met with a violent storm ; however, he came so near as to perceive the natives on the shore, making friendly signs to him to land. This being found impracticable, by reason of the surf upon the coast, one of the sailors threw himself into the sea ; but, endeavouring to swim back to the ship, a surge threw him on shore without signs of life. He was, however, treated by the natives with such care and humanity, that he recovered his strength, and was allowed to swim back to the ship, which immediately returned to France. This is all we know of Verazani's second expedition. He undertook a third but was no more heard of, and it was thought that he and all his company perished before he could form any colony.

#### 4 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF

In 1534, one Jaques Cartier, of St Maloes, set sail under a commission from the French king, and on the 10th of May arrived at Cape Bonavista in Newfoundland. He had with him two small ships besides the one in which he sailed. He cruised along the coasts of that island, on which he discovered inhabitants, probably the Eskimaux. He landed in several places along the coast of the Gulf, and took possession of the country in the king's name. On his return, he was again sent out with a commission, and a pretty large force; he returned in 1535, and passed the winter at St. Croix; but the season proved so severe, that he and his companions must have died of the scurvy, had they not, by the advice of the natives, made use of the decoction of the tops and bark of the white pines. As Cartier, however, could produce neither gold nor silver, all that he could say about the utility of the settlement was disregarded: and in 1540, he was obliged to become pilot to one M. Roberval, who was by the French king appointed viceroy of Canada, and who sailed from France with five vessels. Arriving at the Gulf of St. Lawrence, they built a fort; and Cartier was left to command the garrison in it, while Roberval returned to France for additional recruits to his settlement. At last, having embarked in 1549, with a great number of adventurers, neither he nor any of his followers were heard of more.

This fatal accident so greatly discouraged the court of France, that for fifty years no measures were taken for supplying with necessaries the settlers that were left. At last Henry IV. appointed the Marquis de la Roche lieutenant-general of Canada and the neighbouring countries. In 1598 he landed on the Isle of Sable, which he absurdly thought to be a proper place for a settlement, though it was without any port, and without product except birch. Here he left about forty malefactors, the refuse of the French jails. After cruising for some time on the coast of Nova Scotia, without being able to relieve these poor wretches, he returned to France, where he died of a broken heart. His colony must have perished, had not a French ship been wrecked on the island, and a few sheep driven upon it at the same time. With the boards of the ship they erected huts; and while the sheep lasted they lived on them, feeding afterwards on fish. Their clothes wearing out, they made coats of seal-skins; and in this miserable condition they spent seven years, when Henry ordered them to be brought to France. The king had the curiosity to see them in their seal skin dresses, and was so moved with their appearance, that he forgave them all their offences, and gave each of them fifty crowns to begin *the world anew.*

In 1600, one Chauvin, a commander in the French navy, attended by a merchant of St. Malo, called *Pontgrave*, made a voyage to Canada, from whence he returned with a very profitable quantity of furs. Next year he repeated the voyage with the same good fortune, but died while he was preparing for a third. The many specimens of profit to be made by the Canadian trade, at last induced the public to think favourably of it. An armament was equipped, and the command of it given to Pontgrave, with powers to extend his discoveries up the river St. Lawrence. He failed in 1603, having in his company Samuel Champlain, who had been a captain in the navy, and was a man of parts and spirit. It was not, however, till the year 1608, that the colony was fully established. This was accomplished by founding the city of Quebec, which from that time commenced the capital of all the settlements in Canada. The colony, however, for many years continued in a low way, and was often in danger of being totally exterminated by the Indians. As the particulars of these wars, however, could neither be entertaining, nor indeed intelligible, to many of our readers, we choose to omit them, and in general observe, that the French not only concluded a permanent peace with the Indians, but so much ingratiated themselves with them, that they could, with the greatest ease, prevail upon them at any time to murder and scalp the English in their settlements. These practices had a considerable share in bringing about a war with France, when the whole country was conquered by the British in 1761; and at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, was ceded, by France, to the crown of England, to whom it has ever since belonged.\*

#### FACE OF THE COUNTRY, PRODUCE, &c.

Though the climate is cold, and the winters long and tedious, the soil in general is very good, and in many parts extremely fertile; producing many different sorts of grains, fruits, and vegetables. The meadow grounds, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and breed vast numbers of great and small cattle. The uncultivated parts are a continued wood, composed of prodigious large and lofty trees, of which there is such a variety of species, that even of those who have taken most pains to know them, there is not perhaps one that can tell half the number. Canada produces, among others, two sorts of pines, the white, and the red; four sorts of firs; two sorts of cedar

\* For a more particular history of this country the reader is referred to Charlevoix's history of it; to the Encyclopedia Britannica; articles, Canada, Quebec, and America, No. 195, 205, and 207.

and oak, the white and the red; the male and female maple, three sorts of ash trees, the frax, the mungrel, and the bassard, three sorts of walnut trees, the hard, the soft, and the smooth, vast numbers of beech trees and white wood; white and red elms, and poplars. The Indians hollow the red elms into canoes, some of which made out of one piece will contain twenty persons; others are made of the bark, the different pieces of which they sew together with the inner rind, and daub over the seams with pitch, or rather bituminous matter resembling pitch to prevent their leaking.

They take up their lodges  
produces also a vast  
bacco, which thrives  
and many excellent

have been noted

of the country are:

1. The Quattaus.

The Quattaus are a river, and flows easterly; but all these are swallowed up in the Bay of St. Lawrence. This river issues from the north, taking its course north-east, washes the foot of the Quattaus, and forms many rapids on its course, and meets the tide at the mouth of the sea, where it is navigable for three hundred and thirty miles, so deep, that it is not necessary to reduce that city. At the mouth of the river, it at last empties into the sea, where it is ninety miles from the mouth of the river, and the sea boisterous, the river is full of little nests of note.

The Quattaus is a river, by the deputy Surveyor-General, the Bay of Renty, from which it issues, N. W. to the N. E. and the sea boisterous, the river is full of little nests of note.

#### THE QUATTAUS.

of all the rivers of the country, but of all the rivers of the country.



St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the Little River, about three hundred and twenty miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble, and partly of slate. The town is divided into an upper and lower. The houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are strong, though not regular. The town is covered with a regular and beautiful citadel, in which the governor resides. The river, which from the sea hither is four or five leagues broad, narrows all of a sudden to about a mile wide. The haven, which lies opposite the town, is safe and commodious, and about five fathoms deep. The harbour is flanked by two bastions, that are raised twenty-five feet from the ground, which is about the height of the tides at the time of the equinox.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about one hundred and seventy miles, in sailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way, several gentlemens' houses, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well settled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themselves. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After passing the Richelieu islands, the air becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself transported to another climate; but this is to be understood only of the summer months.

#### TROIS RIVIERES.

The town called Trois Rivieres, or the Three Rivers, is about half way between Quebec and Montreal, and has its name from three rivers which join their currents here, and fall into the river St. Lawrence. It is much resorted to by several nations of Indians, who, by means of these rivers, come hither and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and skins. The country is pleasant, and fertile in corn, fruit, &c. and great numbers of handsome houses stand on both sides the river.

#### MONTREAL.

Montreal stands on an Island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length, and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from

the south shore. While the French had possession of Canada, both the city and island of Montreal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them so well, that the whole island had become a most delightful spot, and produced every thing that could administer to the conveniencies of life. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well-formed streets; and when taken by the English the houses were built in a very handsome manner; and every house might be seen at one view from the harbour, or from the southernmost side of the river, as the hill on the side of which the town stands falls gradually to the water. This place is surrounded by a wall and a dry ditch; and its fortifications have been much improved by the English. Montreal is nearly as large as Quebec, but since it fell into the hands of the English it has suffered much by fires.

The principal towns in Upper Canada are Kingston, on Lake Ontario, Niagara, between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, and Detroit, situated on the western bank of Detroit river, between Lake Erie and Lake Huron, and nine miles below Lake St. Clair.\*

### POPULATION.

Upper Canada, though an infant settlement, is said by some to contain forty thousand, by others, only twenty thousand inhabitants. The truth probably is between them. Lower Canada, in 1784, contained one hundred thirteen thousand and twelve souls. Both provinces may now contain about one hundred and fifty-two thousand souls, which number is multiplying, both by natural increase and by emigrations.

### RELIGION.

About nine tenths of the inhabitants of these provinces are Roman Catholics, who enjoy under the present government the same provision, rights, and privileges, as were granted them in 1774, by the act of 14th of George III. The rest of the people are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and a few of almost all the different sects of Christians.

### TRADE.

The commodities required by the Canadians from Europe are, wine, or rather rum; cloths, chiefly coarse; linen; and wrought iron. The Indian trade requires rum, tobacco, a sort of duff blanket, guns, powder, balls, and flints, kettles, hatchets, toys,

\* Niagara and Detroit, though at present in possession of the British government, *contrary to the treaty of peace*, are, without any possible doubt, both within the limits of the United States.

and trinkets of all kinds. While the country was in possession of the French, the Indians supplied them with poultry; and the French had traders, who, like the original inhabitants, traversed the vast lakes and rivers in canoes, with incredible industry and patience, carrying their goods into the remotest parts of America, and among nations entirely unknown to us. These again brought the furs, &c. home to them, as the Indians were thereby habituated to trade with them. For this purpose, people from all parts, even from the distance of one thousand miles, came to the French fair at Montreal, which began in June, and sometimes lasted three months. On this occasion many solemnities were observed, guards were placed, and the governor assisted to preserve order in so great and various a concourse of savage nations. But sometimes great disorders and tumults happened; and the Indians frequently gave for a dram all that they were possessed of. It is remarkable, that many of these nations actually passed by the then English settlement of Albany in New-York, and travelled two hundred miles further to Montreal, though they could have purchased the goods they wanted cheaper at the former.

Since Britain became possessed of Canada, her trade with that country has generally employed from thirty to forty ships, and about four thousand seamen.

The amount of the exports from the province of Quebec, as far back as in the year 1786, was three hundred forty-three thousand two hundred and sixty-two pounds, nineteen shillings and six-pence. The amount of imports in the same year was three hundred twenty-five thousand one hundred and sixteen pounds. The exports consisted of wheat, flour, biscuit, flaxseed, lumber of various kinds, fish, potash, oil, gutserg and other medicinal roots, BUT PRINCIPALLY OF FURS AND PELTRIES, to the amount of two hundred eighty-five thousand nine hundred and seventy-seven pounds.\* The imports

\* Should America insist (as no doubt she will) on Great Britain's surrendering the former forts, and those lands and settlements which she has hitherto held in defiance of the most solemn treaties, there cannot remain a doubt but interests of the fur trade, will pass into the hands of the Americans. This will prove a most severe blow to the Canadian commerce, as well as to the revenue of Great Britain, while the Americans, grown wile by experience, sending their furs direct to France, Germany, &c. instead of causing them to pass through the hands of British merchants and brokers, will be enabled to make an additional profit of from thirty to fifty per cent. between them-

GOVERNMENT.

The House of Assembly is to consist of not less than sixteen members from Upper, and not less than fifty from Lower Canada, chosen by the freeholders in the several towns and

[illegible]

~~The~~ Governor, together with such of the executive council ~~shall be~~ appointed by the King, for the affairs of each province, are to be a court of civil jurisdiction for hearing and determining appeals, subject, however, to such appeals from their judgment as heretofore existed. All lands in Upper Canada are to be granted hereafter in free and common socage; and also in Lower Canada, when the grantee shall desire it, subject nevertheless to alterations by an act of the Legislature.

British America is superintended by an officer styled Governor General of the four British provinces in North-America, who, besides other powers, is commander in chief of all the British troops in the four provinces and the governments attached to them and Newfoundland. Each of the provinces have a Lieutenant Governor, who, in the absence of the Governor General, has all the powers requisite to a chief magistrate.



GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF  
THE ISLAND  
OF  
CAPE BRETON;

ANNEXED TO THE PROVINCE OF LOWER CANADA.

SITUATION, EXTENT, &c.

The island, or rather collection of islands, called by the French *Les Isles de* lie so contiguous as that they are commonly and comprehended under the name of the island, lies between lat. 43° and 47° N. and between 50°, W. long. from London, or 14° and 15<sup>th</sup> Philadelphia, and about 41 leagues to the eastward. It is about one hundred miles in length, and is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, which is the communication between the Atlantic Ocean, and the Gulph of St. Lawrence.

It is surrounded with little sharp-pointed rocks, separated from each other by the waves, above which some of their tops are visible. All its harbours are open to the east, turning towards the south. On the other parts of the coast there are but a few anchoring places for small vessels, in creeks, or between islets. The harbour of St. Peter's, at the west end of the island, is a very commodious place for carrying on the fishery.

CLIMATE.

Except in the hilly parts, the surface of the country has but little solidity, being every where covered with a light moss and with water. The dampness of the soil is exhaled in fogs, without rendering the air unwholesome. In other respects, the climate is very cold, owing either to the prodigious quantity of lakes, which cover above half the island, and remain frozen a long time; or to the number of forests, that totally intercept the rays of the sun; the effect of which is besides decreased by perpetual clouds.

HISTORY OF ITS SETTLEMENT, &c.

Though some fishermen had long resorted to this island every summer, not more than twenty or thirty had ever fixed there. The French, who took possession of it in August 1713, were

properly the first inhabitants. They changed its name into that of *Isle Royale*, and fixed upon Fort Dauphin for their principal settlement. This harbour was two leagues in circumference. The ships came to the very shore, and were sheltered from winds. Forests affording oak sufficient to fortify and build a large city, were near at hand; the ground appeared less barren than in other parts, and the fishery was more plentiful. This harbour might have been rendered impregnable at a trifling expence; but the difficulty of approaching it (a circumstance that had at first made a stronger impression than the advantages resulting from it) occasioned it to be abandoned, after great labour had been bestowed upon the undertaking. They then turned their views to Louisbourg, the access to which was easier; and convenience was thus preferred to security: the fortification of Louisbourg, however, was not begun till 1720.

In the year 1714, some fishermen, who till then had lived in Newfoundland, settled in this island. It was expected that their number would soon have been increased by the Acadians, who were at liberty, from the treaties that had been granted them, to remove with all their effects, and even to dispose of their estates; but these hopes were disappointed. The Acadians chose rather to retain their possessions under the dominion of Britain, than to give them up for any precarious advantage they might derive from their attachment to France. Their place was supplied by some distressed adventurers from Europe, who came over from time to time to Cape Breton, and the number of inhabitants gradually increased to four thousand. They were settled at Louisbourg, Fort Dauphin, Port Toulouze, Nerucka, and on the coasts where they found a proper beach for drying the cod.

This island was attacked by the English in 1745; and the event is of so singular a nature, that it deserves a particular detail. The plan of this first invasion was laid at Boston, and New-England bore the expence of it. A merchant named *Peterson*, who had excited, encouraged, and directed the enterprise, was intrusted with the command of an army of six thousand men, which had been levied for this expedition.

Though these forces, convoyed by a squadron from Jamaica, brought the first news to Cape Breton of the danger that threatened it; though the advantage of a surprise would have secured the landing without opposition; though they had but six hundred regular troops to encounter, and eight hundred inhabitants hastily armed, the success of the undertaking was still precarious. What great exploits, indeed, could be expected from

militia suddenly assembled, who had never seen a siege or faced an enemy, and were to act under the direction of sea-officers only. These unexperienced troops stood in need of the assistance of some fortunate incident, which they were indeed favoured with in a singular manner.

The construction and repairs of the fortifications had always been left to the care of the garrison of Louisbourg. The soldiers were eager of being employed in these works, which they considered as conducive to their safety, and as the means of procuring them a comfortable subsistence. When they found that those who were to have paid them, appropriated to themselves the profit of their labours, they demanded justice. It was denied them, and they were determined to assert their right. As these depredations had been shared between the chief persons of the colony and the subaltern officers, the soldiers could obtain no redress. Their indignation against these rapacious extortioners rose to such a height, that they despised all authority. They had lived in an open rebellion for six months, when the British appeared before the place.

This was the time to conciliate the minds of both parties, and to unite in the common cause. The soldiers made the first advances; but their commanders mistrusted a generosity of which they themselves were incapable. It was firmly believed that the soldiers were only desirous of sallying out, that they might have an opportunity of deserting; and their own officers kept them in a manner prisoners, till a defence so ill managed had reduced them to the necessity of capitulating. The whole island shared the fate of Louisbourg, its only bulwark.

This valuable possession, restored to France by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, was again attacked by the British in 1758, and taken. The possession was confirmed to Great Britain by the peace in 1763; since which the fortifications have been blown up, and the town of Louisbourg dismantled.

### SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c.

The inhabitants never applied themselves to agriculture, the soil being unfit for it. They often sowed corn, but it seldom came to maturity; and when it did thrive so much as to be worth reaping, it had degenerated so considerably, that it was not fit for seed for the next harvest. They have only continued to plant a few pot-herbs that are tolerably well tasted, but must be renewed every year from abroad. The poorness and scarcity of pastures has likewise prevented the increase of cattle. In a word, the soil of Cape Breton seems calculated to invite none but fishermen.

Though the island was entirely covered with forests before it was inhabited, its wood has scarce ever been an object of trade. A great quantity, however, of soft wood was found there fit for firing, and some that might be used for timber: but the oak has always been scarce, and the fir never yielded much resin. The peltry trade was a very inconsiderable object. It consisted only in the skins of a few lynxes, elks, muskrats, wild cats, bears, otters, and foxes both of a red and silver-gray colour. Some of these were procured from a colony of Micmac Indians who had settled on the island with the French, and never could raise more than sixty men able to bear arms. The rest came from St. John's, or the neighbouring continent. Greater advantages might possibly have been derived from the coal mines, which abound in the island. They lie in a horizontal direction; and being no more than six or eight feet below the surface, may be worked without digging deep, or draining off the waters. Notwithstanding the prodigious demand for this coal from New-England, from the year 1745 to 1749, these mines would probably have been forsaken, had not the ships which were sent out to the French islands wanted ballast. In one of these mines a fire has been kindled, which could never yet be extinguished.

The people of Cape Breton did not send all their fish to Europe, they sent part of it to the French southern islands, on board twenty or twenty-five ships from seventy to one hundred and forty tons burden. Besides the cod, which made at least half their cargo, they exported to the other colonies timber, planks, thin oak boards, salted salmon and mackerel, train-oil, and sea-coal. All these were paid for in sugar and coffee, but chiefly in rum and molasses. The island could not consume all these commodities. Canada took off but a small part of the overplus; it was chiefly bought by the people of New-England, who gave in exchange fruits, vegetables, wood, brick, and cattle. This trade of exchange was allowed; but a smuggling trade was added to it, carried on in flour, and salt fish.

#### POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

On this island there are about one thousand inhabitants, who have a lieutenant-governor resident among them, appointed by the king. The principal towns are Sidney, the capital, Louisbourg, which has the best harbour in the island.

This island may be considered as the key to Canada, as every valuable fishery, in its neighbourhood, depends for its protection on the possession of this island; as no nation can without some convenient harbour of strength to defend it; and Louisbourg is the principal one for the

ruined suddenly assembled, who had never seen a siege or faced an enemy, and were to act under the direction of sea-officers only. These unexperienced troops stood in need of the assistance of some fortunate incident, which they were indeed favoured with in a singular manner.

The construction and repairs of the fortifications had always been left to the care of the garrison of Louisabourg. The soldiers were eager of being employed in these works, which they considered as conducive to their safety, and as the means of procuring them a comfortable subsistence. When they found that the owners were themselves the profit of what was done to them, they demanded justice. It was determined to assert their rights. A third part of the property of the soldiers was shared between the chiefs and officers, the soldiers could obtain no redress. The torturers rose to such a pitch that they despised all authority. They had lived in an

hem, appropriated to themselves, they demanded justice. It was determined to assert their rights. A third part of the property of the soldiers was shared between the chiefs and officers, the soldiers could obtain no redress. The torturers rose to such a pitch that they despised all authority. They had lived in an

British appeared before the place.

This was the time to conciliate the minds of both parties, and to unite in the common cause. The soldiers made the first advances, but their commanders instructed a generosity of which they themselves were incapable. It was firmly believed that the soldiers were only deluded of falling out, that they might have an opportunity of deserting; and their own officers kept them in a manner prisoners, till a defence so ill managed had reduced them to the necessity of capitulating. The whole island shrouded the fate of Louisabourg, its only bulwark.

This valuable position, restored to France by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, was again attacked by the British in 1758, and taken. The position was confirmed to Great Britain by the peace of 1763: since which the fortifications have been blown up, and the town of Louisabourg dismantled.

#### SOIL, PRODUCTIONS. &c.

The inhabitants never applied themselves to agriculture, though being qualified for it. They sowed a few corn, but it seldom came to maturity, and when it did it gave so much as to be considered as a poor crop; it had degenerated so considerably, that it was not fit to be used for the most part. They have only continued to plant a few potatoes, which are tolerably well tasted, but must be used with every year abroad. The poverty and scarcity of pastures has likewise prevented the increase of cattle. In a view of the soil of Cape Breton seems calculated to invite numerous improvements.

Though the island was entirely covered with forests before it was inhabited, its wood has since ever been an object of trade. A great quantity, however, of soft wood was found there fit for firing, and some that might be used for timber: but the oak has always been scarce, and the fir never yielded much resin. The peltry trade was a very inconsiderable object. It consisted only in the skins of a few lynxes, elks, muskrats, wild cats, bears, otters, and foxes both of a red and silvergrey colour. Some of these were procured from a colony of Micmac Indians who had settled on the island with the French, and never could raise more than sixty men able to bear arms. The rest came from St. John's, or the neighbouring continent. Greater advantages might possibly have been derived from the coal mines, which abound in the island. They lie in a horizontal direction; and being no more than six or eight feet below the surface, may be worked without digging deep, or draining off the waters. Notwithstanding the prodigious demand for this coal from New-England, from the year 1715 to 1749, these mines would probably have been forsaken, had not the ships which were sent out to the French islands wanted ballast. In one of these mines a fire has been kindled, which could never yet be extinguished.

The people of Cape Breton did not send all their fish to Europe, they sent part of it to the French southern islands, on board twenty or twenty-five ships from seventy to one hundred and forty tons burden. Besides the cod, which made at least half their cargo, they exported to the other colonies timber, planks, thin oak boards, salted salmon and mackerel, train oil, and ter-coal. All these were paid for in sugar and coffee, but chiefly in rum and molasses. The island could not consume all these commodities. Canada took off but a small part of the overplus; it was chiefly bought by the people of New-England, who gave in exchange fruits, vegetables, wood, brick, and cattle. This mode of exchange was allowed; but a smuggling trade was added to it, carried on in flour, and salt fish.

#### POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

On this island there are about one thousand inhabitants, who have a lieutenant-governor resident among them, appointed by the king. The principal towns are Sydney, the capital, and Louisbourg, which has the best harbour in the island.

This island may be considered as the key to Canada, and the very valuable fishery, in its neighbourhood, depends for its protection on the possession of this island; as no nation can carry it on without some convenient harbour of strength to supply and protect it; and Louisbourg is the principal one for these purposes.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF NEW BRITAIN;

ANNEXED TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LOWER CANADA.

The country lying round Hudson's Bay, or the country of the Esquimaux, comprehended Labrador, New North and South Wales, has obtained the general name of NEW BRITAIN, and is attached to the government of Lower Canada. A superintendant of trade, appointed by the Governor-General of the four British Provinces, and responsible to him, resides at Labrador.

### CLIMATE.

The climate, even about Hays's river, in only lat.  $57^{\circ}$ , is, during winter, excessively cold. The snows begin to fall in October, and continue falling by intervals the whole winter; and, when the frost is most rigorous, in form of the finest sand. The ice on the rivers is eight feet thick. Port wine freezes into a solid mass; brandy coagulates. The very breath falls on the blankets of the beds in the form of a hoar frost, and the bed-cloaths often are found frozen to the wall. The sun rises, in the shortest day, five minutes past nine, and sets five minutes before three. In the longest day the sun rises at three, and sets about nine. The ice begins to disappear in May, and hot weather commences about the middle of June, which at times is so violent as to scorch the faces of the hunters. Thunder is not frequent, but very violent. But there is a great difference of heat and cold in this vast extent, which reaches from lat.  $50.40$ , to lat.  $63$  north.—During winter the firmament is not without its beauties. Mock suns, halos are not unfrequent; they are very bright, and richly tinged with all the colours of the rainbow. The sun rises and sets with a large cone of yellowish light. The night is enlivened with the Aurora Borealis, which spreads a thousand different lights and colours over the whole concave of the sky, not to be defaced even by the splendour of the full moon; and the stars are of a fiery redness.

In this season it however frequently happens, that the air is so full of watery vapours, that the sun will be obscured for several weeks together. This is occasioned by the rime, which ascends from the open sea water, and being condensed by the cold, is driven by the wind to a considerable distance at times, from forty to fifty miles.

The climate is very perceptibly milder in the interior, than in the parts on the sea coast. The snow is not half so deep, nei-

These are the hottest days in summer so sultry. If a man is frozen in the upper country, it is owing to his not having taken proper care of himself; whereas upon the sea coast, with every necessary precaution, a man will frequently have his nose, face, or fingers and hands skinned.

The heavens, in cold winter nights, do not exhibit that luminous appearance, which, as before remarked, is observable on the sea coast; nor do the stars shine with that refulgent lustre. The Aurora Borealis is not so common nor so brilliant; the Perseids and Paracielens are less frequent; and fogs in the winter are unknown.

In short, the sea coast and the upper country will admit of no comparison: one is temperate and healthy, the land dry, pleasant, and fertile in spontaneous productions, and the animal creation various and excellent for the support of man: in it, a person who could live retired, might pass his days with ease, content, and felicity, and if he did not enjoy an uninterrupted state of health, it would not be the fault of the air he lived in. On the other hand, the lower country is one endless bog, where the savage animals themselves are sometimes constantly swamped. The finest summer's day will begin with a scorching heat, and terminate with a cold easterly sea fog. The weather usually incident to autumn and midsummer, is experienced in their different extremes during the short space of twelve hours. The inhabitants frequently fall a prey to the severity of the frost. The whole country furnishes but one species of quadruped fit for the support of man; and the Europeans are accursed with an afflicting epidemical disorder, which they very emphatically term "The Country Distemper."

#### FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, &c.

As far inland as the Hudson Bay Company have settlements, which is six hundred miles to the west of Fort Churchill, at a place called Hudson House, lat.  $53^{\circ}$ , lon.  $105^{\circ} 27' W$ . from London, is flat country: nor is it known how far to the eastward the great chain of mountains seen by the navigators from the Pacific Ocean branches off. From Moose River, or the bottom of the bay, to Cape Churchill, the land is flat, marshy, and wooded with pines, birch, larch, and willows. The pine trees, which are of different kinds, are but small; near the seacoasts they generally run knotty, and are unfit to be used in the structure of good buildings. The same may be said of the juniper trees, growing in the same situation.

But on leaving the marshy ground, and retiring inland to the southward, the trees are of a more stately growth: and about Moose and Albany Forts, they are found of all diameters. Here



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF

the climate is much more temperate than at York Fort and Cape Henry. Potatoes, turneps, and almost every species of vegetable, grow with facility; and, no doubt, are well cultivated, if the lords of the soil, the Hudson's Bay Company, possess patriotism enough to make this extensive country productive to Great-Britain. But it has been an error to entrust them for many years past, to damp every labourer's ardour in their servants, that might tend to make these colonies generally beneficial to the Mother Country. This error will appear more and more manifest, when we consider, in company with the natives, the lands they cultivate, and what they require to sustain their population. It is a great pity that the Hudson's Bay Company should have been so long in making any attempt to improve the country.

finery to those who are  
views of the Com-  
mon to the nation, that  
hivision, it might induce  
to an exclusive charter  
ent it in the worst light  
th would shake the foun-

The soil, from the mouth of the river to the southward the ground is covered with a variety of trees, among which grow several kinds of small trees, bearing fruit, which the natives eat raw, or boiled in water. Some of these trees, and many of the stones to which they are attached, are used by the natives, grow very plentifully in the country. The Indians make use of a few species of medicinal plants, a very agreeable tea, made from the bark of the birch, and natives, not only for medicinal purposes, but for domestic uses. Its virtues are many; it is an anodyne, very serviceable in rheumatic cases, brings down the humors, revives the blood, and also promotes perspiration. Occasionally, it is applied to gonorrheas, constitutions, and excoriations. In the latter case the powder is made use of. Another herb of much utility to the natives grows likewise here; this they call *Jas. sap.* They mix it with their tobacco to reduce its strength.

In the interior of the country is a great quantity of coal, which is carried down the rivers by the currents. A person belonging to the Hudson Bay Company once brought down a piece he had taken from the earth, where it was piled up in heaps. It was in every respect similar to that brought to London from the North of England and Scotland. He told that he asked the Indians the use of it; and on their expressing their ignorance, he put some of it in the fire, which burnt violently to their great astonishment. What other treasures may be concealed in this unknown repository, or what valuable ores may be intermixed with the coal, we will not take upon us to determine.

All these countries are well stored with moose, beavers, otters, &c. but the red deer, jumping deer, and buffalo, are not to be found till where the country becomes more open, and so free from woods, that in many places leave a track they can be procured to make a temporary fire for travellers, who are obliged instead thereof to use buffalo dung.

Many spacious lakes are to be found in the inland parts. Most of these abound with fish, especially when joined to a river; but the natives seldom or never look after them, and the greater part of those Indians who come to the English settlements to trade, will neither eat fish, water-fowl, nor any amphibious animal.

How far the soil of this country may be favourable to the culture of vegetables, we are not able to advance. Experiments, which should be our principal guide to knowledge in these matters, never having been much made use of, though we may venture to assert, that many parts would admit of cultivation. The Hudson's Bay Company servants have tried Indian corn and barley, by way of experiment, which came to perfection: potatoes, turnips, carrots, radishes, onions, &c. have been lately reared, and found as good as those in Canada.

The fruits which spontaneously shoot up, are not in such great variety in the wildernesses of Canada, as in the country we are speaking of. The natives collect vast quantities of a kind of wild cherries and bring them in for sale. The Hudson's Bay people make an excellent beverage of them, which is grateful to the taste, and is an excellent antiscorbutic. Raspberries, strawberries, currants, cranberries, and an infinity of other kinds are to be found every where. So that a person, without the help of ammunition, may in the summer season procure a very comfortable subsistence, were he bewildered, and alone. Should any one be in this situation, almost every pond of water would furnish him with eggs of ducks, &c. and every thicket with a variety of delicious fruit.

The eastern coast is barren, past the efforts of cultivation. The surface is every where uneven, and covered with masses of stone of an amazing size. It is a country of fruitful and frightful mountains, some of an astonishing height. The valleys are full of lakes, formed not from springs, but rain and snow, so chilly as to be productive of a few small trout only. The mountains have here and there a blighted shrub, or a little moss. The valleys are full of crooked, stunted trees, pines, fir, birch, and cedars, or rather a species of the juniper. In latitude 60° on this coast, vegetation ceases. The whole shore, like that on the west, is faced with islands at some distance from land.

The principal rivers which water this country, are the Wager, Monk, Seal, Pockerkesko, Churchill, Nelson, Hayes, New Severn, Albany, and Moose rivers, all which empty into Hudson's and James Bay from the west. The mouths of all the rivers are filled with shoals, except Churchill's, in which the largest ships may lie, but ten miles higher the channel is obstructed by land banks. All the rivers as far as they have been explored, are full of rapids and cataracts, from ten to sixty feet perpendicular. Down these rivers the Indian traders find a quick passage; but their return is a labour of many months.

### INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, &c.

The inhabitants among the mountains are Indians; along the coasts, Esquimaux. The Hudson's Bay Indians, in all probability, were originally tall, properly proportioned, strongly made, and of as manly an appearance as any people whatever. This, however, was before their commerce with Europeans had enervated and debased their minds and bodies, by introducing spirituous liquors among them, and habituating them to severe courses of drinking. They are naturally much addicted to this fatal custom; but when it is encouraged and enforced by those who call themselves an enlightened people, it certainly is not only blameable, but highly criminal. Were common sense but made use of to direct the conduct of those who are benefited by the trade carried on with the Indians, self-interest and good policy would teach them to discourage, as much as possible, a habit so prejudicial to them, and fatally destructive to these miserable people. They are generally of a pliant disposition, and easy to be persuaded by persons who understand their language; but as a most unconscionable gain is to be made in spirits with them, it is not to be supposed they will ever be induced to put a stop to this unchristian practice. An Indian will barter away all his furs, nay even leave himself without a rag to cover his nakedness, in exchange for that vile unwholesome fluid, called English brandy. If by such excessive intoxication they only irreparably injured their own constitutions, and debilitated their race, the consequences, though pernicious, would not be so dreadful as they usually are; but during their intoxication not only fresh quarrels ensue, old grievances are renewed, and death is frequent. The consequence of former bickerings, which but for this stimulator had been buried in oblivion.

By this diabolical commerce the country is impoverished of inhabitants, the trade of course imperceptibly declines, and this extensive settlement is in a great measure prevented from rivalling many of our other foreign establishments,

The natives are however a people of a middle size, of a copper complexion, their features regular and agreeable, and few maimed or deformed persons are seen among them. When young they have excessive large bellies, which is to be attributed to the enormous quantity of food they devour ; but as they grow towards puberty this part decreases to a common size. Their constitutions are strong and healthy, and their disorders few ; the chief of these is the dysentery, and a violent pain in the chest, which the English call the Country Distemper. The latter is supposed to proceed from the cold air being drawn into the lungs ; which impeding the vessels from spreading throughout that organ, hinders the circulation, and renders respiration extremely painful and difficult. They seldom live to a great age, but enjoy all their faculties to the last.

In their dispositions they are mild, affable, and good-natured, when sober ; but when intoxicated they are lost to every social quality, and discover the greatest propensity to quarrelling, theft, and the worst of vices. When we view the fair side of their characters, we find them kind, courteous, and benevolent to each other, relieving the wants and necessities of their distressed brethren with the greatest good-nature, either by counsel, food, or cloathing. The good effects of this excellent disposition are frequently experienced by themselves ; for, as in their mode of life no one knows how soon it may be his own fate to be reduced to the verge of extremity, he secures for himself a return of kindness, should he experience that vicissitude. On the other hand they are sly, cunning, and artful to a great degree ; they glory in every species of ferocity and artifice, especially when the theft or deception has been so well executed as to escape detection. Their love to their offsprings is carried to a very great height. From the state of childhood to maturity they seldom or never correct their children, alledging that when they grow up they will know better of themselves. Neither is this indulgence made a bad use of when reflection succeeds the irregularities of youth ; on the contrary, sentiments of reverence, gratitude, and love, link their affections to the authors of their being ; and they seldom fail to give the utmost assistance to their aged parents whenever their imbecility requires it.

With respect to their corporeal abilities, they are almost without exception great walkers ; they patiently endure cold, hunger, and fatigue ; and bear all misfortunes with admirable fortitude and resignation, which enables them bravely to encounter the prospect of ill, and renders the mind serene under the pressure of adversity. As their country abounds with innumerable

their coat to be grounded on folly, as they sometimes  
die of hunger through it; nay, many have been  
others have been reduced to the sad necessity  
of their own offspring.

As a great part of the Factory provisions consist  
for the Indians, the English supply them with powder  
for this purpose, allowing them the value of a barrel  
for every ten geese they kill; accordingly, after the  
supply, he sets off from his tent early in the morning  
to the marshes, where he sets himself down, with a degree of  
difficulty to be imitated, and being sheltered by  
the reeds for the geese. They shoot them flying, and  
as at this report, that a good hunter will kill, in ten  
or sixty in a day. Few Europeans are able to  
endure, hunger, or adversity in any shape, with as  
much magnanimity and composure to that which is  
the lot of this country. After being out a whole  
day, exposed to the bleakest winds and most penetrating  
frost, without the least thing to satisfy the calls of nature  
at home, warms himself at the fire, smokes a few  
pipes, and then retires to rest, as calm as if in the metropolis.  
If he happens to have a family, he cannot always  
be so constant; when reduced to extremity, his affection  
terminates over his philology, if it might be to  
find a way to the most nurgent business.

another a particular tree; in which he imagines the Great Being resides, and influences his good or ill fortune in this life.

The religious sentiments of these people, though confused, are in some respects just. They allow that there is a good Being, and they sometimes sing to him; but not out of fear or adoration, for he is too good, they say, to hurt them. He is called *Kitch-e-man-to*, or the Great Chief. They further say, there is an evil Being, who is always plaguing them; they call him *Whit-ti-co*. Of him they are very much in fear, and seldom eat any thing, or drink any brandy, without throwing some into the fire for *Whit-ti-co*. If any misfortune befalls them, they sing to him, imploring his mercy; and when in health and prosperity do the same, to keep him in good humour. Yet, though obsequious sometimes, at others they are angry with him, especially when in liquor; they then run out of their tents, and fire their guns in order to kill him. They frequently persuade themselves that they see his track in the moss or snow, and he is generally described in the most hideous forms. They believe that both the good and the bad Being have many servants; those of the former inhabiting the air, but those of the latter walking on the earth. They have likewise an opinion that this country was once overflowed; an opinion founded on meeting with many sea shells far inland.

They have no manner of government or subordination. The father, or head of a family, owns no superior, nor obeys any command. He gives his advice or opinion of things, but at the same time has no authority to enforce obedience: the youth of his family follow his directions, but rather from filial affection or reverence, than in consequence of any duty exacted by a superior. When several tents or families meet to go to war, or to the Factories to trade, they choose a leader, but it is only voluntary obedience they pay to the leader so chosen; every one is at liberty to leave him when he pleases, and the notion of a commander is quite obliterated as soon as the voyage is over. MERIT ALONE GIVES THE TITLE TO DISTINCTION; AND THE POSSESSION OF QUALITIES THAT ARE HELD IN ESTEEM IS THE ONLY METHOD TO OBTAIN RESPECT. Thus a person who is an experienced hunter; one who knows the communication between the lakes and rivers; one who can make long harangues; is a conjuror: or if he has a family: such a man will not fail of being followed by several Indians, when they happen to be out in large parties; they likewise follow him down to trade at the settlements; he is, however, obliged to secure their attendance upon this occasion by promises and rewards, as the regard paid to his abilities is of too weak a nature to command subjection.—

In war a mutual resentment against their enemies forms their motive for perpetrating their revenge. *Personal courage, patience, hardships, and a knowledge of the manners and country of the adversaries, are the qualifications sought after in the choice of a leader.* They follow him, whom they have thus chosen, with fidelity, execute his projects with alacrity; but their obedience does not proceed from any right in the leader to command, it is founded on his merit, on the affection of his followers, and on the desire of subduing their enemies. These sentiments animate the Indians, while in more civilized nations the love of glory and the desire of conquest are the motives which induce such a compliance with the wishes of the commander, it is not his character or his character are called in question.

Such a compliance with the wishes of the commander, it is not his character or his character are called in question.

The Indians of the north, who have been treated as slaves, are not much distinguished from the rest of the Indians, they proceed to the lunar month, reckoning thirteen of these in the year, which are expressive of some remarkable event or appear that happens during that revolution of the moon.

Their method of computing numbers is rather abstruse, as they reckon chiefly by *decades*; as follows:—Two tens, three tens, four tens, or an hundred tens. A few units over or under are added or subtracted. Thus, thirty-two in their tongue is expressed, by saying three tens and two over.

Those Indians of whom we have now been treating and of which the Peltries are obtained, are known by the following names: *The Acheh-ah-ah, the Affin-ah-ah, the Fall, the Sag-ah, the B-ah-ah, the P-ah-ah, and the Blood-Indians.* These are the only Indians with which the Company trade, and consequently the only ones whose manners, customs, &c. are known.

The laudable zeal of the Moravian clergy induced them, in the year 1733, to send missionaries from Greenland to this coast. They fixed on Nebo's harbour for their settlement: but a few days after their arrival, some of them were killed, and others driven off. In 1761, under the protection of the British government, a new attempt was made. The missionaries were well received by the Esquimaux, and the mission goes on with success.

#### ANIMALS.

The animals of these countries are, the moose deer, stags, bears, tigers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, lynxes, martens, squirrels, ermines, wild cats, and hares.

and bear pass in vast herds towards the north in October, seeking the extreme cold. The male polar bears rove out at sea, on the floating ice, most of the winter, and till June; the females lie concealed in the woods, or beneath the banks of rivers, till March, when they come abroad with their twin cubs, and bend their course to the sea in search of their consorts. Several are killed in their passage; and those that are wounded show vast fury, roar hideously, and bite and throw up in the air even their own progeny. The females and the young, when not interrupted, continue their way to the sea. In June the males return to shore, and by August are joined by their consorts, with their cubs, by that time of a considerable size. The feathered kinds are, geese, bustards, ducks, growse, and all manner of wild fowls. Indeed multitudes of birds retire to this remote country, to Labrador and Newfoundland, from places more remotely south, perhaps from the Antilles; and some even of the most delicate little species. Most of them, with numbers of aquatic fowls, are seen returning southward with their young broods to more favourable climates. The savages in some respects regulate their months by the appearance of birds; and have their goose-month, from the vernal appearance of geese, from the south. All the growse kind, ravens, cinereous, crows, titmouse, and Lapland finch, brave the severest winter; and several of the falcons and owls seek shelter in the woods. Of fish, there are whales, morse, seals, cod-fish, and a white fish, preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and fresh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout.

All the quadrupeds of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals; when that season is over, which holds only for three months, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprising phenomenon. But what is yet more surprising, and what is indeed one of the most striking things, that draw the most inattentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from Britain that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

#### DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE.

Knowledge of these northern seas and countries was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west



passage to China and the East-Indies, as early as the year 1577. Since then it has been frequently dropped and as often revived, but never completed; and from the late voyages of discovery it seems probable that no practicable passage ever can be found. Jorbb'sson discovered the Main of New Britain, of Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1581 John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the most northern coasts, but he seems never to have entered the bay. Captain Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1609, and his third and last in 1611. This last, and judiciously entered the straits that lead into the bay, he penetrated to eighty miles into the frozen zone. His discovery not being abated by the difficulties he found in this empire of winter, and the work of frost and snow, he returned in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries: but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of his crew who were most faithful to him, and conveyed them to the ship of the Mexicans in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or gaining the shore, they were destroyed by the savages, but the remainder of the men returned home.

Other attempts towards a discovery were made in 1591 and 1607, and a patent for planting the country, with a charter for a company, was obtained in the year 1670. In 1636, Captain Ellis entered as far north as 57 degrees and a half, and Captain Christopher attempted farther discoveries in 1661. But besides these voyages, we are indebted to the Hudson's Bay Company for a journey by land: which throws much additional light on this matter, by affording what may be called demonstration, how much farther North, at least in some parts of their voyage, ships must go, before they can pass from one side of America to the other. The northern Indians, who came down to the Company's settlements to trade, had brought to their knowledge a river, which, on account of much copper being found near it, had obtained the name of the Copper Mine river. The Company being desirous of examining into this matter with precision, directed Mr. Hearne, a young gentleman in their service, and who having been brought up for the navy, and served in it the war before last, was extremely well qualified for the purpose to proceed over land, under the convoy of those Indians, for that river, which he had orders to survey, if possible, quite down to its exit into the sea; to make observations for fixing

the latitudes and longitudes; and to bring home maps and drawings, both of it and the countries through which he should pass.

Accordingly Mr. Hearne set out from Prince of Wales's Fort, on Churchill river, latitude  $58^{\circ} 47\frac{1}{2}'$  north, and longitude  $94^{\circ} 7\frac{1}{2}'$  west from Greenwich, on the 7th of December, 1770. Mr. Hearne on the 13th of July reached the Copper Mine river, and found it all the way, even to its exit into the sea, incumbered with shoals and falls, and emptying itself into it over a dry flat of the shore, the tide being then out, which seemed, by the edges of the ice, to rise about twelve or fourteen feet. This rise, on account of the falls, will carry it but a very small way within the river's mouth, so that the water in it has not the least brackish taste. Mr. Hearne is, nevertheless, sure of the place it emptied itself into being the sea, or a branch of it, by the quantity of whalebone and seal skins which the Esquimaux had at their tents; and also by the number of seals which he saw upon the ice. The sea, at the river's mouth, was full of islands and shoals, as far as he could see, by the assistance of a pocket telescope: and the ice was not then (July 17th) broke up, but thawed away only for about three quarters of a mile from the shore, and for a little way round the island and shoals which lay off the river's mouth. But he had the most extensive view of the sea when he was about eight miles up the river, from which station the extreme parts of it bore N. W. by W. and N. E.

By the time Mr. Hearne had finished his survey of the river, which was about one o'clock in the morning on the 18th, there came on a very thick fog and drizzling rain; and as he had found the river and sea, in every respect unlikely to be of any utility, he thought it unnecessary to wait for fair weather, to determine the latitude more exactly by observation: but by the extraordinary care he took in observing the courses and distances, walking from *Congecathawhachaga*, where he had two very good observations, he thinks the latitude may be depended on within 10' at the utmost. It appears from the map which Mr. Hearne constructed of this singular journey, that the mouth of the Copper Mine river lies in latitude  $72^{\circ}$  N. and longitude  $25^{\circ}$  W. from Churchill river; that is, about  $119^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. Mr. Hearne's journey back from the Copper Mine river to Churchill, lasted till June 30th, 1772; so that he was absent almost a year and seven months. The unparalleled hardships he suffered, and the essential service he performed, have met with a ~~small~~ <sup>small</sup> reward from his masters. He has been several years ~~governor~~ <sup>governor</sup> of Prince of Wales's Fort on Churchill river, where he was taken prisoner by the French in 1782.

Though the adventurers failed in the original purpose for which they navigated this bay, their project, even in its failure, has been of advantage to England. The vast countries which surround Hudson's Bay, as we have already observed, abound with animals, whose fur and skins are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which at present consist of only seven persons, for the exclusive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever since with great benefit to the private men who compose the company, though comparatively with little advantage to Great-Britain.

The first Request was presented to the Governor; the Duke of Albemarle, Lord Craven, Lord Arlingham, and several other noble persons, constituted the first committee. The tenor of their charter is as full, ample, and comprehensive, as words can well make it, and, as if they suspected the intrusion of some adventurers on their territories, to justify their claim in this valuable trade, the most severe penalties, with forfeiture of property, are laid on all those who shall haunt, frequent, or trade upon their coast, how far their successors have been entitled to these exclusive privileges, or how far their confined manner of carrying on the trade has proved beneficial to the country, we shall endeavour to point out.

The first traders to these parts acted upon principles much more liberal and benevolent, than their forced successors seem to have been actuated by. They appear to have had the good of the country at heart, and to have endeavoured by every equitable means, to render their commerce profitable to the mother country. Their instructions to their factors were full of sentiments of Christianity, and contained directions for their using every means in their power, to reclaim the uncivilized Indians from a state of barbarity, and to inculcate in their rude minds the humane precepts of the gospel. They were at the same time admonished to trade with them equitably, and to take no advantage of their native simplicity. They were further instructed to explore the country, and to reap such benefit from the soil and produce thereof, as might redound to the interest of the English nation, as well as contribute to their own emolument. And lastly, they were directed to be particularly careful in seeing that the European servants behaved honestly, and lived in sobriety and temperance, observing a proper veneration for the will of God, which was ordered to be collectively performed every feasible opportunity.

These were injunctions worthy the exalted stations and rank of those who had the first direction of the affairs of the company; and reflected much honour on their character, as

men and christians: and had these praise-worthy establishments been adhered to, the country granted them might at this day have been a real advantage to Great-Britain. But instead of encouraging the trade, by a mild, equitable, and engaging deportment towards the natives;—instead of ingratiating themselves by affability and condescension with a harmless people, the Hudson's Bay Company use them with undeserved rigour, causing them frequently to be beat and maltreated, although they have come some hundreds of miles in order to barter their skins, and procure a few necessaries to guard against the severity of the approaching winter: owing to this conduct the trade has materially declined of late years.

Another reason why the Company's trade has declined, is a want of spirit in themselves, to push it on with that vigour the importance of the contest deserves. The merchants from Canada have been heard to acknowledge, that was the Hudson's Bay Company to prosecute their inland trade in a spirited manner, they must be soon obliged to give up all thoughts of penetrating into the country; as from the vicinity of the Company's factories to the inland parts, they can afford to undersell them in every branch.

To explain this emulation between the company and the Canadian traders, it will be necessary to review the state of the Company in the year 1773. About that time the Canadian traders from Montreal, actuated by a laudable spirit of industry and adventure, and experiencing the pecuniary advantages that resulted from their exertions, had become so numerous and indefatigable at the head of the rivers which lead to the Company's settlements, that the trade of the latter was in a great measure cut off from its usual channel. The Indians being supplied with every thing they could wish for at their own doors, had no longer occasion, as they hitherto had done, to build canoes, and paddle several hundred miles, for the sake of cultivating a commerce with the Company; in which peregrination they were frequently exposed to much danger from hunger, so much so, that at one time seven canoes of upland Indians perished on their return to their own country.

Ever since the above period, the Canadian adventurers have continually increased in the upland country, much to their own emolument, and the great loss of the Company: who, it may be said, are sleeping at the edge of the sea, without spirit, and without vigour or inclination to assert that right, which their exclusive charter, according to their charter, entitles them to.

It is true, the Hudson's Bay Company have at this time a few establishments in the inland country, but these are carried on

in such a languid manner, that their exertions have hitherto proved inadequate to the purpose of supplanting their opponents.

The Company signify to their Factors, that they have an indisputable right to all the territories about Hudson's Bay, not only including the Straits and Bay, with all the rivers, inland &c. therein, but likewise to all the countries, lakes, &c. infinitely to the westward, explored and unexplored. They therefore stigmatize the Canadian merchants with the insulting epithets of pedlars, thieves, and interlopers; though the quantity of furs imported from the West Indies, bears no comparison to those sent from Canada. Thus an unbounded claim, to which they pretend, be founded upon justice, why, in the name of equity do they not assert these pretensions by a proper application to the British Parliament to remove the industrious pedlars, whom they would seem to look upon with such ineffable contempt, and prevent their any longer encroaching on their territories; but the shock they received from the parliamentary application of the patriotic Mr. Dobbs, in the year 1749, has given them a distaste to parliamentary inquiries. They know the weakness of their claim, and the instability of their pretensions; it is therefore their interest to hide from an inquisitive but deluded nation, every investigation which might tend to bring to light the fatality of their proceedings.

If the Canadian traders can adduce any profit to themselves by prosecuting this inland business, what are not the Hudson's Bay Company enabled to do, with every advantage on their side, would they prosecute the trade with vigour?

York Fort at this time has four subordinate settlements: at which settlements, conjointly, the Company allow one hundred servants, whose wages amount to about one thousand eight hundred and sixty pounds per annum, besides a ship of sixty tons, that makes a voyage once a year between York Fort and Severn Factories. In the year 1718, the complement of men at that settlement was no more than twenty-five, whose wages amounted to four hundred and seventy pounds per annum, and the trade then stood at thirty thousand skins one year with another. The other establishments which the Company maintain in the Bay, have suffered the like proportional change, all decreasing in trade, and bearing additional incumbrances.

To exhibit at one view a list of their several establishments in the Bay at present, the following table is subjoined.

# NEW BRITAIN.

## TABLE.

Plas.	Situation		Trade on Average.	Ships.	Ships con- signed to.	Ships in the Country	No. Serv.
	La. N.	Lo. W.					
			Skins.		Ship. tons.	Ship. tons.	
	59	0 94 30	10,000		1 of 250	1 of 70	25
Port House	57	10 93 00	25,000	4	1 of 250	1 of 60	100
	56	12 88 57					
Port	52	18 85 18	5,600	2			50
Port	51	28 83 15	7,000	2	1 of 280	1 of 70	40
	53	24 78 50					
			47,600	8	2—780	4—270	240

The following is the standard of trade, by which the Governor is ordered by the Company to trade with the natives.

	Buy.		Bar.
Beads	lb. 1 as 2	Orrice lace	yd. 1 1/2 as 1
Beads	1 6	Brass rings	No. 3 1
Beads	1 1 1/2	Files	1 1
Beads	yd. 1 3	Tobacco boxes	1 1
Beads	No. 1 7	Awl blades	8 1
Beads	lb. 1 1	Box barrels	3 1
Beads	1 1	Hawks bells	pr. 12 1
Beads	1 1	Sword blades	No. 1 1
Beads	No. 1 2	Ice chisels	1 1
Beads	1 2	Gun worms	4 1
Beads	pr. 1 2	Coarse hats	1 4
Beads	lb. 1 1	Small leather trunks	1 4
Beads	4 1	Needles	12 1
Beads	yd. 1 2	Hatchets	1 1
Beads	No. 4 1	Brandy	gall. 1 4
Beads	1 14	Medals	No. 12 1
Beads	1 1	Thimbles	6 1
Beads	16 1	Brass collars	1 2
Beads	lb. 1 16	Fire steels	3 1
Beads	No. 1 7	Razors	2 1
Beads	1 1	Thread	lb. 1 1
Beads	yd. 1 1/2 1		

It is intended to keep up the appearance of a regular settled plan of business, though this farce may be played off to those who have not had opportunities of knowing the deception, it will not have that effect upon any way acquainted with the business.

of the tents; while the leaders smoke together, and regulate the procession. This being settled, they re-embark, and soon after arrive at the factory. If there is but one captain, his situation is in the center of the canoes; if more, they place themselves on the wings, and their canoes are distinguished by having a small flag hoisted on a stick, and placed in the stern.

When they arrive within a few hundred yards of the fort, they discharge their fowling-pieces, to compliment the English; who, in return, salute them by firing two or three small canons. The leaders seldom concern themselves with taking out the bundles, but the other men will assist the women. The factor being informed that the Indians are arrived, sends the trader to introduce the leaders with their lieutenants, who are usually their eldest sons or nearest relations. Chairs are placed for them to sit down on, and pipes, &c. are introduced. During the time the leader is smoking, he says very little, but as soon as this is over, he begins to be more talkative; and fixing his eyes immovably on the ground, he tells the factor how many canoes he has brought, what Indians he has seen, asks how the Englishmen do, and says he is glad to see them. After this the governor bids him welcome, tells him he has good goods and plenty, and that he loves the Indians, and will be kind to them. The pipe is by this time removed, and the conversation becomes free.

During this visit, the chief is dressed out at the expense of the factory in the following manner: a coarse cloth coat, either red or blue, lined with baize, and having regimental cuffs; and a waistcoat and breeches of baize, the whole ornamented with ornate lace. He is also presented with a white or check shirt: his stockings are of yarn, one of them red, the other blue, and tied below the knee with worsted garters: his Indian shoes are sometimes put on, but he frequently walks in his stockings; his hat is coarse, and bedecked with three ostrich feathers of various colours, and a worsted lash tied round the crown; a small silk handkerchief is tied round his neck, and this completes his dress. The lieutenant is also presented with a coat, but it has no lining; he is likewise provided with a shirt and cap, not unlike those worn by mariners.

The guests being now equipped, bread and prunes are brought and set before the captain, of which he takes care to have some portions, before they are carried out to be shared in his tent; a two gallon keg of brandy, with pipes and tobacco for himself and followers, are likewise set before him. He now conveys them from the fort to his tent in the following manner. In the next

a halberd and ensign are carried; next a drummer beating a march; then several of the factory servants bearing the bread, prunes, pipes, tobacco, brandy, &c. Then comes the captain, walking quite erect and stately, smoking his pipe, and conversing with the factor. After this follows the lieutenant, or any other friend, who had been admitted into the fort with the leader. They find the tent ready for their reception, and with clean pine-brush and beaver coats placed for them to sit on. Here the brandy, &c. is deposited, and the chief gives orders to some respectable person to make the usual distribution to his comrades. After this the factor takes his leave, and it is not long before they are all intoxicated; when they give loose to every species of disorderly tumult, such as singing, crying, fighting, dancing, &c. and fifty to one but some one is killed before the morning. Such are the sad effects of the vile composition they are furnished with, upon these occasions.

After continuing in a state of intoxication, bordering on madness, for two or three days, their mental faculties return by degrees, and they prepare themselves for renewing the league of friendship, by smoking the calimut; the ceremony of which is as follows: A pipe made of stone is filled with Brazil tobacco, mixed with a herb something like European box. The stem of the pipe is three or four feet long, and decorated with various pieces of lace, bears claws, and eagles talons, and likewise with variegated feathers, the spoils of the most beautiful of the feathered tribe. The pipe being fixed to the stem and lighted, the factor takes it in both his hands, and with much gravity riles from his chain, and points the end of the stem to the East, or sun-rise, then to the Zenith, afterwards to the West, and then perpendicularly down to the Nadir. After this he takes three or four hearty whiffs, and having done so, presents it to the Indian leader, from whom it is carried round to the whole party, the women excepted, who are not permitted to smoke out of the sacred pipe. When it is entirely smoked out, the factor takes it again, and having twirled it three or four times over his head, lays it deliberately on the table; which being done, all the Indians return him thanks by a kind of sighing out the word *Ho*.

Though the above ceremony made use of by the Indians, in smoking the calimut, may appear extremely ridiculous and incomprehensible, yet, when we are made acquainted with their ideas in this respect, the apparent absurdity of the custom will vanish. By this ceremony they mean to signify to all persons concerned,



that whilst the sun shall visit the different parts of the world, and  
 day and night; peace, firm friendship, and brotherly love,  
 shall be established between the English and their country, and  
 the same on their part. By twirling the pipe over the head, they  
 further intend to imply, that all persons of the two nations,  
 wherever they may be, shall be included in the friendship  
 and brotherhood now concluded or renewed.

After this ceremony is over, and a further gratification of  
 bread, prunes, &c. is presented, the leader makes a speech,  
 generally to the following purport:

"You told me last year to bring many Indians to trade,  
 which I promised to do; you see I have not lied: here are a  
 great many young men come with me; use them kindly, I say;  
 let them trade good goods; let them trade good goods, I say!  
 We lived hard last winter and hungry, the powder being short  
 measure and bad; being short measure and bad, I say! Tell  
 your servants to fill the measure, and not to put their thumbs  
 within the brim; take pity on us, take pity on us, I say! We  
 paddle a long way to see you; we love the English. Let us  
 trade good black tobacco, moist and hard twisted; let us see it  
 before it is opened. Take pity on us; take pity on us, I say!  
 The guns are bad, let us trade light guns, small in the hand,  
 and well shaped, with locks that will not freeze in the winter,  
 and red gun cases. Let the young men have more than measure  
 of tobacco; cheap kettles, thick, and high. Give us good  
 measure of cloth; let us see the old measure; do you mind me?  
 The young men prove they love you, by coming so far to see  
 you; take pity, take pity, I say; and give them good goods;  
 they like to dress and be fine. Do you understand me?"

As soon as the captain has finished his speech, he, with his  
 followers, proceed to look at the guns and tobacco; the former  
 they examine with the most minute attention. When this is  
 over they trade their furs promiscuously; the leader being so far  
 indulged, as to be admitted into the trading room all the time,  
 if he desires it.

It is evident that the fur and peltry trade might be carried on  
 to a much greater extent, were it not entirely in the hands of  
 this exclusive company, whose interests, not to say iniquitous  
 aims, has been the subject of long and just complaint.

It will, we doubt not, seem very mysterious to the generality  
 of people, that the company do not exert themselves to turn  
 the riches of this country to their advantage, when they alone  
 reap the benefit of their exertions. People will naturally



in a very confined manner in which the company carry  
it is far from being inconsiderable in value, though  
it seldom stop but a very short time for the purpose of  
trading with the Esquimaux; they employ three ships annually,  
which are manned with seventy-five men.

The company exports commodities to the value of about ten  
thousand pounds, and bring home returns to the value of  
eighty-nine thousand three hundred and forty pounds, which  
add to the revenue about three thousand seven hundred and  
eighty-four pounds. This includes the fishery in Hudson's bay.  
In this commerce, small as it is, affords immense profits to the  
company, and even some advantages to Great-Britain in general,  
not to be denied; for the commodities exchanged with the  
Indians for their skins and furs, are all manufactured in Britain;  
as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, such things  
of which there is the greatest plenty, and which, to use  
a common phrase, are drugs. Though the workmanship hap-  
pens to be in many respects so deficient, that no civilized people  
would take it, it may be admired among the Indians. On the  
other hand, the skins and furs brought home in return afford  
an opportunity for trading with many nations of Europe to great ad-  
vantage. These circumstances prove the immense benefit that  
will redound to Britain, by throwing open the trade to Hud-  
son's bay. since even in its present restrained state it is so advan-

## NOVA-SCOTIA;

OR THE PROVINCE OF NEW-BRISWICK AND  
NOVA-SCOTIA.

## OF ITS NAME, EXTENT, AND BOUNDARIES.

THE PROVINCE lies between  $43^{\circ} 30'$  and  $49^{\circ}$  north latitude, and  $52^{\circ}$  and  $67^{\circ}$  east longitude from London, or  $8^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}$  west from Philadelphia. Their length is four hundred miles, and their breadth three hundred. They are bounded on the west by the river St. Lawrence; on the east, by the gulph of St. Lawrence, which washes its coasts one hundred and ten miles; on the south, from the gulph of Canso, at its entrance into the river of the same name, which forms the south part of the river St. Lawrence, and the gulph of Canso, which divides it from Cape Breton, and the south, and westward, the Atlantic ocean, and on the north, by the same ocean, from Cape Canso, east, to Cape Sable, which forms one part of the entrance into the gulph of St. Lawrence, and on the south, forms a part of its southern boundary, and on the west, a part of Lower Canada, and the chief of its rivers.

Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was the first place where the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by James the First to his favourite Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland; since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation backward and forward. It was not confirmed to the English, till the peace of Utrecht, and their design in acquiring it does not seem to have arisen so much from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, might have had it in their power to annoy the other British settlements. Upon this principle, three thousand families were transported in 1749, at the charge of the government, into this country, who built and settled the town of Halifax.

The tract of country within these limits, known by the name of Nova Scotia, or New-Scotland, was, in 1784, divided into

two provinces, viz. New-Brunswick, on the north-west, and Nova-Scotia, on the south-east. The former comprehends that part of the old province of Nova-Scotia, which lies to the northward and westward of a line drawn from the mouth of the river St. Croix, through the center of the bay of Fundy to bay Verte, and thence into the gulf of St. Lawrence, including all lands within six leagues of the coast. The rest is the province of Nova-Scotia, to which is annexed, the island of St. John's, which lies north of it, in the gulf of St. Lawrence.

#### SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c.

During a great part of the year, the atmosphere is clouded with thick fog, which renders it unhealthy for the inhabitants; and four or five months it is intensely cold. A great part of this country lies in forest, and the soil, in many parts, is thin and barren. On the banks of the rivers, however, and some other parts, the soil is very good, producing large crops of English wheat, hemp, and flax: many of the bays, and salt water rivers, and some parts of the sea coast, are bordered with fine tracts of salt marsh; but the inhabitants do not raise provisions enough for home consumption.

#### RIVERS, BAYS, LAKES AND CAPES.

The rivers which water this country we shall mention in connection with the different counties in which they principally flow, a few, however, call for separate notice. The rivers Risconge and Nipisiguit run from west to east into Chaleur and Nipisiguit bays, which communicate with the gulf of St. Lawrence. The river St. Croix (which is the true St. Croix is yet undetermined) empties into Passamaquoddy bay, and forms a part of the boundary between New-Brunswick and Maine. St. John's is the largest river in the province. It empties into the north side of the bay of Fundy, and is navigable for vessels of sixty tons, sixty miles, and for boats upwards of two hundred miles. This is a common route to Quebec. The banks of this river, enriched by the annual freshets, are excellent land. About thirty miles from the mouth of this river commences a fine level country, covered with large trees of timber of various kinds. Masts, from twenty to thirty inches in diameter, have been cut on this tract. The tide flows, in this river, eighty or ninety miles. It furnishes the inhabitants with salmon, bass, and flurgeon. Near fort Howe, the river suddenly narrows, and occasions a fall at certain times of tide, like that at London Bridge.

The coast of these provinces is indented with numerous bays, and commodious harbours. The principal, as you descend southerly from the mouth of St. Lawrence river, are Gaspé, Chaleur, Verte, which is separated from the bay of Fundy by a narrow isthmus of about eighteen miles wide; cape and harbour of Canso, forty leagues eastward of Halifax. Chedabucto bay about ten leagues north-west of Canso. Chebucto bay, on which stands the town of Halifax. The bay of Fundy, which extends fifty leagues into the country, in which the ebb and flow of the tide is from forty-five to sixty feet. Chenigto bay is at the head of Fundy bay. Passamaquoddy bay borders on the district of Maine, and receives the waters of St. Croix river. At the entrance of this bay is an island, granted to several gentlemen in Liverpool in Lancashire, who named it Campobello. At a very considerable expense, they attempted to form a settlement there, but failed. On several other islands in this bay there are settlements made by people from Massachusetts. Among the lakes in these provinces, which are very numerous, and many as yet without names, is Grand lake, in the province of New-Brunswick, near St. John's river, about thirty miles long, and eight or ten broad, and in some places forty fathoms deep.

The principal capes are cape Canso, on the west side of the entrance into Chedabucto bay, and cape Sables, on the east side of the entrance into the bay of Fundy.

### CIVIL DIVISIONS.

These in 1783, were as follows :



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

**HALIFAX** is the capital of the province of Nova-Scotia. It stands on Chebucto bay, commodiously situated for the fishery, and has a communication with other parts of this province and New-Brunswick by land and water carriage. It has a good harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war lie during the winter, and in the summer protects the fishery. The town has an entrenchment, and is strengthened with forts of timber. It is said to contain fifteen or sixteen thousand inhabitants.

**SHELBURNE** on port Roseway, near cape Sables, was supposed, in 1783, to contain six hundred families; since that time it has become less populous. **Guyborough** formerly called **Mincheller**, situated on Chedabucto bay, about ten leagues north-west of cape Canso, contained, in 1783, about two hundred and fifty families. **Rawdon** forty miles from Halifax, has about sixty houses. **Annapolis** on the east side of Fundy bay, has one of the finest harbours in the world. In other respects it is a poor, inconsiderable place.

**FREDERICKTOWN**, about ninety miles up St. John's river, is the capital of the province of New-Brunswick.

## F O R T S.

There are several forts in these provinces: these are fort Edward at Windsor, capable of containing two hundred men; Annapolis, in its present state, one hundred; Cumberland, three hundred; fort Howe, on St. John's river, one hundred: besides which there are barracks, inclosed in a stockade at Cornwallis, for about fifty men.

## T R A D E.

The exports from Great-Britain to this country consist chiefly of linen and woollen cloths, and other necessaries for wear, of fishing tackle, and rigging for ships. The amount of exports, at an average of three years, before the new settlements, was about twenty-six thousand five hundred pounds. The only articles obtained in exchange are, timber and the produce of the fishery, which, at a like average, amounted to thirty-eight thousand pounds. But from the late increase of inhabitants, it is supposed that they will now erect saw mills, and endeavour to supply the West-India islands with lumber of every kind, as well as the produce of the fishery, which will be a profitable article to both countries. The whole population of



Nova-Scotia and the islands adjoining, is estimated at fifty thousand. This estimate it is supposed is considerably too large. Recent accounts of these settlements represent them as in a declining state, having great numbers of the houses built in the new towns uninhabited, and considerably reduced in value.

#### INDIANS, &c.

The Indians here are the Micmacks, and the tribe called the Marechites. The former inhabit the eastern shore, between Halifax and cape Breton; between Cumberland county and the north-east coast of the province, towards Chaleur bay; about the heads of the rivers which run through the counties of Hants and King's county; and between cape Sable and Annapolis royal. This tribe is supposed to have about three hundred fighting men. The Marechites inhabit the river St. John, and around Passamaquoddy bay, are estimated at one hundred and forty fighting men; they are much superior in all respects to the Micmacks.—The animals are the same as in the United States, though much less numerous.



### ISLAND OF SAINT JOHN.

THIS island lies in the gulf of St. Lawrence, near the northern coast of the province of Nova-Scotia, and is about sixty miles long, and thirty or forty broad. It has several fine rivers, a rich soil, and is pleasantly situated. Charlotte-town is its principal town, and is the residence of the lieutenant governor, who is the chief officer on the island. The number of inhabitants are estimated at about five thousand. Upon the reduction of cape Breton in 1745, the inhabitants of this island, amounting to about four thousand, submitted quietly to the British arms. While the French possessed this island, they improved it to so much advantage, that it was called the granary of Canada, which it furnished with great plenty of corn, as well as salt and pork. It is attached to the province of Nova Scotia.

## NEWFOUNDLAND ISLAND.

**N**EWFOUNDLAND is situated to the east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, between forty-six and fifty-two degrees of north latitude, and between fifty-three and fifty-nine degrees west longitude, separated from Labrador, or New-Britain, by the straits of Bellefleur; and from Canada, by the bay of St. Lawrence; being five hundred and fifty miles long and two hundred broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of snow and fleet, the sky being usually overcast. From the soil of this island the British reap no great advantage, for the cold is long continued and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the soil, at least in those parts of the island which have been explored, is rocky and barren; however, it is watered by several good rivers, and has many large and good harbours. This island, whenever the continent shall come to fail of timber convenient to navigation, which on the sea coast perhaps will be at no very remote period, it is said, will afford a large supply for masts, yards, and all sorts of lumber for the West-India trade. But what at present it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fishery of cod carried on upon those shoals, which are called the banks of Newfoundland. Great-Britain and North-America, at the lowest computation, annually employ three thousand sail of small craft in this fishery; on board of which, and on shore to cure and pack the fish, are upwards of one hundred thousand hands; so that this fishery is not only a valuable branch of trade to the merchant, but a source of livelihood to so many thousands of poor people, and a most excellent nursery for seamen. This fishery is computed to increase the national stock three hundred thousand pounds a year in gold and silver, remitted for the cod sold in the north, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant. The plenty of cod, both on the great bank and the lesser ones, which lie to the east and south-east of this island, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but several other species of fish, are caught there in abundance; all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the shores of Newfoundland, Nova-Scotia, New-England, and the ill of Cape Breton; and very profitable fisheries are carried on upon all their coasts.

to enforce the police. By the last treaty of peace,  
to enjoy the fisheries on the north and on the  
of the island; and the inhabitants of the United  
are allowed the same privileges in fishing as before their  
independence. The chief towns in Newfoundland are, Pla-  
centia, Bonavista, and St. John's: but not above one thousand  
families remain here in winter. A small squadron of men of war  
is sent out every spring to protect the fisheries and inhabitants,  
the admiral of which, for the time being, is governor of the  
island, besides whom there are two lieutenant-governors, one at  
Placentia, and the other at St. John's.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

OF

## GREENLAND.

**G**REENLAND is a general name by which is now denoted the most easterly parts of America, stretching towards the north pole, and likewise some islands northward of the continent of Europe, lying in very high latitudes. The whole of this country was formerly described as belonging to Europe, but from contiguity to, and probable union with the American continent it appears most proper to be classed among the countries belonging to the latter; we therefore have followed Mr. Morse, and placed it among the divisions of North-America.—It is divided into two parts, viz. West and East Greenland, of each we shall here give a description from the best authorities extant.



## WEST GREENLAND.

**T**HIS country is now laid down, in our latest maps, as part of the continent of America, though on what authority is not very clear.\*

\* Whether Greenland is an island, has not yet been decided, as no ship penetrated higher than the seventy-eighth degree, on account of the ice. That it is not an island, but a part of the American continent, is rendered probable 1st. Because Davis' Straits, or rather Baffin's Bay, grows narrower and narrower towards the seventy-eighth degree north.—2d. Because the coast, which in some places is very high towards the sea, grows lower and lower northward.—3d. Because the tide, which at Cape Farewell, and as far up as Cockin's Sound, is in the sixty-fifth degree of latitude, rises eighteen feet at the new and full moon, retreats to the northward of Disko, so that in the seventieth degree of lati-

That part of it which the Europeans have any knowledge of is bounded on the west by Baffin's bay, on the south by Davis' straits, and on the east by the northern part of the Atlantic Ocean. It is a very mountainous country, and some parts of it so high that they may be discerned thirty leagues off at sea. The inland mountains, hills, and rocks are covered with perpetual snow ; but the low lands on the sea-side are clothed with verdure in the summer season. The coast abounds with inlets, bays, and large rivers ; and is surrounded with a vast number of islands of different dimensions. In a great many places, however, on the eastern coast especially, the shore is inaccessible by reason of the floating mountains of ice. The principal river, called Baal, falls into the sea in the sixty-fourth degree of latitude, where the first Danish lodge was built in 1721 ; and has been navigated above forty miles up the country.

West Greenland was first peopled by Europeans in the eighth century. At that time a company of Icelanders, headed by one Erike Rande, were by accident driven on the coast. On his return he represented the country in such a favourable light, that some families again followed him thither, where they soon became a thriving colony, and bestowed on their new habitation the name of Groenland, or Greenland, on account of its verdant appearance. This colony was converted to Christianity by a missionary from Norway, sent thither by the celebrated Olaf, the first Norwegian monarch who embraced the Christian religion. The Greenland settlement continued to increase and thrive under his protection ; and in a little time the country was provided with many towns, churches, convents, bishops, &c. under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Drontheim. A considerable commerce was carried on between Greenland and Norway ; and a regular intercourse maintained between the two countries till the year 1406, when the last bishop was sent over. From that time all correspondence was cut off, and all knowledge of Greenland has been buried in oblivion.

It rises little more than eight feet, and probably continues to diminish, till there is no tide at all. To which may be added the relation of the Greenlanders, which however cannot be much depended on, viz. that the strait contracts itself so narrow at last, that they can go on the ice so near to the other side, as to be able to call to the inhabitants, and that they can strike a fish on both sides at once ; but that there runs such a strong current from the north into the strait, that they cannot pass it.

*Elis's voyage to Hudson's bay for the discovery of a north-west passage.*

This strange and abrupt cessation of trade and intercourse has been attributed to various causes ; but the most probable is the following : The colony, from its first settlement, had been harassed by the natives, a barbarous and savage people ; agreeing in customs, garb, and appearance, with the Esquimaux found about Hudson's bay. This nation, called Schrellings, at length prevailed against the Iceland settlers who inhabited the western district, and exterminated them in the fourteenth century :—in-  
 somuch, that when their brethren of the eastern district came to their assistance, they found nothing alive but some cattle and flocks of sheep running wild about the country. Perhaps they themselves afterwards experienced the same fate, and were totally destroyed by these Schrellings, whose descendants still inhabit the western parts of Greenland, and from tradition confirm this conjecture. They affirm that the houses and villages, whose ruins still appear, were inhabited by a nation of strangers, whom their ancestors destroyed. There are reasons, however, for believing that there may be still some descendants of the ancient Iceland colony remaining in the eastern district, though they cannot be visited by land, on account of the stupendous mountains, perpetually covered with snow, which divide the two parts of Greenland ; while they have been rendered inaccessible by sea, by the vast quantity of ice driven from Spitzbergen, or East Greenland. One would imagine that there must have been some considerable alteration in the northern parts of the world since the fifteenth century, so that the coast of Greenland is now become almost totally inaccessible, though formerly visited with very little difficulty. It is also natural to ask, by what means the people of the eastern colony surmounted the above-mentioned obstacles when they went to the assistance of their western friends ; how they returned to their own country ; and in what manner historians learned the success of their expedition ? Concerning all this we have very little satisfactory information. All that can be learned from the most authentic records is, that Greenland was divided into two districts, called West-Bygd and East-Bygd : that the western division contained four parishes and one hundred villages : that the eastern district was still more flourishing, as being nearer to Iceland, sooner settled, and more frequented by shipping from Norway. There are also many accounts, though most of them romantic and slightly attested, which render it probable that part of the eastern colony still subsists, who, at some time or other, may have given rise to the imperfect relation above mentioned. This colony, in ancient

lively by the kings of Denmark in order to discover the eastern district; but all of them miscarried. Among the adventurers, Hogen Heinsson, after having surmounted many difficulties and dangers, got sight of the land; which, however, he could not approach. At his return he pretended that the ship was wrecked in the middle of her course by certain rocks of limestone at the bottom of the sea. The same year, 1576, in which an attempt was made, has been rendered remarkable by the voyage of Captain Martin Frobisher, sent upon the same errand by Queen Elizabeth. He likewise descried the land; but could not reach it, and therefore returned to England; yet not before he had sailed sixty leagues in the strait, which still retains his name, and landed on several islands, where he had some communication with the natives. He had likewise taken possession of the country in the name of Queen Elizabeth; and brought away some pieces of heavy black stone, from which the refiners in London extracted a certain proportion of gold. In the ensuing spring he undertook a second voyage, at the head of a small squadron, equipped at the expense of the public, entered the straits a second time; discovered upon an island a gold and iron mine; bestowed names upon different bays, islands, and headlands; and brought away a loading of ore, together with two natives, a male and female, whom the English kidnapped. Such was the success of this voyage, that another armament was fitted out under the auspices of Admiral Frobisher, consisting of fifteen sail, including a considerable number of soldiers.

as he could procure, of this they obtained large quantities of a new mine, to which they gave the name of the Countess of Suffex. They likewise built an house of stone and lime, paved with overs; and here, with a view to conciliate the affections of the natives, they left a quantity of small morrice-bells, beads, looking-glasses, leaden pictures, and other toys, together with several loaves of bread. They burned the timber fort where it could be easily found next year; and sowed potatoes, and other grain, by way of experiment, to know if the country would produce them.

They failed after a month, and did not return.

Christen IV, King of Denmark, being desirous of discovering the old Colony, sent three ships thither, under the command of Captain Lindenow, who is said to have landed on the island, where he traded with the natives, who are still found in the neighbourhood, but saw no traces of a civilized people. Had he alighted in the eastern division, he must have perceived remains of the ancient colony, even in the ruins of their tents and villages. Lindenow kidnapped two of the natives, who were conveyed to Copenhagen; and the same cruel practice was practised by other two ships which sailed into the straits,\* where they discovered divers fine harbours, an

\* Nothing can be more inhuman and repugnant to the dictates of justice than this practice of tearing away poor creatures from their families, and connections: thus we support them altogether destitute of affection, and in this way cut them off from the whole poor German nation, some of whom were brought to Copenhagen, together from the wreck of their conduct, upon their first capture, and during their confinement in the straits. When first captivated, they rent the air with their cries and lamentations, they even leaped into the sea; and, when taken on board, for some time they refused all sustenance. Their eyes were continually turned towards the shore, and their faces always bedewed with tears. Even the most cruel tortures may fly, and the cruellest of all punishments will be of no avail to them. One of them was a young girl, who was found in her mother's arms; a circumstance from whence it was not easily concluded, but he had left his wife with a young child in Germany. Two of them were in the habit of carrying on their backs a large bundle, the contents of which were their only property, but which they had lost, and were obliged to seek for sustenance on the coast of Silesia, where they were apprehended by the police, and conveyed to Copenhagen. One of them afterwards died of a fever, and the other of a cold, during the winter, for the purpose of holding out for three years to Drunkards, but at first not being no prospect of being able to do so, they took into a kind of melancholy and died.



lightful meadows covered with verdure. In some places they are said to have found a considerable quantity of ore, every hundred pounds of which yielded twenty-six ounces of silver. The same Admiral Lindenow made another voyage to the coast of Greenland in the year 1606, directing his course to the westward of cape Farewell. He coasted along the Straits of Davis, and having made some observations on the face of the country, the harbours and islands, returned to Denmark. Carsten Richards, being detached with two ships on the same discovery, described the high land on the eastern side of Greenland, but was hindered by the ice from approaching the shore.

Other expeditions of the same nature have been planned and executed with the same bad success, under the auspices of a Danish company of merchants. Two ships returned from the western part of Greenland loaded with a kind of yellow sand, supposed to contain a large proportion of gold. This being assayed by the goldsmiths of Copenhagen, was condemned as useless, and thrown overboard; but from a small quantity of this sand, which was reserved as a curiosity, an expert chemist afterwards extracted a quantity of pure gold. The captain, who brought home this adventure, was so chagrined at his disappointment, that he died of grief, without having left any directions concerning the place where the sand had been discovered. In the year 1654, Henry Molier, a rich Dane, equipped a vessel under the command of David de Nelles, who sailed to the west coast of Greenland, from which he carried off three women of the country. Other efforts have been made, under the encouragement of the Danish king, for the discovery and recovery of the old Iceland colony in Greenland; but all of them miscarried, and people began to look upon such expectations as wild and chimerical. At length the Greenland company at Bergen in Norway, transported a colony to the western coast, about the sixty-fourth degree of latitude; and these Norwegians sailed in the year 1712, accompanied by the Rev. Hans Egede, to whose care, ability and precision, we owe the most authentic account of modern Greenland. This gentleman endeavoured to reach the eastern district, by coasting northwards, and advanced as far as the States Promontory: but the close of the year, and continual storms, obliged him to return; and as he could not even find the strait of Frobius, he concluded, that no such place ever existed. In the year 1721, a ship, being equipped by the company, sailed on this discovery, with a view to land on the east side opposite to Iceland: but

reaching that part of the country, will be in small vessels, between the great fakes of as the Greenlanders have declined, that the rushing from the bays and inlets, and running along the shore, hinder the ice from adhesion that there is always a channel open, through which small boats might pass, especially if lodged near distances on the shore, for the convenience of the adventurers.

That part of the country which is now visited by the Danes and Norwegians, lies between the sixty-eighth degrees of north latitude; and the climate is temperate. In the summer, which extends from the end of May to the middle of September, the weather is mild and comfortable, while the wind blows east or west. At this time storms frequently happen, which are attended with great violence; and the sea coasts are infested with ice, which is equally disagreeable and unhealthy. Near the bays and inlets, the low land is clothed with verdure; but the inland mountains are perpetually covered with ice and snow. To the northward of the sixty-eighth degree the cold is prodigiously intense; and in the month of August all the coast is covered with ice, which does not melt till April or May, and sometimes not till the latter end of May. Nothing can exhibit a more dreadful and

of cattle; and that considerable quantities of  
were exported to Norway; and, on account  
excellency, set apart for the king's use. The  
inform us, that some parts of the country yielded  
wheat; and that large oaks were found here, which  
acorns as big as apples. Some of these oaks still remain  
the southern parts, and in many places the marks of ploughed  
are easily perceived: at present, however, the country is  
of corn and cattle, though in many places it produces  
pasture, and, if properly cultivated, would probably  
grain also. Mr. Egede sowed some barley in a bay adjoining  
the Danish colony; it sprang up so fast, that by the latter  
of July it was in the full ear; but being nipped by a night  
it never arrived at maturity. This seed was brought from  
Denmark, where the summer is of greater heat and duration than  
Greenland; but in all probability the corn which grows in  
northern parts of Norway would also thrive here. Turnips  
and cabbages of an excellent taste and flavour are also produced  
here. The sides of the mountains near the bays are clothed  
with wild thyme, which diffuses its fragrance to a great distance.  
The herb tormentil is very common in this country, and like-  
wise many others not described by the botanists. Among the  
of Greenland we number juniper-berries, blue-berries,  
raspberries and bramble-berries.

...the most northern parts are tot  
and plants. The wretched inhabitants  
quantities to stuff into their shoes t  
also, but are obliged to buy it from these  
leathern parts.

The animals which abound most in Greenland  
are, hares, dogs and white bears. The hares  
lean and very fat; the foxes are of different  
grey and bluish, and smaller than those of  
away. The natives keep a great number of  
large, white or speckled, and rough, with  
light, as is the case with all the dogs pecul  
ers; they are timorous and stupid, and nei  
k, but sometimes howl diabolically. In the north  
they yoke them in sledges, which, though heavy  
draw on the ice at the rate of seventy mil  
les a day. These poor animals are very ill  
service, being left to provide for themselves.  
Sometimes happen to catch a great number of le  
opards the dogs are regaled with the blood  
several times they submit, like wild beasts, upon  
them. Here are also found great numbers of

They are subject to a weakness in the eyes, occasioned by the piercing winds and the glare of the snow in the sun: the leprosy is known among them but is not common. Those that dwell in the northern parts are miserably afflicted with dysenteries, rheums, and pulmonary disorders, and epilepsy. The small-pox being imported among them from Copenhagen in the year 1734, made terrible havoc; these poor people, who are utterly destitute of any knowledge of the medicinal art, and depend entirely for relief upon their angekuts or conjurers. In their disposition the Greenlanders are cold, phlegmatic, indolent and slow of apprehension, but very quiet, orderly and good-natured: they live peaceably together, and have every thing in common, without strife, envying or animosity; they are civil and sociable, but slovenly to a degree almost beyond the imagination; they never wash themselves with water, lick their paws like the cat, and then rub their faces with them. They eat after their dogs without washing their hands; devour the lice which devour them: and even lick the blood which they scrape off from their faces with their knives. Women wash themselves with their own urine, which they shake through their hair grow, and in the winter-time go out immediately after, to let the liquor freeze upon their skin. They eat their victuals off the dirty ground, without any

they still retain an aversion to tobacco and spirituous liquors in which particular they differ from almost all savages on the face of the earth.

The Greenlanders commonly content themselves with one wife, who is condemned, as among other savage nations, to all the drudgery, and may be corrected, or even divorced, the husband at pleasure. Heroes, however, and extraordinary personages, are indulged with a plurality of wives. Their young women are generally chaste and bashful; but at some of the feasts, in the midst of their jollity, a man retires with his neighbour's wife behind a curtain made of skins; and all the guests thus coupled, retire in their turns. The women think themselves happy if an angekut or prophet will thus honour them with his caresses. These people never marry within the prohibited degrees of consanguinity, nor is it counted decent in a couple to marry who have been educated in the same family. They have a number of ridiculous and superstitious customs among which the two following are the most remarkable:—While a woman is in labour, the gossips hold a chamber-pot over her head, as a charm to hasten the delivery. When the child is a year old, the mother licks and slubbers it all over, to render it, as she imagines, more strong and hardy.

All the Greenlanders hitherto known, speak the same language though different dialects prevail in different parts of the country: it abounds with double consonants, and is so guttural, that the pronunciation of many words is not to be learned except by those who have been accustomed to it from their infancy. The letters C, D, F, Q and X, are not known in their alphabet. Like the North-Americans, and inhabitants of Kamtschatka, they have a great number of long polytyllables. Their words, nouns as well as verbs, are inflected at the end by varying the terminations without the help of articles; but their language being found defective, they have adopted a good many words from the Norwegian dialect. Notwithstanding the endeavours of the Danish missionaries, they have no great reason to boast of the proficients they have made of the natives of Greenland. These savages pay great deference and respect to the Danes, whom indeed they obey as their masters, and hear the truths of the Christian religion expounded without doubting the veracity of their teachers: but at the same time they listen with the most mortifying indifference, without being in the least influenced by what they have heard. They believe in the immortality of the soul, and the existence of a spirit whom they call *Torngar-*

of whom they have formed the most ridiculous  
The Angakuts, who are supposed to be his imme-

missionaries among the Greenlanders entertained a doubt whether  
conception of a Divine Being, as they had no word in their lan-  
guage to designate him. When they were asked who made the heaven  
and all visible things? their answer was—"We know not; or,  
know him, or, it must have been some mighty person or things,  
as they are, and will always remain so." But when they un-  
derstand language better, they found they had some vague notions con-  
cerning soul and spirits, and were solicitous about the state after death. It  
is also that they had some faint conceptions of a Divine Being.

There is the doctrine of the transmigration of souls—that the soul is a  
being quite different from the body—that it needs no corporeal  
support—that it survives the body, and lives in a future better state, which  
it will never end. But they have very different ideas of this state,  
as their Elysiun in the abysses of the earth, or the bowels of the  
earth, or the deep cavities of the rocks are avenues leading to it. There  
is a joyous summer is perpetual, and a  
sun is obscured by no night; there is the limpid stream, and abundant  
fishes, rein-deer, and their beloved seals, and there are no  
without toil, nay, they are even found in a garden of Eden, where  
these delightful seats none must apply to, but they may go forth to  
and delight at their work, for this is their grand reward for the  
suffered great hardships, and have mastered many wars, and  
great hardships, have been drawn in the ice, and the  
embodied spirit does not enter into the Elysiun, but  
the whole days, some say longer, in sliding down a  
the smeared with blood and gore. The  
to perform this rough journey in the cold winter, in a better way  
the particular objects of their pity, because they may be  
ed, which destruction they call the second death, and  
extinction, and this, to them, is the most dreadful  
suffering these five days or more the surviving relations  
times, and from all any work, except the necessary  
it be disturbed or perdition is perdition. From  
the Greenlanders stepped as they have been  
for the good will be rewarded, and the bad punished, and  
there at the thought of a recent annihilation of the soul.

They have their paradise among the celestrial bodies, and they imagine  
it is so easy and rapid, that the soul itself is the same thing, as  
the moon, who was a Greenland, and there it can dance  
the rest of the souls, for they think the northern part of the  
of souls. The souls in this paradise are placed  
swimming with fish and fowl. When this lake overflows, the  
the should the dam once break, there would be a general deluge.

side are the windows, covered with the skins of seals or reindeer. Several families live in one of these houses, possessing each a separate apartment, before which is a hearth with a great lamp placed on a trevit, over which hangs their kettle; above is a rack or shelf on which their wet clothes are dried. They burn train oil in their lamps, and for a wick they use a kind of moss, which fully answers the purpose. These lamps are not only sufficient to boil their victuals, but likewise produce such a heat, that the whole house is like a bagnio. The door is very low, that as little cold air as possible may be admitted. The house within is lined with old skins, and surrounded with benches for the convenience of strangers. In the summer time they dwell in tents made of long poles fixed in a conical form, covered in the inside with deer skins, and on the outside with seal skins, dressed so as that the rain cannot pierce them.

### EAST GREENLAND.

East-Greenland was for a long time considered as a part of the continent of West Greenland, but is now discovered to be an assemblage of islands lying between  $76^{\circ} 46'$  and  $80^{\circ} 30'$  of north latitude, and between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  of east longitude. It was discovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby in the year 1553, who called it Greenland, supposing it to be a part of the western continent. In 1595, it was again visited by William Barents and John Cornelius, two Dutchmen, who pretended to be the original discoverers, and called the country Spitzbergen, or

Europeans live there, so that these parts are but little known. The European colonies have fixed themselves to the northward of the sixty-second degree of latitude.

A factor, who lived many years in the country, and whose accuracy, as far as the subject will admit, may be depended on, found, in the compass of forty leagues, which was the circle of his dealings, nine hundred and fifty-seven constant residents besides occasional visitors. This part of Greenland is the most populous, except Disko Bay, which is the best place for trade, and the southern parts. In other places an individual may travel sixty miles and not meet with a single person. Suppose, however, that the country is inhabited to the space of four hundred leagues, and that there are one thousand souls for every forty leagues, the amount would be ten thousand. The above-mentioned factor thinks that there are not more than seven thousand, because there are so many desert places. He asserts, indeed, that the native Greenlanders, in 1730, amounted to thirty thousand; and when he made his first calculation in 1745, there were still twenty thousand: consequently, since that time, their number has diminished at least one-half.



Thus accoutred, they leap into the sea, and begin to slice off the whale, even under water, before the whale is dead. They have many different ways of killing seals; namely, by striking them with a small harpoon equipped also with an air bag; by watching them when they come to breathe at the air-holes in the ice, and striking them with spears; by approaching them in the disguise of their own species, that is, covered with a seal skin, creeping upon the ice, and moving the head from side to side as the seals are accustomed to do. By this stratagem the Greenlanders move towards the unsuspecting seal, and kills him with a spear. The Greenlanders angle with lines made of whalebone cut very small, by means of which they succeed wonderfully. The Greenland canoe, like that used in Nova-Zembla and Hudson's bay, is about three fathoms in length, pointed at both ends, and three quarters of a yard in breadth; it is composed of thin ribs fastened together with the sinews of animals. It is covered with dressed seal-skins both below and above, in such a manner that only a circular hole is left in the middle, large enough to admit the body of one man. Into this the Greenlander thrusts himself up to the waist, and fastens the skin so tight about him that no water can enter. Thus secured, and armed with a paddle broad at both ends, he will venture out to sea in the most stormy weather to catch seals and sea-fowl; and if he is overset, he can easily raise himself by means of his paddle. A Greenlander in one of these canoes, which was brought with him to Copenhagen, outstripped a pinnace of sixteen oars, manned with choice mariners. The kono boat is made of the same materials, but more durable, and so large that it will contain fifty persons with all their tackle, baggage and provisions: she is fitted with a mast, which carries a triangular sail made of the membranes and entrails of seals, and is managed without the help of braces and bowlings; these konos are flat-bottomed, and sometimes sixty feet in length. The men think it beneath them to take charge of them, and therefore they are left to the conduct of the women, who indeed are obliged to do all the drudgery, including even the building and repairing their houses, while the men employ themselves wholly in preparing their hunting implements and fishing tackle.

This country is but thinly inhabited.\* In the winter time the people dwell in huts built of stone or turf; on the one

\* Most of the Greenlanders live to the southward of the sixty-second degree north latitude, or as the inhabitants are wont to say, in the south; but no

E T GREENLAND.

[illegible]

the trade of catching whales, &c. to and from  
the Greenland seas; they may make bye-laws  
the government of the persons employed in their ships, &c.  
2. 4 & 5 W. III. cap. 17. This company was farther en-  
raged by parliament in 1696; but partly by unskilful ma-  
nagement, and partly by real losses, it was under a necessity of  
irretrievably breaking up, before the expiration of the term assigned  
it, ending in 1707. But any person who will adventure to  
venture for whale-fishing, has all privileges granted to the  
Greenland company, by 1 Anne, cap. 16. and thus the trade  
is again laid open. Any subjects may import whale-fins, oil,  
&c. of fish caught in the Greenland seas, without paying any  
duties, &c. Stat. 10 Geo. I. cap. 16. And ships employed  
in the Greenland fishery are to be of such burden, provided  
with boats, so many men, fishing lines, harping irons, &c.  
as shall be licensed to proceed; and on their return are paid twenty  
pounds per ton bounty, for whale-fins, &c. imported; 6 Geo.  
cap. 38. The bounty was afterwards increased, but has  
of late been diminished, and since this diminution the trade has  
suffered.

( 154 )

HISTORY  
OF THE  
SPANISH DOMINIONS  
IN  
NORTH-AMERICA.

—♦♦♦♦♦—

## EAST AND WEST-FLORIDA.

### SITUATION, BOUNDARY AND EXTENT.

**E**AST and West-Florida are situated between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  north latitude, and  $5^{\circ}$  and  $17^{\circ}$  west longitude from Philadelphia; the length is about six hundred miles, and the breadth about one hundred and thirty. They are bounded north, by Georgia; east by the Atlantic ocean; south by the gulph of Mexico; west, by the Mississippi; lying in the form of an *L*. The climate varies very little from that of Georgia. Florida was first discovered in 1497, by Sebastian Cabot, a Venetian, then in the English service; whence a right to the country was claimed by the king of England; and this territory, as well as Georgia, was included in the charter granted by Charles II. to Carolina. In 1513, however, Florida was more fully discovered by Ponce de Leon, an able Spanish navigator, but who undertook his voyage from

most absurd motives that can well be imagined. The Indians of the Caribbee islands had among them a tradition, that somewhere on the continent there was a fountain, whose waters had the property of restoring youth to all old men who tasted them. The romantic imaginations of the Spaniards were delighted with the idea. Many embarked in voyages to find out this imaginary fountain, who were never afterwards heard of. Their superstitious countrymen never imagined that these people had perished. They concluded that they did not return, only because they had drank of the immortalizing liquor, and had discovered a spot so delightful, that they did not choose to leave it. Ponce de Leon set out with this extravagant view as well as others, fully persuaded of the existence of a third world, the conquest of which was to immortalize his name. In the attempt to discover this country, he re-discovered Florida, but returned visibly more advanced in years than when he set out on his voyage. For some time this country was neglected by the Spaniards, and some Frenchmen settled in it. But the new colony being neglected by the ministry, and Philip II. of Spain having accustomed himself to think that he was the sole proprietor of America, fitted out a fleet at Cadiz to destroy them. His orders were executed with barbarity; the French entrenchments were forced, and most of the people killed. The prisoners were hanged on trees, with this inscription, "Not as Frenchmen, but as heretics."

The cruelty was soon after revenged by Dominic de Gourgues, a skilful and intrepid seaman of Gascony, an enemy to the Spaniards, and passionately fond of hazardous expeditions and glory. He sold his estates, built some ships, and with a select band of adventurers, like himself, embarked for Florida. He drove the Spaniards from all their posts with incredible valour and activity, defeated them in every rencounter, and by way of retaliation, hung the prisoners on trees, with this inscription, "Not as Spaniards, but as assassins." This expedition was attended with no other consequences; Gourgues blew up the forts he had taken, and returned home, where no notice was taken of him. It was again conquered in 1539, by the Spaniards under Ferdinand de Soto, not without a great deal of bloodshed, as the natives were very warlike.

vigorous resistance. The settlement, however, was established till the year 1665, when the town became the capital of the colony while it remained in the hands of the Spaniards, was founded. In 1586, this place was pillaged by Sir Francis Drake. It met with

1665, being taken and plundered by Captain Davis, and a band of buccaneers. In 1704, an attempt was made upon it by Colonel More, governor of Carolina. He set out with five hundred English and seven hundred Indians; and having reached St. Augustine, he besieged it for three months, at the expiration of which, the Spaniards having sent some ships to the relief of the place, he was obliged to retire. In 1740, another attempt was made by General Oglethorpe; but he being outwitted by the Spanish governor, was forced to raise the siege with loss, and Florida continued in the hands of the Spaniards till the year 1763, when it was ceded by Great-Britain. During the last war it was again conquered by his Catholic Majesty, and was guaranteed to the Spaniards at the peace.

Among the rivers which flow into the Atlantic from the north and Indian rivers are the principal. St. John's river, which rises near a large swamp, in the heart of E. St. Florida, and flows in a northern course in a broad navigable stream, and, in several places, spreads into broad bays or lakes. Lake George, which is only a dilatation of the river, is a beautiful piece of water, generally about fifteen miles broad, and from fifteen to twenty feet deep. It is ornamented with several charming islands, one of which is an orange grove, interspersed with magnolias and palm trees. Near Long Lake, which is two miles long and four wide, and which communicates with St. John's river by a small creek, is a vast fountain of warm or rather hot mineral water, issuing from a high bank on the river: it boils up with great force, forming immediately a vast circular basin, capacious enough for several shallops to ride in and runs with rapidity into the river, at three or four hundred yards distance. The water is perfectly clear, and the prodigious number and variety of fish in it, while swimming many feet deep appear as plainly as though lying on the table before your eyes: the water has a disagreeable taste, and smells like bilge water. This river enters into the Atlantic, north of St. Augustine.—Indian rivers rise a short distance from the sea coast, and run from north to south, forming a kind of inland passage for many miles along the coast. —Neguana, Apilachicola, Cintahatchi, Elcacho, Mobile, Patagouli, and Pearl rivers, all rise in Georgia and run southwards into the gulf of Mexico.

There are, in this territory, a great variety of soils. The eastern part of it, near and about St. Augustine, is far the most unfruitful; yet even here two crops of Indian corn are produced. The banks of the rivers which water the Floridas, and the parts contiguous, are of a superior quality, and well adapted to

culture of rice and corn, while the more interior country, which is high and pleasant, abounds with wood of almost every kind; particularly white and red oak, live oak, laurel magnolia, pine, hickory, cypress, red and white cedar. The live oaks, though not tall, contain a prodigious quantity of timber: the trunk is generally from twelve to twenty feet in circumference, and rises ten or twelve feet from the earth, and then branches into four or five great limbs, which grow in nearly a horizontal direction, forming a gentle curve. "I have stepped," says Bartram,\* "above fifty paces, on a straight line, from the trunk of one of these trees to the extremity of the limbs." They are ever green, and the wood almost incorruptible. They bear a great quantity of small acorns, which are agreeable food, when roasted, and from which the Indians extract a sweet oil, which they use in cooking homminy and rice.

The laurel magnolia is the most beautiful among the trees of the forest, and is usually one hundred feet high, though some are much higher. The trunk is perfectly erect, rising in the form of a beautiful column, and supporting a head like an obtuse cone. The flowers are on the extremities of the branches; are large, white, and expanded like a rose, and are the largest and most complete of any yet known; when fully expanded, they are from six to nine inches diameter, and have a most delicious fragrance. The cypress is the largest of the American trees. "I have seen trunks of these trees," says Bartram, "that would measure eight, ten, and twelve feet in diameter, for forty and fifty feet straight shaft." The trunks make excellent shingles, boards, and other timber; and when hollowed, make durable and convenient canoes. "When the planters fell these mighty trees, they raise a stage around them, as high as to reach above the buttresses; on this stage eight or ten negroes ascend with their axes, and fall to work round its trunk."

The intervals between the hilly part of this country are extremely rich, and produce spontaneously the fruits and vegetables that are common to Georgia and the Carolinas. But this country is rendered valuable in a peculiar manner by its extensive ranges for cattle.

St. Augustine, the capital of East-Florida, is situated on the sea coast, latitude  $29^{\circ} 45'$ ; is of an oblong figure, and intersected by four streets, which cut each other at right angles. The town is fortified with bastions, and inclosed with a ditch: it is likewise defended by a castle, called fort St. John,

\* Travels, page 85.

appointed ~~as~~ to ordnance. The north and south branches of the entrance of the harbour, form two channels, which have eight feet water.

The principal town in West-Florida is Pensacola,  $30^{\circ} 22'$ . It lies along the beach, and like St. Augustine, of an oblong form. The water approaches to the town for small vessels, are obstructed by a low and sandy beach. The bay, however, on which the town stands, forms a commodious harbour, and vessels may ride there secure from every wind. The exports from this town, consisting of logwood,  $\text{\pounds}$  100,000 per annum, and turkeys, amount to 100,000 dollars, amounting, which is an average, to sixty-three thousand dollars. The average value of imports, for the year ending on the 31st of December, 1800, was ninety-seven thousand pounds.



## LOUISIANA.

LOUISIANA is bounded by the Mississippi, on the east; by the gulf of Mexico, on the south; by New-Mexico, on the west; and runs indefinitely north. Under the French government Louisiana included both sides of the Mississippi, from its mouth to the Illinois, and back from the river, east and west indefinitely.

The Mississippi, on which the fine country of Louisiana is situated, was first discovered by Ferdinand de Soto, in 1541. Monsieur de la Salle was the first who traversed it. He, in the year 1681, having passed down to the mouth of the Mississippi, and surveyed the adjacent country returned to Canada, from whence he took passage to France.

From the flattering accounts which he gave of the country, and from the consequential advantages that would accrue from settling a colony in those parts, Louis XIV. was induced to establish a company for the purpose. Accordingly a squadron of four vessels, amply provided with men and provisions, under the command of Monsieur de la Salle, embarked with an intention of settling near the mouth of the Mississippi; but he unintentionally sailed a hundred leagues to the westward of it, where he attempted to establish a colony; but through the unfavourableness of the climate, most of his men miserably perished, and he himself was villainously murdered, not long after, by two of his own men. Monsieur Ibberville succeeded him in his laudable attempts. He, after two successful voyages, died while preparing for a third. Crozat succeeded him, and in 1712, the king gave him Louisiana. This grant continued but a short time after the death of Louis XIV. In 1763, Louisiana was ceded to the king of Spain, to whom it now belongs.

This country is intersected by a number of fine rivers, among which are the St. Francis, which empties into the Mississippi at Kappas Old Fort, navigable about two hundred and fifty or three hundred miles; its course is nearly parallel with the Mississippi, and from twenty to thirty miles distant from it;

the Natchezes, which empties into the Mississippi about Point Coupee; the Adayas or Mexicano river, emptying into the gulph of Mexico; and the river Rouge, on which, it is well known, are as rich silver mines as any in Mexico. This is supposed to be one principal reason why the exclusive navigation of the Mississippi has been so much insisted on by Spain.

Louisiana is agreeably situated between the extremes of heat and cold, its climate varies as it extends towards the north. The southern parts, lying within the reach of the refreshing breezes from the sea, are like those under the torrid latitudes in Africa; the northern regions are colder than the middle, with a wholesome temperature to be expected from the situation of our eyes to Egypt, Arabia, Persia, India, and other countries, all lying in corresponding latitudes. Of the soil, and yet it must have been famous for their riches and fertility. From the favourable

abundance of the climate, two or three crops of Indian corn may be produced, and the soil, with little cultivation, would furnish grain of every kind in the greatest abundance. The timber is as fine as any in the world, and the quantities of live oak, ash, mulberry, walnut, cherry, cypress, and cedar, are astonishing. The neighbourhood of the Mississippi, besides, furnishes the richest fruits in great variety; the soil is particularly adapted to hemp, flax, and tobacco, and indigo is at this time a staple commodity, which commonly yields the planter three

four cuttings a year. In a word, whatever is rich and rare in the most desirable climate of Europe seems to be the spontaneous production of this happy country. The Mississippi and the neighbouring lakes furnish in great plenty several sorts of fish, particularly perch, pickerel, herring, and eels.

In the northern part of Louisiana, about thirty miles below the mouth of the Ohio river, on the west bank of the Mississippi, a settlement is commenced, conducted by Colonel Morgan, of New-Jersey, under the patronage of the Spanish king. The motion which the king gave to this colony is called New-Madrid, after the capital of Spain, and is at north latitude  $30^{\circ} 30'$ .

The limits of the new city of Madrid are to extend four miles south, and two miles west from the river, to as to cross a beautiful living, deep lake, of the purest living water, one

hundred yards wide, and several miles in length, emptying itself, by a constant rapid narrow stream, through the center of the city. The banks of this lake, which is called St. Louis, are high, beautiful, and pleasant; the waters deep, clear, and sweet; the bottom a clear sand, free from woods, brush, or other vegetables, and well stored with fish. On each side of this delightful lake streets are laid out, one hundred feet wide, and a road is to be continued round it of the same breadth; and the trees are directed to be preserved for ever, for the health and pleasure of the citizens. A street one hundred and twenty feet wide, on the banks of the Mississippi, is laid out, and the trees are directed to be preserved for the same purpose. Twelve acres, in a central part of the city, are to be reserved in like manner, to be ornamented, regulated and improved by the magistracy of the city for public walks; and forty half acre lots for other public uses; and one lot of twelve acres for the king's use.

New-Madrid, from its local situation and adventitious privileges, is in a prospect of being the great emporium of the western country, unless the free navigation of the Mississippi should be opened to the United States: and even should this desired event take place, which probably will not without a rupture with Spain, this must be a place of trade. For here will naturally center the immense quantities of produce that will be borne down the Illinois, the Mississippi, the Ohio, and their various branches: and if the carriers can find a good market for their cargoes here, as at New Orleans or the West-Indies, and can procure the articles they desire, they will gladly save themselves the difficulties and dangers of navigating the long Mississippi.

The country in the vicinity of this intended city is represented as excellent, in many parts beyond description. The natural growth consists of mulberry, locust, cassias, walnut, hickory, oak, ash, dog-wood, &c. with one or more grape vines running up almost every tree; the grapes yield, from experiment, good red wine, in plenty and with little labour. In some of the low grounds grow large cypress trees. The country is interspersed with prairies, and now and then a cane patch of one hundred, and some of one thousand acres. These prairies have no trees on them, but are fertile in grass, flowering plants, strawberries, &c. and, when cultivated, produce good crops of wheat, barley, Indian corn, flax, hemp, and tobacco, and are easily silted. The climate is said to be favourable for health, and to the culture of fruits of various kinds, and particularly for garden

vegetables. Iron and lead mines, and salt springs, it is asserted are found in such plenty as to afford an abundant supply of the necessary articles. The banks of the Mississippi, for many leagues in extent, commencing about twenty miles above the mouth of Ohio, are a continued chain of lime-stone. A fine tract of high, rich, level land, S. W. by W. and N. W. of New Madrid, about twenty five miles wide, extends quite to the river of Francis.

It has been supposed by some, that all settlers who go below the Mississippi, will be for ever lost to the United States. This is, we believe, little danger of this, provided they are not provoked to withdraw their friendship. The emigrants will be made up of the citizens of the United States. They will carry along with them their manners and customs, their habits of government, religion and education; and as they are to be indulged with religious freedom, and with the privilege of making their own laws, and of conducting education upon their own plan, these American habits will undoubtedly be cherished, if they will be Americans in fact, while they are nominally the subjects of Spain.

It is true, Spain will draw a revenue from them, but in return they will enjoy peculiar commercial advantages, the benefit of which will be experienced by the United States, and perhaps an ample compensation for the loss of so many citizens as immigrate thither. In short, this settlement, if conducted with judgment and prudence, might be mutually serviceable both to Spain and the United States; it might prevent jealousies, lessen national prejudices, promote religious toleration; preserve harmony, and be a medium of trade reciprocally advantageous.

But it is well known that empire has been travelling from east to west. Probably her last and broadest seat will be America. There the sciences and arts of civilized life are to receive the highest improvements: there civil and religious liberty are to be established, unchecked by the cruel hand of civil or ecclesiastical tyranny. There genius, aided by all the improvements of former ages, is to be exerted in humanizing mankind, in expanding and elevating their minds with religious and philosophical knowledge, in planning and executing a form of government to combine the excellencies of former governments, and to avoid their defects as is consistent with the imperfect nature of man, and which will be calculated to promote the greatest happiness consistent with the natural rights of mankind, and to preserve the peace and order of the world, and to elevate with the

them is now increasing in Europe and America, the power of European potentates is confined to Europe; and their present American dominions become, like the United States, free, sovereign, and independent empires. \*

It is to depend on a timely adoption of a wise and liberal policy on the part of Spain, whether or not there shall be a revolution in her American colonies. It is asserted by the authorities on the subject, that there are not a hundred Spaniards in all Louisiana and West Florida; the bulk of the inhabitants are French people, who are inimical to the Spaniards, and emigrants from the United States, and a few English, Dutch, and Irish. This was the case in 1791; and as emigrations to this country have since been, and will probably continue to be, from the United States, and these emigrations increase, the time will soon come, when the Anglo American population of this country will far exceed the number of all other

The wretched policy of New-Orleans, unless changed, will prevent a revolution in the Spanish colonies. So long as the governor can dictate laws and dispense with them at his pleasure, and grant monopolies in trade for his own and his favourites' advantage, as is now the case, there can be no stability in the state of this place. The exclusive right, even of supplying the market with fresh beef, pork and mutton, is monopolized

under the French government, were in abundance for half a dollar. The monopoly of flour is, if possible, on still a worse footing for the inhabitant; and the tobacco inspection yet more discouraging to the planter. The *gouverneur*, or *the crown*, as it is called, must have an undefined advantage in every thing. Hence all are ripe for a revolution the moment one shall offer with prospect of being supported, whether it shall come from the United States, England, France, or internally from the inhabitants.

It is said to have been the fixed resolution of the British ministry to seize on New Orleans. in the first instance, in case a rupture with Spain had taken place, as a necessary prelude to an attack on the Spanish possessions in the West-Indies and on the main. For this purpose every bend of the river, every bay and harbour on the coast, have been surveyed and sounded with the utmost exactness, and all of them are better known to the British than to the Spaniards themselves.

Whilst the United States were engaged in the revolution war against England, the Spaniards attacked and possessed themselves of all the English posts and settlements on the Mississippi, from the Iberville up to the Yazous river, including the Natchez country; and by virtue of this conquest are now populating and governing an extent of country three degrees north of the United States' south boundary, and claiming authority which no treaties warrant. This alone will probably be deemed sufficient cause for the United States to join with any other power against Spain, the first opportunity, as they conceive these territories belong to them by treaty. In such case, the Kentucky country alone could, in one week, raise a sufficient force to conquer all the Spanish possessions on the Mississippi; whilst one thousand men would be equal to defend the whole country of New-Orleans and Louisiana from any enemy approaching it by sea. The greater a hostile fleet entering the Mississippi, the greater and more certain would be their destruction, if opposed by men of knowledge and resolution.\*

\* The following extract of a letter from a gentleman at New-Orleans, dated September, 1793, contains much useful information, in confirmation of the above:

: "When I left you and my other friends at Baltimore, last year, I promised to write to you by every opportunity, and to communicate to you every information which I could derive from my excursion to the Ohio, down that

New-Orleans stands on the east side of the Mississippi, one hundred and five miles from its mouth, in latitude  $30^{\circ} 2'$  north. In the beginning of the year 1787 it contained about

thousand persons, during my stay at Kentucky and the western posts, my visits to the Illinois and the different settlements on the Mississippi, from thence down to New-Orleans.

"As I have devoted more than twelve months in making this tour, with the determination to judge for myself, and to give you and my other friends information to be depended upon, regarding the climate, soil, natural productions, population, and other advantages and disadvantages, which you may depend on finding in the country I have passed through, I cannot, within the narrow bounds of this letter, comply with my intention, and your wish, but I must beg of you to rest satisfied with what follows.

"Nearly opposite to Louisville is a stockade fort, garrisoned by two companies of the first United States regiment. What use this post is of, I never could learn—it is a mere hospital in the summer season, and the grave of brave men, who might be usefully employed elsewhere. Fort Marmar is as remarkably fruitless; so is the New-England settlement at Muskingum; and I think the Miami settlement will be fruitless when the people have the consciousness of good living about them; at present they are the poorest among the poor emigrants to this country, and not the best managers. Below the falls on the west side is a miserable settlement, called Clarksville, frequently flooded, and composed of a people who cannot better themselves at present, or I suppose they would not come here. From thence I made an excursion by land to St. Vincent, distant about one hundred miles: the fort here is garrisoned by two companies, at great expense, but little use. Not liking the country on account of the numerous hostile neighbouring Indians, I hastened out of it, and went with a party of Frenchmen to Kaskaskias, in the Illinois country, and visited Pierre des Roches, St. Philip's, Belle Fontaine, and Kaskaskias, from whence making up a party of some hostile Kikapoois, and steering due east, we fell with the head waters of the Kaskaskia river, which we crossed at some distance. This is a delightful country! On our return to Kaskaskias, I crossed over to St. Louis, or rather to the fort, but I did not proceed far into the country, what I did see I did not like, and therefore bought a canoe and went down the Mississippi to St. Genevieve and the Saline. Not being pleased with these places and the country around, I extracted the company of some French hunters and traders going to the St. Francis river, in a south-west direction from St. Genevieve. After travelling thirty miles nearly, I came to a sweet country, here meeting with the Shawnee and Delaware Indians going to l'Ance la Grande, and New-Madrid. I made them my friends, and engaged them to escort me there, which they did through a country so rich and beautiful beyond description, variegated by mountains, hills, and extensive plains of luxuriant soil. Here a Spanish soldier, and a handsome fort, to encourage the settlement, by Antonio de Ulloa, a Spaniard of New-Jersey, which had it been properly managed, might have made this the first in all the west, and which would have been valued from it, so much as to discourage the settlement at New-Orleans. The banks of the Mississippi overflow above and below, and the country on both sides of the river is incomparably beautiful.

one thousand one hundred houses, seven-eighths of which were consumed by fire in the space of five hours, on the 19th of March, 1788. It is now rebuilt. Its advantages for trade are very great. Situated on a noble river, in a fertile and healthy country, within a week's sail of Mexico by sea, and as near to the British, French, and Spanish West-India islands, with a moral certainty of its becoming the general receptacle for the produce of that extensive and valuable country, on the Mississippi and Ohio; these circumstances are sufficient to ensure its future growth and commercial importance.

The greater part of the white inhabitants are Roman Catholics; they are governed by a viceroy from Spain; the number of inhabitants is unknown.

to the river St. Francis, distant about twenty-eight or thirty miles, and returned by another route more southward, to my great satisfaction. Expressing to some of the people, at New-Madrid, my surprise at Colonel S\*\*\*'s account of this country, I was told that he never went one hundred yards back from the river, either on the Ohio or Mississippi, except once, and that was at l'Ance la Graisse, where a horse was provided for him, and he rode fifteen or twenty miles, and returned so enraptured with the country, that he would not listen to the proposed settlement of New-Madrid being fixed at any other place; and he actually applied to Colonel Morgan for forty surveys, most of which were executed; and he entered into obligations for settlements thereon; but the Colonel refusing to grant him three hundred acres of the town lots, for a farm, as it would be injurious to other applicants of equal merit, S\*\*\* swore he would do every thing in his power to injure Morgan and the settlement; which it seems he has endeavored to do, to the ruin, however, of his own reputation. I am satisfied that the failure of this settlement is only owing to a narrow policy in the Spanish government, or to a deviation from their first plan, and not from the causes represented by its enemies. This is the country, of all others, I have seen, which I would wish to settle in, had Colonel Morgan's plan been adopted, or carried into execution; and thousands among the best people of the western country would already have been settled here. Why it was not, I know not; but I am told jealousy of his success was the cause.

After continuing two months in this delightful country, I proceeded to the Natchez, which has already become a considerable settlement, and is now under the government of Don Gayoso, a man greatly beloved; but the Spanish government, though I think it liberal at present, will not long agree with the principles of liberty and justice; and a revolution is now in embryo, which will in a short time will blow to a flame; and New-Orleans itself will be at the mercy of a new table, it is joined by a handful of the Kentucky people



## MEXICO, OR NEW-SPAIN.

**MEXICO** is situated between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  north-latitude, and  $16^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  west-longitude. Its length is two thousand one hundred miles, and breadth one thousand six hundred. It is bounded on the north, by unknown regions; on the east, by Louisiana and the gulph of Mexico; on the south by the Isthmus of Darien, which separates it from Terra Firma in South-America; and on the west, by the Pacific Ocean.

This vast country is divided into three grand divisions, viz. 1. **OLD-MEXICO**, 2. **NEW-MEXICO PROPER**, 3. **CALIFORNIA**, lying on the west, and a peninsula.

### OLD-MEXICO.

The ancient kingdom of Mexico, properly so called, was divided into several provinces, of which the vale of Mexico itself was the finest in every respect. This vale is surrounded by verdant mountains, measuring upwards of one hundred and twenty miles in circumference at their base. A great part of it is occupied by two lakes, the upper one of fresh water, but the lower one brackish, communicating with the former by means of a canal. All the water running from the mountains is collected in this lower lake, on account of its being in the bottom of the valley; hence it was ready, when swelled by extraordinary rain, to overflow the city of Mexico. This delightful region contained the three imperial cities of Mexico, Atlixacan, and Tlacopan; besides forty others, with innumerable villages and hamlets; but the most considerable of these, according to Clavigero, now scarcely retain one twentieth part of their former magnificence. The principal inland provinces to the northward were the Otomes; to the south-west the Nahuatlacas and Cuiclatecos; to the south the Tlahuicas and Aztecas; to the south-east, after the States of Itzocan, Juchitán, Quahuquecollon, Atlasco, Tehuacan, and others, were the great provinces of the Mixtecas, the Zapotecas, and the Guapotecas; towards the east were the provinces of Tepayacac, the Popolocas, and Totonacas. The maritime provinces on the

Mexican gulf were Coatzacoalco and Cuettlachtlan, called by the Spaniards Cotastra. On the Pacific Ocean were those of Coliman, Zacatollan, Tototepec, Teouantepec, and Zoronotheo:

The province of the Otomies began in the northern part of the vale of Mexico, extending through the mountains to the north, to the distance of ninety miles from the city of Mexico; the principal cities being Tollan, or Tula, Xilotepec: the latter made the capital of the country by the Spaniards. Beyond the settlements of the Otomies, the country for more than a thousand miles in extent was inhabited only by barbarous and wandering savages.

The Malatzinea province contained the valley of Toloacan, and all the country from Taximaroa to the frontier of the kingdom of Michuacan. The valley of Toloacan is upwards of forty miles long from south-east to north-west, and thirty in breadth, where broadest. Its principal city, named also Toloacan is situated at the foot of a high mountain covered with snow, thirty miles distant from Mexico.

The country of the Cuhtlatecas extended from north east to south-west, upwards of two hundred miles, extending as far as the Pacific Ocean. Their capital was named Mexcaltepec, once a great and populous city, situated upon the sea coast, but of which the ruins are now scarcely visible. That of the Tlachuicas was named Quauhnahuac, and situated about forty miles to the southward of Mexico. The province extended almost sixty miles southward, commencing from the southern mountains of the vale of Mexico.

The country of the Cohuixcas extended on the southward as far as the Pacific Ocean, through that part where at present the port and city of Acapulco lie. It was divided into the states of Tzompance, Chilapan, Tlapan, and Tutla; the latter a very hot and unwholesome country. To this province belonged a place named Tlitchco, celebrated for its silver mines.

The province of the Mixtecas extended from Acatlan, a place distant about one hundred and twenty miles from Mexico, as far as the Pacific Ocean towards the south-east. The inhabitants carried on a considerable commerce, and had several well-inhabited cities and villages. To the east of the Mixtecas were the Zepotecas, so called from their capital Teetzepotlan. In their district was the valley of Huaxyacac, now Oaxaca, or Guaxaca.

The province of Miztlan lay to the northward of the Mixtecas; and to the northward and eastward of the Zepotecas was Cihuatlan, having their capitals of the same name with their

provinces. The Chiapsnecas, Zoqui, and Queleni, were the last of the Mexican provinces towards the south-east. On the side of the mountain Popocatepec, and around it, lay several states, of which the most considerable were Cholullan and Huasteco. These two having, with the assistance of the Aztecs, shaken off the Mexican yoke, re-established their former aristocratical government. The Cholulans possessed a small hamlet called Cuixtlan, in the place where the Spaniards afterwards founded the city of Angelopolis, which is the second in New-Spain.

To the eastward of Cholula lay a considerable state named Tepeyacac; and beyond that the Popolocas, whose principal cities were Tecamachalco and Quecholac. To the southward of the Popolocas was the state of Tahuacan, bordering upon the country of the Mixtecas; to the east, the maritime province of Cuicuilan; and to the north, the Totonacas. The extent of this province was one hundred and fifty miles, beginning from the frontier of Zacatlan, a state distant about eighty miles from the court, and terminating in the gulf of Mexico. Besides the capital, named Mizquithuacan, this country had the beautiful city of Chempoallan, situated on the coast of the gulf, remarkable for being that by which the Spaniards entered the Mexican empire.

Columan was the most northerly of the province on the Pacific Ocean; the capital, named also Columin, being in latitude 19, longitude 27° 21'. Towards the south-east was the province of Zacatlan, with its capital of the same name; then came the coast of the Cuicuilans; after it that of the Cohuixtecas, in which was the celebrated port of Acapulco. The Jopis bordered on the Cohuixca coast; and adjoining to them the Mixteca country, now called Xicayan; next to that was the large province of Tecuantepec; and lastly, that of Xochoconcho.

This province, the most southerly of the Mexican empire, was bounded on the east and south-east by the country of Achiaptec, which did not belong to Mexico; on the west by Tecuantepec; and on the south by the ocean. The capital, called also Xoconochco, was situated between two rivers, in 14 degrees of latitude, and 28° 3' of longitude. On the Mexican Gulf there were, besides the country of Totonacas, the provinces of Cuicuilan and Coatzacoalco; the latter bounded on the east by the States of Tabasco, and the peninsula of Yucatan. The province of Cuicuilan comprehended all the coast between

river Alvarado and Antigua, where the province of the Tenezas began.

The climate of this vast country varies much according to the situation of its different parts. The maritime places are but unhealthy, and moist; the heat being so great as to cause people to sweat even in the month of January. This heat is supposed to be owing to the flatness of the coasts, and the accumulation of land upon them. The moisture arises from the vast evaporation from the sea, and from the great torrents of water descending from the mountains. The lands which lie inland, the tops of which are always covered with snow, necessarily be cold; and Chetumal a mountain not more than twenty-five miles from the city of Mexico, where the heat was white frost in the dog day. "All the other inland countries," says the author, "where the great population prevails, are so mild and benign, that they neither feel the rigour of winter nor the heat of summer. It is true, in many of the countries, there is frequently white frost in the three months of December, January, and February; and sometimes even it snows; but the small inconvenience which such cold occasions, continues only till the rising sun; no other fire than his rays is necessary to give warmth in winter; no other relief is wanted in the season of heat but the shade: the same clothing which covers men in the dog-days, defends them in January, and the animals sleep all the year under the open sky.

"This mildness and agreeableness of climate under the torrid zone is the effect of several natural causes entirely unknown to the ancients, who did not believe it to be inhabited, and not well understood by some moderns, by whom it is believed unfavourable to those who live in it. The purity of the atmosphere, the smaller obliquity of the solar rays, and the longer stay of this luminary above the horizon in winter, in comparison of other regions farther removed from the equator, concur to lessen the cold, and to prevent all that horror which disfigures the face of nature in other climates. During that season a serene sky and the natural delights of the country are enjoyed; whereas under the frigid, and even for the most part under the temperate zones, the clouds rob man of the prospect of heaven, and the snow buries the beautiful productions of the earth. No more to temper the heat of summer. The plentifully water the earth after mid-day,

more severe than in Europe."

inconvenience which Mexico has, is that of volcanoes, of which Clavigero enumerates five. One named by the Spaniards Volcan d'Orizaba, is higher than the peak of Teneriffe, according to the account of the Jesuit Tallandier, who measured them both. It began to send forth smoke in the year 1545, and continued burning for twenty years, but has not recovered any symptoms of eruption since that time. It is of conical figure, and by reason of its great height, may be seen fifty leagues distance. The top is always covered with snow, but the lower part with woods, of pine and other valuable timber. It is about ninety miles to the eastward of the capital.

Two other mountains, named Popocatepec and Iztaccihuatl, which lie near each other, at the distance of thirty-three miles to the south-east of Mexico, are likewise surprisingly high. Clavigero supposes the former to be higher than the highest of the Alps, considering the elevated ground on which the base of it stands. It has a crater more than half a mile wide; from which, in the time of the Mexican kings, great quantities of smoke and fire issued. In the last century it frequently threw out great rivers of ashes upon the adjacent places; but in this century no smoke has been observed. This mountain is named by the Spaniards Volcan, and the other Sierra Nevada; the latter has also sometimes emitted flames. Both of them have

it amounted to twenty thousand, and is now in all probability a great deal more. Besides these there are the two mountains of Colman and Tochlan, both of which have occasionally emitted flames. Clavigero does not include in the list Mexican volcanoes, either those of Nicaragua or Guatemala, because these countries were not subject to the Mexican empire. Those of Guatemala sometimes break forth in a furious manner, and in the year 1773 entirely destroyed a beautiful city. The Nicaraguan volcano, called Jurugu, is only a small hill before the year 1760. In that year, however, on the 29th of February, it began to burn with furious explosions, ruining the village of Guacá, and burning it to fire and burning it to matters in six years. The mountains, nearly time of the first eruption, the city of Queretaro, one and fifty miles distant from the volcano, and at Valladolid, distant sixty miles from it, the shower was so abundant, that the people were obliged to sweep the house yards two or three times a day.

But of these volcanoes, there are others in Mexico of a very remarkable height. The great chain of mountains called the Andes, are continued through the isthmus of Panama, and through all Mexico, until they are lost in the unknown mountains of the north. The most considerable of that chain is known in Mexico by the name of Sierra Madre, particularly in Cirilo and Tarahumara, provinces no less than one thousand two hundred miles distant from the capital.

Mexico is well watered by very considerable rivers, though none of them are comparable to those of South-America. Some of these run into the gulf of Mexico, and others into the Pacific Ocean. The Alvarado has its principal source among the mountains of the Zapotecs, and discharges itself by three navigable mouths in the Mexican gulf, at the distance of thirty miles from Vera Cruz. The Coatzacoalcas rises among the mountains of the Mixtecas, and empties itself into the gulf near the country of Onohualco. The river Chiapan, which likewise runs into this gulf, rises among the mountains which separate the district of Chiapan from that of Guatemala. The Spaniards call this river Tabasco, by which name they also called that tract of land which unites Yucatan to the Mexican

ancient Mexican empire. The most remarkable were those of Mexico, upon which the capital of the empire was situated. Of these, the fresh water one called the lake of Xochimilco, extending in length from east to west twelve miles, far as the city of Xochimilco; from thence, taking a northerly direction; it incorporated itself by means of a canal with the lake of Tezcucó; but its breadth did not exceed six miles. The other, named the lake of Tezcucó, extended fifteen or rather sixteen miles from east to west, and something more from south to north; but its extent is now much less by reason of the Spaniards having diverted the course of many of the streams which run into it. This lake is salt, which Clavigero supposes arise from the nature of the soil which forms its bed.

Besides these, there are a number of smaller lakes, some of which are very delightful. There is a vast variety of mineral waters, of the nitrous sulphureous, and aluminous kinds, some of them so hot, that meat might be boiled in them. At Tetuacan is a kind of petrifying water, as well as in several other parts of the empire. One of them forms a kind of smooth white stones, not displeasing to the taste; the scrapings of which mixed in broth are celebrated as a diaphoretic, probably without any good reason. The dose for a person not difficult to be perspired is one dram of the scrapings. Many of the rivers of Mexico afford surprising and beautiful cascades, particularly the great river Guadalupe at a place called Tempisque. fifteen

in grains, and the people in whole country it was found; obliged to pay a certain quantity by way of tribute to emperor. They dug silver out of the mines in Tloche, some other countries; but it was less prized by them, by other nations. Since the conquest, however, so many mines have been discovered in that country, especially in provinces to the north-west of the capital, that it is in vain attempt any enumeration of them. They had two sorts of copper; one hard, which served them instead of iron, to make axes and other instruments for war and agriculture; the other kind, which was softer, served for domestic use. They also obtained iron from the mines of Tlaxcala, and dug lead out of the country of the Otomies; they put this last metal to use in Tlaxcala, Tlatchco, and other places, which were either unknown to the Spaniards, or they used it to benefit themselves by it. In Chilapan were mines of quicksilver; and in many places they had sulphur, alum, vitriol, cinnabar, ochre, and an earth greatly resembling white lead. These minerals were employed in painting and dyeing, but we know not to what other uses they put their quicksilver. There was great abundance of amber and asphaltum upon their coasts, both of which were paid in tribute to the king of Mexico from many parts of the empire: the former was wont to be set in gold by way of ornament, and asphaltum was employed in their sacrifices.

Mexico produces some diamonds, though but few in number; but they had in greater plenty some other precious stones, such as amethysts, cats eyes, topazes, cornelians, and other green stones resembling emeralds, and very little inferior to them, of all which a tribute was paid to the emperor by the people in whose territories they were found. They were likewise furnished with crystal in plenty from the mountains which lay on the coast of the Mexican gulf, between the port of Vera Cruz and the river Coahuaco. In the mountains of Cuzco, to the eastward of Mexico, were quarries of paper and marble of different colours: they had likewise at a place called Tecuico, now Toluca, in the neighbourhood of the province of Toluca, and many other parts of the empire. The stone tetzontli is generally of a dark colour, pretty hard, porous, and light, and unites most fitly with lime and sand, on which account it is of great request



buildings in the capital, where the foundation is bad. There are entire mountains of load-stone, a very considerable one of which lies between Teoitztan and Chilapan, in the country of the Coahuixcas. They formed curious figures of nephritic stone, some of which are still preserved in European museums. They had a kind of fine white talc, which burnt into an excellent plaster, and with which they used to whiten their paintings. But the most useful stone they had, was that called *izili*, of which there is great abundance in many parts of Mexico: it has a glossy appearance, is generally of a black colour, and semi-transparent; though sometimes also of a blue or white colour. In South-America this stone is called *pietra del galinazzo*; and Count Caylus endeavours to show, in a manuscript dissertation quoted by Bomarc, that the *obsidiana*, of which the ancients made their vases *murini*, were entirely similar to this stone. The Mexicans made of it looking-glasses, knives, lancets, razors, and spears. Sacred vases were made of it after the introduction of Christianity.

The soil of Mexico, though various, produced every where the necessaries, and even the luxuries of life. "The celebrated Dr. Hernandez, the Pliny of New-Spain," says Clavigero, "has described in his Natural History about one thousand two hundred plants, natives of the country; but his description, though large being confined to medicinal plants, has only comprised one part of what provident nature has produced there for the benefit of mortals. With regard to the other classes of vegetables, some are esteemed for their flowers, some for their fruit, some for their leaves, some for their root, some for their trunk or their wood, and others for their gum, resin, oil, or juice."

Mexico abounds with a great variety of flowers, many of which are peculiar to the country, while multitudes of others imported from Europe and Asia rival in luxuriance the natives of the country itself. The fruits are partly natives of the Canary islands, partly of Spain, besides those which grow naturally in the country. The exotics are water melons, apples, pears, peaches, quinces, apricots, pomegranates, figs, black cherries, walnuts, almonds, olives, chestnuts, and grapes; though these last are likewise natives. There are two kinds of wild vine found in the country of the Mixtecas, the one resembling the common vine in the shoots and figure of its leaves; it produces large red grapes covered with an hard skin, but of sweet and grateful taste, which would undoubtedly improve greatly by culture. The grape of the other kind is

hard, large, and of a very harsh taste, but they make an excellent conserve of it. Clavigero is of opinion that the cocoa, the plantain, citron, orange, and lemon, came from the Philippine Islands and Canaries; but it is certain that these, as well as other trees, thrive in this country as well as in their native soil. The maritime countries abound with cocoa-nut trees: they have seven kinds of oranges, and four of lemons, and there are likewise four kinds of plantains; the largest, called the *zapalo*, from fifteen to twenty inches long, and about three in diameter: it is hard, little esteemed, and only eat when roasted or boiled. The *platano largo*, or "long plantain," is about eight inches long, and one and a half in diameter; the skin is at first green and blackish when ripe. The *gumico* is a smaller fruit, but richer, softer, and sweeter. A species of plantain called *el dulce*, is more delicate than the others, and is used for tarts, oranges, and other confections, and is a considerable commerce. The *platano* is also made into raisins or figs. Clavigero enumerates twenty-eight different sorts of fruit, natives of Mexico, besides many others, the names of which are not mentioned. Hernandez mentions several kinds of cocoa-nuts, of which the smallest of the whole was in the most use for chocolate and other drinks daily made use of, the other kinds served rather for money in commerce than for aliment. The cocoa was one of the plants most cultivated in the warm countries of the empire, and many provinces paid it in tribute to the emperor, particularly that of Xocococtec, the cocoa-nut of which is preferable to the others. Cotton was one of the most valuable productions of the country, as it served instead of flax, though towed also was produced in the country: it is of two kinds, white and tawny-coloured. They made use of cotton, or Brazil-wood, in their dying, as the Europeans also do; they made cordage of the bark, and the wood was made use of to produce fire by friction.

The principal grain of Mexico, before the introduction of those from Europe, was maize, in the Mexican language called *duolli*, of which there were several kinds differing in size, weight, colour, and taste. This kind of grain was brought from America to Spain, and from Spain to other countries of Europe. The French bean was the principal sort of pulse in the country, of which there were more kinds than of the maize; the most common was called *axacoli*, of the size of a common bean, with a red flower; but the most esteemed was the small, black,

**French bean.** This kind of pulse, which is not good in Spain, is in Mexico so excellent, that it not only serves for sustenance to the poorer class of people, but is esteemed a luxury by the Spanish nobility.

Of the esculent roots of Mexico, the following were the most valuable: 1. The xicama, called by the Mexicans catzotl, of the figure and size of an onion, solid, fresh, juicy, and of its colour; it was always eat raw. 2. The camote, is another very common in the country, of which there are three, white, yellow, and purple: they eat best when boiled. 3. Cacomite, is the root of a plant which has a beautiful flower like the tyger flower, with three red pointed petals, the middle part mixed with white and yellow, somewhat resembling spots of the creature whence it takes its name. 4. The camote, is the root of a kind of Cassava plant, and is likewise used. 5. The papa, a root transplanted into Europe, and highly valued in Ireland, was brought from South-America into Mexico. Besides all which they have a number of kitchen vegetables imported from the Canaries, Spain, and other countries of Europe. The American aloe is very similar to the real aloe and is a plant of which the Mexicans formerly, and the Indians still, make great use.

They have a variety of palm trees. From the fibres of the trunk of one species they make thread: the bark of another, to the depth of three fingers, is a mass of membranes, which the poor people make mats: the leaves of another are used for ornaments in their festivals: they are round, white, and shining, having the appearance of shells heaped upon one another. A fourth kind bears nuts called coconuts, or nuts of oil. These nuts are of the size of a nut, having in the inside a white, oily, eatable kernel, covered with a thin purple pellicle. The oil has a sweet scent, but is easily rancid, when it becomes a soft mass, as white as snow.

For timber trees there are great variety, of a quality not inferior to any in the world; and as there are a variety of climates in the country, every one produces a kind of wood peculiar to the climate.

There are whole woods of cedars and ebonies, vast quantities of agallochum, or wood of aloe; besides others valuable on account of their weight, durability and hardness, or for being easily cut, pliable, of a fine colour, or an agreeable smell. There are also in Mexico innumerable trees remarkable for their size. Acosta mentions a cedar, the trunk of which was sixteen fathoms in circumference; and Clavigero mentions one of the length of one hundred and seven Paris

This country abounds also with aromatic and medicinal trees, producing gums, resins, &c. From one of these balsam is produced, not in the least inferior to the celebrated balsam of Mecca; it is of a reddish black or yellowish white, of a sharp, bitter taste and of a strong but most grateful odour; it is common in the provinces of Panuco and Chiapan, and other warm countries: the kings of Mexico caused it to be transplanted into their celebrated garden of Huastepoc, where it flourished and was afterwards multiplied in all the neighbouring towns. The Indians, in order to procure a greater quantity of balsam, burn the branches, which yield more than once

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

and maripendi, an oil was extracted equivalent to that of the former: the former is a tree of a moderate height, the bark of which is aromatic, and so hard, that it will keep for several years, though buried under the earth: the leaves are small and yellow, the flowers likewise small and white, and the fruit similar to that of the laurel. The oil is distilled from the bark of the tree, after breaking it, and steeping it three days in spring water, and then drying it in the sun: the leaves likewise afforded an agreeable oil by distillation. The maripenda is a shrub with lanceolated leaves, the fruit of a red colour when ripe, and resembling the grape. The oil is extracted by boiling the branches with a mixture of water and the fruit.

The trees producing liquid amber, the liquid storax of the Mexicans, is of a large size, the leaves similar to those of the maple, indented, white in one part and dark in the other, and of in threes; the fruit is thorny and round, but fleshy, with the surface and the angles yellow; the bark of the tree partly green and partly tawny. By incisions in the trunk they extract that valuable substance named liquid amber and the oil of the same name, which is still more

a. Liquid amber is likewise obtained from a decoction of the branches, but it is inferior to that obtained from the trunk.

in the mountains, having a fruit like an acorn, and containing the nut enveloped in a mucilage, within which there is a small kernal useful in medicine.

The *mi-quilt*, or *mezquite*, is a species of true acacia, and the gum distilling from it is said to be the true gum arabic; it is a thorny shrub, with branches irregularly disposed, the leaves small, thin, and pinnated; the flowers being like those of the birch tree: the fruits are sweet and eatable, containing a seed, of which the barbarous Chichemecas were wont to make a kind of paste that served them for bread. The wood is exceedingly hard and heavy, and the trees are as common in Mexico as oaks are in Europe, particularly on hills in the temperate countries.

Of the elastic gum, which is found in plenty in Mexico, the natives were in use to make foot-balls, which, though heavy, have a better spring than those filled with air. At present they varnish with it their hats, cloaks, boots and great coats, in a manner similar to what is done in Europe with wax, and by which means they are rendered all water proof.

Clavigero laments, that the natural history of vegetables in Mexico is very little known, and that of animals no better. The first Spaniards, says he, who gave them names, were more skilful in the art of war than in the study of nature. Instead of retaining the terms which would have been most proper, they denominated many animals tygers, wolves, bears, dogs, squirrels, &c. although they were very different in kind, merely from some resemblance in the colour of their skin, their figure, or some similarity in habits and disposition. The quadrupeds found in Mexico at the arrival of the Spaniards, were lions, tygers, wild cats, bears, wolves, foxes, the common stags, white stags, bucks, wild goats, badgers, pole-cats, weasels, martins, lizards, polecats, rabbits, hares, otters and rats. All these animals are supposed to be common to both continents. The white stag, whether it be the same species of the other or not, is undoubtedly common to both, and was known to the Greeks and Romans. The Mexicans call it "the king of the stags." M. Buffon imagines the white colour of this creature to be the effect of captivity; but Clavigero says, that it is found wild, and of the same white colour, on the mountains of New-Spain. In many other points, he also controverts the opinions of this celebrated naturalist, who will not allow the lion, tyger or rabbit, to be natives of America.

The animals which are common to Mexico, with the other parts of the continent, are, the Mexican hog, the moufete, the apofium, the armadillo, the techichi, a small animal resembling a dog, which being perfectly dumb, gave occasion to a report, that the Mexican dogs could not bark. The flesh of this animal was eaten by them, and was esteemed agreeable and nourishing food. After the conquest of Mexico, the Spaniards having neither large cattle nor sheep, provided their markets with this quadruped, by which means the species soon came to be extinct, though it had been very numerous. The land-squirrel is very numerous in the kingdom of Michuacan, has great elegance of form, and is extremely graceful in its movement; but it cannot be tamed, and bites most furiously every person who approaches it.

Besides these, there are sea-lions, raccoons, and that voracious animal named the tapir. There are likewise great numbers of monkeys of many different kinds, some of which have heads resembling those of dogs; some of them are strong and fierce, equalling a man in stature when they stand upright.

Among the animals peculiar to Mexico, is one named by Clavigero coyoto, which appears to have been inaccurately described by natural historians, some making it one species and some another. The tlalcojotl, or tlalcoyoto, is about the size of a middling dog, and in Clavigero's opinion, is the largest animal that lives under the earth. The tepetzuintli, or a mountain-dog, though it is but of the size of a small dog, is so bold that it attacks deer, and sometimes kills them. Another animal, larger than the two foregoing, is called the xoloitzcuintli; some of these are no less than four feet in length; it has a face like the dog, but tusks like the wolf, with erect ears, the neck goats, and the tail long: it is entirely destitute of hair, except only the snout, where there are some thick crooked bristles: the whole body is covered with a smooth, soft, ashecoloured skin, spotted partly with black and tawny. This species of animals, as well as the two former, are almost totally extinct. A Lyncæan academician, named Giovanni Fabri, has endeavoured to prove, that the xoloitzcuintli is the same with the wolf of Mexico; but this is denied by Clavigero.

An animal called ootochtli, a kind of wild cat, is remarkable more for the fabulous account of it, than for any singular property with which it is really endowed. According to Dr. Hernandez, when this creature takes any prey, it covers it

with leaves, and afterwards mounting on some neighbouring tree, it begins howling to invite other animals to eat its prey, being itself always the last to eat, because the poison of its tongue is so strong, that if it ate first the prey would be infected, and other animals which eat of it would die. To this must be added a curious animal of the mole kind, which is called tozan, or tuni; it is about the size of an European mole, but very different otherwise.\*

The birds are so numerous, and of such various appearance and qualities, that Mexico has been called the country of birds as Africa is of beasts; a great number of great peculiar flocks of Mexico are flocks of this eagle, that, by the destruction every year, and the most valuable is, much, and will pursue all quadrupeds, and even men.

Though Hernandez possesses yet describes above two. He allows to the eagles are those of Europe; and the early esteemed to excellent in hundred of them were largest, the most beautiful is called by the Mexicans by the larger kind of bird.

The aquatic birds are very numerous and of great variety: there are at least twenty species of ducks, a vast number of geese, with several kinds of herons, great number of swans, grebes, water-rails, divers, king's fishers, pelicans, &c. The multitude of ducks is sometimes so great, that they cover the fields, and appear at a distance like flocks of sheep. Some of the herons and egrets are perfectly white, some ash-coloured: others have the plumage of the body white, while the neck, with the tops and upper part of the wings, and part of the tail, are enlivened with a bright scarlet, or beautiful blue.

There are a great number of birds valuable on account of their plumage, which was made use of by the Mexicans in their excellent Mosaic works, an art which seems now to be totally lost. Peacocks have been carried from the old continent to Mexico: but not being attended to, have propagated very slowly. The birds remarkable for their song are likewise very numerous; among which that called the centzoniti, by Europeans the mocking bird, is the most remarkable, on account of its counterfeiting naturally the notes of all others it hears.

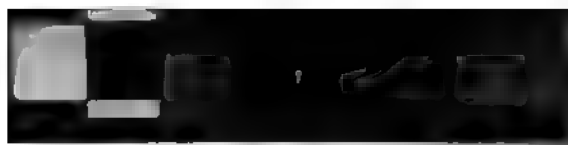
\* For a more particular account of these animals see History of Quadrupeds annexed.



Mexico, like all other American countries, abounds with reptiles, many of them of an enormous size. The crocodiles are not less to be dreaded than those of Africa or Asia; and we see likewise some of those monstrous serpents met with in the East-Indies and in South-America, though happily the bites of these terrible creatures seems to be nearly extinct; they are seldom to be found but in some solitary wood, or other remote place. There are great numbers of lizards, some of which the people suppose to be poisonous; but others think this opinion ill-founded. There are several kinds of poisonous serpents, of which the rattle-snake is one. The cenocoatl is another poisonous serpent, and remarkable for having a luminous appearance in the dark; by which, as by the rattle in the tail of the former, travellers are warned to avoid it. Among the harmless snakes is a very beautiful one about a foot in length, and of the thickness of the little finger; it appears to take great pleasure in the society of ants, inasmuch that it will accompany these insects upon their expeditions, and return with them to their usual nest; it is called both by the Mexicans and Spaniards the "mother of the ants;" but Clavigero supposes, that all the attachment which the snake shews to the ants proceeds from its lying on the ants themselves. The same Mexicans were wont to take delight in keeping an American green snake, which they caught in the fields, and which, when well fed, would grow to the length of five or six feet. It was generally kept in a tub, which it never left but to receive food from the hand of its master; and this it would do either mounted on his shoulder or coiled about his legs.

The aquatic animals are innumerable. Clavigero mentions a species of frogs so large that a single one will weigh a pound, and which are excellent food. Of fish proper for food, he says that he has counted upwards of one hundred species, without taking in the turtle, crab, lobster, or any other crustaceous animal.

Of flying and other minute insects the number is prodigiously great. There are a variety of beetles; some of a green colour make a great noise in flying, on which account children are afraid of them. There are great numbers of shining beetles, which make a delightful appearance at night, as well as the common flies which abound in the country. There are six species of bees and four kinds of wasps; of which last, one collects wax and honey of a very sweet taste: another is called the wandering wasp, from its frequent change of abode.



and in consequence of these changes, it is constantly employed in collecting materials for its habitations. There is also a blue hornet with a red tail, the sting of which is so large and strong that it will not only penetrate a sugar-cane, but even the trunk of a tree. The lake of Mexico abounds with a kind of fly the eggs of which are deposited upon the flags and rushes in such quantities as to form large masses: these are collected by the fishermen, and carried to market for sale: they are eaten by both Mexicans and Spaniards, and have much the same taste as the caviare of fish: the Mexicans eat also the flies themselves ground and made up with salt-petre. There are abundance of gnats in the moist places and lakes, but the capital, though situated upon a lake, is entirely free from them. There are other flies which make no noise in their flight, but cause a violent itching by their bite, and if the part be scratched, an open wound is apt to ensue. The butterflies are in vast numbers and their wings glow with colours far superior to those of Europe; the figures of some of them are given by Hernandez. But notwithstanding its beauties and advantages, Mexico is subject to the dreadful devastations of locusts, which sometimes occasion the most destructive famines.

There are some of the worms of Mexico made use of by the inhabitants as food, others are poisonous. There are great numbers of scolopendæ and scorpions, some of the former growing to an immense size. Hernandez says, that he has seen some of them two feet long and two inches thick. The scorpions are very numerous, and in the hot parts of the country their poison is so strong as to kill children, and give terrible pain to adults. Their sting is most dangerous during those hours of the day in which the sun is hottest. In the province of Michuacan is a singular species of ant, larger than the common one, with a greyish body and black head; on its hinder part is a little bag full of a sweet substance, of which children are very fond: the Mexicans suppose this to be a kind of honey collected by the insect; but Clavigero thinks it rather is its eggs. There is a mischievous kind of tick, which in the hot countries abounds among the goats: from thence it easily gets upon the clothes, and from them upon the skin, there it fixes with such force, from the particular figure of its feet, that it can scarcely be got off: at first it seems nothing but a small black speck, but in a short time enlarges to such a degree, from the blood which it sucks, that it equals the size of a bean, and then assumes a leaden colour. Oviedo says, that the best an-

...four inches long, and of the thick-  
...of a tawny colour on the upper part of  
...white upon the under part; it stings with its  
...is hard and poisonous. 4. The oculiztac, a black  
...m, which becomes white on being roasted.

The curious productions of the animal kind to be met  
in this country, Clavigero mentions a kind of zoophytes,  
saw in the year 1751, in a house in the country,  
miles from Angelopoli, towards the south-east: they  
were four inches long, and had four very slender feet,  
antennae; but their body was nothing more than the  
leaves, of the same shape, size and colour, with  
the other leaves of the trees upon which these creatures  
live. Gemelli describes another kind of these zoophytes  
found in Manila.

It produces also silk-worms; and the manufacture of  
silk has been carried on to great advantage, were it not prohi-  
bited by political reasons. Besides the common silk, there  
is found in the woods, very white, soft and strong.  
In the trees in several maritime places, particularly in  
the Philippines; unless by poor people, however, this silk is not  
of any use, partly from inattention to their interests, but  
as says Clavigero, "to the obstructions which would  
be in the way of any one who should attempt a trade  
in it." We know from Cortes's letters to Charles V.

thighs and arms, their skin being of an  
is scarcely a nation on earth in which th  
deformed : and it would be more difficult  
backed, lame or squint-eyed man among  
than among an hundred of any other nati  
ness of their colour, the smallness of  
thinness of their beards, and the coarsen  
so far compensated by the regularity and  
their limbs, that they can neither be calle  
the contrary, but seem to hold a middl  
extremes : their appearance neither engag  
among the young women of Mexico there  
tiful and fair, whose beauty is at the same  
winning by the natural sweetness of their  
and by the pleasantness and natural moc  
behaviour. Their senses are very acute  
sight, which they enjoy unimpaired to t  
constitutions are sound and their health  
tirely free of many disorders which are  
Spaniards ; but of the epidemical diseases  
try is occasionally subject they are general  
them these diseases begin, and with them th  
perceives in a Mexican that stinking bl  
sioned in other people by the corruption  
indigestion : their constitutions are phlegm

to common, and drunkenness is unpunished, one-half of the people seem to have lost their senses; and this, together with the poor manner in which they live, exposed to all the impressions of disease, and destitute of the means of correcting them, is undoubtedly the principal cause of the havoc which is made among them by epidemical disorders.

Many persons allow the Mexicans to possess a great talent of imitation, but deny them that of invention; a vulgar error, which is contradicted by the ancient history of that people. Their minds are affected by the same variety of passions with those of other nations, but not to an equal degree: the Mexicans seldom exhibit those transports of anger, or frenzies of love, which are so common in other countries. They are slow in their actions, and shew a wonderful tenacity and steadiness in those tasks which require time and long-continued attention. They are most patient of injury and hardship, and where they suspect no evil intention, are most grateful for any kindness shown; but the Spaniards, who cannot distinguish patience from insensibility, nor distrust from ingratitude, say proverbially, that the Indians are alike insensible to injuries or benefits. That habitual distrust which they entertain of all who are not of their nation, prompts them often to lye and betray; so that good faith certainly has not been respected among them so much as it deserves. They are by nature taciturn, serious and austere, and shew more eagerness to punish crimes than to reward virtue.

Generosity and perfect disinterestedness are the principal features of their character. Gold, with the Mexicans, has not the value which it enjoys elsewhere. They seem to give without reluctance what has cost them the utmost labour to acquire. The neglect of selfish interests, with the dislike which they bear to their rulers, and consequently their aversion to perform the duties imposed by them, seem to have been the only grounds of the much exaggerated indolence with which the Americans have been charged; and, after all, there is no set of people in that country who labour more, or whose labour is more necessary. The respect paid by the young people to the old, and by children to their parents, seem to be feelings that are born with them. Parents are very fond of their children; but the affection which husbands bear to their wives is certainly less than that which wives bear to their husbands; and it is very common for the men to love their neighbour's wives better than their

"Courage and cowardice seem alternately so to affect minds, that it is often difficult to determine whether or the other predominates: they meet dangers with intrepidity when they proceed from natural causes, but are easily terrified by the stern look of a Spaniard. That stupid indifference about death and eternity, which many authors have attributed to the character of every American, is peculiar to those who are yet so rude and uninformed as to have no idea of a future state."

Thus much with respect to the general character of the Mexicans; but the moderns are not so different from the ancient, as the Spaniards are from those who lived in the times of the Incas. The ancient Mexicans were more fire, and more nimble, more active, more industrious, and at the same time more supple and cruel."

The principal inhabitants of Mexico, in modern times, are Spaniards sent thither by the court, to fill the posts of government. They are obliged, like those in the mother country, who aspire to any ecclesiastical civil or military employment, to prove, that there have been neither heretics, Jews, Mohammedans, nor any person in their family who have been convicted before the inquisition for four generations. Merchants are desirous of going to Mexico, as well as to other parts of America, without becoming colonists, are compelled to do so in the same forms: they are also obliged to swear that they will take three hundred palms of merchandise, their own proper vessel, the fleet in which they embark, and that they will not leave their wives with them. On these absurd conditions they come the principal agents of the European commerce with the Indies. Though their charter is only to continue three years, and a little longer for countries more remote, it is of great importance. To them alone belongs the right of selling commodities, the major part of the cargo. If these were observed, the merchants stationed in the new colonies would be confined to dispose of what they have received for their own account.

The predilection which the administration has for Spaniards born in Europe, has reduced the Spanish Creoles to acquiesce in subordinate situations. The descendants of the companies of Cortes, and of those who came after them, being consequently excluded from all places of honour or of trust that were

very considerable, have seen the gradual decay of the power that supported their fathers. The habit of being obliged to bear that unjust contempt with which they have been treated, has at last made them become really contemptible. They have totally lost, the vices which originate from indolence, from the heat of the climate, and from a superfluous enjoyment of all things, the firmness and that sort of pride which have ever characterised their nation. A barbarous luxury, shameful pleasures, and romantic intrigues, have enervated all the vigour of their minds, and superstition hath completed the ruin of their virtues. Blindly devoted to priests too ignorant to enlighten them by their instructions, too depraved to edify them by their example, and too mercenary to attend to both their duties of their function, they have no attachment to any part of their religion but that which enfeebles the mind, and have neglected what might have contrived to rectify their morals.

The Masters, who constitute the third order of citizens, are held in still greater contempt. It is well known that the Court of Madrid, in order to replenish a part of that dreadful vacancy which the avarice and cruelty of the conquerors had occasioned, and to regain the confidence of those who had escaped their fury, encouraged as much as possible the marriage of Spaniards with Indian women: these alliances, which became pretty common throughout all America, were particularly frequent in Mexico, where the women had more understanding and were more agreeable than in other places. The Creoles transferred to this mixed progeny the contemptuous flight they received from the Europeans. Their condition, equivocal at first, in process of time was fixed between the whites and the blacks.

These blacks are not very numerous in Mexico. As the natives are more intelligent, more robust and more industrious, than those of the other colonies, they have hardly introduced any Africans except such as were required either to indulge the caprice, or perform the domestic service of rich people. Their slaves, who are much beloved by their masters, on whom they absolutely depend, who purchased them at an extravagant price, and who make them the ministers of their pleasures, take advantage of the high favour they enjoy to oppress the Mexicans: they assume over these men, who are called *negros*, an ascendancy which keeps up an implacable hatred between the two nations. The law has studied to encourage this aversion, by taking effectual measures to prevent all union between the

them. Negroes are prohibited from having any amorous correspondence with the Indians; the men on pain of being mutilated; the women, of being severely punished. On these accounts, the Africans, who in other settlements are enemies to Europeans, are in the Spanish Indies their warm friends.

Authority has no need of this support, at least in Mexico where population is no longer what it was formerly. The historians, and those who copied them, have recorded, that the Spaniards found there ten millions of souls. This is supposed to have been an account of conquerors, who, without examination, with the more readiness, as they rendered them the more ready, as they attended the progress of the conquest. We need only trace with attention the progress of the Spaniards who at first detested these fine countries, in which they were convinced that they had succeeded in multiplying the population of Mexico and the adjacent provinces, but by depopulating the center of the empire: and that the provinces which are remote from the capital, differed in nothing from the other parts of South and North-America. It is making a great concession, to allow that the population of Mexico has only been exaggerated one-half, for it does not now much exceed two millions.

It is generally believed, that the first conquerors massacred the Indians out of wantonness, and that even the priests incited them to these acts of ferocity. Undoubtedly these inhuman foldiers frequently shed blood without even an apparent motive; and certainly their fanatic missionaries did not oppose these barbarities as they ought to have done. This was not, however, the real cause, the principal source of the depopulation of Mexico; it was the work of a slow tyranny, and of that avarice which existed from its wretched inhabitants more rigorous toil than was compatible with their constitution and the climate.

This oppression was coeval with the conquest of the country. All the lands were divided between the crown, the companions of Cortes, and the grandees or ministers who were in favour at the court of Spain. The Mexicans, appointed to the royal domains, were destined to public labours, which originally were considerable. The lot of those who were employed on the estates of individuals was still more oppressive: all groaned under a dreadful yoke; they were ill paid, had no wages given them, and services were required under which the most robust men would have sunk:



the other, in order to comfort the people for  
an attachment, or to soften their tyrants.  
which made him idolized by the one, and dread-  
ed by the other, had not the success he expected. The hope  
of being so, by a character revered among the Spaniards,  
persuaded him to accept the bishopric of Chiapa in Mexico.  
When he was convinced that this dignity was an insufficient  
check against that avarice and cruelty which he endeavoured  
to check, he abdicated it. It was then that this courageous,  
disinterested man, accused his country before the tribunal  
of the whole universe. In his account of the tyranny of  
the Spaniards in America, he accuses them of having destroyed  
ten millions of the Indians. They ventured to find fault  
with the acrimony of his stile, but no one convicted him of  
exaggeration. His writings, which indicate the amiable turn  
of his disposition, and the sublimity of his sentiments, have  
cast a disgrace upon his barbarous countrymen, which  
no hath not, nor never will efface.

The court of Madrid, awakened by the representations of  
the virtuous Las Casas, and by the indignation of the whole  
world, became sensible at last, that the tyranny it permitted was  
repugnant to religion, to humanity, and to policy, and resolved  
to break the chains of the Mexicans. Their liberty was now  
only constrained by the sole condition, that they should not

to their interests, and were under no apprehension of these dignities hereditary. Their authority was in supporting the police in their district, which in some districts extended to eight or ten leagues, to the collecting the tributes from the Indians who laboured on their own account, the fugitives being stoppt by the masters whom they served, preventing their flight by keeping them always under surveillance, and not suffering them to contract any engagements without their consent. As a reward of their services, they obtained from government a property. They were to take out of the common stock two-pence half-penny for every Indian under their jurisdiction. At the same time they were empowered to get their fields cultivated by such Indians as were not yet subject to the poll-tax; and to employ them till the time of their marriage, in such occupations as were suited to their sex, without allowing them any salary or maintenance.

These institutions, which totally changed the condition of the Indians in Mexico, irritated the Spaniards to see the Americans as free men, nor would their avarice be satisfied to pay for labour which hitherto had cost them nothing. They employed themselves successively, or in combination, in frauds, outrages, and violence, to effect the subversion of the government which so strongly contrasted with their

territory of which their fathers had been  
purchased them of the royal domain, or of the  
It was not their labour which enabled them  
acquisitions; for this they were indebted to the  
of having discovered, some of them, mines, others,  
which had been concealed at the time of the conquest.  
number derived their resources from the priests and  
to whom they owed their existence.

those who experienced a fortune less propitious, pro-  
for themselves, by the sole profits of their pay, more con-  
like than they had enjoyed before they underwent a foreign  
We should be very much deceived if we should judge  
prosperity of the inhabitants of Mexico by what  
said by different writers of its emperor, its court, its  
and the governors of its provinces. Despotism had  
produced those fatal effects which it produces every where.  
state was sacrificed to the caprices, pleasures, and  
of a small number of persons.

Government drew considerable advantages from the mines  
caused to be worked, and still greater from those which  
the hands of individuals. The salt works greatly added  
value. Those who followed agriculture, at the time  
aid a kind of a third of all the produce of the lands,  
belonged to them as their own property, or whe-  
re only the farmers of them. Men who lived by

and abundant. Their houses are better built, better and better furnished. Shoes, drawers, shirts, a garment of or cotton, a ruff, and a hat, constitute their dress. The which it has been agreed to annex to these enjoyments, find them better economists, and more laborious. This case, however, is far from being universal; it is even very uncommon in the vicinity of the mines, towns, and great roads, where they seldom sleep: but we often find it with satisfaction in the parts, where the Spaniards are not numerous, and which have in some measure the habits of the Mexicans.

The employments of the people are very various; they are intelligent, and in easy circumstances; they employ themselves to the manufacture of many and most useful manufactures, which are dispersed throughout the whole empire. The most beautiful manufactures are carried on among the people of the their old capital, and the province, which is called Angel. The center of this industry; here they manufacture cloths is pretty fine, calicoes that have an agreeable appearance, of slight silks, good hats, gold lace, embroidery, lace, glasses, a great deal of hard-ware.

The care of flocks affords a maintenance to some Mexicans whom fortune or nature have not called to more distinguished employments. America, at the time it was discovered, had neither hogs, sheep, oxen, horses, nor even any domestic animal. Columbus carried some of these useful animals to St. Domingo from whence they were generally dispersed, and at Mexico than any other place, they have multiplied prodigiously. They count their horned cattle by thousands, whose skins are become an object of considerable exportation. The horses are degraded, but the quality is compensated by the number. Milk is here substituted for butter. Sheep's wool is dry, coarse and bad, as it is every where between the tropics.

The vine and olive tree have experienced the same destiny: the cultivation of them was at first prohibited, in view of leaving a free market for the commodities of the country. In 1706, permission was given to the Jesuits, a little afterwards to the Marquis De! Valle, a descendant of Cortes, to cultivate them: the attempts have not proved successful. The trials, indeed, that have been made, have not been abandoned, but no person has solicited the liberty of following an example which did not promise any great emolument.

Other cultures have been more successful; cotton, sugar, tobacco, and European corn, have all thriven in some degree. The Spaniards are encouraged to prosecute the labours which these cultures require, from the happy circumstance of their having discovered iron mines, which were entirely unknown to the Mexicans, as well as some mines of a kind of copper that is hard enough to serve for implements of husbandry; all these articles, however, for want of men and industry, are merely consumed within the country. There is only the vanilla, indigo, and cochineal, which make a part of the trade of Mexico with other nations.

## NEW-MEXICO.

New-Mexico is so called, because of its being discovered later than Old-Mexico; is bounded on the north by high mountains, beyond which is a country altogether unknown; by Louisiana on the east; by New-Spain on the south; and on the west by the gulph of California, and the Rio Colorado; extending, it is said, above one hundred miles from east to west, and about nine hundred from south to north; but the twentieth part of the country within these limits is neither cultivated nor inhabited, either by Spaniards or Indians. As it lies in the midst of the temperate zone, the climate, in general, is very pleasant; the summers, though very warm, are neither sultry nor unwholesome; and the winters, though pretty sharp, are far from being insupportable, and, for the most part, clear and healthy.

The greatest encomiums are lavished on the fertility of the soil, the richness of the mines, and the variety of valuable commodities produced in this country. It is said to be beautifully diversified with fields, meadows, rising grounds, and rivers; abounding with fruit and timber: trees, turquoises, emeralds, and other precious stones, mines of gold and silver, a great variety of wild and tame cattle, fish and fowls. Upon the whole, we may safely affirm, that New-Mexico is among the pleasantest, richest, and most plentiful countries in America, or any other part of the world. There are few great or navigable rivers in it: the most considerable are, the Rio Salado, and Rio del Norte, which, with several smaller streams, fall into the gulph of Mexico. On the coast of the gulph are bays, ports, and creeks, which might be easily converted into excellent harbours, if the Spaniards were possessed of a portion of that commercial spirit which animates the other maritime nations of Europe.

The Spanish writers tell us, that New-Mexico is inhabited by a great variety of Indian nations or tribes, totally unconnected with each other; but the principal are the Apache, a brave, warlike, resolute people, fond of liberty, and detestant of slavery and tyranny and oppression. About the close of the last century, thinking themselves aggrieved by the Spanish government, they made a general insurrection, and did great deal of mischief, but were at last obliged to submit, and have since been curbed by stronger garrisons. Most of the natives are now Christians. When the Spaniards first entered this country, they found the natives well clothed, then lived in huts, and their houses built with mud. Their flocks were numerous, and they lived more comfortably than in the savage states of America. As to religion, they worshipped the sun and moon, but offered no human sacrifices, we are sufficiently informed.

As to the number of cities of this country, we are at variance; some writers making them only five, others ten, and others twenty, but adding no description of them, or the towns contained in them, excepting the capital Santa Fe, where we are told stands near the centre of the Royal New Mexico, in  $36^{\circ}$  north latitude, and about 100 leagues and a half from the gulph; that it is a well built, handsome, clean town, and the seat of the bishop, the chief of Mexico, as well as the governor of the province, who is subordinate to the viceroy of Mexico, or New Spain.

#### CALIFORNIA.

California is the most northerly of all the Spanish dominions on the continent of America, is so called by the name of New Ashion, and the Isles Caribbees, but the most ancient appellation is California, a word probably owing to some deity, or to some words taken by the Indians and introduced by the Spaniards. For a long time California was thought to be an island, but Father Cano, a German Jesuit, discovered it to be a peninsula joining to the coast of New-Mexico, and the southern parts of America. This peninsula extends from Cape St. Sebastian, lying in north latitude  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , to Cape St. Lucas, which lies in north latitude  $32^{\circ}$ . It is divided from New-Mexico by the gulph, or, as it is called, the lake of California, or Vermillion sea, on the south, by that part of the continent of North-

America which is least known; and on the west and south, by the Pacific Ocean or great South sea. The coasts, especially towards the Vermillion sea, are covered with inhabited islands, some of which the Jesuits have established settlements, such as St. Clement, Paxaros, St. Anne, Cedars, so called from the great number of these trees it produces, St. Joseph, and a multitude of others. But the islands best known, are three lying off cape St. Lucas, towards the Mexican coast. These are called *Las Tres Marias*, "the three Marias." They are but small, have good wood and water, salt pits, and abundance of game; therefore the English and French pirates have sometimes wintered there, when bound on cruizes in the South Seas.

As California lies altogether within the temperate zone, the climates are neither chilled with cold nor scorched with heat; and, indeed, the improvements in agriculture made by the Jesuits, afford strong proofs of the excellency of the climate. In some places the air is extremely hot and dry, and the earth wild, rugged, and barren. In a country stretching about eight hundred miles in length, there must be a considerable variation of soil and climate; and, indeed, we find, from good authority, that California produces some of the most beautiful fruits, as well as many of the most inhospitable diseases in the universe. Upon the whole, although California is rather rugged and craggy, we are assured by the Jesuit Vinegas, and other good writers, that with due culture, it furnishes every necessary and convenience of life; and that even where the atmosphere is hottest, vapours rising from the sea, and dispersed by pleasant breezes, render it of a moderate temperature.

The peninsula of California is now stocked with all sorts of domestic animals known in Spain and Mexico. Horses, mules, asses, oxen, sheep, hogs, goats, and all other quadrupeds imported, thrive and increase in this country. Among the native animals is a species of deer, of the size of a young antelope, and greatly resembling it in shape; the head is like that of a goat, and the horns thick and crooked like those of a reindeer. The head of the animal is large, round, and crooked, the forehead broad, and the hair thinner, and the tail sharper than that of a reindeer. Its flesh is greatly esteemed. There is another animal native to this country, larger and more bulky than a sheep, but resembling it in figure, and, like it, covered with a thick coat of white wool. The flesh of the animal is much esteemed, and happily for the natives, as it is not necessary that anything more is required than the flesh of the animal. The animals wander about in groves in the forests.

tains. Father Torquemado describes a creature which he calls a species of large bear, something like a buffalo, of the size of a deer, and nearly of the figure of a stag; its hair is a quarter of a yard in length, its neck long and awkward, and on its forehead are horns branched like those of a stag. The tail is a yard in length, and half a yard in breadth, and the hoofs clove like those of an ox. With regard to birds, we have but an imperfect account; only, in general, Father Venegas tells us that the country is plentifully stored with peacocks, bustards, geese, cranes, &c. Most of the birds common in other parts of the world. The quantity of fish which resort to these coasts is incalculable. Salmon, turbot, halibut, skate, mackerel, &c. are caught here with very little labour. Together with pearls of the common oysters, is found a variety of exquisite shells. Plenty of turtle are caught on the coasts. On the desert coasts are found several species peculiar to it, and perhaps the most beautiful in the world, their lustre surpassing that of the finest pearl, and darting their rays through a transparent varnish of an elegant vivid blue, like the lapis lazuli. The fame of California pearls drew forth great numbers of adventurers, who searched every part of the gulph, and are still employed in that work, notwithstanding the loss has greatly diminished the value of this elegant natural production. Father Torquemado observes, that the sea of California affords very rich pearls here, and that the houses, or beds of oysters, may be seen in ten or four fathoms water, almost as plain as in the dry water of the straits.

The climate of the peninsula towards Cape St. Lucas is more temperate, and fertile than the other parts, and consequently more woody. In the more distant parts, even to the farthest missions on the east coast, no large timber hath yet been discovered. A species of manna is found in this country, which, according to the accounts of the Jesuits, has all the sweetness of refined sugar without its wrinkles. The natives firmly believe that the juice drops from heaven.

The Californians are well made, and very strong: they are pusillanimous, inconstant, slothful, and very impatient of the character of the Spaniards. Even the Indians

Before the Europeans penetrated into California, had no form of religion. The missionaries, is many tales concerning them, but they are evincible marks of forgery, as not to be worth repeating. was then an abundance of colleges more is, that were all nations, and it is still the same.



ness, but without any chief. They were strangers even to subordination. No kind of dress was used by the men, but the women made use of some covering, and were even fond of ornamenting themselves with pearls and such other trinkets as the country afforded. What mostly displayed their ingenuity was the construction of their fishing nets, which are said by the Jesuits to have even exceeded in goodness those made in Europe; they were made by the women, of a coarse kind of flax procured from some plants which grow there. Their houses were built of branches and leaves of trees; nay, many of them were only enclosures of earth and stone, raised half a yard high, without any covering, and even these were so small, that they could not stretch themselves at length in them. In winter they dwelt under ground, in caves either natural or artificial.

In 1516, Ferdinand Cortes having reduced and settled Mexico, attempted the conquest of California, but was obliged to return, without even taking a survey of the country, a report of his death having disposed the Mexicans to general insurrection. Some other attempts were made by the officers of Cortes, but these were also unsuccessful, and this valuable coast was long neglected by the Spaniards, who, to this day, have but one settlement upon it. In 1595, a galleon was sent to make discoveries on the Californian shore, but the vessel was unfortunately lost. Seven years after, the Count de Monteroy, then viceroy of New-Spain, sent Sebastian Biscayno on the same design with two ships and a tender, but he made no discovery of importance. In 1581, the Marquis de Laguna, also viceroy of New-Spain, dispatched two ships with a tender to make discoveries on the like of California; he returned with an indifferent account, he was among the first that asserted that California was no island, which was afterwards confirmed by Father Casas, already related. In 1607, the Spaniards being disappointed in their losses and disappointments, the Jesuits solicited for permission to undertake the conquest of California. They arrived among the savages with enough of arms, gunpowder, and provisions for their food, and clothes for which they could not perceive the necessity. The hatred the people bore to the Spanish name, could not support itself against the more numerous of benevolence. They testified their acknowledgments, such as their want of sensibility and their inactivity, which permit them. These faults were partly owing to the neglect of the missionaries, who pursued their projects with a degree of obstinacy and resolution peculiar to the society. They made views

property of what they reap; but such is  
fright, that they would squander in a day w  
if the missionary did not take upon himse  
them as they stood in need of it. They m  
stuffs, and the necessities they are in w  
with pearls, and with wine nearly resemb  
which they sell to the Mexicans and to the  
experience hath shown the necessity of pr  
nity. A few laws, which are very simple,  
gulate this rising state. In order to enforce  
chooses the most intelligent person of the  
powered to whip and imprison, the only p  
they have any knowledge. In all Californi  
garrisons, each consisting of thirty men, and  
missionary; these troops were chosen by t  
they are paid by the government. Were th  
push their interest with half the zeal of th  
might become one of the most valuable of t  
account of the pearls and other valuable  
which the country contains. At present, th  
near cape St. Lucar, is made use of for no  
refreshment for the Manila  
missionaries.

ANNEXED COMMENT

The clergy are exceedingly numerous in Mexico; the priests, monks, and nuns, of all orders, make a fifth part of the white inhabitants, both here and in other parts of Spanish America.

The city of Mexico is the oldest in America, of which we have any account. The Abbe Clavigero, who is our authority for the preceding account of this country, dates its foundation as far back as 1325. It is situated in the charming vale of Mexico, on several small islands, in lake Tetzcucó, in north latitude  $19^{\circ} 26'$ , and  $276^{\circ} 34'$  west longitude from Ferro. This vale is surrounded with lofty and verdant mountains, and formerly contained no less than forty eminent cities, besides villages and hamlets. The city is subject to frequent inundations, it is easily accounted for from its local situation, the lake in which it stands being the reservoir of the waters flowing from the neighbouring mountains.

Concerning the ancient population of this city, there are various opinions. The historians most to be relied on say, that it was nearly nine miles in circumference, and contained upwards of sixty thousand houses, containing each from four to ten inhabitants. Some historians reckon one hundred and twenty thousand, and some one hundred and thirty thousand houses. By a late accurate enumeration, made by the magistrates and priests, it appears that the present number of inhabitants exceeds two hundred thousand. We may form some idea of its populousness from the quantity of pulque\* and tobacco which are daily consumed in it, ascertained from the custom-house books, February 23, 1775. Every day upwards of one hundred and ninety thousand pounds of pulque are carried into the city, which are almost solely consumed by the Indians and Mulattoes, who drink this beverage. The tax upon it amounts annually to about two hundred and eighty thousand crowns. The daily consumption of tobacco is reckoned at one thousand five hundred and fifty crowns.

The greatest curiosity in the city of Mexico is their floating gardens. When the Mexicans, about the year 1325, were subdued by the Colhuacan and Tepanacan nations, and confined to the small islands in the lake, having no land to cultivate, they were taught by necessity to form moveable gardens, which floated on the lake. Their construction is very simple. They

\* Pulque is the usual wine or beer of the Mexicans, made of the ferment d juice of the maguey. This liquor will not keep but one day, and therefore when it is made is daily consumed.

take willows and the roots of marsh plants, and other matter which are light, and twist them together, and so firmly up them as to form a sort of platform, which is capable of supporting the earth of the garden. Upon this foundation they place the light bushes which float on the Lake, and overspread mud and dirt which they draw up from the bottom of the lake. Their regular figure is quadrangular; their length and breadth various, but generally about eight rods long and three wide, and their elevation from the surface of the water is less than a foot. These were the first fields that the Mexicans owned at the foundation of Mexico, and they still cultivated them for maize, great pepper, and other vegetables necessary for their support. From the industry of the people these fields soon became numerous. At present there are many garden herbs upon them, and every day of the year, at sunset, innumerable vessels or boats, filled with various kinds of flowers and herbs which are cultivated in these gardens, are arriving by the canal at the great market place of Mexico. The plants thrive in them surprisingly; the mud of the lake makes a very rich soil, which requires no water from the clouds. In the largest gardens there is commonly a little tree, and a little hut to shelter the cultivator, and defend him from the rain or the sun. When the owner of a garden, or the Chinampa, as he is called, wishes to change his situation, to get out of a bad neighbourhood, or to come nearer to his family, he gets into his little boat, and by his own strength alone, if the garden is small, or with the assistance of others, if it is large, conducts it wherever he pleases, with the little tree and hut upon it. That part of the island where these floating gardens are, is a place of delightful recreation, where the senses receive the highest possible gratification.

The buildings, which are of stone, are convenient, and the public edifices, especially the churches, are magnificent, and the city has the appearance of immense wealth.

The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole world. It carries on a traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the gulph of Mexico, or the North sea; with the East-Indies, by Acapulco on the South sea, two hundred and ten miles south-west of Mexico; and with South-America, by the same port. These two sea ports Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are admirably well situated for the commercial purposes to which they were applied. It is by means of the former that Mexico pours her wealth over the

this world, and receives in return the numberless luxuries and necessities which Europe affords her. To this port the fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, consisting of three men of war, as a convoy, and fourteen large merchant ships, annually arrives about the beginning of November. Its cargo consists of almost every commodity and manufacture of Europe; and there are few nations but have more concern in it than the Spaniards, who find out little except wine and oil. The profit of these, with the freight and commission to the merchants, and duty to the king, is all the advantage which Spain derives from the American commerce. When all the goods are landed and disposed of at La Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, and other commodities for Europe. Some time in May they are ready to depart. From La Vera Cruz they sail to the Havannah, in the Isle of Cuba, which is the rendezvous where they meet the galleons, another fleet which carries on the trade of Terra Firma by Cartagena, and of Peru by Panama and Porto Bello. When all are collected and provided with a convoy necessary for their safety, they steer for Old-Spain.

Acapulco is the sea port by which the communication is kept up between the different parts of the Spanish empire in America, and the East-Indies. About the month of December, the great galleon, attended by a large ship as a convoy, which make the only communication between the Philippines and Mexico, annually arrive here. The cargoes of these ships (for the convoy, though in a clandestine manner, likewise carries goods, consist of all the rich commodities and manufactures of the east. At the same time the annual ship from Lima, the capital of Peru, comes in, and is computed to bring not less than two millions of pieces of eight in silver, besides quick silver, and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchase of the galleons' cargoes. Several other ships, from different parts of Chili and Peru, meet upon the same occasion. A great fair, in which the commodities of all parts of the world are bartered for one another, lasts thirty days. The galleon then prepares for her voyage, loaded with silver and such European goods as have been thought necessary. The Spaniards, though this trade be carried on entirely through their hands, and in the very heart of their dominions, are comparatively but small gainers by it. For as they allow the Dutch, Great Britain, and other commercial states, to furnish the greater part of the cargo of the Flota, so the Spanish inhabitants of the Philippines, tainted with the influence which ruined their European ancestors, permit the Chinese

merchants to furnish the greater part of the cargo of the galleon. Notwithstanding what has been said of Vera Cruz, Acapulco, the city of Mexico, the capital of the empire, is to be considered as the center of commerce in this part of the world; for here the principal merchants reside, and the greater part of the business is negotiated. The East-India goods from Acapulco, and the European from Vera Cruz, also pass through this city. Hither all the gold and silver come to be taxed, here the king's fifth is deposited, and here are wrought those utensils and ornaments in plate, which are yearly sent into Europe.

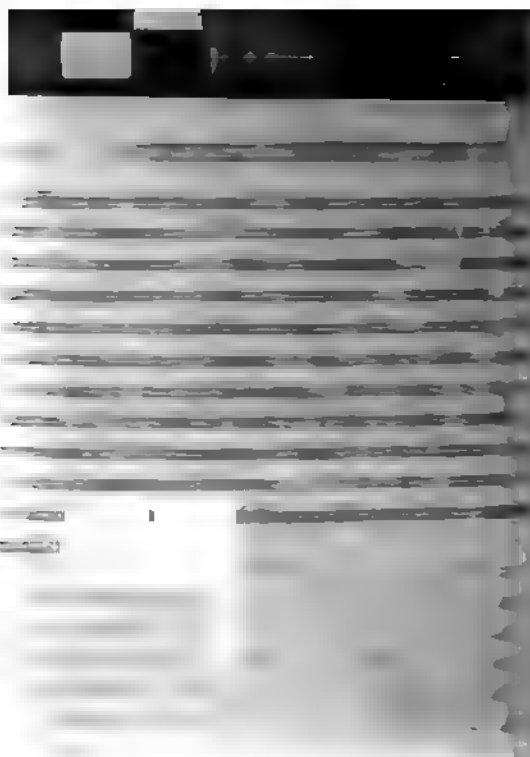
The empire of Mexico was finally subdued by Cortes the year 1521. Montezuma was at that time emperor of Mexico. In the course of the war, he was treacherously seized by Cortes, and held as a prisoner. During the imprisonment of Montezuma, Cortes and his army had made repeated attempts on his subjects, but without success. Cortes was now determined, as his last resource, to try what effect the interposition of Montezuma might have to soothe or overawe his subjects. This unfortunate prince, at the mercy of the treacherous Spaniards, and reduced to the sad necessity of becoming the instrument of his own disgrace, and of the slavery of his subjects, advanced to the battlements in his royal robes, in all the pomp in which he used to appear on solemn occasions. At the sight of their sovereign, whom they had long been accustomed to honour, and almost to revere as a god, the weapons dropped from their hands, every tongue was silent, all bowed their heads, and many prostrated themselves on the ground. Montezuma addressed them with every argument that could mitigate their rage, or persuade them from hostilities. When he came to his discourse, a sudden murmur of disapprobation ran through the crowd; to this succeeded reproaches and threats, and every rising in a moment, they violently peoured in whole troops of arrows and volleys of stones upon their unhappy monarch. Two of the arrows struck him in his body, which, with the blow of a stone on his temple, put an end to his life. Cortes succeeded Montezuma, and maintained a vigorous opposition against the assaults of Cortes; but he, like his predecessor, a noble defence was forced to submit, and his capital was taken from him by Cortes and his followers.

The exultation of the Spaniards, on accomplishing this arduous enterprise, was at first excessive. But this was quickly damped by the cruel disappointment of those language

which had animated them amidst so many hardships and dangers. Instead of inexhaustible wealth which they expected from possessing masters of Montezuma's treasures, and the ornaments of so many temples, their rapaciousness could collect only an ~~inconsiderable~~ <sup>moderate</sup> booty amidst ruins and desolation.\* Guatimozin, aware of his impending fate, had ordered what remained of the riches amassed by his ancestors to be thrown into the lake. The Indian auxiliaries, while the Spaniards were engaged in conflict with the enemy, had carried off the most valuable part of the spoil. The sum to be divided among the conquerors was so small, that many of them disdained to accept of the pittance which fell to their share, and all murmured and exclaimed; some against Cortes and his confidants, whom they suspected of having secretly appropriated to their own use a large portion of the riches which would have been brought into the common stock; others against Guatimozin, whom they accused of obstinacy, in refusing to discover the place where he had hidden his treasure.

Arguments, intreaties, and promises, were employed in order to soothe them, but with so little effect, that Cortes, from solicitude to check the growing spirit of discontent, gave way to a deed which stained the glory of all his great actions. Without regarding the former dignity of Guatimozin, or feeling any reverence for those virtues which he had displayed, he subjected the unhappy monarch, together with his chief favourite, to torture, in order to force from them a discovery of the royal treasures, which it was supposed they had concealed. Guatimozin bore whatever the refined cruelty of his tormentors could inflict, with the invincible fortitude of an American warrior. His fellow-sufferer, overcome by the violence of the anguish, turned a dejected eye towards his master, which seemed to implore his permission to reveal all he knew. But the high-spirited prince, darting on him a look of authority mingled with scorn, checked his weakness, by asking, "Am I now reposing on a bed of flowers?" Overawed by the reproach, he persevered in his dutiful silence, and expired. Cortes, shocked of a scene so horrid, rescued the royal victim from the hands of his torturers, and prolonged a life reserved for new indignities and sufferings.

\* The gold and silver, according to Cortes, amounted only to one hundred and twenty thousand pesos, a sum far inferior to that which the Spaniards had formerly divided in Mexico.





VIEW OF  
SOUTH-AMERICA.

WE now enter upon the description of that part of the globe, where the human mind will be successively surprised with the sublime and astonishing works of Nature; where rivers of amazing breadth flow through beautiful and widely-extended plains, and where lofty mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snow, intercept the course of the clouds, and hide their heads from the view of mortals. In some parts of this extensive region, nature hath bountifully bestowed her treasures, and given every thing necessary for the convenience and happiness of man. We have only to regret, that a set of avaricious men have successively drenched with innocent blood these plains, which are so beautifully formed and enriched by the hand of Nature; and that the rod of SPANISH DESPOTISM has prevented the population of a country which might have supported millions of beings in affluence.

DIVISIONS.

South-America, like Africa, is an extensive peninsula, connected with North-America, by the isthmus of Darien, and divided between SPAIN, PORTUGAL, FRANCE, HOLLAND, and the ABORIGINES, as follows:

SPANISH DOMINIONS,	{ Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, Paraguay.
PORTUGUESE, . . . .	{ Brazil,
FRENCH, . . . . .	{ Cayenne,
DUTCH, . . . . .	{ Surinam,
ABORIGINES,	{ Amazonia, Patagonia.

Of these countries we shall treat in their order.

## SPANISH DOMINIONS

IN

## SOUTH-AMERICA.

## TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

**T**ERRA FIRMA is situated between  $60^{\circ}$  and  $82^{\circ}$  west longitude, and the equator and 12 degrees north latitude: its length is one thousand four hundred miles, and its breadth four hundred: it is bounded on the north by the Atlantic ocean (called there the North sea;) on the east by the Atlantic ocean and Surinam; on the south by Amazonia and Peru; and on the west by the Pacific ocean. It is divided into two grand divisions, NORTH and SOUTH; these are again subdivided into provinces.

The northern division containing, 1. DARIEN, or TERRA FIRMA PROPER. 2. CARIBAGENA: 3. ST. MARTHA: 4. VENEZUELA: 5. COTANA. 6. PARIA, or NEW-ANDALUSIA.

The southern division containing, 1. NEW-GRANADA: 2. PAPAIA.

## DARIEN, OR TERRA FIRMA PROPER.

Darien is the narrow isthmus, or neck of land, that, properly speaking, joins North and South-America together, but is generally reckoned as part of the latter. It is bounded on the north by the North sea, on the south by the South sea, on the east by the gulph or river of Darien, and on the west by another part of the South sea and the province of Veragua. It lies in the form of a bow, or crescent, about the great bay of Panama in the South sea, and is three hundred miles in length and sixty in breadth. This province is not the richest, but is of the greatest importance to Spain, and has been the scene of more action than any other in America. The wealth of Peru is brought hither, and from hence exported to Europe. This has induced many enterprising people to make attempts on Panama, Porto Bello, and other towns of this province, in hopes of obtaining a rich

made his profession the instrument of indulging it, by  
to the new western world, under pretence of converting  
dians to the religion of the old. In his courses there, he  
acquainted with Capt. Dampier and Mr. Wafer, who  
published, the one his Voyages and the other his  
; in the region where the separation is narrowest be-  
the Atlantic and the South seas; and both of whom, par-  
y the first, appear by their books to have been men of  
table observation. But he got much more knowledge  
who could neither write nor read, by cultivating the  
stance of some of the old Buccaneers, who, after surviv-  
ir glories and their crimes, still, in the extremity of age  
fortune, recounted with transport the ease with which  
it passed and repassed from the one sea to the other, some-  
s hundreds together, and driving strings of mules before  
aded with the plunder of friends and of foes. Paterfon,  
examined the places, satisfied himself, that on the isthmus  
then there was a tract of country running across from the  
ic to the South sea, which the Spaniards had never pos-  
and inhabited by a people continually at war with them;  
on the coast, on the Atlantic side, there lay a string of  
called the Sambaloes, uninhabited, and full of natural  
and forests, from which last circumstance one of them  
led the *Island of the Pines*; that the seas there were filled

the country from whence they went; but by the foresight, and to receive the ample protection of the governments to whom he was to offer his project: and finally no greater idea has been formed since the time of Columbus.

Paterfon's original intention was to offer his project to England, as the country which had most interest in it; not only on the benefit common to all nations, of shortening the length of voyages to the East-Indies, but by the effect which it would have had to connect the interests of her European, West-Indian, American, African and East-Indian trade. But Paterfon having few acquaintance, and no protection in London, thought of drawing the public eye upon him, and ingratiating himself with the great men and with great men, by assisting them to model their projects, which was at that time in embryo, for erecting the navy of England. But that happened to him which has happened to many in his situation; the persons to whom he applied for the use of his ideas, took the honour of them to themselves, were civil to him for a while, and neglected him afterwards. He therefore communicated his project of a colony only to a few persons in London, and these few discouraged him. He next made offer of his project to the Dutch, the Hanoverians, and the elector of Brandenburg; because, by means of the passage of the Rhine and Elbe through their states, he

Paterfon, on his return to London, formed a friendship with Mr. Fletcher of Salton, whose mind was inflamed with the love of public good, and all of whose ideas to procure had a felicity in them. Fletcher brought Paterfon down Scotland with him, presented him to the Marquis of Tweeddale, then viceroy for Scotland; and then, with that power which a vehement spirit always possesses over a diffident one, persuaded the Marquis by arguments of public good, and the honor which would redound to his administration, to adopt the project. Lord Brouncker and Mr. Johnston, the two secretaries of state, patronised their abilities in Paterfon which they possessed in themselves; and the lord advocate, Sir James Stuart, a man who had admitted the Prince of Orange's declaration at the revolution, whose son was married to a niece of Lord Stair, went naturally along with his connections. The project, in June 1693, procured a statute from parliament, and afterwards a charter from the crown in terms of it, for creating a trading company to Africa and the new world, with power to plant colonies and build forts, with consent of the inhabitants, in places not possessed by other European nations.

Paterfon, now finding the ground firm under him, and that he was supported by almost all the power and talents of his country, the character of Fletcher, and the sanction of an act of parliament and royal charter, threw his project boldly upon the public, and opened a subscription for a company. The frenzy of the Scotch nation to sign the solemn league and covenant, never exceeded the rapidity with which they ran to subscribe to the Darien company. The nobility, the gentry, the merchants, the people, the royal burghs without the exception of one, and most of the other public bodies, subscribed. Young women threw their little fortunes into the stock; widows sold their jointures to get the command of money for the same purpose. Almost in an instant four hundred thousand pounds were subscribed in Scotland, although it be now known, that there was not at that time above eight hundred thousand pounds of cash in the kingdom. The famous Mr. Law, then a youth, afterwards confessed, that the facility with which he saw the passion of speculation communicate itself from all to all, furnished him of the possibility of producing the same effect from the same cause, but upon a larger scale, when the Duke of Orleans, in the year of the Mississippi, engaged him against his will to turn his bank into a bubble. Paterfon's project, which had been received by strangers with fears when opened

to them in private, filled them with hopes when it came to them upon the wings of public fame: for Col. Kirkene, son to Lord Cardross, and Mr. Haldane, of Glencagles, the one a generous branch of a generous stem, and the other a country gentleman of fortune and character, having been deputed to receive subscriptions in England and on the continent, the English subscribed three hundred thousand pounds, and the Dutch and Hamburgers two hundred thousand pounds more.

In the mean time the jealousy of trade, which has done more mischief to the trade of England than all other causes put together, created an alarm in England; and the Houses of Lords and Commons, without previous inquiry and reflection, on the 13th of December, 1695, concurred in a joint address to the king against the establishment of the Darien company, as detrimental to the interest of the East-India company. Soon after, the Commons impeached some of their own countrymen for being instrumental in erecting the company; and also some of the Scotch nation, one of whom was a peer, Lord Belhaven; that is to say, they arraigned the subjects of another country, for making use of the laws of their own. Among six hundred legislators, not one had the happy ray of genius to propose a committee of both parliaments, to inquire into the principles and consequences of the establishment; and if these should, upon inquiry, be found, that the benefit of it should be communicated, by a participation of rights to both nations. The king's answer was, "That he had been ill-advised in Scotland." He soon after changed his Scottish ministers, and sent orders to his resident at Edinburgh to present a memorial to the senate, in which he disowned the company, and warned them against all connections with it. The senate sent the memorial to the assembly of merchants, who returned it with the following spirited answer: "We look upon it as a very strange thing, that the King of Britain should offer to hinder us, who are a free people, to trade with whom we please; but are amazed to think, that he would hinder us from joining with his own subjects in Scotland, to whom he had lately given such large privileges, by the solemn act of parliament." But merchants, though mighty prone to passion, are easily intimidated. The Dutch, Hamburg, and London merchants, withdrew their subscriptions.

The Scotch, not discouraged, were rather animated by this oppression; for they converted it into a proof of the envy of the English, and of their consciousness of the great advantages

when were to flow to Scotland from the colony. The company proceeded to build six ships in Holland, from thirty-five to sixty guns, and they engaged twelve hundred men for the colony, among whom were younger sons of many of the noble and most ancient families of Scotland, and sixty officers who had been disbanded at the peace, who carried with them some of their private men generally raised on their own, or the estates of their relations, as they knew to be faithful and brave, and most of those were Highlanders. The Scotch parliament on the 5th of August, 1698, unanimously addressed the king to support the company. The lord president, Sir Hugh Dalrymple, brother to Lord Stair, and head of the bench, and the lord advocate, Sir James Dalrymple, lord of the bar, jointly drew memorials to the king, of argument, information, and arrangement: in a company upon the law. And neighborly and respect, saw the most gallant and tireless colony that had ever gone from the old to the new.

On the 26th of July, or the year 1698, the whole city of Edinburgh poured down upon Leith to see the colony depart, amidst the tears, and prayers and praises of relations and friends, and of the brave men, many of whom and soldiers, whose services had been so far, became more than offered themselves than were needed, were found and in the ships, and when ordered ashore, clung to the ropes and timbers, imploring to go with or reward with their companions. Twelve hundred men sailed in five ships, and arrived at Darien in two months, with the loss of only fifteen of their people. At that time it was in the power, most of whom were well born, and of them hardy bred, and trained to the fatigues and dangers of the late war, to have gone from the northmost part of Mexico to the southmost of China, and to have overturned the whole empire of Spain, or the South seas: but notwithstanding their own and their country's character, and afraid of being accused that they had plundered, and not a settlement in view, they began with purchasing lands from the natives, and sending messages of amity to the Spanish governors whom they reached: and then fixed their station at Acla, calling it New St. Andrew, from the name of the tutelar saint of Scotland, and the country itself New-Scotland. One of the sides of the harbour being formed by a long narrow neck of land which ran into the sea, they cut a canal to join the

religion to all nations. This unanimous decision was Paterfon.

The Scotch East-India company having pressed the king, in consequence with his English subjects, to prevent the settlement at Darien, orders had been sent from England to the governors of the West-Indian and American colonies, to issue denunciations against giving assistance, or even to hold correspondence with the colony, and these were more or less harshly executed, according to the tempers of the different governors.

Scotch, trusting to far different treatment, and to the assistance which they expected from those colonies, had not got provisions enough with them, they fell into diseases and want of food. But the more generous Spaniards, by hunting and fishing for them, gave them that relief which their fellow Britons refused. They lingered eight months, but in vain, for assistance from Scotland, and almost all of them either died or quitted the settlement. Paterfon, who had been the first that entered the ship at Leith, was the last who went on board at Darien.

During the space of two years, while the establishment of the colony had been in agitation, Spain had made no complaint against England or Scotland against it: the Darien council even showed in their papers, which are in the Advocates Library, the right of the company was debated before the king, in the presence of the Spanish ambassador, before the colony left



more hastily prepared than the first, was unlucky in one of the ships was lost at sea, many men died on board, and the rest arrived at different times, broken in health and dispirited, when they heard the fate of those who were before them.—Added to the misfortunes of the first, the second had a misfortune peculiar to itself: the general assembly of the church of Scotland sent out four ministers, a presbytery, with a moderator, clerk, and record books; to appoint ruling elders, deacons, overseers of the house, and assistants in the exercise of discipline. When the ministers and gentlemen were in building, they were separated from others; yet the four ministers did not order any accommodation. They sent them letters of recommendation to the council abroad. On their arrival, not meeting with all the attention they expected, they paid court to the inferior ranks of the colony, and by that means threw divisions into the colony.

The last party that joined the second colony at Dublin had been three months settled, was Captain Campbell, with a company of the people of his estate, who had commanded in Flanders, and who in the end of his own ship. On their arrival at New St. Andrew, intelligence had been lately received, that a Spanish fleet of seven hundred men, which had been brought from the South sea, lay encamped at Tabacantee, waiting a Spanish squadron of eleven ships which was expected, when they were jointly to attack the fort. The military command was entrusted to Captain Campbell, in consequence of his reputation and to his birth, who was descended from families of Broadbaird and A'hol. In order to prevent an attack, he resolved to attack first; and therefore on the 10th after his arrival, he marched with two hundred men to Tabacantee, before his arrival was known to the enemy. The camp in the night time, dispersed the Spaniards, with much slaughter, and returned to the fort the next day. He found the Spanish ships before the harbour, the next day, and almost all hope of help or provisions cut off, yet he held out a siege near six weeks, till almost all the colony were

by their approaches had cut off his wells, and his balls were so far expended, that he was obliged to melt the pewter pieces of the garrison into balls. The garrison then capitulated, and obtained not only the common honours of war and security of the property of the company, but, as if they had been conquerors, exacted hostages for performance of the conditions. Captain Campbell alone desired to be excepted from the capitulation, saying, he was sure the Spaniards could not forgive him the mischief which he so lately had done them. The brave, by his courage, often escape that death which they seem to promise: Captain Campbell made his escape in his vessel, and, knowing no where, arrived safely at New-York, and from thence to Scotland, where the company presented him with a gold medal, in which his virtue was commemorated, to inflame his family with the love of heroic actions.

A harder fate attended those whom Captain Campbell left at Carolina. They were so weak in their health as not to be able to weigh up the anchors of the *Rising Sun*, one of their ships, which carried sixty guns; but the generous Spaniards assisted them. In going out of the harbour she ran aground: the prey tempting, and to obtain it, the Spaniards had only to stand and look on; but shewed that mercy to the Scotch in refusal, which one of the countrymen of those Scotch, General Oglethorpe, returned to the posterity of the Spaniards at the end of his confinement at the siege of Gibraltar. The *Darien* ships being leaky and weakly manned, were obliged in their voyage to take shelter in different ports belonging to Spain and Portugal. The Spaniards in the new world shewed them kindness; the English governments shewed them none; and in one of their ships was seized and detained. Of these only Captain Campbell's ship and another small one were saved: the *Royal Sun* was lost on the bar of Charleston, and of the crew, not more than thirty, saved from war, shipwreck or slavery, ever saw their country again.

Oglethorpe, who had stood the blow, could not stand the reflection of misfortune: he was seized with a lunacy in his passion after the ruin of the first colony, but he recovered his reason, and returned to his own country, where his spirit, still ardent and unbroke, presented a new plan to the company, founded on the idea of King William, that England should have the joint dominion of Carolina in settlement with Scotland.

He survived many years in Scotland, pitied, respected, but neglected. After the union of the two kingdoms, he claimed

reparation of his losses from the equivalent-money England to the Darien company, but got nothing grant to him from a public fund would have been of human ty, not a political job,

Thus ended the colony of Darien. Men look for works of poets for subjects of satire, but they are to be found in the records of history. The application of Dutch to King William against the Darien company the surest of all proofs, that it was the interest of the islands of Scotland, by the imprudence of that settlement to herself, to be treated with Scotland, for a joint possession of the kingdom, to them. that possession. Had she treated with

the isthmus, upon receiving duties so high as to overbalance the chance of loss by a contraband trade, she had obtained either the one or the other. Had she broke war for the sake of gaining by force one of those favours, she have lost far less than she afterwards did by carrying a that country for many years, to force a king upon the Spaniards against their will. Even a rupture with Spain for Darien had proved successful, would have knit the two nations together by the most solid of ties, their mutual interest; English must then have depended upon Spain for the safety of their caravans by land, and the Spaniards upon England for the safety of their fleets by sea. Spain and England would have been bound together as Portugal and England have long been, and the Spanish treasures have sailed, under the wings of their navies, from the Spanish main to Cadiz, in the same manner as the treasures of Portugal have sailed under the same protection and untouched, from the Brazils to Lisbon.

Panama is the capital city of this province, where the treasures of gold and silver, and the other rich merchandise of Peru, are lodged in magazines till they are sent to Europe. It is situated west longitude 80° 15', north latitude 8° 35'.

When Guzman first touched at this place in 1514, he found it filled entirely of Indian huts. Onus d'Avila first settled a colony here in a few years after, and in 1521 it was considered a city by the emperor Charles V. with the proper pri-

~~It was~~ sacked and burnt by John Morgan, an English adventurer, who had the preceding year taken Porto Bello. This ~~misfortune~~ induced the inhabitants to remove the city to its present situation, distant about a league from the place where it ~~used to be~~. For the greater security the new city was inclosed by a free-stone wall, and the houses were built of stone and brick. Since that time several bastions have been added, and now there is always a complete garrison maintained, and the walls are mounted with large cannon. But all these precautions could not save this city from another misfortune; it was ~~entirely~~ consumed by fire in the year 1737. After this accident it was again rebuilt, in the manner as it now stands, with neat elegant houses, but not magnificent. The inhabitants are rather independent in their fortunes than rich; there are few of them ~~opulent~~, and scarce any in a state of poverty. As to the harbour, it is convenient, and well secured against storms by a number of surrounding islands, and is capable of containing the largest fleets. Here the royal audience is seated, at which the government of Panama resides; for which reason the city is commonly deemed the capital of the province.

This place, a little while after it was founded, became the centre of the kingdom of Terra Firma. Some hopes were at first entertained from the three provinces of Panama, Darien, and Mengua, which composed it, but this prosperity vanished almost immediately. The savages of Darien recovered their independence, and the mines of the two other provinces were found to be neither sufficiently abundant, nor of an alloy good enough to make it worth while to work them. Five or six small boroughs, in which are seen some Europeans quite naked, and a very small number of Indians who have come to reside there, form the whole of this state, which the Spaniards are not ashamed of honouring with the great name of kingdom. It is a general barren and unwholesome, and contributes nothing to ~~the~~ but pearls.

The pearl fishery is carried on in the islands of the gulph. The greatest part of the inhabitants employ such of the negroes ~~as~~ are good swimmers. These slaves plunge and re-plunge in the sea in search of pearls, till this exercise has exhausted their strength or their spirits.

Every negro is obliged to deliver a certain number of oysters, ~~in~~ in which there are no pearls, or in which the pearl is not fully formed, are not reckoned. What he is able to find

beyond the stipulated obligation, is considered as his indisputable property: he may sell it to whom he pleases, but commonly he cedes it to his master at a moderate price.

Sea-monsters, which abound more about the islands where pearls are found than on the neighbouring coasts, render this fishing dangerous. Some of these devour the divers in an instant. The manta fish, which derives its name from its figure, surrounds them, rolls them under its body, and suffocates them. In order to defend themselves against such enemies, every diver is armed with a poignard; the moment he perceives any of these voracious fish, he attacks them with precaution, wounds them, and drives them away. Notwithstanding this, there are always some fishermen destroyed, and a great number crippled.

The pearls of Panama are commonly of a very fine water. Some of them are even remarkable for their size and figure; these were formerly sold in Europe. Since art has imitated them, and the passion for diamonds has entirely superseded, or prodigiously diminished the use of them, they have found a new mart more advantageous than the first. They are carried to Peru, where they are in great estimation.

This branch of trade has, however, infinitely less contributed to give reputation to Panama, than the advantage which it hath long enjoyed of being the mart of all the productions of the country of the Incas that are destined for the old world. These riches, which are brought hither by a small fleet, were carried, some on mules, others by the river Chagre, to Porto Bello, that is situated on the northern coast of the isthmus, which separates the two seas.

## CARTHAGENA.

Carthagená is one of the most considerable provinces in this territory, on account of the great trade carried on by the capital, for the country itself is neither fertile, rich, nor populous. The capital city, called likewise Carthagená, is situated in west longitude  $77^{\circ}$ , and north latitude  $11^{\circ}$ , on a sandy island, by most writers called a peninsula; which forming a narrow passage on the south-west, opens a communication with that called Tierra Bembá, as far as Bocco Chica. The little island which now joins them was formerly the entrance of the bay, but it having been filled up by orders of the court, Bocco Chica became the only entrance; this, however, has been filled up since the attempt of Vernon and Wentworth, and

the old passage again opened. On the north side the land is so narrow, that before the wall was begun, the distance from sea to sea was only thirty-five toises; but afterwards enlarging, it forms another island on this side, so that excepting these two places, the whole city is entirely surrounded by salt water. To the eastward it has a communication, by means of a wooden bridge, with a large suburb, called Xémani, built on another island, which is also joined to the continent by a bridge of the same materials. The fortifications both of the city and suburbs are built after the modern manner, and lined with free-stone; and in time of war, the garrison consists of ten companies, of seventy-seven men each, besides militia. The city and suburbs are well laid out, the streets strait, broad, uniform, and well paved. All the houses are built of stone or brick, only one story high, well contrived, neat, and furnished with balconies and lattices of wood, which is more durable in that climate than iron, the latter being soon corroded by the acrimonious quality of the atmosphere. The climate is exceedingly unhealthy. The Europeans are particularly subject to the terrible disease called the black vomit, which sweeps off multitudes annually on the arrival of the galleons. It seldom continues above three or four days, in which time the patient is either dead or out of danger, and if he recovers, is never subject to a return of the same distemper. This disease has hitherto fooled all the physicians, as has also the leprosy, which is very common here. At Carthagena, likewise, that painful tumor in the legs, occasioned by the entrance of the disease called the gonorrhea, is very common and troublesome. Another disorder, peculiar to this country and to the West Indies, is a little insect called nigua, so extremely minute, as scarcely to be visible to the naked eye. This insect, coming in the dust, insinuates itself into the holes of the feet, and pierces the skin with such industry, that the patient is long aware of it, before it has made its way to the blood. If it is perceived in the beginning, it is extracted with little pain; but having once lodged its head and burrowed in the skin, the patient must undergo the pangs of a most excruciating war, which a nodus would be formed, and a great deal of pus engendered, which would soon afterwards issue out of the leg. One species of the nigua is venomous, and when it enters the toe, an inflammatory swelling takes place in the leg.

## ST. MARTHA.

St. Martha is bounded on the north, by the North sea; on the east, by Rio de la Hache; on the south, by New-Granada; and on the west, by Cartagena. It is three hundred miles in length, and two hundred in breadth, is a mountainous country, and the land very high. Here begins the famous ridge of mountains called the Cordilleras des los Andes, which run from north to south the whole length of the continent of South-America; it is extremely hot on the sea coast, but cold in the internal parts, on account of the mountains; it abounds with the fruits proper to the climate, and there are mines of gold and precious stones, as also salt-works. The Spaniards possess but one part of this province, in which they have built Martha the capital. The air about the town is wholesome, and is seated near the sea, having a harbour surrounded with high mountains. It was formerly very considerable when the galleons were sent thither, but is now come almost to nothing. West longitude  $74^{\circ} 11'$ , north latitude  $11^{\circ} 20'$ .

## VENEZUELA.

The province contiguous to St. Martha on the east was first visited by Alonso de Ojeda, in the year 1499; and the Spaniards, on their landing there, having observed some huts in an Indian village built upon piles, in order to raise them above the stagnated water which covered the plain, were led to bestow upon it the name of Venezuela, or Little-Venice, by their usual propensity to find a resemblance between what they discovered in America, and the objects which were familiar to them in Europe. They made some attempts to settle there, but with little success. The final reduction of the province was accomplished by means very different from those to which Spain was indebted for its other acquisitions in the New World. The ambition of Charles V. often engaged him in operations of such variety and extent, that his revenues were not sufficient to defray the expense of carrying them into execution. Among other expedients for supplying the deficiency of his funds, he had borrowed large sums from the Vellers of Augsburg, the most opulent merchants at that time in Europe. By way of retribution for these, or in hopes perhaps, of obtaining a new loan, he bestowed upon

then the province of Venezuela, to be held as an hereditary fief from the crown of Castile, on condition that within a limited time they should render themselves masters of the country, and establish a colony there. Under the direction of such persons, it might have been expected, that a settlement would have been established on maxims very different from those of the Spaniards, and better calculated to encourage such useful industry, as mercantile proprietors might have known to be the most certain source of prosperity and opulence: but unfortunately they committed the execution of their plan to some of those soldiers of fortune with which Germany abounded in the sixteenth century. These adventurers, impatient to amass riches, that they might speedily abandon a station which they soon discovered to be very uncomfortable, instead of planting a colony in order to cultivate and improve the country, wandering from district to district in search of mines, plundering the natives with unfeeling rapacity, or oppressing them by the imposition of intolerable tasks. In the course of a few years, their avarice and exactions, in comparison with which those of the Spaniards were moderate, desolated the province so completely, that it could hardly afford them subsistence; and the Vellers relinquished a property from which the inconsiderate conduct of their agents left them no hope of ever deriving any advantage.\* When the wretched remainder of the Germans deserted Venezuela, the Spaniards again took possession of it, but notwithstanding many natural advantages, it is one of their most languishing and unproductive settlements.

#### P A R I A   A N D   C O M A N A .

These provinces are bounded on the north by the North Sea, on the east by Surinam, on the west by New-Granada, and on the south by Guiana; its produce is various, but in relating the origin and operations of the mercantile company, in which an exclusive right of trade with them has been vested, we shall hereafter have occasion to consider their state and productions in a more ample manner.

\* Ovando y Bagnos H. St. de Venezuela, p. 11, &c.



## NEW-GRANADA AND POPAYAN.

The provinces sometimes known as the new kingdom of Granada, is entirely an inland country of great extent. The important addition was made to the dominions of Spain in the year 1536, by Sebastian de Benalcazar and Gonzalo Ximenes de Quesada, two of the bravest and most accomplished officers employed in the conquest of America. The former, who commanded at that time in Quito, attacked it from the south; the latter made his introduction from Santa Martha on the north. As the original inhabitants of this region were farther advanced in improvement than the natives of America but the Mexicans and Peruvians, the Spaniards themselves with great resolution and perseverance of Benalcazar's disposition, though not without difficulty, reduced the country into the form of a Spanish province.

The provinces are situated above the level of the sea, that though they approach almost to the equator, the climate is remarkably temperate. The fertility of the valleys is not inferior to those of the richest districts in America, and the higher grounds yield gold and precious stones of various kinds. It is not by digging into the bowels of the earth that this gold is found, it is mingled with the soil near the surface, and separated from it by repeated washing with water: this operation is carried on wholly by negro slaves; for though the chill subterranean air has been discovered, by experience, to be so fatal to them, that they cannot be employed with advantage in the deep silver mines, they are more capable of performing the other species of labour than Indians. As the natives are exempt from that service, which has wasted their race so rapidly in other parts of America, the country is still remarkably populous. Some districts yield gold with a profusion no less wonderful than in the vale of Cinaguilla, and it is often found in large pepitas, or grains, which manifest the abundance in which it is produced. On a rising ground near Pamplona, single labourers have collected in a day what was equal in value to a thousand pesos. A late governor of Santa Fe brought with him to Spain a lump of pure gold, estimated to be worth ten hundred and fifty pounds sterling. This, which is perhaps the largest and most perfect specimen ever found in the new world, is now deposited in the royal cabinet of Madrid. But without founding any calculation on what is rare and extraordinary, the value of

Is the east is little known, and imperfectly occupied by  
pasture.



# HISTORY OF

## P E R U.

**P**ERU is situated between the equator and  $25^{\circ}$  south latitude and  $60^{\circ}$  and  $81'$  west longitude;\* its length is eighteen hundred miles, and its breadth, according to some authors, three hundred and ninety, and others six hundred + miles; but the latest and most authentic accounts state it at about five hundred. It is bounded on the north by Terra Firma, on the west by the Pacific Ocean, on the South by Chili, and on the east by the mountains called the Andes. The bounds of our work will not permit us to enter into the ancient history of this country before its conquest by the Spaniards; we can therefore, only in brief observe, that the empire of Peru, at the time it was subdued, extended along the South sea, from the river of Emeralds to Chili, and on the land side to Popayan according to some geographers. It contained within its extent that famous chain of mountains which rises in the Terra Magellanica, and is gradually lost in Mexico, in order to unite, as it should seem, the southern parts of America with the northern.

It is now divided into three grand divisions or audiences 1. QUITO: 2. LIMA, or LOS REYES; and, 3. LOS CHARCOS. As to its climate, mines, soil and produce, they differ greatly in different parts of the country.

### Q U I T O.

The extensive province of Quito is bounded on the north by Popayan, and includes a part of that government; also by

\* The compilers of the Encyclopædia Britannica state the situation of Peru between 1 deg. 40 min. north, and 26 deg. 10 min. south latitude, and  $56^{\circ}$  and  $81^{\circ}$  deg. west longitude, and make its length eighteen hundred, and its breadth as above, three hundred and ninety miles.

+ Guthrie.

Quito Fé de Bogota; on the south by the governments of Piura and Chichapoyas; on the east it extends over the whole government of Maynas and the river of the Amazons to the meridian, which divides the Spanish from the Portuguese dominions; and on the west it is bounded by the South sea; extending, according to Antonio de Ulloa, six hundred leagues in length, and about two hundred in its greatest breadth; but this greatly exceeds the computation of all other geographers. He however observes, that it must be owned a great part of this vast dominions are either inhabited by nations of Indians, or have not hitherto been sufficiently peopled by the Spaniards, if indeed they had been thoroughly known; and that all the parts that can properly be said to be peopled, and actually subjected to the Spanish government, are those intercepted by the two Cordilleras of the Andes, which, in comparison to the extent of the country, may be termed a street or lane, fifteen leagues, or sometimes more, from east to west; to this must be added several detached governments, separated by the very extensive tracts inhabited by free Indians.

The climate of Quito differs from all others in the same parallel, since even in the center of the torrid zone, or although under the equinoctial, the heat is not only very tolerable, but even in some places the cold is painful, while others enjoy all the advantages of a perpetual spring, the field being constantly covered with verdure, and enamelled with flowers of the most lively colours. The mildness of the climate, free from the extremes of heat and cold, and the constant equality of the day and night, render this country, which, from its situation, might be thought to be parched by the constant heat of the sun, and scarcely inhabitable, both pleasant and fertile; for Nature has here dispensed her blessings with so liberal a hand, that this country in several respects surpasses those of the temperate zones, where the vicissitudes of winter and summer, and the change from heat to cold, cause the extremes of both to be more sensibly felt. However, in different parts of the country, the air is very different; in one part are mountains of a stupendous height and magnitude, with their summits covered with snow. The plains are temperate, the valleys hot, and, according to the high or low situation of the country, are found the variety of gradations in temperature possible to be conceived between the extremes of heat and cold.

Quito, the capital, in  $00^{\circ} 13'$  south latitude, and  $77^{\circ} 50'$  west longitude from Greenwich, is so happily situated, that

the climate, soil, and aspect of this  
ent to render it the most enviable  
posed to be the most elevated, if, w  
the inhabitants were not haralled  
continual danger: for here tremend  
lightning prevail, which are sufficien  
whilst earthquakes frequently spre  
and sometimes bury cities in ruins.

The distinction of winter and s  
minute difference; the interval betw  
ber and those of April, May or June  
season, and the other months comp  
former season the rain chiefly prevail  
habitants frequently enjoy whole d  
whenever the rains are discontinued  
inhabitants are in the utmost constern  
are offered up for their return. On  
continue a short time without intern  
vail, and the churches are again crow  
obtain fine weather; for a long dre  
diseases, and a continual rain, with  
destroys the fruits of the earth. The  
enjoys one peculiar advantage in being  
other troublesome insects, such as fle  
except the nigua or plague which

leaves begin to change their colour, fresh leaves blossom, and fruits are seen in their proper gradation, in size and ripeness on the lime tree. The same incessant fertility is conspicuous in the corn, both reaping and sowing being carried on at the same time; so that the declivities of the neighbouring hills exhibit all the beauties of the four seasons in one assemblage, though all this is generally seen, yet there is a settled time for the grand harvest: yet sometimes the most favourable season for sowing in one place is a month or two after that of another, though their distance does not exceed three or four leagues. Thus in different spots, and sometimes in one and the same, sowing and reaping are performed throughout the whole year, the forwardness or retardment naturally arising from the different situations, such as mountains, rising grounds, plains and valleys; and the temperature being different in each, the best times for performing the several operations of husbandry must also differ.

The *chirimoya* is considered as one of the most delicious fruits in the world; its dimensions are various, being from one to five inches in diameter; its figure is imperfectly round, curved towards the stalk, where it forms a kind of navel, but all the other parts are nearly circular: it is covered with a thin soft shell, which adheres so closely to the pulp as not to be separated from it without a knife; the outward coat is green, variegated with prominent veins, forming all over it a kind of net-work: the pulp is white, and contains a large quantity of juice resembling honey, of a sweet taste, mixed with a gentle acid of a most exquisite flavour. The seeds are formed in several parts of the pulp, and are somewhat flat. The tree is high and tufted, the stem large and round, but with some inequalities, full of elliptic leaves, terminating in a point. The blossom differs little from the colour of the leaves, which is a darkish green; and though far from being beautiful, is remarkable for its incomparable fragrance.

The *granadilla* in its shape resembles an hen's egg, but is larger; the outside of the shell is smooth, glossy, and of a light carnation colour, and the inside white and soft; the shell contains a viscus liquid substance full of very small and delicate grains, less hard than those of the pomegranate. This medullary substance is separated from the shell by a fine and transparent membrane. Its fruit has a delightful sweetness blended with acidity, very cordial and refreshing, and so whole some, that there is no danger of eating to excess.

But there are many families of daughters, without one woman enjoy a better state of health may be owing in some measure to particularly to the early intemperance the other sex.

The Creoles are well made, of a lively and agreeable countenance. They are generally well made, often taller than the Indians, and have an agreeable air. The women are commonly low of stature, proportioned; but more natural defects than in any of the rest. Some are idiots, dumb, or blind. Their hair is long, which they wear loose on their heads. Indian women plait theirs behind with a braid a little above the eyebrows, from before a little above the eyebrows, from the greatest disgrace that can be offered. They cut off their hair; for whatever the masters think proper to do on patience; but this affront they must forgive the government has interposed, and limited the most enormous crimes. The colour of a deep black; it is lank, harsh, and as coarse. On the contrary, the male Mestizos are

who have acquired some fortune, particularly the  
distinguisht themselves from their  
by the fineness of their drawers, and by wearing a  
high, though without sleeves, has a lace four or five  
a breadth, fastened round like a kind of ruff or band.  
fond of silver or gold buckles to their shoes, though  
no stockings, and instead of a mean large cloak,  
of fine cloth, which is often adorned with gold or  
s.

are two kinds of dresses worn by the Indian women,  
the same plain manner with those worn by the men in  
the whole consisting of a short petticoat and a veil of  
beize. But the dress of the lowest class of Indian  
only a bag of the same make and stuff as that of the  
rich they fasten on their shoulders with two large  
reaches down to the calf of the leg, and is fastened  
waist with a kind of girdle. Instead of a veil, they  
at the neck a piece of the same coarse stuff, dyed  
at their arms and legs are naked.

people have dishes unknown in Europe, but are parti-  
cularly fond of cheese, and have excellent butter in the neigh-  
borhood of Quito. Sweetmeats are very much admired.  
is commonly drank here by persons of all ranks, but  
favorite liquor is brandy. The disorders arising from



... among the Creoles, is the  
when they travel, they never fi  
cient quantity of it, and till th  
mate they never eat.

The vice of gaming is here carr  
to the ruin of many families, some  
others the very clothes from their  
belonging to their wives, which th  
hope of recovering their own.

The common people, the Indiar  
are greatly addicted to stealing. Th  
cowards, do not want audacity in  
will not venture to attack any one i  
practice to snatch off a person's  
their safety in flight. This acquiti  
rable value; the hats worn by pe  
the wealthy citizens, when dressed  
worth fifteen dollars, beside the hat t  
fastened with a gold buckle set with

In Quito, and all the towns and  
different dialects are spoken, Spani  
than the Inga, the language of the c  
the latter as much as the former,  
adulterated by borrowed words or c  
guage generally spoken by children i  
being

may be said to toil and scheme to lay up wealth, to enable their successors to lavish honours upon a body insensible of all pecuniary.

The commerce of the province of Quito is chiefly carried on by Europeans settled here, and others who occasionally visit. The manufactures of this province are only cottons, fine white and striped baize, and cloths, which meet with good market at Lima, for supplying the inward provinces of Peru. The returns are made partly in silver, and partly in things made of gold and silver thread, and wine, brandy, oil, copper, tin, lead, and quicksilver. On the arrival of the galleons at Carthagena, these traders resort thither to purchase European goods, which, at their return, they consign to their correspondents all over the province. The coasts of New-Spain supply this province with indigo, of which there is a very large consumption at the manufactures, blue being universally the colour which this people adopt for their apparel. They also import, by way of Guayaquila, iron and steel, both from Europe and the coast of Guatimala.

The disposition of the Indians in the province of Quito is extremely remarkable, and they appear to have no resemblance to the people found there by those who first discovered the country. They at present possess a tranquility not to be disturbed either by fortunate or unfortunate events. In their mean apparel they are as contented as a prince clothed in the most splendid robes. They shew the same disregard to riches; and even the authority and grandeur within their reach is so little the object of their ambition, that to all appearances it seems to be the same to an Indian whether he be created an alcalde, or obliged to perform the office of a common executioner.

Their sloth is so great, that scarcely any thing can induce them to work. Whatever, therefore, is necessary to be done, is left to the Indian women, who are much more active; they spin and make the half shirts and drawers which form the only apparel of their husbands; they cook the provisions, grind barley, and brew the beer called chicha, while the husband sits squatting on his hams, the usual posture of the Indians, looking at his busy wife. The only domestic service they do is to plough their little spot of land, which is sowed by the wife. When they are once seated on their hams, no reward can induce them to stir; so that if a traveller has lost his way, and happens to come to one of their cottages, they charge their wives to say that they are not at home. Should the passenger alight and

...able that the Indian women  
married, and Indian young men before  
contract matrimony, are never guilty, of  
maxim among them, that drunkenness is  
but masters of families; who, when they  
of themselves; have others to take care of

The women present the chicha\* to the  
bashes, till their spirits are raised, then  
and labor, while others dance. Some of the  
the Indian women sing songs in their own  
who do not dance, squat down in the usual  
to their turn. When tired with intemperance  
down together; without regarding whether  
wife of another or their own sister or daughter  
vities sometimes continue three or four days  
coming among them, throws away all the chicha  
the Indians, lest they should procure more.

Their funerals are likewise solemnized with  
ing. The house is filled with jugs of chicha  
of the mourners and other visitors; the latter  
the streets, and invite all of their nation  
by, to come in and drink to the honor of the  
This ceremony lasts four or five days --  
from 11:00 to 12:00

which they consider as a certain indication of her personal conditions. After a young man has made choice of a woman, he consults her of her father, and having obtained his consent, they begin to cohabit together as man and wife, and assist the father-in-law in cultivating the land. At the end of three or four months, and frequently of a year, the husband leaves his bride alone, without any ceremony, and perhaps expostulates with his father-in-law for endeavouring to deceive him, by imposing upon him his daughter, whom nobody else had thought worthy of making a bedfellow. But if no disgust arises in the man on this account, or any other, after passing three or four months in this commerce, which they call *amanari*, or to habituate one's self, they then marry. This custom is still very common, though the whole body of the clergy have used all their endeavours to put a stop to it. Accordingly they always advise them of that sin before they give them the nuptial benediction.

It has been observed, that the dependencies of the jurisdiction of Quito are seated between the two Cordilleras of the Andes, and that the air is more or less cold, and the ground more or less sterile, according to the height of the mountains. These barren tracks are called deserts; for though all the Cordilleras are dry, some are much more so than others, and the continual snow and frosts render some parts of them incapable of producing a single plant, and consequently they are uninhabitable by man or beast.

Some of these mountains, which appear to have their bases rising on other mountains, rise to a most astonishing height, and reaching far above the clouds, are here, although in the midst of the torrid zone, covered with perpetual snow. From experiments made with a barometer on the mountain of Cotopaxi, it appeared that its summit was elevated six thousand two hundred and fifty-two yards above the surface of the sea, amounting above three geographical miles, which greatly exceeds the height of any other mountains in the known world.

Cotopaxi became a volcano about the time when the Spaniards first arrived in this country. A new eruption happened in 1742, which had been for some days preceded by a continual rumbling noise; after which an aperture was made in the summit, as also three others near the middle of its declivity; these parts, when the eruption commenced, were buried under prodigious masses of snow. The ignited substances which were ejected, being mingled with a considerable quantity of snow and

ice, melting amidst the flames, were carried down with amazing rapidity, that the plain from Callo to Latacunga, overflowed, and all the houses, with their wretched inhabitants, were swept away in one general and instantaneous deluge. The river of Latacunga was the receptacle of this deluge, till becoming swollen above its banks, the torrent overflowed the adjacent country, continuing to sweep away houses and cattle, and rendered the land near the town of the same as the river, one vast lake. Here, however, the inhabitants suffered sufficient warning to save their lives by flight, and retired to a more elevated situation at some distance. During three days the volcano ejected torrents of lava with masses of snow, powder, and snow, pouring down the sides of the mountain. The eruption continued for several days longer, accompanied with the roarings of the sea, and the roaring of the wind; through the craters which had been opened. The eruption was as quiet, and neither smoke nor fire were to be seen, until May, 1744, the flames began to appear, and passed through several other craters on the sides of the mountain, so that in clear nights the flame, being reflected by the transparent ice, exhibited a very grand and beautiful illumination. On the 13th of November following, it ejected such prodigious quantities of fire and lava, that an inundation, equal to the former, soon ensued, and the inhabitants of the town of Latacunga for some time gave themselves over for lost.

The most southern mountains of the Cordilleras is the Micas or Sangay, which is of a prodigious height, and the greatest part of it covered with snow; yet from its summit a continual fire, attended with explosions which are heard at forty leagues distance. The country adjacent to the volcano is entirely barren, being covered with cinders ejected from its mouth. In this mountain rises the river Sangay, being joined by the Upino, forms the Payta, a large river which discharges itself into the Manabí.

Pichincha, though famous for its great height, is one the least guarded and seven-eighths lower than the peculiar height of Corumbá, and was formerly a volcano, but now a crater or one of its sides is now covered with fine cinders and miter, so that at present neither smoke nor fire is to be seen from it. When Don George Juan and Don Antonio de Ulloa were stationed on it for the purpose of making astronomical observations, they found the cold on the top of this mountain extremely intense, the wind violent, and they were frequently covered with a thick fog, or, in other words, a cloud

subject at six or eight paces distance was scarcely discernible; but as it grew clear by the clouds moving nearer to the earth, and on all sides surrounding the mountain to a vast distance, representing the sea with the mountain standing like an island in the center. When this happened, they heard the dreadful noise of the tempests that discharged themselves on Quito and the neighbouring country. They saw the lightning issue from the clouds, and heard the thunder roll far beneath them. While the lower parts were involved in tempests of thunder and rain, the upper enjoyed a delightful serenity; the wind was abated, the sky clear, and the enlivening rays of the sun moderated the severity of the cold. But when the clouds rose, their thickness rendered respiration difficult; snow and hail fell continually, and the wind returned with all its violence, so that it was impossible entirely to overcome the fear of being, together with their hut, blown down the precipice on whose edge it was built, or of being buried in it by the constant accumulations of ice and snow. Their fears were likewise increased by the fall of enormous fragments of rocks. Though the smallest crevice visible in the hut was stopped, the wind was so piercing that it penetrated through; and though the hut was small, crowded with inhabitants, and had several lamps constantly burning, the cold was so great, that each individual was obliged to have a charge of coals, and several men were constantly employed every morning to remove the snow which fell in the night. By the severities of such a climate their feet were swollen, and so tender, that walking was attended with extreme pain, their hands covered with chilblains, and their lips so swelled and chapped, that every motion in speaking drew blood.

#### LIMA, OR LOS REYES.

The next division of Peru is the audience of Lima, which is bounded on the north by Quito, on the east by the Caraccas, the Andes; on the south, by the audience of Los Andes, and on the west, by the Pacific ocean, it being about seven hundred and seventy miles in length from north to south, but of unequal breadth.

The climate and soil of this country is uncommonly various; in some places it is exceedingly hot, in others intolerably cold, and in the city of Lima, where it is never hot, it is always temperate. The seasons vary with the compass of a

vapours which fill the atmosphere during the summer, and the sun, to the great joy of the inhabitants, and the country then begins to revive, which, of his rays, had continued in a state of torpor since the beginning of summer, which, though hot, is far from being destructive, which, indeed, would otherwise be moderated by the south winds, which always blow with no great force. Winter begins in the beginning of June, and continues till the beginning of December, when the south wind begins to produce a certain degree of cold, not in the countries where the ice and snow are laid by, and cloth worn. During the winter the earth is covered with a fog, as totally to intercept the rays of the sun, and winds, by blowing under the shelter of the mountains, the particles they contract in the frozen zone, the vapours dissolve into a very small dew, which equally moistens the earth; by which means, during the other parts of the year, the rocks and wastes, are clothed with verdant flowers of the most beautiful colours. in such quantities as to impair the roads of the traveller; a very thin stuff will not soon be

violent rains and tempests of thunder and lightning are as frequent as at Quito.

But though the capital is freed from the terror of these tempests, it is subject to what is much more dreadful. Earthquakes happen here so frequently, that the inhabitants are under continual apprehensions of their being, from their suddenness and violence, buried in the ruins of their own houses; yet these earthquakes, though so sudden, have their presages, one of the principal of which is a rumbling noise in the bowels of the earth, about a minute before the shocks are felt, that seems to pervade all the adjacent subterraneous part; this is followed by dismal howlings of the dogs, who seem to presage the approaching danger. The beasts of burden passing the streets stop, and by a natural instinct spread open their legs, the better to secure themselves from falling. On these portents the terrified inhabitants fly from their houses into the streets with such precipitation, that if it happens in the night, they appear quite naked; the urgency of the danger at once banishing all sense of delicacy or shame. Thus the streets exhibit such odd and singular figures as might afford matter of diversion, were it possible to be diverted in so terrible a moment. This sudden concourse is accompanied with the cries of children waking out of their sleep, blended with the lamentations of the women, whose agonising prayers to the saints increase the common fear and confusion. The men are also too much affected to refrain from giving vent to their terror, so that the whole city exhibits a dreadful scene of consternation and horror.

The earthquakes that have happened at the capital are very numerous. The first since the establishment of the Spaniards was in 1582, but the damage was much less considerable than in some of the succeeding. Six years after, Lima was again visited by another earthquake, so dreadful that it is still solemnly commemorated every year. In 1609 another happened, which overturned many houses. On the 27th of November, 1630, such prodigious damage was done in the city by an earthquake, that in acknowledgement of its not having been entirely demolished, a festival on that day is annually celebrated. Twenty-four years after, on the 3d of November, the most stately edifices in the city, and a great number of houses, were destroyed by an earthquake, but the inhabitants retiring, few of them perished. Another dreadful one happened in 1678; but one of the most terrible was on the 28th of October, 1687. It began at four in the morning, and destroyed many of the finest publi-





The country of Lima enjoys great fertility, producing all kinds of grain, and a prodigious variety of fruit. Here industry and art supply that moisture which the clouds withhold. The ancient Incas of Peru caused small canals to be formed, in order to conduct the waters of the rivers to every part of the country. The Spaniards, finding these useful works executed to their hands, had only to keep them in order, and by these are watered spacious fields of barley, large meadows, plantations, vineyards and gardens, all yielding uncommon plenty. Lima differs from Quito, where the fruits of the earth have no determined season, for here the harvest is gathered in, and the trees drop their leaves in the proper season.

Although the summer here is hot, yet venomous creatures are unknown; and the same may be said of the territory called Valles, though here are some ports, as Tumbez and Piura, where the heat is almost as great as that of Guayaquil. This singularity can therefore proceed from no other cause than the natural drought of the climate.

The audience of Lima is divided into four bishoprics. Truxillo, Guamanga, Culco and Arequipa. The diocese of Truxillo lies to the north of the archiepiscopal diocese of Lima, and like all the others is divided into several jurisdictions. The city of Truxillo is seated in  $8^{\circ} 6'$  south latitude, in a pleasant situation, though in a sandy soil.

In the diocese of Guamanga is a rich quicksilver mine, from which the inhabitants of a neighbouring town procure their whole subsistence; the coldness of the air in that place checking the growth of all kinds of grain and fruit, so that they are obliged to purchase them from their neighbours. The quicksilver mines wrought here supply all the silver mines in Peru with that necessary mineral, and notwithstanding the prodigious quantities already extracted, no diminution is perceived.

Culco, which gives name to another diocese, is the most ancient city in Peru, being of the same date with the empire of the Incas, and was founded by them as the capital of the empire. On the mountain contiguous to the north part of the city are the ruins of a famous fort built by the Incas, whence it appears, that their design was to inclose the whole mountain with a prodigious wall of such construction as to render it absolutely impracticable to an enemy, in order to prevent all approach to the city. This wall was entirely of stone and strongly built, some of the stones being of a

magnitude. The city Cusco is nearly equal to Lima.

In this bishopric are several mines of gold and silver, which are extremely rich.

The fourth diocese of the audience of Lima is Arequipa, which contains the city of the same name, one of the best in all Peru: and it is delightfully seated in a plain, the houses are well built of stone, and generally lofty, commodious, and decorated on the outside, and neatly furnished within. The temperature of the air is extremely agreeable, the cold is never excessive, nor is the heat troublesome, so that the inhabitants are always clothed with light and enlivened with flowers, as in a perpetual spring. These advantages are allayed by its being frequently visited by dreadful earthquakes, and these convulsions of the earth have been four times laid waste. The city is, however, very populous, and among its inhabitants are many noble families.

In this bishopric are several gold and silver mines, and some parts are large vineyards, from which considerable quantities of wine and brandy are made. Among the other productions is Guinea pepper, in which the jurisdiction of Arequipa this diocese carries on a very advantageous trade, the annual produce of these plantations bringing in no less than five thousand dollars per annum. The pods of this pepper are about a quarter of a yard in length, and when gathered and dried in the sun and packed up in bags of rushes, each containing an araba or a quarter of a hundred weight, and then they are exported to all parts. Other places of this jurisdiction are famous for vast quantities of large and excellent olives, exceeding the finest produced in Europe, they being near the size of a hen's egg.

#### LOS CHARCOS.

The audience of Charcos, the last division of Peru, is co-extensive to that of Lima, but many of its parts are not well inhabited, some being full of vast deserts and impenetrable forests, while others have extensive plains intercepted by stupendous heights of the Cordilleras: the country is inhabited only in such parts as are free from those inconveniences. It is bounded on the north by the diocese of Cusco, and reaches to the south to Buenos Ayres: on the east it extends to Brazil, and on the west it reaches to the Pacific ocean, particularly to the bay of Arequipa. The remainder of the province borders on the kingdom of Chile.

1. ~~This audience~~ is divided into the archbishopric of Plata and five bishoprics: We shall begin with the former.

2. ~~The famous~~ mountain of Potosi is known all over the commercial world for the immense quantity of silver ~~it has produced~~. The discovery of this amazing treasure happened at the commencement of the year 1545, by a mere accident, which we shall mention afterwards. At a small distance from it are the hot medicinal baths, called Don Diego, whither some resort for health, and others for diversion.

3. At the time when the first conquests were made, when emigrations were most frequent, the country of the Incas had a much greater reputation for riches than New-Spain, and, in reality, for a long time much more considerable treasures were brought away from it. The desire of partaking of them must necessarily draw thither, as was really the case, a greater number of Castilians. Though almost all of them went over thither with the hope of returning to their country to enjoy the fortune they might acquire, yet the majority settled in the colony. They were induced to this by the softness of the climate, the purity of the air, and the goodness of the provisions. Mexico presented not the same advantages, and did not give them reason to expect so much independence as a land infinitely more remote from the mother country.

4. ~~Cusco~~ attracted the conquerors in multitudes: they found the capital built on a ground that was very irregular, and divided into as many quarters as there were provinces in the empire. Each of the inhabitants might follow the usages of his native country, but every body was obliged to conform to the worship established by the founder of the monarchy. There was no edifice that had any grandeur, elegance or convenience, because the people were ignorant of the first elements of architecture. The magnificence of what they called the "palace of the sovereign, of the princes of the blood, and of the great men of his empire," consisted in the profusion of the metals that were lavished in decorating them. The temple of the Sun was distinguished above all other edifices; its walls were inlaid or sheathed with gold and silver, ornamented with divers figures, and loaded with the idols of all the nations whom the Incas had enlightened and subdued.

5. As it was not a solicitude for their own preservation which occupied the Spaniards at first, they had no sooner pillaged the immense riches which had been amassed at Culco for four cen-

...then there, and they had not been indu-  
from the extremity of their country, bec  
little. Paiza, Truxillo, Callao, Pisca and  
which the Spaniards deemed most conveni-  
fication they intended to establish among  
the mother country. The different position  
determined the degree of their prosperity.

Those which were afterwards built in the  
country were: erected in regions which pre-  
cious harvests, excellent pastures, a mild  
mate, and all the conveniences of life. T  
had hitherto been so well cultivated by a num-  
ing people, were now totally disregarded.  
hibited only a deplorable picture of a horri-  
wildness must have been more melancholy and  
dreary aspect of the earth before the origin-  
traveller, who was led by accident or curiosi-  
late plains, could not forbear abhorring a  
bloody authors of such devastations, while he  
was not owing even to the cruel illusions of  
fanaticism of conquest, but to the stupid a-  
gold, that they had sacrificed so much more  
so numerous a population.

This insatiable thirst of gold, which neith-  
sistence, safety nor policy was able to

which was the most usual; but the conquerors were not satisfied either with the liquors or with the food of the people they had subdued. They imported vines from the old world, which soon multiplied sufficiently in the lands of the coasts at Ica, Pisca, Nasca, Moquegua, and Truxillo, to furnish the colony with the wine and brandy it wanted. Olives succeeded still better, and yielded a great abundance of oil, which was much superior to that of the mother country. Other fruits were transplanted with the same success. Sugar succeeds so well, that none of any other growth can be compared to that which is cultivated in these parts, where it never rains. In the inland country wheat and barley were sown; and at length all the European quadrupeds were soon found grazing at the foot of the mountains.

This was a considerable step, but there still remained much more to be done. After they had provided for a better and a poorer choice of subsistence, the next care of the Spaniards was to have a dress more commodious and more agreeable than that of the Peruvians. These were, however, better clothed than any other American nation. They owed this superiority to the advantage which they alone possessed, of having the lama and pacos, domestic animals, which served them for this use.

After the conquest, all the Indians were obliged to wear clothes. As the oppression under which they groaned did not allow them to exercise their former industry, they contented themselves with the coarser cloths of Europe, for which they were made to pay an exorbitant price. When the gold and silver which had escaped the rapacity of the conquerors were exhausted, they thought of re-establishing their national manufactures. These were some time after prohibited, on account of the deficiency which they occasioned in the exports of the mother country. The impossibility which the Peruvians found of purchasing foreign stuffs, and paying their taxes, occasioned permission to be given at the end of ten years for their re-establishment. They have not been discontinued since that time, and have been brought to as great a degree of perfection as it was possible they could be under a continual tyranny.

With the wool of the vicuna, a species of wild pacos, they make, at Culco and its territory, stockings, hankkerchiefs and cuffs. These manufactures would have been multiplied, if the spirit of destruction had not fallen on animals as well as on men. The same wool, mixed with that of the sheep imported

thinner from Europe, which here exceedingly degenerates, serves for carpets, and makes also tolerably fine cloth. Fleeces of inferior quality are employed in serges, druggets, and in all kinds of coarse stuffs.

The manufactures subservient to luxury are established at Arequipa, Cuzco and Lima. In these three towns is made a prodigious number of gold toys and plate, for the use of private persons, and also for the churches. All these manufactures are but coarsely wrought, and mixed with a great deal of silver. We seldom discover more taste in their gold and silver lace, or in broderies, than in the manufactures also produced at Arequipa. They altogether neglect to their lace, which would be very beautiful. The hands of the nuns, who employ in the Peruvian towns, who for the most part are marriage, pass some years in the convent.

Other hands are employed in painting and gilding leather, in carving with wood and ivory pieces of inlaid work, and in carving figures on the marble that is found at Cuzco, or on stone imported from Europe. These different works, which are almost all manufactured at Cuzco, serve for ornaments for houses, palaces and temples; the drawing of them is not bad, but the colours are neither exact nor permanent. If the Indians, who invent nothing, but are excellent imitators, and excellent hands, they would at least be good copyists. At the close of the last century, some works of a Peruvian painter, named Michael de St. Jacques, were brought to Rome, and the connoisseurs discovered marks of genius in them.

Though the Peruvians were unacquainted with coin, they knew the use of gold and silver, for they employed them in different pieces of ornaments. Independent of what the torments and persecutions of them of these coins, some mines had been opened of little depth. The Spaniards have not transmitted to us the manner in which these rich productions were drawn from the bowels of the earth, nor the gold, which was deprived of its colour, and its knowledge, undoubtedly made the art, by which the inventors of a people whom they called barbarians, there was no doubt that it was to be ascribed.

The difference as to the manner in which the Peruvians used their mines, did not extend to the mine themselves. The Peruvians mined their own gold. At the close of the

ness tempted the avarice of the greater number. Fatal experience discouraged those whom passion had not blinded: they clearly saw, that, for some enormous fortunes raised in this manner, great numbers who had only moderate fortunes, were totally ruined. These mines sunk into such discredit, that, in order to prevent them from being abandoned, the government was obliged to take the twentieth part of their produce, instead of the fifth, which it at first received.

The mines of silver were more common, more equal, and richer. They even produced silver of a singular species, rarely found elsewhere. Towards the sea-coast great lumps of this metal are found in the sands.

There are a great number of other mines which are infinitely more important, and are found in the rocks and on the mountains. Several of them gave false hopes; such, in particular, was that of Ucuntaya, discovered in 1713: this was only an incrustation of almost massy silver, which at first yielded several millions, but was soon exhausted.

Others which were deeper have been alike deserted: their produce, though equal to what it was originally, was not sufficient to support the expense of working them, which augmented every day. The mines of Quito, Cusco and Arequipa, have experienced that revolution which awaits many of the rest.

There are greater numbers of very rich mines which the waters have invaded. The disposition of the ground, which from the summit of the Cordilleras goes continually shelving to the South sea, must necessarily render these events more common at Peru than in other places. This inconvenience, which with greater care and skill might often have been prevented or diminished, has been in some instances remedied.

Joseph Salcedo, about the year 1660, had discovered, not far from the town of Puna, the mine of Laycacota: it was so rich, that they often cut the silver with a chisel. Prosperity had so elevated the mind of the proprietor, that he permitted all the Spaniards, who came to seek their fortune in this part of the new world, to work some days on their own account, without weighing or taking any account of the presents he made them. This generosity drew around him an infinite number of people, whose avidity made them quarrel with each other, and the love of money made them take up arms and fall upon one another; and their benefactor, who had neglected no expedient to prevent and extinguish their sanguinary conten-



tions was hanged as being the author of them. Whilst he was in prison, the water got possession of his mine. Superstition soon made it imagined, that this was a punishment for the horrid act they perpetrated against him. This idea of vengeance was revered for a long time; but at last, in 1554, Diego de Baschna associated with other opulent people to the springs which had deluged to much treasure. The labours which this difficult undertaking required were not finished till 1554. The mine yields as much now as it did at first. The mines still richer than this have been discovered; such an example, is that of  which was found in the same country where the Incas  of Peru.

An Indian,  in 1545, pursuing some deer in order to climb ~~certain steep~~ rocks and hold of a bush, the rock of which loosened from the earth, and brought to view a vein of silver. The Indian had recourse to it for his subsistence, and never failed to return to his treasure every time his wants or his desires solicited him to it. The change which happened in his fortune was remarked by one of his countrymen, and he discovered to him the secret. The two friends could not keep their counsel and enjoy their good fortune; they quarrelled; on which the indolent confident discovered the whole to his master, Villarroel, a Spaniard who was settled in the neighbourhood. Upon this the mine became known, and was worked, and a great number of them were found in its vicinity; the principal of which are in the northern part of the mountain, and their direction is from north to south. The most intelligent people of Peru have observed, that this is in general the direction of the richest mines.

The fame of what was passing at Potosi soon spread abroad, and there was quickly built at the foot of the mountain a town consisting of sixty thousand Indians and ten thousand Spaniards. The sterility of the soil did not prevent its being immediately peopled. Corn, fruit, flocks, American stuff, European luxuries, arrived there from every quarter. Industry, which every where follows the desire for money, could not search for it with so much success as at its source. It evidently appeared, that in 1558 the mines produced annually near nine hundred and seventy eight thousand pounds, without reckoning the silver which was not registered, and what had been carried off by hand. From that time the produce has been so much diminished, that no more than one eighth part of the coin which was formerly struck is now made.

At the mines of Potosi, and all the mines of South-America, the Spaniards, in purifying their gold and silver, use mercury, from which they are supplied from Guanca Velica. The common opinion is, that this mine was discovered in 1564; the trade of mercury was then still free; it became an exclusive trade in 1591: at this period all the mines of mercury were shut, and that of Guanca Velica alone was worked, the property of which the king reserved to himself. It is not found to diminish. This mine is dug in a prodigiously large mountain, sixty leagues from Lima. In its profound abysses are fires, rivers, squares, and a chapel, where the mysteries of religion on all festivals are celebrated: millions of flambeaux are continually kept to enlighten it.

PERUVIAN people, at their own expense, work the mine of Guanca Velica. They are obliged to deliver to government, at a stipulated price, all the mercury they extract from it. As soon as they have procured the quantity which the demands of one year require, the work is suspended. Part of the mercury is sold on the spot, and the rest is sent to the royal magazines throughout all Peru, from whence it is delivered out at the same price it is sold in Mexico. This arrangement, which has occasioned many of the mines to drop, and prevented others from being opened, is inexcusable in the Spanish system; the court of Madrid, in this respect, merits the same reproaches as a ministry in other countries would incur, that would be blind enough to lay a duty on the implements of agriculture.

The mine of Guanca Velica generally affects those who work it with convulsions: thus and the other mines, which are equally unhealthy, are all worked by the Peruvians. These unfortunate victims of an insatiable avarice are crowded all together and plunged naked into these abysses, the greatest part of which are deep, and all excessively cold. Tyranny has invented this refinement in cruelty, to render it impossible for any thing to escape its restless vigilance. If there are any wretches who long survive such barbarity, it is the use of coca that preserves them.

In the Cordilleras, near the city of Paz, is a mountain of remarkable height, called Illimani, which doubtless contains immense riches; for a crag of it being some years ago severed by a flash of lightning, and falling on a neighbouring mountain, such a quantity of gold was found in the fragment, that for some time that metal was sold at Paz for eight pieces of eight per ounce; but its summit being perpetually covered

with ice and snow, no mine has been opened in the  
tain.

The city of La Paz is of a middling size, and its  
situation among the breaches of the Cordilleras, the ground  
which it stands is unequal, and it is also surrounded by moun-  
tains. When the river Titacaca is increased, either by  
rains, or the melting of the snow on the mountains, its cur-  
rent forces along large masses of rocks with some grains of  
which are found after the flood has subsided. Hence some  
may be formed of the riches inclosed in the bowels of  
mountains, a remnant of which appeared in the  
1730, when an Indian, while passing his feet in the river,  
discovered so large a quantity, that the Marquis de  
Fuerte gave twelve thousand pieces of eight for it, and  
as a present to the

## HISTORY OF

## C H I L I .

**C**HILI is situated between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$  south latitude, and  $65^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$  west longitude; its length is one thousand two hundred and sixty miles, and its greatest breadth five hundred and eighty; it is bounded on the north, by Peru; on the east, by Paragua or La Plata; on the south, by Patagonia; and on the west, by the Pacific ocean. It lies on both sides of the Andes; Chili Proper lies on the west, and Cuyo or Cutio, on the east. The principal towns in the former are St. Jago and Baldivia; in the latter, St. John de Frontiera.

The first attempt of the Spaniards upon this country was made by Almagro in the year 1535, after he and Pizarro had completed the conquest of Peru. He set out on his expedition to Chili with a considerable body of Spaniards and auxiliary Indians. For two hundred leagues he was well accommodated with every necessary by the Indians, who had been subjects of the Emperors of Peru; but reaching the barren country of Charcos, his troops became discontented through the hardships they suffered, which determined Almagro to climb the mountains called Cordilleras, in order to get the sooner into Chili; being ignorant of the invaluable mines of Potosi, contained in the province of Charcos, where he then was. At that time the Cordilleras were covered with snow, the depth of which obliged him to dig his way through it. The cold made such an impression on his naked Indians, that it is computed no less than ten thousand of them perished on these dreadful mountains, one hundred and fifty of the Spaniards sharing the same fate, while many of the survivors lost their fingers and toes through the excess of cold. At last, after encountering incredible difficulties, Almagro reached a fine, temperate, and fertile plain on the opposite side of the Cordilleras, where he was received with the greatest kindness by the natives. These poor savages, taking the Spaniards for

deputies of their god Virachoca, immediately collected an offering of gold and silver, worth two hundred and fifty and ducats; and soon after brought a present worth three hundred thousand more. These offerings tempted him to conquer the whole country as soon as possible. The Indians, among whom he now was, had acknowledged the authority of the Peruvian Incas, or Emperors, and could give Almagro no trouble. He therefore marched into the country of those who had never been conquered by the Incas, and inhabited the southern parts of Chili. There he was met with great numbers of Indians, who had made such progress in the conquest of the whole province, that they returned to Peru, in order to be rewarded by the King of Spain.

In 1540, Almagro, who had learned that the Indians as reckoned one of the best, penetrated southward, and

the confederated caciques, who had great courage and were very warlike, prevented him from penetrating to the south of the river of Maipo, and indeed built a fort and placed a garrison of Spaniards at St. Jago, and finding gold there, they obliged the Indians to work in their mines, and to guard them for the safety and protection of the Spaniards. The natives, excited at this slavery, and at the violence which the Spaniards used, though defeated, yet continued to fight, and when contained did not stop, but continued to fight. Nor were they discouraged by the success of the Spaniards, but continued to carry on the war. At last, however, having overcome them, they fled to the south, and a few years after, up to the river of Maipo, they were in the hands of the Spaniards, and the rest of the country was subdued. In the time of Pedro de Valdivia, who was the first to penetrate into the country of the Indians, he found that the Indians were in the hands of the Spaniards, and that the Spaniards were in the hands of the Indians. He therefore, in order to prevent this, he built a fort at the mouth of the river of Maipo, and placed a garrison of Spaniards there, and the Indians were in the hands of the Spaniards, and the Spaniards were in the hands of the Indians.

ed eighty thousand inhabitants of a peaceable disposition, who were even so tame as to suffer Valdivia to parcel out lands among his followers, while they themselves remained in a state of inactivity. About sixteen leagues to the eastward of Valdivia, the Spanish general laid the foundations of the city of Rica, so called on account of the rich gold mines he discovered here. But his ambition and avarice had now involved him in difficulties from which he could never be extricated: he pushed his conquests beyond what his strength was capable of maintaining. The Chilians were still as desirous as ever of recovering their liberties. The horses, fire-arms, and armour of the Spaniards, indeed, appeared dreadful to them; but the prospect of endless slavery were still more so. In the course of the war they had discovered that the Spaniards were vulnerable men like themselves; they hoped, therefore, by their superiority in numbers, to be able to expel the tyrannical invaders. Had all the nations joined in this resolution, the Spaniards had certainly been exterminated; but some of them were of a pacific disposition, while others considered servitude as the least of all possible calamities. Of this last opinion were the Aracceans, the most intrepid people of Chili, and who had given Valdivia the greatest trouble. They all rose to a man, and chose Capaulican, a renowned hero among them, for their leader.

Valdivia, however, received notice of their revolt before than they intended he should, and returned with all expedition to the vale of Araccea; but before he arrived, four thousand of the Chilians were there assembled under the command of Capaulican; he attacked them with his cavalry, and urged them to retreat into the woods, but could not obtain a decisive victory, as they kept continually sallying out and attacking his men. At last Capaulican having observed, that with such a number of undisciplined troops, only served to contribute to the defeat and confusion of the whole, divided his army into bodies of one thousand each. These he directed to attack the enemy by turns, and though he did not expect a single thousand would put them to flight, he directed them to make as long a stand as they could, when they were to be relieved and supported by another body, and thus the Spaniards would be at last wearied out and overcome. The event answered his expectations. The Chilians maintained a brave resistance for seven or eight hours, till the Spaniards, growing faint for want of refreshment, retired precipitately. Valdivia ordered

very adapted to the nature of the climate, as well as to the inclinations of the inhabitants.

The climate of Chili is one of the most wholesome in the whole world. The vicinity of the Cordilleras gives it such a delightful temperature as could not otherwise be expected in that latitude. Though gold mines are found in it, their richness has been too much extolled; their produce never exceeds two hundred and eighteen thousand seven hundred and fifty pounds per ann. The soil is prodigiously fertile. All the European fruits have improved in that happy climate. The wine would be excellent if nature were properly assisted by art; and the corn harvest is reckoned a bad one when it does not yield a hundred fold. With all these advantages, Chili has no direct intercourse with Spain; their trade is confined to Peru, Paraguay, and the savages on their frontiers. With these last they exchange their less valuable commodities for oxen, horses, and their own children, whom they are ready to part with for the most trifling things. This province supplies Peru with great plenty of hides, dried fruit, copper, salt meat, horses, hemp, lard, wheat, and gold; in exchange it receives tobacco, sugar, cocoa, earthen ware, woollen cloth, linen, hats, made at Quito, and every article of luxury brought from Europe. The ships sent from Callao on this traffic were formerly bound to Conception bay, but now come to Valparaiso. The commerce between this province and Paraguay is carried on by land, though it is a journey of three hundred leagues, forty of which lie through the snows and precipices of the Cordilleras; but if it was carried on by sea, they must either pass the straits of Magellan, or double cape Horn, which the Spaniards always avoid as much as possible. To Paraguay are sent some woollen stuffs called ponchos, which are used for cloaks: also wines, brandy, oil, and chiefly gold; in return they receive wax, a kind of tallow fit to make soap, European goods, and negroes.

Chili is governed by a chief, who is absolute in all civil, political, and military affairs, and is also independent of the viceroy. The latter has no authority except when a governor is absent, in which case he may appoint one in his room for a time, but Spain names a successor. If on some occasion the viceroy interfered in the government of Chili, it was when he was either authorised by a particular trust reposed in him by the court, or by the deference paid to the eminence of his rank, or when he has been actuated by his own ambition.

of Peru, in all matters relating to the government  
but independent of him as chief administrator of  
royal Audience. Eleven inferior officers, dis-  
charged, under his orders, with the details of adm



## HISTORY OF

## PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

**P**ARAGUAY is situated between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ}$  south latitude, and  $50^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$  west longitude; its length is one thousand five hundred miles, and its breadth one thousand. It is bounded on the north, by Amazonia; on the east, by Brasil; on the south, by Patagonia; and on the west, by Chili and Peru.

It is divided into six provinces, viz. PARAGUAY, PARANA, GUAIRA, URAGUA, TUCUMAN, and RIO DE LA PLATA.

This country, besides an infinite number of small rivers, is watered by three principal ones, the Paragua, Uragua, and Parana, which, united near the sea, form the famous Rio de la Plata, or Plate river, and which annually overflow their banks; and on their recess, leave them enriched with a slime, that produces the greatest plenty of whatever is committed to it.\*

This vast tract is far from being wholly subdued or planted by the Spaniards. There are many parts in a great degree

\* The grand river La Plata deserves a particular description. A Modenese Jesuit, by the name of P. Cattanco, who sailed up this river, speaks in the following language concerning it: "While I resided in Europe, and read in books of history or geography that the river de la Plata was one hundred and fifty miles in breadth, I considered it as an exaggeration, because in this hemisphere we have no example of such vast rivers. When I approached its mouth, I had the most vehement desire to ascertain the breadth with my own eyes, and I have found the matter to be exactly as it was represented. This I deduce particularly from one circumstance when we took our departure from Monte Viedo, about twenty more than one hundred miles from the mouth of the river, and where its breadth is considerably diminished, we sailed a complete day before we discovered the land on the opposite side of the river; and when we were in the middle of the channel, we could not discover land on either side, and saw nothing but the sky and water, as if we had been in some great ocean. Indeed, we should have taken it to be sea, if the fresh water of the river, which was milky like the Po, had not satisfied us that it was a river."

unknown to them, or to any other people in Europe, the principal province of which we have any knowledge, is which is called Rio de la Plata, towards the mouth of the above-mentioned rivers. This province with all the adjacent parts, is one continued plain for several hundred miles, extremely fertile, and producing cotton in great quantities; tobacco, and the valuable herb called paraguay, with a variety of fruits, and the prodigious rich pastures, in which are bred herds of cattle, that it is said the hides of the beasts, when that is properly bought, the carcase being in a manner given to the bargain, some time ago might be bought for a dollar, and the usual price of a head of a horse, a pair of four rails. But contrary to the general nature of the country is delicious, the air is sweet and serene, and the waters of La Plata are extremely wholesome.

The Spaniards call this country by sitting up the river La Plata in 1766, and the town of Buenos Aires, so called on account of the excellence of the air, on the left side of the river, fifty leagues within its mouth, where it is seven leagues broad. This is one of the most considerable towns in South-America, the capital of this country, and the only place of traffic to the south of Brasil. Here we meet with the merchants of Europe and Peru, but no regular fleet comes hither as to the other parts of South-America; two, or at most three register ships make the whole of their regular intercourse with Europe; their returns are very valuable, consisting chiefly of the gold and silver of Chili and Peru, sugar and hides. Those who have carried on a contraband trade to this city, have found it more advantageous than any other. The benefit of this contraband is now wholly in the hands of the Portuguese, who keep magazines for that purpose in such parts of Brasil as are near this country.

Buenos Ayres is regularly built, its streets are wide, the houses are extremely low, and each of them is accommodated with a garden. The public and private buildings which, six years ago, were all made of earth, are of more solid and commodious construction, since the natives have learned the art of making brick and lime. The number of inhabitants is about thirty thousand. One side of the town is defended by fortrels with a garrison of six or seven hundred men; the only way to get to it by sailing up a river that wants depth, is full of islands, shoals, and rocks, and where storms are more frequent or more dreadful than on the ocean. It is necessary to anchor

every night on the spot where they come to; and on the most moderate days a pilot must go to sound the way for the ship. After having surmounted these difficulties, the ships are obliged, at the distance of three leagues from the town, to put their goods on board some light vessel, and to go to rest, and to wait for their cargoes at Encarnado de Barragan, situated seven or eight leagues below.

Paraguay sends annually into the kingdom of Peru as many as one thousand five hundred, or two thousand mules. They travel over dreary deserts for the distance of eight or nine hundred leagues. What is not man capable of doing, when necessity, resolution, and avarice are united? neither deep and busy swamps, nor summits of lofty mountains covered with eternal snow, can bar his progress. The province of Tucuman furnishes annually, sixteen or eighteen thousand oxen; and four or five thousand horses, brought forth and reared upon its own territory. Paraguay sends several articles of commerce to Spain, but they are all brought from neighbouring districts. The only article it furnishes from its own territory is hides, all these are sent to Europe from Buenos Ayres.

We cannot quit this country without mentioning that extraordinary species of commonwealth which the Jesuits erected in the interior parts, and concerning which these crafty priests have endeavoured to keep strangers in the dark.

About the middle of the last century, those fathers represented to the court of Spain, that the want of success in their missions was owing to the scandal which the immorality of the Spaniards never failed to give, and to the hatred which their insolent behaviour caused in the Indians. They insinuated, that were it not for those obstacles, the empire of the gospel might, by their labours, have been extended into the most unknown parts of America; and that all those countries might be subdued to his Catholic majesty's obedience, without expense, and without force. This remonstrance met with success, the sphere of their labours was marked out, and the governors of the adjacent provinces had orders not to interfere. not to suffer any Spaniards to enter into this pale, without licences from the fathers; they, on their part, agreed to pay a certain capitation tax, in proportion to their flock, and to send a certain number to the king's works whenever they shall be demanded, and the missions should become populous enough to supply them.

On these terms these Jesuits gladly entered upon the scene of action and opened their spiritual campaign. They began by

gathering together about fifty wandering families, were persuaded to settle, and they united them into a little town. This was the slight foundation upon which they superstructure which amazed the world, and added, to their power, at the same time that it occasioned no war against their society. For when they had made this basis, they laboured with such indefatigable pains, and such policy, that by degrees they mollified the minds of the savage nations, fixed the most rambling, and subdued their government who had long obtained to submit to the Spaniards. They prevailed upon the Indians to embrace their religion, and to follow their example, and they enjoyed under the dominion of the Fathers.

Our limits extend as far as to trace with precision the accomplishment of society, and the bodies and minds of men. It is left nothing undone that could confirm their subjects, and to increase their number; and it is said that three hundred and forty thousand families lived in obedience and expectation, bordering upon adoration, yet without any violence or constraint; that the Indians were well armed; and could raise sixty thousand well armed; and that they lived in towns, were regularly employed in agriculture, exercised manufactures, some aspired to the elegant arts, and that nothing could equal their submission to authority, except their contentment. Some writers have treated the character of these Jesuits as too good, accusing them of ambition, pride, and of being too fond of such an excess, as to cause not only the loss of both sexes, but even the migrators, who were taken from among the Indians, to be corrected before they were sent on their long periods of the highest affliction, and to be the basis of the new government. The priests themselves possessed property, and their estates were theirs, the natural produce of the country was theirs, and the treasures of the earth were theirs. The only motive for forming this empire, and for the foundation of the new government, was to permit any of the Indians of Peru, whether Spaniards, Mexicans, or even Indians, to come within their millions in Paraguay. In the year 1763, a part of this territory was ceded to the crown.

in exchange for Saint Sacrament, to make the Urugua-  
 dary of their possessions, the Jesuits refused to comply  
 with division, or to suffer themselves to be transferred  
 from hand to another, like cattle, without their own con-  
 sent. We were informed by the Spanish Gazette, that the  
 Guaranis took up arms; but notwithstanding the exact-  
 ness of their discipline, they were easily, and with confi-  
 dence, defeated by the European troops who were sent  
 to quell them; and in 1767, the Jesuits were removed  
 from America, by royal authority, and their late subjects were  
 put on the same footing with the rest of the inhabitants of  
 the country.



With respect to the islands belonging to the Spanish mo-  
 narchy in this part of the globe, we shall notice them in  
 their proper place; but in order to afford a more particular view  
 of the Spanish interest in her South-American colonies, as  
 well as of the policy pursued by her with respect to them, we  
 shall add a few additional general remarks on the government,  
 judicial establishment, and system of trade carried on with

Notwithstanding the rapid depopulation of America, a very  
 considerable number of the native race still remains both in  
 Brazil and Peru, especially in those parts which were not ex-  
 posed to the first fury of the Spanish arms, or desolated by the  
 effects of their industry, still more ruinous. In Guatimala,  
 Nicaragua, and the other provinces of the Mexican em-  
 pire which stretch along the South Sea, the race of Indians is  
 still numerous; their settlements in some places are so populous,  
 as to merit the name of cities. In the three audiences into  
 which New-Spain is divided, there are, as we have before

inferior stations in society. As the inhabitants both of Mexico and Peru were accustomed to a fixed residence, and to a certain degree of regular industry, less violence was requisite in bringing them to some conformity with the European modes of civil life. But wherever the Spaniards settled among the savage tribes of America, their attempts to incorporate with them have been always fruitless, and often fatal to the natives. Impatient of restraint, and disdaining labour as a mark of servility, they either abandoned their original seats, and sought for independence in mountains and forests inaccessible to their oppressors, or perished when reduced to a state repugnant to their ancient ideas and habits. In the districts adjacent to Carthagena, to Panama, and to Buenos Ayres, the delolation is more general than even in those parts of Mexico and Peru, of which the Spaniards have taken most full possession.

But the establishments of the Spaniards in the new world, though fatal to its ancient inhabitants, were made at a period when that monarchy was capable of forming them to the best advantage. By the union of all its petty kingdoms, Spain was become a powerful state, equal to so great an undertaking. Its monarchs having extended their prerogatives far beyond the limits which once circumscribed the regal power in every kingdom of Europe, were hardly subject to controul, either in concerting or in executing their measures.

Such was the power of the Spanish monarchs, when they were called to deliberate concerning the mode of establishing their dominion over the most remote provinces which had ever been subjected to any European state. In this deliberation they felt themselves under no constitutional restraint, and as independent masters of their own resolves, they might influence the edicts requisite for modelling the government of the new colonies, by a mere act of prerogative.

This early interposition of the Spanish crown in order to regulate the policy and trade of its colonies, is a peculiarity which distinguishes their progress from that of the colonies of any other European nation. When the Portuguese, the English, and French, took possession of the regions in America, the advantages which these promised to yield were so remote and uncertain, that their colonies were suffered to struggle through hard infancy, almost without guidance or protection from their parent state. But gold and silver, the first productions of the Spanish settlements in the new world, were more alluring, and immediately attracted the attention of their monarchs.

Though they had contributed little to the discovery, and almost nothing to the conquest of the new world, they instantly assumed the function of its legislators, and having acquired a species of dominion formerly unknown, they formed a plan for exercising it, to which nothing similar occurs in the history of human affairs.

The fundamental maxim of Spanish jurisprudence with respect to America, is to consider what has been acquired there as vested in the crown, rather than in the state. By the bull of Alexander VI. on which, as its great charter, Spain founded its right, all the regions that had been, or should be discovered, were bestowed as a free gift upon Ferdinand and Isabella. They and their successors were uniformly held to be the universal proprietors of the vast territories which the arms of their subjects conquered in the new world. From them all grants of land were flowed, and to them they finally returned. The leaders who conducted the various expeditions, the governors who presided over the different colonies, the officers of justice, and the ministers of religion, were all appointed by their authority, and removeable at their pleasure. The people who composed infant settlements were entitled to no privileges independent of the sovereign, or that served as a barrier against the power of the crown. It is true, that when towns were built, and formed into bodies corporate, the citizens were permitted to elect their own magistrates, who governed them by laws which the community enacted. Even in the most despotic states, this feeble spark of liberty is not extinguished; but in the cities of Spanish America, this jurisdiction is merely municipal, and is confined to the regulation of their own internal commerce and police. In whatever relates to public government, and the general interest, the will of the sovereign is law; no political power originates from the people; all centers in the crown, and in the officers of its nomination.

When the conquests of the Spaniards in America were completed, their monarchs, in forming the plan of internal policy for their new dominions, divided them into two immense governments, one subject to the viceroy of New-Spain, the other to the viceroy of Peru; the jurisdiction of the former extended over all the provinces belonging to Spain in the northern division of the American continent; under that of the latter, was comprehended whatever she possessed in South-America. This arrangement, which, from the beginning, was attended with inconveniencies, became intolerable when the remote provinces of each vice-royalty began to improve in industry

and population. As a remedy for those evils, a third viceroyalty has been established in the present century at Santa de Bogota, the capital of the new kingdom of Granada, jurisdiction of which extends over the whole kingdom Terra Firme and the province of Quito. Those viceroys only represent the person of their sovereign, but possess real prerogatives within the precincts of their own governments, in their utmost extent. Like him, they exercise supreme authority in every department of government, civil, military and criminal. They have the sole right of nominating the persons who hold many offices of the highest importance and the occasional privilege of supplying those which, when they become vacant by death, are in the royal gift, until the successor appointed by the king shall arrive. The external pomp of their government is suited to its real dignity and power. Their courts are formed upon the model of that at Madrid, with horse and foot guards, a household regularly established, numerous attendants, and ensigns of command, displaying such magnificence as hardly retains the appearance of delegated authority.

But as the viceroys cannot discharge in person the functions of a supreme magistrate in every part of their extensive jurisdiction, they are aided in their government by officers and tribunals similar to those in Spain. The conduct of civil affairs in the various provinces and districts, into which the Spanish dominions in America are divided, is committed to magistrates of various orders and denominations; some appointed by the king, others by the viceroy, but all subject to the command of the latter, amenable to his jurisdiction. The administration of justice is vested in tribunals, known by the name of Audiencias, and formed upon the model of the court of chancery in Spain. There are eleven in number, and dispense justice to as many districts, into which the Spanish dominions in America are divided. The number of judges in the court of Audience is various, according to the extent and importance of their jurisdiction. The station is no less honourable than lucrative. Both civil and criminal causes come under their cognizance, and for each peculiar judges are set apart. The Spanish viceroys have often attempted to intrude themselves into the seat of justice, and with an ambition which their distance from the controul of a superior rendered bold, have aspired at a power which even their master does not venture to assume. In order to check an usurpation which must have annihilated justice and security



Spanish colonies, by subjecting the lives and property of his will of a single man, the viceroys have been prohibited in the most explicit terms, by repeated laws, from interfering in the judicial proceedings of the courts of Audience, or delivering an opinion, or giving a voice with respect to any suit litigated before them. In some particular cases, in any question of civil right is involved, even the political opinions of the viceroy may be brought under the review of the court of Audience, which, in those instances, may be considered as an intermediate power placed between him and the people, as a constitutional barrier to circumscribe his jurisdiction. But as legal restraints on a person who represents the monarch, and is clothed with his authority, are little suited to the genius of Spanish policy, the hesitation and reserve which it confers this power on the courts of Audience are reasonable. They may advise, they may remonstrate; but, in case of a direct collision between their opinion and the will of the viceroy, what he determines must be carried into execution, and nothing remains for them but to lay the matter before the king and the council of the Indies. Upon the death of a viceroy, without any provision of a successor by the king, the power is vested in the court of Audience resident in the capital of the vice-royalty, and the senior judge, assisted by the other judges, exercises all the functions of the viceroy while the vacancy continues vacant. In matters which come under the jurisdiction of the Audiences, in the course of their ordinary jurisdiction, as courts of justice, their sentences are final in every case concerning property of less value than six thousand dollars; but when the subject in dispute exceeds that sum, their sentences are subject to review, and may be carried by appeal to the royal council of the Indies.

This council, one of the most considerable in the monarchy for dignity and power, is vested with the supreme government of all Spanish dominions in America. It was first established by Ferdinand II. in the year 1511, and brought into a more perfect form by Charles V. in the year 1524. Its jurisdiction extends to every department, ecclesiastical, civil, military and commercial. All laws and ordinances relative to the government and administration of the colonies originate there, and must be approved by two-thirds of the members, before they are issued in the name of the king. All the offices, of which the nomination is reserved to the crown, are conferred in this council. To it are employed in America, from the viceroy downwards, all the principal officers: it reviews their conduct, rewards their services,

and inflicts the punishments due to their malversations: before it, is laid all the intelligence, either public or secret, received from America, and every scheme of improving the administration, the police, or the commerce of the colonies, is submitted to its consideration. From the first institution of the council of the Indies, it has been the constant object of the catholic monarchs to maintain its authority, and to make such additions from time to time, both to its power and its splendor, as might render it formidable to all their subjects in the new world. Whatever degree of public order and virtue still remains in that country, where so many circumstances conspire to relax the former, and to corrupt the latter, may be ascribed in a great measure to the wise regulations and vigilant inspection of this respectable tribunal.

As the king is supposed to be always present in his council of the Indies, its meetings are held in the place where he resides. Another tribunal has been instituted, in order to regulate such commercial affairs as required the immediate and personal inspection of those appointed to superintend them; this is called Casa de la Contratacion, or the house of trade; and was established in Seville, the port to which commerce with the new world was confined, as early as the year 1501. It may be considered both as a board of trade and as a court of judicature: in the former capacity, it takes cognizance of whatever relates to the intercourse of Spain with America; it regulates what commodities should be exported thither, and has the inspection of such as are received in return: it decides concerning the departure of the fleets for the West-Indies, the freight and burden of the ships, their equipment and destination: in the latter capacity it judges with respect to every question, civil, commercial, or criminal, arising in consequence of the transactions of Spain with America; and in both these departments, its decisions are exempted from the review of any court but that of the council of the Indies.

Such is the great outline of that system of government which Spain has established in her American colonies. To enumerate the various subordinate boards and officers employed in the administration of justice, in collecting the public revenue, and in regulating the interior police of the country; to describe their different functions, and to inquire into the mode and effects of their operations, would prove a detail no less intricate than minute, and uninteresting.

The first object of the Spanish monarchs was to secure the productions of the colonies to the parent state, by an absolute

production of any intercourse with foreign nations: They took possession of America by right of conquest, and, conscious not only of the feebleness of their infant settlements, but aware of the difficulty, in establishing their dominion over regions so extensive, or in obtaining to submit reluctant nations under the yoke, they dreaded the intrusion of strangers; they even shunned their approach, and endeavored to keep them at a distance from their coasts. This spirit of jealousy and exclusion, which it first was natural, and perhaps necessary, augmented as their possessions in America extended, and the value of them came to be gradually understood. In consequence of it, a system of exclusiveness was introduced, to which there had hitherto been nothing similar among mankind. In their American settlements, the Spanish monarchs took what was peculiar to each, and studied its increase. By sending colonies to regions so remote, by establishing in each a form of interior policy and administration, under distinct governors, and with peculiar laws, they disjoined them from the mother country. By retaining in their own hands the rights of legislation, as well as that of imposing taxes, together with the power of nominating the persons who filled every department of executive government, civil or military, they secured their dependence upon the parent state. Happily for Spain, the situation of her colonies was such, as rendered it possible to reduce this new idea into practice. Almost all the countries which she had discovered and occupied lay within the tropics. The productions of that large portion of the globe are different from those of Europe, even in its most southern provinces. The qualities of the climate and of the soil naturally turn the industry of such as settle there into new channels. When the Spaniards first took possession of their dominions in America, the precious metals which they yielded were the only object that attracted their attention. Even when their efforts began to take a better direction, they employed themselves almost wholly in raising such peculiar productions of the climate, as, from their rarity or value, were of chief demand in the mother country. Attracted by vast prospects of immediate wealth, they bestowed little on what was less lucrative, but of longer moment. In order to render it impossible to correct this error, and to prevent them from making any efforts in industry which might interfere with those of the mother country, the establishment of several species of manufactures, and even the culture of the vine, or olive, are prohibited in the Spanish colonies, under severe penalties. They must trust entirely to the

mother country for the objects of primary necessity. Their clothes, their furniture, their instruments of labour, their luxuries, and even a considerable part of the provisions which they consume, were imported from Spain. During a great part of the sixteenth century, Spain, possessing an extensive commerce, and flourishing manufactures, could supply with ease the growing demands of her colonies from her own stores. The produce of their mines and plantations was given in exchange for these: but all that the colonies received, as well as all that they gave, was conveyed in Spanish bottoms; no vessel belonging to the colonies was ever permitted to carry the commodities of America to Europe: even the commercial intercourse of one colony with another was either absolutely prohibited, or limited by many jealous restrictions. All that America yields flows into the ports of Spain; all that it consumes must issue from thence. No foreigner can enter its colonies without express permission; no vessel of any foreign nation is received into their harbours; and the pains of death, with confiscation of moveables, are denounced against every inhabitant who presumes to trade with them. Thus the colonies are kept in a state of perpetual pillage; and by the introduction of this commercial dependence, a refinement in policy, of which Spain set the first example to the European nations, the supremacy of the parent state hath been maintained over remote colonies during more than two centuries and a half.

Such are the maxims to which the Spanish monarchs seem to have attended in forming their new settlements in America: but they could not plant with the same rapidity that they had destroyed; and, from many concurring causes, their progress has been extremely slow in filling up the immense void which their devastation had occasioned. Migration and population has been so much damped, that sixty years after the discovery of the new world, the number of Spaniards, in all its provinces, is computed not to have exceeded fifteen thousand.

The mode in which property was distributed in the Spanish colonies, and the regulations established with respect to the transmission of it, whether by descent or by sale, were extremely unfavourable to population. In order to promote a rapid increase of people in any new settlement, property in land ought to be divided into small shares, and the alienation of it should be rendered extremely easy. But the rapaciousness of the Spanish conquerors of the new world paid no regard to this fundamental maxim of policy; and, as they possessed power,

which enabled them to gratify the utmost extravagance of their wishes, many seized districts of great extent, and held them as *encomiendas*. By degrees they obtained the privilege of converting a part of these into mayoralgos, a species of fief, introduced into the Spanish system of feudal jurisprudence, which ~~is~~ neither be divided nor alienated. Thus a great portion of landed property, under this rigid form of entail, is withheld from circulation, and descends from father to son unimproved, and of little value either to the proprietor or to the community.

To this we may add, that the support of the enormous and expensive fabric of their ecclesiastical establishment has been a burden on the Spanish colonies, which has retarded the progress of population and industry. The payment of tithes is a heavy tax on industry; and if the exaction of them be not regulated and circumscribed by the wisdom of the civil magistrate, it becomes intolerable and ruinous: but, instead of any restraint on the claims of ecclesiastics, the inconsiderate zeal of the Spanish legislators admitted them into America in their full extent, and at once imposed on their infant colonies a burden which is in no slight degree oppressive to society, even in its most improved state.

By the famous regulations of Charles V. in 1542, the high pretensions of the conquerors of the new world, who considered its inhabitants as slaves, to whose service they had acquired a full right of property, were finally abrogated. From that period the Indians have been reputed freemen, and entitled to the *privileges* of subjects. When admitted into this rank, it was deemed just, that they should contribute towards the support and improvement of the society which had adopted them as members. But as no considerable benefit could be expected from the voluntary efforts of men unacquainted with regular industry, and averse to labour, the court of Spain found it necessary to fix and secure, by proper regulations, what it thought reasonable to exact from them. With this view, an annual tax was imposed upon every male from the age of eighteen to fifty; and at the same time, the nature as well as the extent of the services which they might be required to perform, were ascertained with precision. This tribute varies in different provinces; but if we take that paid in New-Spain as a medium, its annual amount is nearly four shillings a head. Every Indian is either an immediate vassal of the crown, or depends upon some subject to whom the district in which he resides has been granted for a limited time, under the denomination of an *encomienda*.

In the former case, about three-fourths of the tax is in the royal treasury; in the latter, the same proportion belongs to the holder of the grant.

The benefit arising from the services of the Indians, either to the crown, or to the holder of the *encomienda*, is to the same rule observed in the payment of tribute for services, however, which can now be legally exacted, different from the tasks originally imposed upon the Indians. The nature of the work which they must perform is now a recompense is granted for their labour. The

vines, demand  
 branches: these  
 cessity, with  
 are compelled  
 colonies d  
 quire of  
 more and  
 cattle; in a

of forming high roads; but they cannot be confined to forming a single path, direct and regular, or any species of order, which has for its object the gratification of the common passions. In consequence of the latter, the mind is compelled to undertake the more important task, of endeavouring to reform the passions of the earth, and of resigning its exclusive attachment to the more unwholesome than operative.

The mode of collecting both these services is the same. It is as are collected successively in divisions, termed *colegios* and not necessarily collected together, but at his turn. In the number collected, one must exceed the seventh part in dollars in any district. In New Spain, where there are more divisions, it is fixed at one in the hundred. At the time the labor of such divisions are employed in culture contracts, we have been enabled to learn: but even this, of course, is not for the mines, remaining for the *colegios*, and while engaged in this service, a laborer receives less than two thirds of a day, and often more than a third than him. No labor, residing at a distance, than thirty miles from a mine, is included in the *colegios* employed in working it: nor are the inhabitants of the town, excepted, and to remove from that wage to the *colegios*, where the minerals are abundant.

The Indians who live in the principal towns are entirely subject to the Spanish laws and magistrates, but in their own villages they are governed by caciques, some of whom are the descendants of their ancient lords, others are named by the Spanish viceroys. These regulate the petty affairs of the people under them, according to maxims transmitted to them by tradition from their ancestors. A certain portion of the reserved fourth of the annual tribute is destined for the salary of the caciques and protectors; another is applied to the maintenance of the clergy employed in the instruction of the Indians. Another part seems to be appropriated for the use of the Indians themselves, and is applied for the payment of their tribute in years of famine, or when a particular district is affected by any extraordinary local calamity. Besides this, provision is made by various laws, that hospitals shall be founded in every new settlement for the reception of Indians. Such hospitals have accordingly been erected, both for the indigent *ve cueros*, in Lima, in Cuzco, and in Mexico, where the Indians, on the whole, may be said to be treated with tenderness and humanity. Such are the leading principles in the jurisprudence and policy by which the Indians are now governed in the provinces belonging to Spain.

Together with the form of civil government in the Spanish colonies, the peculiarities in their ecclesiastical constitution merit consideration. Notwithstanding the superstitious veneration with which the Spaniards are devoted to the holy see, the vigilant and jealous policy of Ferdinand early prompted him to take precautions against the introduction of the papal communion into America. With this view, he solicited Alexander VI. for a grant to the crown of the tithes in all the newly-discovered countries, which he obtained on condition of his making provision for the religious instruction of the natives. Soon after Julius II. conferred on him, and his successors, the right of patronage, and the absolute disposal of all ecclesiastical benefices there. In consequence of those grants, the Spanish monarchs have become in effect the heads of the American church: in them the administration of its revenues is vested, and their nomination of persons to supply vacant benefices is instantly confirmed by the pope. Thus, in all Spanish America, authority of every species centers in the crown. there no collusion is known between spiritual and temporal jurisdiction; the king is the only superior, his name alone is heard of, and no dependence upon any foreign power has been introduced.

The hierarchy is established in the same form as in Spain, with its full train of archbishops, bishops, deans and other dignitaries. The inferior clergy are divided into three classes, under the denomination of curas, doctrineros and misioneros. The first are parish priests in those parts of the country where the Spaniards have settled; the second have the charge of such districts as are inhabited by Indians subjected to the Spanish government, and living under its protection; the third are employed in instructing and converting those heathen tribes which did not submit to the Spanish yoke, and live in remote or inaccessible regions, to which the Spanish arms have not penetrated. So numerous are the ecclesiastics of all those various orders, and such the profuse liberality with which many of them are endowed, that the revenues of the church in America are immense.

In viewing the state of colonies, where not only the number but influence of ecclesiastics is so great, the character of this powerful body is an object that merits particular attention. A considerable part of the secular clergy in Mexico and Peru are natives of Spain. As persons long accustomed, by their education, to the retirement and indolence of academic life are more incapable of active enterprise, and less disposed to strike into new paths, than any order of men, the ecclesiastical adventurers by whom the American church is recruited, are commonly such as, from merit or rank in life, have little prospect of success in their own country. Accordingly, the secular priests in the new world are still less distinguished than their brethren in Spain for literary accomplishments of any species; and though by the ample provision which has been made for the American church, many of its members enjoy the ease and independence which are favourable to the cultivation of science, the body of the clergy has hardly, during two centuries and a half, produced one author, whose works convey such useful information, or possess such a degree of merit, as to be ranked among those which attract the attention of enlightened nations. But the greater part of the ecclesiastics in the Spanish settlements are foreigners. The first attempt to instruct and convert the Americans was made by monks, and as soon as the conquest of new provinces was completed, and its ecclesiastical establishment begun to assume a regular form, the pope permitted such numbers of the non-mercenary order, as a reward for their services, to accept of parochial charges in America, to perform all the usual functions, and to receive the tithes and other ecclesiastical revenues of the parishes, which were depending on the



most lucrative preferments in Mexico and Peru, are often  
in the hands of regulars; and it is chiefly to the monastic  
order that the Americans are indebted for any portion of  
the knowledge that is cultivated among them. They are almost the  
only Spanish ecclesiastics from whom we have received any  
information, either of the civil or natural history of the various  
provinces in America.

In this brief survey, some idea may be formed of the  
present state of the Spanish colonies. The system of commer-  
ce between them comes next in order to be ex-  
amined. If the dominions of Spain in the new world had  
been of such moderate extent, as bore a due proportion to the  
power of the state, the progress of her colonizing might have been  
attended with the same benefit as that of other nations: but  
in less than half a century, her inconsiderate rapacity  
extended on countries larger than all Europe, her inability to  
peoplesh vast regions with a number of inhabitants sufficient  
for the cultivation of them, was so obvious, as to give a wrong  
direction to all the efforts of the colonists. They did not  
form compact settlements, where industry, circumscribed with-  
in proper limits, both in its views and operations, is con-  
sistent with that sober, persevering spirit, which gradually  
brings whatever is in its possession to a proper use, and derives  
therefrom the greatest advantage. Instead of this, the Spaniards,  
desiring the boundless profuse which opened to them di-

Of all the methods by which riches may be acquired, that of searching for the precious metals is one of the most inviting to men, who are either unaccustomed to the regular assiduity with which the culture of the earth and the operations of commerce must be carried on, or who are so enterprising and rapacious as not to be satisfied with the gradual returns of profit which they yield. Accordingly, as soon as the several countries in America were subjected to the dominion of Spain, this was almost the only method of acquiring wealth which occurred to the adventurers by whom they were conquered. Such provinces of the continent as did not allure them to settle, by the prospect of their affording gold and silver, were totally neglected. Those in which they met with a disappointment of the sanguine expectations they had formed were abandoned. Even the value of the islands, the first fruits of their discoveries, and the first object of their attention, sunk so much in their estimation, when the mines which had been opened in them were exhausted, that they were deserted by many of the planters, and left to be occupied by more industrious possessors. All crowded to Mexico and Peru, where the quantities of gold and silver found among the natives, who searched for them with little industry and less skill, promised an unexhausted store, as the recompence of more intelligent and persevering efforts.

During several years, the ardour of their researches was kept up by hope rather than success. At length, the rich silver mines of Potosi, in Peru, were accidentally discovered in the year 1545, by an Indian, as he was clambering up the mountain in pursuit of a llama which had strayed from his flock. Soon after the mines of Sacotecas, in New-Spain, little inferior to the other in value, were opened. From that time, successive discoveries have been made in both colonies, and silver mines are now so numerous, that the working of them, and of some few mines of gold in the provinces of Tierra Firmé, and the new kingdom of Granada, has become the capital occupation of the Spaniards, and is reduced into a system no less complicated than interested. To describe the nature of the various ores, the mode of extracting them from the bowels of the earth, and to explain the several processes by which the metals are separated from the substances with which they are mingled, either by the action of fire, or the attractive powers of mercury, is the province of the natural philosopher or chymist, rather than of the historian.

The exuberant profusion with which the mountains of the new world poured forth their treasures astonished mankind, who had been hitherto accustomed to receive a penurious supply of the precious metals, from the more scanty stores contained in the mines of the ancient hemisphere. According to principles of computation, which appear to be extremely moderate, the quantity of gold and silver that has been regularly entered in the ports of Spain, is equal in value to four millions sterling annually, reckoning from the year 1492, in which America was discovered, to the present time. Immense as this sum is, the Spanish writers contend, that as much more ought to be added to it, in consideration of treasure which has been extracted from the mines, and imported fraudulently into Spain without paying duty to the king. By this account, Spain has drawn from the new world a supply of wealth, amounting to more than two thousand millions of pounds sterling.

The mines, which have yielded this amazing quantity of treasure, are not worked at the expense of the crown, or of the public. In order to encourage private adventurers, the person who discovers and works a new vein is entitled to the property of it. Upon laying his claim to such a discovery before the governor of the province, a certain extent of land is measured off, and a certain number of Indians allotted him, under the obligation of his opening the mine within a limited time, and of his paying the customary duty to the king for what it shall produce. Invited by the facility with which such gains are obtained, and encouraged by some striking examples of success in this line of adventure, not only the sanguine and the bold, but the timid and diffident, enter upon it with astonishing ardour. The charms of this pursuit, like the rage for deep play, are so bewitching, and take such full possession of the mind, as even to give a new bent to the natural temper. Under its influence the cautious become enterprising, and the cautious profuse. Powerful as this charm naturally is, its force is augmented by the arts of an order of men known in Peru by the cast name of *searchers*: these are commonly persons of desperate fortunes, who availing themselves of some skill in mining, accompanied with the insinuating manner and confident pretensions peculiar to projectors, address the wealthy and the credulous: by plausible descriptions of the appearances which they have discovered of rich veins hitherto unexplored: by producing, when requisite, specimens of promising ore: by affirming, with an imposing assurance, that success is certain, and

that the expense must be trifling, they seldom fail to persuade; an association is formed, a small sum is advanced by each partner, the mine is opened, the searcher is entrusted with the sole direction of every operation, unforeseen difficulties occur, new demands of money are made, but amidst a succession of disappointments and delays, hope is never extinguished, and the ardour of expectation hardly abates.

Such is the spirit that must be formed, wherever the active exertions of any society are chiefly employed in working mines of gold and silver. No spirit is more adverse to such improvement in agriculture and commerce, as render a nation really opulent.

But in the Spanish colonies, government is studious to cherish a spirit which it should have laboured to depress, and by the sanction of its approbation, augments that inconsiderate credulity which has turned the active industry of Mexico and Peru into such an improper channel. To this may be imputed the slender progress which Spanish America has made during two centuries and a half, either in useful manufactures, or in those lucrative branches of cultivation which furnish the colonies of other nations with their staple commodities.

As the activity and enterprise of the Spaniards originally took this direction, it is now so difficult to bend them a different way, that although from various causes, the gain of working mines is much decreased, the fascination continues, and almost every person who takes any active part in the commerce of New-Spain or Peru, is still engaged in some adventure of this kind.

But though mines are the chief object of the Spaniards, and the precious metals which these yield form the principal article in their commerce with America, the fertile countries which they possess there abound with other commodities of such value or scarcity, as to attract a considerable degree of attention. Cochineal is a production almost peculiar to New-Spain, of such demand in commerce, that the sale is always certain, and it yields such profit as amply rewards the labour and care employed in rearing the curious insects of which this valuable drug is composed, and preparing it for the market. Quinquina, or Jesuit's bark, the most salutary simple, perhaps, and of most restorative virtue, that Providence has made known unto man, is found only in Peru, to which it affords a lucrative branch of commerce. The indigo of Guatimala is superior in quality to that of any province in America, and cultivated to a considerable extent. Cacao, though not peculiar to the Spanish colo-

ness, arrives to its highest state of perfection there, and from the great consumption of chocolate in Europe, as well as in America, is a valuable commodity. The tobacco of Cuba, of more exquisite flavour than any brought from the new world; the sugar raised in that island, in Hispaniola, and in New-Spain, together with drugs of various kinds, may be mentioned among the natural productions of America, which enrich the Spanish commerce. To these must be added, an article of no inconsiderable account, the exportation of hides, for which, as well as for many of those enumerated, the Spaniards are more indebted to the wonderful fertility of the country than to their own foresight and industry. The domestic animals of Europe, particularly horned cattle, have multiplied in the new world with a rapidity which almost exceeds belief. A few years after the Spaniards settled there, the herds of tame cattle became so numerous, that their proprietors, as we have before observed, reckoned them by thousands. Less attention being paid to them, as they continued to increase, they were suffered to run wild, and spreading over a country of boundless extent, under a mild climate, and covered with rich pasture, their number became immense. They range over the vast plains which extend from Buenos Ayres towards the Andes, in herds of thirty or forty thousand; and the unlucky traveller who once falls in among them, may proceed several days before he can disentangle himself from among the crowd that covers the face of the earth, and seems to have no end. They are hardly less numerous in New-Spain, and in several other provinces; they are killed merely for the sake of their hides; and the slaughter at certain seasons is so great, that the stench of the carcases which are left in the field would infect the air, if large packs of wild dogs, and vast flocks of gallinazos, or American vultures, the most voracious of all the feathered kind, did not instantly devour them. The number of those hides exported in every fleet to Europe is very great, and is a lucrative branch of commerce.

Almost all these may be considered as staple commodities peculiar to America, and different, if we except that last mentioned, from the productions of Spain.

When the importation into Spain of those various articles from her colonies first became active and considerable, her manufacturing industry and manufactures were in a state so prosperous, that with the product of these she was able both to purchase the commodities of the new world, and to answer its growing demands. Under the reigns of Ferdinand and Isabella, and

Charles V. Spain was one of the most industrious countries in Europe: her manufactures in wool, and flax, and silk, were so extensive, as not only to furnish what was sufficient for her own consumption, but to afford a surplus for exportation. When a market for them, formerly unknown, and to which she alone had access, opened in America, she had recourse to her domestic store, and found there an abundant supply. This new employment must naturally have added vivacity to the spirit of industry: nourished and invigorated by it, the manufactures, the population, and wealth of Spain might have gone on increasing in the same proportion with the growth of her colonies; but various causes prevented this. The same thing happens to nations as to individuals. Wealth, which flows in gradually, and with moderate increase, feeds and nourishes that activity which is friendly to commerce, and calls it forth into vigorous and well-conducted exertions; but when opulence pours in suddenly, and with too full a stream, it overturns all sober plans of industry, and brings along with it a taste for what is wild and extravagant, and daring in business or in action. Such was the great and sudden augmentation of power and revenue that the possession of America brought into Spain; and some symptoms of its pernicious influence upon the political operations of that monarchy soon began to appear.

When Philip II. ascended the Spanish throne, with talents far inferior to those of his father, and remittances from the colonies became a regular and considerable branch of revenue, the fatal operation of this rapid change in the state of the kingdom, both on the monarch and his people, was at once conspicuous. Philip, possessing that spirit of unceasing assiduity, which often characterises the ambition of men of moderate talents, entertained such an high opinion of his own resources, that he thought nothing too arduous for him to undertake; shut up himself in the solitude of the cloister, he troubled and annoyed all the nations around him. He waged open war with the Dutch and English; he encouraged and aided a rebellious faction in France; he conquered Portugal, and maintained armies and garrisons in Italy, Africa, and both the Indies. By such a multiplicity of great and complicated operations, pursued with ardour during the course of a long reign, Spain was drained both of men and money. Under the weak administration of his successor, Philip III. the vigour of the nation continued to decrease, and sunk into the lowest decline, when the inconsiderate bigotry of that monarch expelled at once

and the ships which attempted to carry it on, were plundered by enemies whom she once despised. Agriculture, the primary object of industry in every profane, was neglected, and one of the most fertile countries hardly raised what was sufficient for the support of its inhabitants.

As the population and manufactures of Spain increased, the demands of her colonies continued to increase. The Spaniards, like their monarchs, intoxicated with the wealth which poured in annually upon them, deserted the industry, to which they had been accustomed, and with eagerness to those regions from whence this wealth issued. By this rage of emigration, another drain was made, and the strength of the colonies augmented by the loss of that of the mother country.

Thinned of people, and decreasing in industry, she could not supply the growing demands of her colonies; she had recourse to her neighbours; the manufactures of the Low Countries, of England, of France, and of Italy, which her colonies had called into existence, or animated with new vivacity, supplied in abundance whatever she required. In vain did the mercantile law, concerning the exclusion of foreigners from the colonies with America, oppose this innovation. Necessity, more powerful than any statute, defeated its operations, and

by carried out in a way, or even going  
as a citizen to the community, at  
all the benefit of answering his demand  
internal state of Spain from the side of  
and such her inability to supply the  
colonies.

The fatal effects of the disproportion b  
and her capacity of answering them, have  
by the mode in which Spain has endeav  
intercourse between the mother country  
is from her idea of monopolizing the trade  
debarring her subjects there from any  
foreigners, that all her jealous and syst  
have arisen; these are so singular in their na  
ces, as to merit a particular explanation.  
the monopoly at which she aimed, Spain d  
with her colonies in an exclusive compar  
been adopted by nations more commercial, a  
mercantile policy was an object of greater  
to have been better understood. The I  
whole trade with their colonies, both in t  
Indies, to exclusive companies. The Engi  
the Dutch, have imitated their



...of the commodities which it brought should  
...the same board, before it could be permitted to  
...In consequence of this regulation, all the trade of  
...with the new world centered originally in the port of  
...and was gradually brought into a form, in which it  
...conducted with little variation from the middle of the  
...th century, almost to our own times. For the greater  
...of the valuable cargoes sent to America, as well as for  
...ore easy prevention of fraud, the commerce of Spain,  
...colonies, was carried on by fleets which sailed under  
...convoys; these fleets consisted of two squadrons, one  
...named by the name of the galleons, the other by that of  
...are equipped annually. Formerly they took their  
...from Seville, but as the port of Cadiz has been  
...more commodious, they have sailed from it since the  
...710.

...galleons destined to supply Terra Firma, and the  
...of Peru and Chili, with almost every article of luxury  
...consumption that an opulent people can demand,  
...first at Carthagena, and then at Porto Bello; to the for-  
...the merchants of Santa-Marta, Caraccas, the new king-  
...of Granada, and several other provinces resort; the latter  
...great mart for the rich commerce of Peru and Chili.  
...season when the galleons are expected, the product of all

which runs on the face of the earth with that simplicity of transaction and dence which accompanies extensive commerce to Vera Cruz. The treasure of New-Spain, and the depending provinces at Puebla de los Angeles, in expectation carried thither, and the commercial operations conducted in the same manner with the inferior to them only in importance as soon as they have completed their rendezvous at the Havannah, and return to Europe.

The trade of Spain with her colonies and restricted, came necessarily to be concentrated, and upon the same principles as a company. Being confined to a single point thrown into a few hands, and almost gradually engrossed by a small number of merchants formerly in Seville and now in Cadiz. The system which they can easily form, may altogether supersede the competition which preserves commodities at the market by acting in concert, to which they are connected by mutual interest, they may raise and lower prices at pleasure: in consequence of this, the value of goods in America is always high, and

men, whose overgrown monopolies endeavour to check the progress of every one whose encroachments they dread.\* This restraint of the American commerce to one port, not only affects the domestic state, but hinders its foreign operations. A monopolist may acquire more, and certainly will hazard less by a confined trade which yields exorbitant profit, than by an extensive commerce in which he receives only a moderate return of gain. He fixes his interest not to enlarge, but circumscribe the sphere of his activity, and instead of calling forth more vigorous exertions of commercial industry, it may be the object of his attention to check and set bounds to them. By some such maxim the mercantile policy of Spain seems to have regulated its intercourse with America. Instead of furnishing the colonies with European goods in such quantity as might render both the price and the profit moderate; the merchants of Seville and Cadiz seem to have supplied them with a sparing hand, that the eager desire of competition amongst customers obliged to purchase in a scanty market, might enable the Spanish factors to dispose of their cargoes with exorbitant gain. About the middle of the last century, when the exclusive trade to America from Seville was in its most flourishing state, the burden of the two united squadrons of the galleons and flota did not exceed twenty-seven thousand five hundred tons. The supply which such a fleet could carry, must have been very inadequate to the demands of these populous and extensive colonies, which depended upon it for all the luxuries, and many of the necessaries of life.

Spain early became sensible of her declension from her former prosperity, and many respectable and virtuous citizens employed their thoughts in devising methods for reviving the decaying industry and commerce of their country. From the violence of the remedies proposed, it is evident how desperate and fatal the malady appeared.

Schemes wild projects, many schemes, well digested and beneficial, were suggested, but under the feeble monarchs which began the reign of the Austrian line in Spain closed, inactivity and indecision are conspicuous in every department of government. Instead of taking for their model the active administration of Charles V. they affected to imitate the cautious procrastinating wisdom of Philip II. and destitute of his talents, they deliberated perpetually, but determined nothing. No remedy

\* Smith's Inquiry, ii. 17

As soon as the Bourbons obtained the throne, they discerned this change in the policy and took advantage of it. It was the first step to suppress an innovation which had crept up since the end of the war, and had overturned the whole system of commerce with America. The English, in consequence of their superiority in naval power, having acquired the command of the sea, as to cut off all intercourse between Spain and her colonies, in order to furnish her subjects with the necessaries of life, without which they could not exist, the only means of receiving from thence a supply, departed so far from the usual rigour of the laws, as to open the trade with Peru to her allies the merchants of St. Malo, to whom Louis XIV. had granted a monopoly of this lucrative commerce, engaged in it, and carried it on upon principles very different from the former. They supplied Peru with European commodities at a moderate price, and not in stinted quantities. The goods they imported were conveyed to every part of America in such abundance as had never before known in former period. If this intercourse had continued, the exportation of European commodities from America would have ceased, and the dependence of the colonies on the mother country have been at an end. The most powerful edicts were therefore issued, prohibiting the admission of foreign goods into America.

a peace, which France and Spain desired with equal ardour, Philip V. not only conveyed to Great-Britain the *Asiento*, or contract for supplying the Spanish colonies with negroes, which had formerly been enjoyed by France, but granted it the more extraordinary privilege of sending annually to the fair of Porto Bello, a ship of five hundred tons, laden with European commodities. In consequence of this, British factories were established at Carthagena, Panama, Vera Cruz, Buenos Ayres, and other Spanish settlements. The veil with which Spain had hitherto covered the state and transactions of her colonies was removed. The agents of a rival nation, residing in the towns of most extensive trade, and of chief resort, had the best opportunities of becoming acquainted with the interior condition of the American provinces, of observing their stated and occasional wants, and of knowing what commodities might be imported into them with the greatest advantage. In consequence of information so authentic and expeditions, the merchants of Jamaica and other English colonies who traded to the Spanish main, were enabled to assort and proportion their cargoes so exactly to the demands of the market, that the contraband commerce was carried on with a facility, and to an extent unknown in any former period. This, however, was not the most fatal consequence of the *Asiento* to the trade of Spain. The agents of the British South sea company, under cover of the importation which they were authorized to make by the ship sent annually to Porto Bello, poured in their commodities on the Spanish continent, without limitation or restraint. Instead of a ship of five hundred tons, as stipulated in the treaty, they usually employed one which exceeded nine hundred tons in burden; she was accompanied by two or three smaller vessels, which mooring in some neighbouring creek, supplied her clandestinely with fresh sales of goods, to replace such as were sold. The inspectors of the fair, and officers of the revenue, gained by exorbitant presents, connived at the fraud. Thus, partly by the operations of the company, and partly by the activity of private interlopers, almost the whole trade of Spanish-America was ingrossed by foreigners. The immense commerce of the galleons, formerly the pride of Spain, and the envy of other nations, sunk to nothing, and the squadron itself reduced from fifteen thousand to two thousand tons, served hardly any purpose but to fetch home the royal revenue arising from the fifth on silver.

commerce which had been  
sustained, that the merchants in the  
colonies considered it almost as a  
natural right to demand and complain  
against the measures, and rendered more inter-  
esting the acts of violence committed by  
the *guarda costas*, precipitated Great-  
Britain in consequence of which the latter  
the *Asiento*, and was left at liberty  
her colonies, without being restrained  
by a foreign power.

As the formidable incroachments  
of the American trade had discovered to the  
merchants of European goods in their col-  
onies the advantage of accommodating their in-  
crease of the various provinces, they  
demanded of some method of supplyi-  
ng them by some method of supplying  
them from their ancient one, of sending  
That mode of communication had been  
interrupted, as the departure of the goods  
from America was retarded by various accidents, a  
times which reigned in Europe; but long  
was which reigned in Europe; but long  
to be adapted to afford America a  
of what it wanted. The scarcity of  
Spanish settlements forced the colonies

galleons and flota fail, by merchants in Seville or Cadiz, upon obtaining a licence from the council of the Indies, for which they pay a very high premium, and are destined for those parts of America where any extraordinary demand is foreseen or expected. By this expedient, such a regular supply of the commodities, for which there is the greatest demand, is conveyed to the American market, that the interloper is no longer allured by the same prospect of excessive gain, or the people in the colonies urged by the same necessity to engage in the hazardous adventures of contraband trade.

In proportion as experience manifested the advantages of carrying on trade in this mode, the number of register ships increased, and at length, in the year 1748, the galleons, after having been employed upwards of two centuries, were finally laid aside. From that period there has been no intercourse with Chili and Peru but by single ships, dispatched from time to time as occasion requires, and when the merchants expect a profitable market will open. These ships sail round cape Horn, and convey directly to the ports in the South sea the productions and manufactures of Europe, for which the people settled in those countries were formerly obliged to repair to Porto Bello or Panama. These towns, as has been formerly observed, must gradually decline when deprived of that commerce to which they owed their prosperity. This disadvantage, however, is more than compensated by the beneficial effects of this new arrangement, as the whole continent of South-America receives new supplies of European commodities with so much regularity, and in such abundance, as must not only contribute greatly to the happiness, but increase the population of all the colonies settled there. But as all the register ships destined for the South seas must still take their departure from Cadiz, and are obliged to return thither, this branch of the American commerce, even in its new and improved form, continues subject to the restraints of a species of monopoly, and feels all the pernicious effects of it.

Among the new tastes which the people of Europe have acquired, in consequence of importing the productions of those countries which they conquered in America, that for chocolate is one of the most universal. The use of this liquor, made with a paste formed of the nut or almond of the cocoa tree, compounded with various ingredients, the Spaniards first learned from the Mexicans; and it has appeared to them, and to the other European nations, so palatable, so nourishing, and so wholesome, that it has become a commercial article of

the coast of Caraccas, gradually en  
of the cocoa trade. The traffic wi  
this valuable commodity ceased almo  
the supine negligence of the Spaniard  
commercial arrangements, that they  
from the hands of foreigners this  
colonies at an exorbitant price. In ore  
lets disgraceful than pernicious to h  
the year 1728, granted to a body o  
right to the commerce with Caraccas an  
of their employing, at their own exp  
of armed vessels to clear the coast o  
ciety, distinguished sometimes by the  
of Guipuscoa, from the province of Spa  
blished, and sometimes by that of the  
from the district of America to which  
on its operations with such vigour and  
recovered an important branch of con  
suffered to be wrested from her, and is p  
an article of extensive consumption at  
only the parent state, but the colony  
great advantages from this institution.  
the British.



In consequence of this, there is such a competition, that, both with respect to what the colonies purchase, and what they sell, the price seems to be fixed at its natural and equitable rate. The company has not the power of raising the former, or of degrading the latter at pleasure; and accordingly, since it was established, the increase of culture, of population, and of live stock, in the province of Caraccas, has been very considerable.

While Spain adhered with rigour to her ancient maxims concerning her commerce with America, she was so much afraid of opening any channel, by which an illicit trade might find admission into the colonies, that she almost shut herself out from any intercourse with them, but that which was carried on by her annual fleets. There was no establishment for a regular communication of either public or private intelligence between the mother country and its American settlements. From the want of this necessary institution, the operations of the state, as well as the business of individuals, were retarded or conducted unskilfully, and Spain often received from foreigners her first information with respect to very interesting events in her own colonies. But though this defect in policy was sensibly felt, and the remedy for it was obvious, the jealous spirit with which the Spanish monarchs guarded the exclusive trade, restrained them from applying it. At length Charles III. surmounted those considerations which had retarded his predecessors, and in the year 1764 appointed packet boats to be dispatched on the first day of each month from Corunna to the Havannah or Porto Rico. From thence letters are conveyed in smaller vessels to Vera Cruz and Porto Bello, and transmitted by post through the kingdoms of Terra Firma, Granada, Peru and New-Spain. With no less regularity packet boats sail once in two months to Rio de la Plata, for the accommodation of the provinces to the east of the Andes. Thus provision is made for the speedy and certain circulation of intelligence throughout the vast dominions of Spain, from which equal advantages must redound to the political and mercantile interest of the kingdom. With this new arrangement, a scheme of extending commerce has been more immediately conceived. Each of the packet boats, which are vessels of some considerable burden, is allowed to take in half a loading of such commodities as are the product of Spain, and most in demand in the ports whither they are bound. In return for these they may bring home to Corunna an equal quantity of American productions. This may be considered as the first relaxation of

...the custom-house of the place wh  
departure. He released them from the nu  
five duties imposed on goods exported t  
place of the whole substituted a moderate  
hundred on the commodities sent from S  
them to return either to the same port, or  
they might hope for a more advantageous  
to enter the homeward cargo, on payment  
This ample privilege, which at once brok  
tences which the jealous policy of Spain ha  
for two centuries and a half, to throw ro  
intercourse with the new world, was loc  
to Louisiana, and to the provinces of Y  
peachy.

Still, however, the commercial regulation  
respect to her colonies, are too rigid and  
carried into complete execution. The legi  
trade with impositions too heavy, or fetters  
too severe, defeats its own intention, and is  
the inducements to violate its statutes, and  
premiums to encourage illicit traffic. The S  
Europe and America, being circumscribed  
intercourse by the jealousy of the crown, o  
exactions, have their invention continually or  
to elude its edicts. The vigilance and in

to be defrauded, by various artifices, of more than one-half of the revenue which he ought to receive from America; and as long as it is the interest of so many persons to screen those abuses from detection, the knowledge of them will never reach the throne.

Before we close this account of the Spanish trade in America, there remains one detached, but important branch of it, to be mentioned. Soon after his accession to the throne, Philip II. formed a scheme of planting a colony in the Philippine islands, which had been neglected since the time of their discovery; and he accomplished it by means of an armament fitted out from New-Spain. Manilla, in the island of Luconia, was the station chosen for the capital of this new establishment. From it an active commercial intercourse began with the Chinese, and a considerable number of that industrious people, allured by the prospect of gain, settled in the Philippine islands under the Spanish protection: they supplied the colony so amply with all the valuable productions and manufactures of the East, as enabled it to open a trade with America, by a course of navigation the longest from land to land on our globe. In the infancy of this trade it was carried on with Callao, on the coast of Peru; but experience having discovered the impropriety of fixing upon that as the port of communication with Manilla, the staple of the commerce between the east and west was removed from Callao to Acapulco, on the coast of New-Spain.

After various arrangements, it has been brought into a regular form: one or two ships depart annually from Acapulco, which are permitted to carry out silver to the amount of five hundred thousand pesos, but they have hardly any thing else of value on board; in return for which, they bring back spices, drugs, china and japan wares, calicoes, chintz, muslins, silks, and every precious article, with which the benignity of the climate, or the ingenuity of its people, has enabled the East to supply the rest of the world. For some time the merchants of Peru were admitted to participate in this traffic, and might send annually a ship to Acapulco to wait the arrival of the vessels from Manilla, and receive a proportional share of the commodities which they imported. At length, the Peruvians were excluded from this trade by most rigorous edicts, and all the commodities from the East reserved solely for the consumption of New-Spain.

In consequence of this indulgence, the inhabitants of that country enjoy advantages unknown in the other Spanish colo-

... permit to be imported, great  
are poured into the markets of New-S  
arrives at Vera Cruz from Europe, it  
the people already supplied by cheap  
commodities.

There is not, in the commercial arrangement  
circumstance more inexplicable than the  
between New-Spain and the Philippines  
its fundamental maxim of holding the co-  
pendence on the mother country, by pro-  
intercourse that might suggest to them a  
supply of their wants from any other quarter  
must appear still more extraordinary, and  
Spain herself carries on no direct trade with  
the Philippines, and grants a privilege to  
colonies, which she denies to her subjects  
probable, that the colonists who originally  
the Philippines, having been sent out from  
this intercourse with a country which  
some measure, as their parent state, before  
was aware of its consequences, or could  
order to prevent it. Many remonstrances  
against this trade, as detrimental to Spain  
another channel a large portion of that trade  
flow into the kingdom, as tending to  
depress the

# PORTUGUESE SETTLEMENTS

IN

## *SOUTH-AMERICA.*



### B R A S I L.

**T**HIS territory is situated between the equator and  $35^{\circ}$  south latitude, and  $60^{\circ}$  west longitude; it is about one thousand five hundred and sixty miles in length, and one thousand in breadth: but, measuring along the coast, it is two thousand miles long, and is bordered with mountains that open from time to time, and form good harbours where vessels may lie in safety.

It is bounded by the mouth of the river Amazon and the Atlantic ocean on the north; and by the same ocean on the east; on the south by the river Plata; on the west by morasses, lakes, torrents, rivers, and mountains, which separate it from Amazonia and the Spanish possessions. On the coast are three small islands, where ships touch for provisions on their voyage to the South seas, viz. Fernando, St. Barbaro and St. Catherine's.

It was accidentally discovered by the Portuguese in 1500. Emanuel, king of Portugal, had equipped a squadron of thirteen sail, carrying twelve hundred soldiers and sailors destined for the East-Indies, under the conduct of Peter Alvarez Cabral. This admiral, quitting Lisbon on the 9th of March 1500, struck out to sea to avoid the coast of Guinea, and steered his course southward, that he might the more easily turn the cape of Good Hope. On the 24th of April he got sight of the continent of South-America, which he judged to be a large island at some distance from the coast of Africa. Coasting along for some time, he ventured to send a boat on shore, and was astonished to observe the inhabitants entirely different from the Africans,

in features, hair and complexion. It was found, however, impracticable to seize upon any of the Indians, who retired with great celerity to the mountains on the approach of the Portuguese, yet, as the sailors had discovered a good harbour, the admiral thought proper to come to an anchor, and called the bay *Puerto Seguro*. Next day he sent another boat on shore, and had the good fortune to lay hold on two of the natives, whom he clothed and treated kindly, and then dismissed to make a proper report to their countrymen. The stratagem had the desired effect. The Indians, having heard the relation of the prisoners, immediately crowded to the shore, singing, dancing, and sounding horns of different kinds; which induced Cabral to land, and take solemn possession in the name of his Portuguese majesty.

As soon as the court of Lisbon had ordered a survey to be taken of the harbours, bays, rivers and coasts of Brazil, and was convinced that the country afforded neither gold nor silver, they held it in such contempt, that they sent thither none but condemned criminals and abandoned women. Two ships were sent every year from Portugal, to carry the refuse of the kingdom to this new world, and to bring home parrots, and woods for the dyers and cabinet makers. Ginger was afterwards added, but soon after prohibited, lest it should interfere with the sale of the same article from India.

In 1548, the Jews, many of whom had taken refuge in Portugal, beginning to be persecuted by the inquisition, were stripped of their possessions, and banished to Brazil. Here, however, they were not entirely forsaken. many of them found kind relations and faithful friends; others, who were known to be men of probity and understanding, obtained money in advance from merchants of different nations, with whom they had formerly had transactions. By the assistance of some enterprising men they were enabled to cultivate sugar-canes, which they first procured from the island of Madeira. Sugar, which till then had been used only in medicine, became an article of luxury; princes and great men were all eager to procure themselves this new species of indulgence. This circumstance proved favourable to Brazil, and enabled it to extend its sugar plantations. The court of Lisbon, notwithstanding its prejudices, began to be sensible, that a colony might be beneficial to the mother country, without producing gold or silver, and this settlement, which had been wholly left to the management of the colonists, ought to deserve some kind of attention; and ac-

Accordingly Thomas de Souza was sent thither, in 1549, to regulate and superintend it.

This able governor began by reducing these men, who had always lived in a state of anarchy, into proper subordination, and bringing their scattered plantations closer together; after which he applied himself to acquire some information respecting the natives, with whom he knew he must be necessarily engaged either in traffic or war. This it was no easy matter to accomplish. Brasil was full of small nations, some of which inhabited the forests, and others lived in the plains and along the rivers: some had settled habitations, but the greater number of them led a roving life, and most of them had no intercourse with each other. It is not to be supposed, that such a people would be at all disposed to submit to the yoke which the Portuguese wanted to put upon them. At first they only declined all intercourse with these strangers; but finding themselves pursued in order to be made slaves, and to be employed in the labours of the field, they took the resolution to murder and devour all the Europeans they could seize upon. The friends and relations of the savages that were taken prisoners also ventured to make frequent attempts to rescue them, and were sometimes successful; so that the Portuguese were forced to attend to the double employments of labour and war.

Souza, by building San Salvador, gave a center to the colony; but the honour of settling, extending, and making it really useful to the mother country, was reserved for the ~~Jesuits~~ who attended him. These men, who for their arts of persuasion and address have been equalled by none, dispersed themselves among the Indians. When any of the missionaries were murdered, they were immediately replaced by others; and seeming to be inspired only with sentiments of peace and charity, the Indians, in process of time, grew not only familiar but passionately fond of them. As the missionaries were too few in number to transact all the business themselves, they frequently deputed some of the most intelligent Indians in their stead. These men, having distributed hatchets, knives, and looking-glasses, among the savages they met with, represented the Portuguese as a harmless, humane, and good sort of people.

The prosperity of the colony of Brasil, which was visible to all Europe, excited the envy of the French, Spaniards and Dutch successively: the latter, indeed, bid fairest for the conquest of the whole; their admiral Henry Lonk arrived, in the

beginning of the year 1630. with forty-six men of war, on the coast of Fernambucca, one of the largest and best fortified captainships of these parts. He reduced it after several obstinate engagements, in which she was always victorious. The scope he left behind subdued the captainships of Tamarica, Pariba, and Rio Grande, in the years 1633, 1634. and 1635. These, as well as Fernambucca, furnished annually a large quantity of sugar, a great deal of wood for dying, and other commodities. The Hollanders were so elated with the acquisition of this wealth, which flowed to Amsterdam instead of Lisbon, that they determined to conquer all the Brasils, and intrusted Maurice of Nassau with the conduct of this enterprise. That general reached the place of his destination in the beginning of the year 1637: he found the soldiers so well disciplined, the commanders such experienced men, and so much readiness in all to engage, that he directly took the field. He was successively opposed by Albuquerque, Banjola, Lewis Rocca de Borgin, and the Brazilian Cameron, the idol of his people, passionately fond of the Portuguese, brave, active, cunning, and who wanted no qualification necessary for a general, but to have learned the art of war under able commanders. These several chiefs exerted their utmost efforts to defend the possessions that were under their protection; but their endeavours proved ineffectual. The Dutch seized upon the captainships of Siara, Seregippe, and the greater part of that of Bahia. Seven of the fifteen provinces which composed the colony had already submitted to them, and they flattered themselves that one or two campaigns would make them masters of the rest of their enemies possessions in that part of America, when they were suddenly checked by the revolution happening on the banishment of Philip IV. and placing the duke of Braganza on the throne. After this, the Portuguese recovering their spirits, soon drove the Dutch out of Brasil, and have continued masters of it ever since.

The country of Brasil is divided into the following provinces, or captainships, as they are called, viz. Paria, Maragnan, Siara, Rio Grande, Pariba, Tamarica, Fernambucca, Seregippe, Bahia, Porto Seguro, Esperito Santo, Rio de Janeiro, Angola, St. Vincent, and Del Rey.

The harbours of Brasil are Panambuco, All Saints, Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of Gabriel, and the port of St. Salvador; and with respect to rivers, there are a great number of noble streams, which unite with the rivers Amazon and Plata, besides others which fall into the Atlantic ocean.



The climate of Brasil has been described by two eminent naturalists, Peló and Margrave, who observed it with a philosophical accuracy, to be temperate and mild, when compared with that of Africa; they ascribe this chiefly to the refreshing wind which blows continually from the sea. The air is not only cool, but chilly through the night, so that the natives kindle a fire every evening in their huts. As the rivers in this country annually overflow their banks, and leave a sort of slime upon the lands, the soil here must be in many places amazingly rich: and this corresponds with the best information upon the subject. The vegetable productions are Indian corn, sugar cane, tobacco, indigo, hides, ipecacuanas, balsam, Brasil wood, which is of a red colour, hard and dry, and is chiefly used in dyeing, but not the red of the best kind. Here is also the yellow saffron, of use in dyeing yellow, and a beautiful piece of dyed wood, made use of in cabinet work. Here are five different sorts of palm trees, some curious ebony, and a great variety of cotton trees. This country abounds in hoined cattle, which are hunted for their hides only, twenty thousand being sent annually into Europe. There is also a plenty of deer, hares, and other game. Amongst the wild beasts found here, are tigers, porcupines, janouvetas, and a fierce animal, somewhat like a greyhound; monkeys, sloths, and the topiassou, and a creature between a bull and an ass, but without horns, and entirely harmless, the flesh is very good, and has the flavour of beef. There is a numberless variety of fowl, wild and tame, in this country; among these are turkeys, fine white geese and ducks. The remarkable birds are the numming bird; the tankima, sometimes called the unicorn bird, from its having a horn, two or three inches long, growing out of its forehead; the guira, famous for often changing its colour, being first black, then ash-coloured, next white, afterwards scarlet, and last of all crimson: which colours grow richer and deeper the longer the bird lives. Among the abundance of fish with which the seas, lakes, and rivers of this country are stored, is the globe fish, so called from its form, which is to be set with spines like a hedgehog, that it bids defiance to all fish of prey. The most remarkable creature is the sea bladder, so called because it greatly resembles one, and swims on the surface of the waves: the inside is filled with air, except a small quantity of water, that serves to poise it. The skin is very thin and transparent, and like a bubble raised in the water reflects all the colours of the sky. Brasil breeds a great variety of serpents and venomous creatures, among which are the Indian salamander.

der, a four-legged insect, the sting of which is mortal; the *ibivaboca*, a species of serpent, about seven yards long, half a yard in circumference, whose poison is instantaneously fatal; the rattle-snake, which there attains an enormous size; the liboyd, or roc-buck snake, which authors inform is capable of swallowing a roc-buck whole with his horns, between twenty and thirty feet in length, and two yards circumference. Besides those, there are many other insects, serpents of a dangerous and venomous nature.

The gold and diamond mines are but a recent discovery; they were first opened in the year 1681, and have since yielded above five millions sterling annually, of which sum a third belongs to the crown. So plentiful are diamonds in this country, that the court of Portugal has found it necessary to restrain their importation, to prevent too great a diminution of their value. They are neither so hard nor so clear as those of the East-Indies, nor do they sparkle so much, but they are white. The Brazilian diamonds are sold ten per cent. cheaper than the Oriental ones, supposing the weights to be equal. The largest diamond in the world was sent from Brazil to the king of Portugal; it weighs one thousand six hundred and eighty carats, or twelve ounces and a half, and has been valued at sixty-six millions seven hundred and eighty-seven thousand five hundred pounds. Some skilful lapidaries, however, are of opinion that this supposed diamond is only a topaz, which case a very great abatement must be made in its value. The crown revenue arising from this colony amounts to five millions sterling in gold, if we may credit some late writers, besides the duties and customs on merchandise imported from the quarter. This, indeed, is more than a fifth of the precious metal produced by the mines, but every other consideration considered, it probably does not much exceed the truth.

The extraction of gold is neither very laborious nor dangerous in Brazil. It is sometimes on the surface of the soil, this is the purest kind, and at other times it is necessary to dig for it eighteen or twenty feet, but seldom lower. It is found in larger pieces upon the mountains and barren rocks than in the valleys, or on the borders of the river. Every man who discovers a mine, must give notice of it to the government. If the vein be thought of little consequence by persons appointed to examine it, it is always given up to the public; if it be declared to be a rich vein, the government reserves a portion of it to themselves; another share is given to the commanding officer, and two shares are secured to the discoverer.

7. The miners are obliged to deliver to the king of Portugal a part of all the gold which is extracted.

Salvador is the capital of Brazil. This city has a noble, spacious and commodious harbour, is built on a high and steep rising the sea upon one side, and a lake forming a crescent on the other. The situation makes it in a manner impregnable to attack, and the Portuguese have besides added to it very strong fortifications; it is populous, magnificent, and beyond comparison the most gay and opulent in all Brazil.

The trade of Brazil is very great, and increases every year. The Portuguese have opportunities of supplying themselves with iron for their several works, at a much cheaper rate than any other European power that has settlements in America; they are the only European nation that has established colonies in Africa, from whence they import as many as forty thousand slaves annually.

The excessive confluence of people to the Brazil colonies, as from other countries as from Portugal, not only enlarges the exports of gold, diamonds, sugar, tobacco, hides, drugs and spices, but what is of infinitely more importance to Europe in general, the exportation of the manufactures of this hemisphere, of which the principal are the following: Great-Britain woollen manufactures, such as fine broad medley cloth, fine sh cloths, scarlet and black cloths, serges, dutoys, druggets, velvets, shalloons, cambrics, and Norwich fluffs, black Coler bays, says, and perpetuanas, called long ells, hats, flock and gloves. Holland, Germany, and France, chiefly export fine hollands, bone lace, and fine thread; silk manufactures, iron, lead, block tin, and other articles, are also sent from the several colonies. Besides the particulars already specified, and likewise trades with Portugal, for the use of the Brazil, copper and brass, wrought and unwrought pewter, and all sorts of hardware; all which articles have so enlarged the Por-

January; the fleet to Bahia, or  
bruary; and the third fleet, to  
March.

The native Brafilians are about  
not so stout. They are subject to  
lived. They wear no cloathing;  
tremely long, the men cut their's  
lets of bones of a beautiful wh  
same; the women paint their face  
The food of the Brafilians is very  
fish by the sea side, along the river  
by hunting; and when these fail  
other roots. They are extremely  
amusements, and these amusement  
worship of a Supreme Being, for  
nor is their tranquillity disturbed  
of which they have no idea. The  
cians, who, by strange contortions  
dulity of the people, as to throw  
If the impostures of these magicians  
mediately put to death, which serves  
the spirit of deceit. Every Brafilian  
chooses, and puts them away when  
the women lie in, they keep their  
the mother, hanging the child in a

natives, before they were corrupted by an intercourse with the Europeans.

With respect to the religion of Brasil, though the king of Portugal, as grand master of the order of Christ, is solely in possession of the titles; and though the produce of the crusade belongs entirely to him, yet in this extensive country, six bishoprics have been successively founded, which acknowledge for their superior the archbishop of Bahia, established in the year 1532. The fortunate prelates, most of them Europeans, who fill these honourable sees, live in a very commodious manner, upon the emoluments attached to the function of their ministry, and upon a pension of from fifty to one thousand two hundred and fifty pounds per ann. granted to them by the government. Among the inferior clergy, none but the missionaries who are settled in the Indian villages are paid, but the others find sufficient resources in the superstition of the people. Besides an annual tribute paid by every family to the clergyman, he is entitled to two shillings for every birth, for every wedding, and every burial. Though there is not absolutely an inquisition in Brasil, yet the people of that country are not protected from the outrages of that barbarous and infernal institution.

The government of Brasil is in the viceroy, who has two councils, one for criminal, the other for civil affairs, in both of which he presides; but there is no part of the world where the lawyers are more corrupt, or the chicanery of their profession more practised.

Only half of the captainships, into which this country is divided, belong to the crown, the rest being fiefs made over to some of the nobility, in reward of their extraordinary services, who do little more than acknowledge the sovereignty of the king of Portugal.

## FRENCH POSSESSIONS

IN

## SOUTH-AMERICA.



## C A Y E N N E.

CAYENNE is bounded north and east, by the Atlantic ocean ; south, by the Amazona ; and west, by Guiana, or Surinam. It extends two hundred and forty miles along the coast of Guiana, and nearly three hundred miles within land, lying between the equator and the 5th degree of north latitude.

The land along the coast is low, and very subject to inundations during the rainy seasons, from the multitude of rivers which rush down from the mountains with great impetuosity. Here the atmosphere is very hot, moist and unwholesome, especially where the woods are not cleared away ; but on the higher parts where the trees are cut down, and the ground laid out in plantations, the air is more healthy, and the heat great, mitigated by the sea breezes. The soil in many parts is very fertile, producing, sugar, tobacco, Indian corn, fruits, and other necessaries of life.

The French have taken possession of an island upon this coast, called also Cayenne. This settlement was begun in 1635. A report had prevailed for some time before, that in the interior parts of Guiana, there was a country known by the name of *del Dorado*, which contained immense riches in gold and precious stones, more than ever Cortes and Pizarro had found in Mexico and Peru, and this tale had fired the imagination of every nation in Europe. It is supposed that this was the consequence of which Sir Walter Raleigh went on his last voyage ;

the French were not behind their neighbours in their efforts to find out so desirable a country, some attempts for this purpose were likewise made by that nation much about the same time, which at last coming to nothing, the adventurers began their residence on the island of Cayenne. In 1643, some merchants of Rouen united their stock, with a design to settle the new colony, but committing their affairs to one de Breigny, a man of a ferocious disposition, he drew war both against the colonists and savages, in consequence of which he was soon massacred. This catastrophe entirely extinguished the ardour of those associates; and in 1651 a new colony was established. This promised to be much more considerable than the former; and they set out with such a capital as enabled them to collect seven or eight hundred colonists in the city of Paris itself. These embarked on the Seine in order to return to Havre de Grace, but unfortunately the Abbé de Meaux, a man of great virtue, and the principal promoter of the undertaking, was drowned as he was stepping into his boat. Another gentleman who was to have acted as general, was assassinated on his passage; and twelve of the principal settlers who had promised to put the colony into a flourishing situation, not only were the principal perpetrators of the massacre, but uniformly behaved in the same atrocious manner. Some they hanged one of their own number, two died, three were banished to a desert island, and the rest abandoned themselves to every kind of excess. The commandant of the island deserted to the Dutch with part of his garrison. The Dutch, roused by numberless provocations, fell upon the French; so that the few who were left, thought themselves obliged to escape to the Leeward islands in a boat and two cannon, abandoning the fort, ammunition, arms, and merchandise. Sixteen months after they had landed on the island. In 1663, a new company was formed, whose capital amounted only to eight thousand seven hundred and fifty pounds. With the assistance of the natives they expelled the Dutch, who had taken possession of the island, and settled themselves much more comfortable than their predecessors. In 1667, the island was taken by the English, and in 1676 by the Dutch, but afterwards restored to the French, and since that time has never been attacked. Soon after, some pirates, laden with the spoils of their past gathered in the South seas, came and fixed their abode at Cayenne, resolving to employ the treasures they had acquired in the cultivation of the land. In 1688 Duc de Beaufort, arrived with some ships from France, at a

By a particular formation, uncommon in highest near the water side, and low in the land is so full of morasses, that all over the different parts of it is impossible, without circuit. There are some small tracts of a good soil found here and there; but the generality is soon exhausted. The only town in the colony is on a high and dry spot, a large ditch, a very good market place, and bastions. In the middle of the town is an eminence, of which a redoubt has been made a fort. The entrance into the harbour is through a narrow channel, and ships can only get in at low water and reefs that are scattered about this pass.

The first produce of Cayenne was the produce of which, the colonists proceeded to cultivate indigo, and lastly, sugar. It was the first colony that attempted to cultivate coffee was brought from Surinam in 1721, by the French, who purchased their pardon by twelve years after they planted cocoa; with an account of the produce with respect to quantity as the year 1752, there were exported from Cayenne, six hundred and sixty thousand five hundred and fifty arrobes, eighty thousand three hundred and thirty of sugar, seventeen thousand nine hundred and



## DUTCH POSSESSIONS

IN

*SOUTH-AMERICA.*

## SURINAM, OR DUTCH GUIANA.

**T**HIS province, the only one belonging to the Dutch on the continent of America, is situated between  $5^{\circ}$  and  $7^{\circ}$  north latitude, having the mouth of the Oronoko and the Atlantic on the north; Cayenne, on the east; Amazonia, on the south; and Terra Firma on the west.

The Dutch claim the whole coast from the mouth of Oronoko to the river Marowynne, on which are situated their colonies of Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice, and Surinam. The river begins with the river Saramacha, and ends with the Marowynne, including a length of coast of one hundred and twenty miles.

A number of fine rivers pass through this country, the principal of which are Essequibo, Surinam, Demerara, Berbice, and Conya. Essequibo is nine miles wide at its mouth, and more than three hundred miles in length. Surinam is a beautiful river, three quarters of a mile wide, navigable for the largest vessels four leagues, and for smaller vessels sixty or seventy miles farther. Its banks, quite to the water's edge, are covered with evergreen mangrove trees, which render the passage up this river very delightful. The Demerara is about three quarters of a mile wide where it empties into the Surinam, is navigable for large vessels one hundred miles; a hun-

dred miles farther are several falls of easy ascent, above it divides into the south-west and south-east branches.

The water of the lower parts in the river is brackish, unfit for use; and the inhabitants are obliged to make rain water, which is here uncommonly sweet and good, caught in cisterns placed under ground, and before drinking set in large earthen pots to settle, by which means it is very clear and wholesome. These cisterns are so large and numerous, that water is seldom scarce.

In the me  
climate is un  
d feases are p  
the dropy.  
is quite differ  
air, where a f  
the sea coast

The thermometer ranges from 75° to 90° through the year. A north-east breeze never fails to blow from about nine o'clock in the morning through the day, in the hottest seasons. The days and nights throughout the year are very nearly an equal length, the air can never become extremely hot nor the inhabitants so greatly incommoded by the heat, those who live at a greater distance from the equator. The seasons were formerly divided regularly into rainy and dry, but of late years so much dependence cannot be placed upon them, owing probably to the country's being more cleared up, which means a free passage is opened for the air to circulate.

Through the whole country runs a ridge of cyfler the nearly parallel to the coast, but three or four leagues from of a considerable breadth, and from four to eight feet deep, composed of flints, &c. of the same nature as those which form the present coast. From this and other circumstances there is great reason to believe that the land, from that distance from the sea, is all new land, raised from the water by the revolution in nature, or rather by the operations of nature.

On the whole of the rivers and creeks are situated the plantations, which are from five hundred to two thousand acres each, and about five hundred and fifty in the whole country, producing at present annually about sixteen thousand tons of sugar, and ten million pounds of coffee, few plantations producing more than one hundred and fifty thousand pounds of cotton, in which article the cotton except

have fallen off within fifteen years, at least one third, owing to bad management, both here and in Holland, and to other causes. Of the proprietors of these plantations, not above eighty reside here. The sugar plantations have many of them water mills, which being much more profitable than others, and the situation of the colony admitting of them, will probably become general; of the rest, some are worked by mules, others by cattle, but from the lowness of the country none by the wind. The estates are for the greatest part mortgaged for much more than they are worth, which greatly discourages any improvements which might otherwise be made. Was it not for the unfortunate situation of the colony in this and other respects, it is certainly capable of being brought to a great height of improvement; dyes, gums, oils, plants for medicinal purposes, &c. might, and undoubtedly will, at some future period, be found in abundance. Rum might be distilled here; indigo, ginger, rice and tobacco, have been, and may be further cultivated, and many other articles. In the woods are found many kinds of good and durable timber, and some woods for ornamental purposes, particularly a kind of mahogany called copie. The soil is perhaps as rich and as luxuriant as any in the world; it is generally a rich, fat, loamy earth, lying in some places above the level of the rivers at high water, which rise about eight feet, but in most places below it. Whenever, from a continued course of cultivation for many years, a piece of land becomes impoverished, for manure is not known here, it is laid under water for a certain number of years, and thereby regains its fertility, and in the mean time a new piece of wood land is cleared. This country has never experienced those dreadful scourages of the West Indies, hurricanes and droughts; from the lowness of the land it has not to fear, nor has the produce ever been destroyed by insects or by the blast. In short, this colony, by proper management, might become equal to Jamaica, or any other. Land is not wanting; it is finely intersected by noble rivers, and abundant crops; the soil is of the best kind; it is well situated, and the climate is not very unhealthy: it is certainly growing better, and will continue so to do, the more the country is cleared of its woods, and cultivated.

The rivers abound with fish, some of which are good; at certain seasons of the year there is plenty of turtle. The woods abound with plenty of deer, hares, and rabbits, a kind of balsa-

loc, and two species of wild hogs, one of which, the porcupine, is remarkable for having its navel on the back.

The woods are infested with several species of tigers, but no other ravenous or dangerous animals. The rivers are considered dangerous by alligators, from four to seven feet long, and in 1781 a man was a short time since crushed between the jaws of a crocodile, but its name is not known. Scorpions and tarantulas are found here of a large size and great venom, and other insects without number, some of them very dangerous and troublesome. The crocodile is called, the touch of which, by means of the bare foot, is fatal.

Snakes are, however, less venomous, and others, as the cobra, are from twenty-five to thirty feet long, and are in the water as well as on land. Among others the fish called the manatee is found.

Paramaribo, situated on the river, four leagues from the sea, north latitude 5° 58' from Greenwich, is the principal town in Surinam. It contains about two thousand whites, one thousand of whom are Jews, and eight thousand slaves. The houses are principally of wood, some few have glass windows, but generally they have wooden shutters. The streets are spacious and straight, and planted on each side with orange or tamarind trees.

About seven miles from the sea, on the same river, is a village of about forty or fifty houses, inhabited by Jews. This village, and the town above mentioned, with the intervening plantations, contain all the inhabitants in this colony, which amount to three thousand two hundred whites, and forty-three thousand slaves. The buildings on the plantations are many of them costly, convenient, and airy. The country around is thus inhabited with the native Indians, a harmless friendly race of people. They are, in general, short of stature, but remarkably well made, of a light copper colour, straight black hair, without bands, high cheek bones, and broad shoulders. In their ear lobes, and hair the women wear ornaments of silver, &c. But the most remarkable is the custom of the women, who are called. One nation or tribe of them take away part of the legs of the female children, when young, and make it very tight for the breadth of six inches about the middle, which cord is never afterwards taken off but to put on a new one, by which means the flesh, which should otherwise grow on that part of the leg, increases the calf to a great size and leaves the bare below nearly bare. This, though it makes them very weak, is reckoned a great beauty by them.

The language of the Indians appears to be very soft. They are mortal enemies to every kind of labour, but nevertheless manufacture a few articles, such as very fine cotton hammocks, earthen water pots, baskets, a red or yellow dye called roucou, and some other trifles, all which they exchange for such articles as they stand in need of.

They paint themselves red, and some are curiously figured with black. Their food consists chiefly of fish and crabs: and cassava, of which they plant great quantities, and this is almost the only produce they attend to. They cannot be said to be absolutely wandering tribes, but their huts being merely a few cross sticks covered with branches, so as to defend them from the rain and sun, they frequently quit their habitations, if they see occasion, and establish them elsewhere. They do not shun the whites, and have been serviceable against the runaway negroes.

Dr. Bancroft observes, that the inhabitants of Dutch Guiana are either whites, blacks, or the reddish brown aboriginal natives. The promiscuous intercourse of these different people have generated several intermediate casts, whose colours depend on their degree of consanguinity to either whites, blacks, negroes, or Indians.

The river Surinam is guarded by a fort and two redoubts at the entrance, and a fort at Paramaribo, but none of them of any strength, so that one or two frigates would be sufficient to make themselves masters of the whole colony, and never was there a people who more ardently wished for a change of government than the inhabitants of this colony do at this time. The many grievances they labour under, and the IMMENSE BURTHEN OF TAXES, which threaten the ruin of the colony, make them exorable in their general desire to change the Dutch for a French government. This is precisely the case in Europe, the taxes are so enormous, and the oppression of the Statholderian government so great, that we may venture to assert, that no human power (and we cannot think a Divine one will interfere) can possibly prevent much longer a revolution from taking place.

The colony is not immediately under the States General, but under a company in Holland, called the Directors of Surinam, a company first formed by the States General, but now supplying its own vacancies; by them are appointed the governor and the principal officers both civil and military. The interior government consists of a governor, and a supreme and inferior council; the members of the latter are chosen by the governor.

from a double nomination of the principal inhabitants, those of the former in the same manner. By these powers, by a magistrate presiding over all criminal affairs, justice is executed, and laws are enacted necessary for the interior government of the colony; those of a more general and public nature are enacted by the directors, and require no approbation by a court.

The colony is guarded by about one thousand six hundred regular troops, paid by the directors. These troops, together with a corps of about two hundred and fifty free negroes, by the Dutch, and as many of the other small corps of chaffers, and as many of the thinks fit to order from the planters, furnished with dispersed at posts placed at proper distances on the side, in order, as to defend the distant plantations and the colony in the attacks of several dangerous bands of run from very small beginnings have, from the continual addition of fresh fugitives, arrived at such a number as to have cost the country very great sums of money, and much loss of men, without being able to do these negroes any execution.

The colony was first possessed by the French as early as the year 1600, and was abandoned by them on account of its unprofitableness. In the year 1614 it was taken by the English, and in 1616 a charter grant was made of it to Charles II. About this time it was considerably augmented by the settlement of a number of Jews, who had been driven out of the East and the Indies, whose descendants, with others, composed at present one half of the white inhabitants. The colony was then all well governed. In 1667 it was taken by the Dutch, and the English having got possession about the same time of the then Dutch colony of New-York, exported a great number of the English planters, most of the remainder of the colony, leaving their wives behind them, whose husbands were obliged to come over, not to be understood as being Englishmen.

# ABORIGINAL AMERICA,

OR THAT PART WHICH

THE ABORIGINAL INDIANS POSSESS.



## A M A Z O N I A.

**A**MAZONIA is situated between the equator and  $20^{\circ}$  south latitude; its length is one thousand four hundred miles, and its breadth nine hundred miles: it is bounded on the north by Terra Firma and Guiana; on the east by Brasil; on the south by Paraguay; and on the west by Peru.

The air is cooler in this country than could be expected, considering it is situated in the torrid zone. This is partly owing to the heavy rains which occasion the rivers to overflow their banks one-half of the year, and partly to the cloudiness of the weather, which obscures the sun great part of the time he is above the horizon. During the rainy season the country is subject to dreadful storms of thunder and lightning.

The soil is extremely fertile, producing cocoa nuts, pine apples, bananas, plantains, and a great variety of tropical fruits; cedar, redwood, pak, ebony, logwood, and many other sorts of dying wood; together with tobacco, sugar canes, cotton, potatoes, balsam, honey, &c. The woods abound with tigers, wild boars, buffaloes, deer, and game of various kinds. The rivers and lakes abound with fish. Here are also sea-cows and turtles; but the crocodiles and water serpents render fishing a dangerous employment.

The river Amazon is the largest in the known world. This river, so famous for the length of its course, this great vassal of the sea, to which it brings the tribute it has received from so many of its own tributaries, seems to be produced by innumerable torrents, which rush down with amazing impetuosity from the eastern declivity of the Andes, and unite in a spa-

scious plain to form this immense river. In its progress three thousand three hundred miles it receives the waters of a prodigious number of rivers, some of which come from the north, and are very broad and deep. It is interspersed with an infinite number of islands, which are too often overflowed to admit of culture; it falls into the Atlantic ocean under the equator, where it is there one hundred and fifty miles broad.

The natives of this country, like all the other Americans, are of a good stature, have handsome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They are said to have a taste for the imitative arts, painting, architecture, and sculpture, and make great use of mechanics. They make the ribs of the barks of trees, and their sails of cotton, their paddles of tortoise shells or of stones, their chisels, planes and gimlets, of the horns of wild beasts, and their canoes are trees hollowed. They spin and weave cotton cloth, build their houses with wood, mud, clay, and thatch them with palm leaves. Their arms in general are darts and javelins, bows and arrows, with targets of cat and fish skins. The several nations are governed by their chiefs, or caziques; it being observable, that the monarchical form of government has prevailed almost universally, both among ancient and modern barbarians, doubtless on account of its superior advantages with respect to war and rapine, and as requiring much less refined policy than the republican system, and therefore best adapted for the savage state. The regalia, which distinguish the chiefs, are a crown of parrots feathers, a chain of jaggers teeth or claws, which hangs round the waist, and a wooden sword, which, according to some authors, were understood for hieroglyphics.

As early as the time of Hercules and Theseus, the Greeks had imagined the existence of a nation of Amazons; with this fable they embellished the history of all their heroes, not excepting that of Alexander; and the Spaniards, infatuated with this dream of antiquity, transferred it to America. The reports, that a republic of female warriors actually existed in America, who did not live in society with men, and only admitted them once a year for the purposes of procreation. To give the more credit to this romantic story, it was reported not without reason, that the women in America were all independent, and were treated with such contempt and inhumanity by the men, that many of them had agreed to shake off the yoke of men tyrants. It was further said, that being accustomed to follow the men into the forests, and to carry the



and baggage when they went out to fight or to they must necessarily have been inured to hardships, ordered capable of forming so bold a resolution. Since any has been propagated, infinite pains have been taken to set out the truth of it, but no traces could ever be traced.

The mind of a good man is pleased with the reflection, that part of South-America has escaped the ravages of man tyrants. This country has hitherto remained undisturbed; the original inhabitants, therefore, enjoy their native rights and independence, the birthright of every human

## PATAGONIA.

**P**ATAGONIA is situated between  $35^{\circ}$  and  $54^{\circ}$  south latitude its length is eleven hundred miles, and its breadth is five hundred and fifty miles. It is bounded to the north by Chili and Patagonia, to the east by the Atlantic Ocean, and to the south by the straits of Magellan, and to the west by the Pacific Ocean.

The climate is said to be much colder in this country than in the north under the same parallels of latitude, which is imputed to the Andes, which pass through it, being covered with eternal snow: it is therefore impossible to say what the climate would produce, as it is not all cultivated by the natives. The northern parts are covered with wood, among which are the finest of large timber; but towards the south it is said, there is not a single tree large enough to be used for timber. There are, however, good pastures, which feed incredible numbers of horned cattle and horses first introduced by the Spaniards, and now increased in an amazing degree.

It is reported to live a variety of Indian tribes, among which are the Patagons, from whom the country takes its name, Pampas and the Culfres: they all live upon fish and game, and what the earth produces spontaneously: their huts are made of twigs, and notwithstanding the rigour of the climate, they wear no other clothes than a mantle made of seal skin, or skin of some beast, and that they throw off when they are in action: they are exceedingly hardy, brave and active, making use of their arms, which are bows and arrows headed with flints, with amazing dexterity.

Magellan, who first discovered the straits which bear his name, and after him Commodore Byron, have reported, that there exists, in these regions, a race of giants; but others who have taken this way contradict the report. Upon the whole we may conclude, that this story is, perhaps, like that of the female terrible of Anzures.

The Spaniards once built a fort upon the straits, and left a garrison in it to prevent any other European nation passing the way into the Pacific ocean, but most of the men perished.

any longer, whence the place obtained the name of port Famice, and since that fatal event, no nation has attempted to plant colonies in Patagonia. As to the religion or government of these savages, we have no certain information: some have reported, that these people believe in invisible powers, both good and evil; and that they pay a tribute of gratitude to the one, and deprecate the wrath and vengeance of the other.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

We have now traversed the several provinces of that extensive region, which is comprehended between the isthmus of Darien and the fifty-fourth degree of south latitude. We have taken a cursory view of the rivers, the soil, the climate, the productions, the commerce, the inhabitants, &c.

The history of Columbus, together with his bold and adventurous actions in the discovery of this country, we have but slightly noticed in this account, as we had done this in a preceding part of this work.\* His elevated mind suggested to him ideas superior to any other man of his age, and his aspiring genius prompted him to make greater and more noble efforts for new discoveries: he crossed the extensive Atlantic, and brought to view a world unheard of by the people of the ancient hemisphere. This excited an enterprising, avaricious, spirit among the inhabitants of Europe; and they flocked to America for the purposes of plunder. In consequence of which, a scene of barbarity has been acted, of which South-America has been the principal theatre, which shocks the human mind, and almost staggers belief. No sooner had the Spaniards set foot upon the American continent, than they laid claim to the soil, to the mines, and to the services of the natives, wherever they came. Countries were invaded, kingdoms were overturned, innocence was attacked, and happiness had no asylum. Despotism and cruelty, with all their terrible scourges, attended their advances in every part: they went forth, they conquered, they ravaged, they destroyed: no decent, no cruelty, was too great to be made use of to satisfy their avarice: justice was disregarded, and mercy formed no part of the character of these inhuman conquerors: they were intent only on the prosecution of schemes most degrading and most scandalous to the human character. In South America, the kingdoms of Terra Firma, of Peru, of Chile, of Paraguay, of Brazil, and of Guiana, successively tell a tale of their vicious ambition and avarice. The history of these

\* See vol. 1. page 1.

whole laws are constant and uniform, grand and sublime objects continually present to the eye.

We have given a description of those rivers which every where intersect this immense chain of mountains, which runs from one continent to the other. These enormous mountains rise to such prodigious heights above the humble valleys, where almost all mankind have fixed their habitations, which in one part are crowned with ancient forests, that have never resounded with the voice of the hatchet, and in another, raise their towering summits above the clouds in their course, while in other parts they are covered by a layer at a distance from their summits, either by the snows that surround them, or from volleys of flames that issue from the frightful and yawning caverns; these are the impetuous torrents descending with dreadful rapidity from the open sides, to rivers, fountains and boiling springs, which excite the beholder with astonishment.

The height of the most elevated point of the Alps, according to Mr. Cassini, six thousand six hundred feet. The height of the mountain Gemmi near Lucerne, is ten thousand one hundred and ten feet. The height of the peak of Teneriffe, is thirteen thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight feet. The height of the

## HISTORY OF THE WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

**T**HE vast continent of America is divided into two parts, North and South, the narrow isthmus of Darien serving as a link to connect them together; between the Florida shore on the northern peninsula, and the gulf of Maracabo on the southern, lies a multitude of islands, which are called the West-Indies, from the name of India, originally assigned to them by Columbus; though, in consequence of the opinions of some geographers of the fifteenth century, they are frequently known by the appellation of Antilia or Antilles: this term is, however, more often applied to the windward or Caribbean islands.

Subordinate to this comprehensive and simple arrangement, necessity or convenience has introduced more local distinctions: that portion of the Atlantic which is separated from the main ocean to the north and east by the islands, though known by the general appellation of the Mexican gulf, is itself properly divided into three distinct parts; the gulf of Mexico, the bay of Honduras, and the Caribbean sea, is called from that class of islands which bound this part of the ocean on the east. Of this class, a group nearly adjoining to the eastern side of St. John de Porto Rico is likewise called the Virgin isles.\* The name of Bahama islands is likewise given, on

\* It may be proper to observe, that the old Spanish navigators, in speaking of the West-India islands, frequently distinguish them into two classes, by the terms *Barlovento* and *Sotavento*, from whence our Windward and Leeward islands, the Caribbean continuing, in strict propriety, the former class, and the islands of Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola and Porto Rico, &c. in the English marine appropriate both terms to the Caribbean, the former denoting them according to their situation in the direct trade, the Windward islands, in their arrangement, terminating, I believe, with Montserrat, and the Leeward commencing at Dominica and extending to Porto Rico. *Idem*, *Hist. Voy.* 1 p. 5.

applied, by the English, to a cluster of small islands, rock reefs of sand, which stretch in a north-westerly direction the space of nearly three hundred leagues from the north coast of Hispaniola to the Bahama strait opposite the Florida shore.\*

Such of the above islands as are worth cultivation now belong to GREAT-BRITAIN, SPAIN, FRANCE, HOLLAND and DENMARK.

#### The BRITISH claim

Jamaica,	Nevis,
Barbadoes,	Montserrat,
St. Christopher's,	Barbuda,
Antigua,	Anguilla,
Grenada, and the Grenadines,	Bermudas,
Dominica,	The Bahama islands.
St. Vincent,	

#### The SPANIARDS claim

Cuba,	Trinidad,
Part of St. Domingo, or Hispaniola,	Margaretta,
	Porto Rico.

#### The FRENCH claim

Part of St. Domingo,	St. Bartholomew, Deser-
Martinico,	Marigalante,
Guadaloupe,	Tobago.
St. Lucia,	

#### The DUTCH claim

St. Eustatia,	Curassou, or Curacca.
Saba,	

#### The DANES claim

The islands of St. Croix,	St. Thomas and St. John.
---------------------------	--------------------------

The climate in all the West-India islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences which the situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite overhead, passing beyond them to the north, and never retires farther from any of them than about thirty degrees south, they would be continually subjected to an extreme

\* The whole group is called by the Spaniards Lucayos.

intolerable heat, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, as it were from the center, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable Providence in the disposition of things it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner verticle, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds, which shield them from his direct beams, and dissolving into rain, cool the air and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought, which commonly prevails from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the West-Indies are like floods of water poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuosity; the rivers suddenly rise; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is under water.\* Hence it is, that the rivers which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a certain season; but so mistaken were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, that they imagined it to be dried and scorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and to be for that reason uninhabitable; when, in reality, some of the largest rivers of the world have their course within its limits, and the moisture is one of the greatest inconveniencies of the climate in several places.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West-Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no frosts, no snows, and but rarely some hail; the storms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailstones very great and heavy. Whether it be owing to this moisture, which alone does not seem to be a sufficient cause, or to a greater quantity of a sulphureous acid, which predominates in the air of this country, metals of all kinds that are subject to the action of such causes rust and canker in a very short time; and this cause, perhaps, as much as the heat itself contributes to make the climate of the West-Indies unfriendly and unpleasant to an European constitution.

It is in the rainy season, principally in the month of August, more rarely in July and September, that they are assaulted by

\* Wafer's Journey across the Isthmus of Darien.

hurricanes, the most terrible calamity to which they are subject as well as the people in the East-Indies, from the climate; it destroys, at a stroke, the labours of many years, and frustrates the most exalted hopes of the planter, and at the time when he thinks himself out of danger. It is a sudden violent storm of wind, rain, thunder and lightning, attended with a furious swelling of the seas, and sometimes with an earthquake; in short, with every circumstance which the elements can assemble that is terrible and destructive. First, they prelude to the ensuing havoc, whole fields of sugar-cane are whirled into the air, and the face of the country is over the face of the country. The strongest trees are torn up by the roots, and driven about like stubble; the windmills are swept away in a moment; their utensils, the furnaces, the ponderous copper boilers, and stills of several hundred weight, are wrenched from the ground and battered to pieces; their houses are deprived of protection: the roofs are blown off at one blast; whilst the rain which in an hour raises the water five feet, rushes in upon them with an irresistible violence.

The grand staple commodity of the West Indies is sugar; this commodity was not at all known to the Greeks and Romans, though it was made in China in very early times, from whence was derived the first knowledge of it; but the Portuguese were the first who cultivated it in America, and brought it into request, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not determined, whether the cane, from which this substance is taken, be a native of America, or brought thither to their colony of Brazil by the Portuguese, from India and the coast of Africa; but, however that may be, in the beginning they made the most, as they still do the best, sugar which come to market in this part of the world. The juice within the stem of the cane is the most bulky, excellent, and the least cloying sweet in nature, which, sucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholesome. From the molasses rum is distilled, and from the scum or tops of the sugar a meaner spirit is procured. The tops of the canes, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle, and the residue of the cane, after grinding, serves for fire, so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use.

They may compute that, when things are well managed, the rum and molasses pay the charges of the plantation, and the sugar is clear gain. However, a man cannot begin a sugar planta-



in a cap, a shirt, a pair of breeches, and a blanket, and  
the value of their labour yields ten or twelve pounds annually.  
The price of men negroes, upon their first arrival, is from  
fifty pounds, women and grown boys less: but such  
families as are acquainted with the business of the islands  
may bring above forty pounds upon an average one with  
; and there are instances of a single negro man, expert  
business, bringing one hundred and fifty guineas; and  
the value of a planter is generally computed from the number  
of negroes he possesses.

# BRITISH WEST-INDIES

I C A.

**T**HIS island, the largest of the Antilles, and the most valuable, lies between  $17^{\circ}$  and  $19^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between  $79^{\circ}$  west longitude, is near one hundred and eighty mile length, and about sixty in breadth; it approaches in its figure an oval. The windward passage right before it hath the mouth of Cuba on the west, and Hispaniola on the east, and is a twenty leagues in breadth.

This island was discovered by Admiral Christopher Columbus in his second voyage, who landed upon it May 5, 1494, and so much delighted with it, as always to prefer it to the rest of the islands, in consequence of which, his son chose it for his habitation. It was settled by Juan d'Esquivel, A. D. 1509, built the town, which, from the place of his birth, he called Seville, and eleven leagues farther to the east stood Maricao, which was on the south side of the island, seated on what is now called the Blue Fields river. All these are gone to decay. St. Jago, now Spanish Town, is still the capital. The Spaniards held this country one hundred and sixty years, and in their first prime, as commodities was cacao; they had an immense quantity of gold, silver, and pearls, and prodigious quantities of cotton. The English landed here under Penn and Venables, May 22, 1654, and quickly reduced the island. Cacao was still the principal commodity, but the old trees decayed, and the new could not thrive; and then the planters from Barbadoes introduced sugar-canes. It hath been the great staple ever since.

the prospect of this island from the sea, by reason of its con-  
 : verdure, and many fair and safe bays, is wonderfully plea-  
 . The coast, and for some miles within the land, is low ;  
 removing farther, it rises, and becomes hilly. The whole  
 is divided by a ridge of mountains running east and west,  
 rising to a great height ; and these are composed of rock,  
 a very hard clay, through which, however, the rains that  
 incessantly upon them have worn long and deep cavities,  
 which they call gullies. These mountains, however, are far  
 from being unpleasant, as they are crowned even to their sum-  
 mits by a variety of fine trees. There are also about a hundred  
 rivers that issue from them on both sides ; and though none of  
 them are navigable for any thing but canoes, are both pleasing  
 and profitable in many other respects. The climate, like that of  
 countries between the tropics, is very warm towards the sea,  
 in marshy places unhealthy ; but in more elevated situations  
 cooler, and where people live temperately, to the full as whole-  
 some as any part of the West-Indies. The rains fall heavy for  
 at a fortnight in the months of May and October ; and as  
 these are the cause of fertility, are styled seasons. Thunder is  
 very frequent, and sometimes showers of hail ; but ice or  
 snow, except on the tops of mountains, are never seen, but on  
 the tops, and at no very great height, the air is exceedingly cold.  
 The most eastern parts of this ridge are famous under the  
 name of the Blue Mountains. This great chain of rugged  
 mountains defends the south side of the island from those boisterous  
 east-west winds, which might be fatal to their produce. Their  
 springs, though small, supply the inhabitants with good water,  
 which is a great blessing, as their wells are generally brackish.  
 The Spaniards were persuaded that these hills abounded with  
 minerals ; but we do not find that they wrought any mines, or if  
 they did, it was only copper, of which they said the bells in  
 the church of St. Jago were made. They have several hot  
 springs, which have done great cures. The climate was cer-  
 tainly more temperate before the great earthquake, and the island  
 supposed to be out of the reach of hurricanes, which since  
 it hath severely felt. The heat, however, is very much  
 moderated by land and sea breezes, and it is asserted, that the  
 best time of the day is about eight in the morning. In the  
 evening, the wind blows from the land on all sides, so that no  
 ships can then enter their ports.

As an island so large as this, which contains above five mil-  
 lions of acres, it may be very reasonably conceived that there  
 must be a great variety of soils. Some of these are deep, black, and

...merical produce of this spacious counti

It abounds in maize, pulse, vegetable  
of fine grals, a variety of beautiful  
variety of oranges, lemons, citrons,  
Useful animals there are of all sorts, ho  
cattle of a large size, and sheep, the  
tasted, though their wool is hairy and ba  
and hogs in great plenty, sea and river fi  
ter fowl. Amongst other commodities o  
the sugar cane, cacao, indigo, piment  
coffee; trees for timber and other uses, l  
chineel, white wood, which no worm wi  
and many more. Besides these, they hav  
various other materials for dying. To th  
tude of valuable drugs, such as guaiac  
cassia, tamarinds, vanellas, and the prie  
which produces the cochineal, with no i  
of odoriferous gums. Near the coast they  
which they supply their own consumption  
quantity they pleased.

As this island abounds with rich con  
likewise in having a number of fine and fi  
rant, the eastern extremity of the island,  
modious bay. Passing on to the south th  
a neck of land which forms one side of

the island, and several others. The north-west winds, which sometimes blow furiously on this coast, render the country on that side less fit for canes, but pimento thrives wonderfully; and certainly many other staples might be raised in small plantations, which are frequent in Barbadoes, and might be very advantageous here in many respects.

The town of Port-Royal stood on a point of land running far out into the sea, narrow, sandy, and incapable of producing any thing; yet the excellence of the port, the convenience of having ships of seven hundred tons coming close up to their masts, and other advantages, gradually attracted inhabitants in such a manner, that though many of their habitations were built on piles, there were near two thousand houses in the town in its most flourishing state, and which let at high rents. The earthquake by which it was overthrown, happened on the 7th of June, 1692, and numbers of people perished in it. This earthquake was followed by an epidemic disease, of which upwards of three thousand died; yet the place was rebuilt, but the greatest part was reduced to ashes by a fire that happened on the 9th of January, 1703, and then the inhabitants removed mostly to Kingston. It was, however, rebuilt for the third time, and was raising towards its former grandeur, when it was overwhelmed by the sea, August 28, 1722; there is, notwithstanding, a small town there at this day. Hurricanes since that time have often happened, and occasioned terrible devastation; one in particular, in 1780, which almost overwhelmed the little sea port town of Savannah la Mar.

The island is divided into three counties, Middlesex, Surry, and Cornwall, containing twenty parishes, over each of which presides a magistrate, styled a custos; but these parishes in point of size are a kind of hundreds. The whole contains thirty-six towns and villages, eighteen churches and chapels, and about twenty-three thousand white inhabitants.

The administration of public affairs is by a governor and council of royal appointment, and the representatives of the people in the lower House of Assembly. They meet at Spanish-town, and things are conducted with great order and dignity. The lieutenant-governor and commander in chief has five thousand pounds currency, or three thousand five hundred and twenty one pounds eight shillings and six pence three farthings sterling, besides which, he has a house in Spanish-town, a pen or a farm adjoining, and a park or mountain for provisions, a secretary, an under secretary, and a domestic chaplain, and other fees, which make his income at least eight thousand five

deputy, one hundred and forty pounds ;  
dred pounds.

The number of members returned by  
are, for Middlesex seventeen, viz. St. C  
rothy two, St. John two, St. Thomas in  
don two, Vere two, St. Mary two, St.  
sixteen, viz. Kingston three, Port-Royal 1  
St. David two, St. Thomas in the East 1  
George two : for Cornwall ten, viz. St.  
morland two, Hanover two, St. James tw

The high court of chancery consists o  
vernor for the time being) twenty-five m  
twenty masters extraordinary, a register, 1  
tents, serjeant at arms, and mace-bearer.  
admiralty has a sole judge, judge surro  
king's advocate, principal register, marsha  
shal. The court of ordinary consists of t  
for the time being) and a clerk. The su  
cature has a chief justice and sixteen assis  
general, clerk of the courts, clerk of th  
the crown, thirty-three commissioners for  
provost-marshal-general, and eight deputie  
besides the attorney-general and advocate  
of one hundred and twenty practising atto

The trade of this island is much

**OF JAMAICA.****287**

	Number of Vessels.	Tonnage.	Men.
<b>For Great-Britain . . .</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>63471</b>	<b>7748</b>
<b>Ireland . . .</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1231</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>American States . . .</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>13041</b>	<b>893</b>
<b>Br. Amer. Colonies . . .</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>6133</b>	<b>449</b>
<b>Foreign West-Indies . . .</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>1903</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>Africa . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>8</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Total</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>85888</b>	<b>9344</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

It must, however, be observed, that as many of the vessels sailing for America and the foreign West-Indies make two or more voyages in the year, it is usual, in computing the real number of those vessels, their tonnage and men, to deduct one third from the official numbers. With this correction the total to all parts is four hundred vessels, containing seventy-eight thousand eight hundred and sixty-two tons, navigated by thirty thousand eight hundred and forty-five men.

The exports for the same year are given on the same authority, as follows :

But it must be noted, that a considerable part of the cotton, indigo, tobacco, mahogany, dye-woods, and miscellaneous articles, included in the preceding account, is the produce of the foreign West-Indies imported into Jamaica, partly under the ree-port law; and partly in small British vessels employed in a contraband traffic with the Spanish American territories, payment of which is made chiefly in British manufactures and negroes; and considerable quantities of bullion, obtained by the same means, are annually remitted to Great-Britain of which no precise accounts can be procured.

The General Account of IMPORTS into Jamaica will stand nearly as follows, viz.

## IMPORTS INTO JAMAICA.

		£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
From Great-Britain direct, according to a return of the Inspector General for 1787.	British manu- factures	586,657	2	3			
	Foreign mer- chandise	72,275	3	1			
		<hr/>			758,932	5	4
From Ireland, allowing a moiety of the whole import to the British West-Indies, consisting of manufactures and salted provisions to the amount of 350,000 <i>l</i> .					175,000	0	0
From Africa, five thousand three hundred and forty-five negroes,* at 40 <i>l</i> . sterling each— (this is wholly a British trade, carried on in ships from England)					213,800	0	0
From the British Colonies in America, including about twenty thousand quintals of salted cod from Newfoundland					30,000	0	0
From the United States, Indian corn, wheat, flour, rice, lumber, slaves, &c. imported in British ships					90,000	0	0
From Madeira and Teneriffe, in ships trading circuitously from Great-Britain, five hundred pipes of wine, exclusive of wines for re-ex- portation, at 30 <i>l</i> . sterling the pipe					15,000	0	0
		<hr/>			1,282,732	5	4

\* Being an average of the whole number imported and retained in the island for ten years, 1778 to 1787, as returned by the Inspector-General.



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

	£.
Brought over	1,282,732
From the foreign West-Indies, under the free- port law, &c. calculated on an average of three years* . . . . .	150,000
	<hr/>
	£.1,432,732
	<hr/>

\* From returns of the Inspector-General. The following are the parts for the year 1787.

Cotton wool	-	-	-	-	194,000 lbs.
Cocoa	-	-	-	-	64,750 lbs.
Cattle, viz.					
Asses	-	-	-	-	43
Horses	-	-	-	-	233
Mules	-	-	-	-	585
Oxen	-	-	-	-	243
Sheep	-	-	-	-	98
				<hr/>	- 1,202 No.
Dying woods	-	-	-	-	5,077 Tons.
Gum guaiacum	-	-	-	-	79 Barrels.
Hides	-	-	-	-	4,537 No.
Indigo	-	-	-	-	4,663 lbs.
Mahogany	-	-	-	-	9,993 Planks.
Tortoise shell	-	-	-	-	655 lbs.
Dollars	-	-	-	-	53,850 No.

# OF JAMAICA.

1785

A RETURN of the number of SUGAR PLANTATIONS in the island of JAMAICA; and the NEGRO SLAVES thereon, on the 28th of March, 1785, distinguishing the several Parishes.

County of Middlesex.				Plantations	Total Number of Negroes in each County	Total of Sugar Plantations.	Total of Negroes employed in cultivation of Sugar.
	No. of Sugar Plant	Negroes thereon					
Parish of St. Mary . .	63	12,065					
Do. St. Anne . . . . .	50	4,908					
Do. St. John . . . . .	21	3,713					
Do. St. Dorothy . . . .	12	1,776					
Do. St. Tho. in the Vale	33	5,327					
Do. Clarendon . . . . .	56	10,150					
Do. Vere . . . . .	26	5,279					
Do. St. Catharine . . .	9	408					
Total in the County of Middlesex				244	43,636		
County of Surry.				Plantations	Total Number of Negroes in each County	Total of Sugar Plantations.	Total of Negroes employed in cultivation of Sugar.
	No. of Sugar Plant	Negroes thereon					
Parish of St. Andrew	24	3,540					
Do. St. George . . . .	14	2,795					
Do. Portland . . . . .	23	2,968					
Do. Port-Royal . . . .	3	358					
Do. St. David . . . . .	12	1,890					
Do. St. Tho. in the East	83	15,786					
Do. Kingston . . . . .							
Total in the County of Surry				159	27,337		
County of Cornwall.				Plantations	Total Number of Negroes in each County	Total of Sugar Plantations.	Total of Negroes employed in cultivation of Sugar.
	No. of Sugar Plant	Negroes thereon					
Parish of Trelawney	83	15,692					
Do. St. James . . . . .	67	12,482					
Do. Hanover . . . . .	69	13,330					
Do. Westmoreland . . .	63	11,219					
Do. St. Elizabeth . . .	26	5,112					
Total in the County of Cornwall				307	57,833		
Total in Jamaica				710	128,806		

which they call the man of war, is said to meet ships at twenty leagues from land, and their return is, to the inhabitants, a certain sign of the arrival of these ships. When the wind blows from the south and south-west, they have flocks of curlews, plovers, snipes, wild pigeons, and wild ducks. The wild pigeons are very fat and plentiful at such seasons, and rather larger than those of England. The same pigeons, pullets, ducks, and poultry of all kinds, that are bred at Barbadoes, have also a fine flavour, and are accounted more delicious than those of Europe. The rabbits are scarce; they have few hares, and if they have deer of any kind, they are kept as curiosities. The insects of Barbadoes are not venomous, nor are their snakes or their scorpions ever sting. The most noxious are the mosquitos, which are more tolerable in Barbadoes than on the continent. Various other insects are found on the island, some of which are troublesome, but in no greater degree than those that are produced in every warm summer in Europe. Barbadoes is well supplied with fish, and some caught in the sea surrounding it are sold cheaper than in other parts of the island. The most common are the parrot fish, snappers, grey cavalas, turbot, and conger fish. The mullets, lobsters, and crabs caught here are excellent. And the green turtle is, perhaps, the greatest delicacy that ancient or modern luxury can boast of. At Barbadoes it is a common fish; seldom sells for less than a shilling a pound, and is often for more. There is found in this island a kind of mole, which eats holes wherever it can find them, and is very destructive to the houses and hollow trees. According to report, they are a fond fish of passage, for in March they travel to the fishing grounds.

The inhabitants may be reduced to three classes, viz. the masters, the servants, and the blacks. The former are either Europeans, or Indians; but the great encouragement given by the government to the people of this and other West-Indian islands, has drawn some Dutch, French, Portuguese, and Jews, to settle in the colony. At present, after a century and a half, they are not numerous, and are not much distinguished. The whole population is composed of three sorts, viz. the Europeans, the servants, and the blacks. The Europeans are the most numerous, and are the most industrious. The servants are the most numerous, and are the most industrious. The blacks are the most numerous, and are the most industrious. The capital of the colony is Barbadoes.

the English, some time after the year 1625, first landed; they found it the most destitute place they had visited. It had not the least appearance of ever having been peopled even by savages. There was no kind of pasture or of prey, no fruit, no herb, no root fit for the life of man. Yet, as the climate was so good, the soil appeared fertile, some gentlemen of small fortune resolved to become adventurers thither. The trees were large, and of a wood so hard and stubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was necessary for their subsistence. By unremitting perseverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable support; they found that cotton and indigo agreed well with the soil, and tobacco, which was beginning to come into repute in England, answered tolerably. These prospects, together with the dispute between king and parliament, which was beginning to break out in England, induced many new adventurers to flock to themselves into this island. And what is extremely remarkable, so great was the increase of people in Barbadoes, five years after its first settlement, that in 1650, it contained more than fifty thousand whites, and a much greater number of negro and Indian slaves. The latter they acquired not at all to their honour; for they seized upon all the unhappy men, without any pretence, in the neighbourhoods, and carried them into slavery; a practice which rendered the Caribbee Indians irreconcilable to us ever after. They had begun a little before this to cultivate sugar, which soon rendered them extremely wealthy. The number of people therefore was still augmented; and in 1676 it is supposed that their number amounted to one hundred thousand, together with fifty thousand whites, make one hundred and fifty thousand on this small spot; a degree of population not to be found in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world owned for numbers. At the above period, Barbadoes employed four hundred sail of ships, one with another, of one thousand and fifty tons, in their trade. Their annual exports of sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron-water, were above one hundred thousand pounds, and their circulating cash at home above one hundred thousand pounds. Such was the increase of population, trade, and wealth, in the course of fifty years. Since that time this island has been much on the decline, and is to be attributed partly to the growth of the French colonies, and partly to our own establishments in the neighbouring isles. Their numbers at present are said to

governor, who is provided with a house situated within a mile of it; his salary is paid to him by the Government of Jamaica from twelve hundred to two thousand pounds sterling a year, the whole of which is paid out of the revenue of the account of the four and a half per cent. of the government of this island so voted by the House of Assembly of Jamaica, which has already been described. It is necessary to enter into detail, except to say that the Council is composed of twelve members, and the Court of Chancery of two. The most important variation between the two is, that in Barbadoes the Governor and Council, whereas in Jamaica the Governor and Council are separate. On the other hand, in Barbadoes, the Governor and Council are acting in a united manner, in Jamaica would be considered improper. It may also be observed, that the courts of law in Barbadoes, the Court of Common Pleas and Exchequer in Barbadoes, are separate, and not as in Jamaica, united and acting in a united manner, and court of judicature.

We shall close our account of Barbadoes with this authentic document.

Whither bound.	Shipping.		Sugar.	Rum.	Molasses.	Ginger.	Cotton.	Fulic.	Miscellaneous Articles.		Total Value in Sterling Money agreeable to the London Market.
	No.	Tons.	Men.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Gallons.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	lbs.	Cwt. qr. lb.	Value.	£. s. d.	
To Great-Britain -	66	11,881	833	130,242 0 16	28,689	5,437 2	2,640,795	240 0 5	45,948 19 3	£. s. d.	486,570 4 8
Ireland - - -	3	317	28	2,114 0 0	25,200	124 0 0	65,250	5 0 0	35 7 10		11,521 15 10
American States -	54	6,416	379	2,668 0 0	213,420	—	—	—	38 5 0		23,217 13 4
Br. Amer. Colonies	41	3,182	237	2,742 0 0	145,100	—	—	—	69 16 0		18,080 6 0
Foreign West-Indies:	78	5,694	458	—	2,600	—	—	—	31 0 0		207 0 0
Africa - - -	1	87	7	—	100	—	—	—	—		8 15 0
Total -	248	20,917	1,948	137,706 0 16	415,489	5,561 2	2,705,975	245 0 5	46,124 7 11		230,605 14 10

it was discovered in November, 14<sup>th</sup> named after himself, but was never planted by the Spaniards: it is in reality the oldest of its kind in the West-Indies, and the common measure of the English settlements in the Caribbean Sea. It was first settled by a Mr. Warner and four others in 1622. Mr. Warner, a respectable gentleman, was on Capt. North in a voyage to Surinam, and was acquainted with a Capt. Painton, a veteran who suggested to him the advantages of the West-India islands deserted by the Spaniards. He thought out this as eligible for such an undertaking, and on returning to Europe in 1620, determined to put the project into execution. He accordingly sailed with a party to Virginia, from whence he took a ship to Christopher's, where he arrived in the middle of the month of September following. They had a crop of tobacco, which they proposed to export as a commodity.

Unfortunately, their plantations were destroyed at the end of the year by an hurricane; in this calamity, Mr. Warner returned to England, and obtained the powerful patronage of the Earl of Carlisle, who caused a ship to be fitted out and laden with all kinds of provisions, and sent him back to the island.

remained with them on the island, from whence, by their united endeavours, they drove the original inhabitants.

After this exploit, these two leaders returned to their respective countries to solicit succours, and bringing with them the name of conquerors, they met with every encouragement. Warner was knighted, and, by the influence of his patron, sent back in 1626, with four hundred fresh recruits, amply furnished with necessaries of all kinds. D'Esnambuc obtained from Cardinal Richelieu, the then minister of France, the establishment of a separate company, to trade with this and some other islands. Subscriptions, however, did not come in very rapid, and the ships sent out by the new company were so badly provided, that of five hundred and thirty-two new settlers, who sailed from France in 1627, the greater part perished miserably at sea for want of food. The English received the survivors, and, to prevent contests about limits, the commanders of each nation divided the island as equally as possible among their respective followers. The island thus continued in the hands of the French and English until the peace of Utrecht, when it was finally ceded to Great-Britain. We are not, however, to suppose, that during this period harmony and good-will prevailed; on the contrary, the English were three times driven off the island, and their plantations laid waste: nor were the French much less sufferers. Such are the consequences of those cursed systems or maxims of government, which beget a spirit of enmity against all those who are of a different nation. After the peace of Utrecht, the French possessions, a few excepted, were sold for the benefit of the English government; and in 1783, eighty thousand pounds of the money was granted as a marriage portion to the Princess Anne, who was betrothed to the Prince of Orange. In 1782, it was attacked and taken by the French, but again ceded to Britain at the peace of 1783.

About one-half of this island is supposed to be unfit for cultivation, the interior parts consisting of many high and barren mountains, between which are horrid precipices and thick woods. The loftiest mountain, which is evidently a decayed volcano, is called Mount Misery; it rises three thousand seven hundred and eleven feet perpendicular height from the sea. Nature has, however, made a recompense for the sterility of the mountains by the fertility of the plains. The soil is a dark grey loam, very light and porous, and is supposed by Mr. Edwards\* to be the production of subterraneous fires finely incorporated with a

\* Vide History of West-Indies, vol. i p. 429.



pure loam or virgin mould; this soil is peculiarly favourable to the culture of sugar. In the south-west part of the island sulphureous springs are found at the foot of some of the mountains; the air is, on the whole, salubrious, but the island is subject to hurricanes.

St. Christopher's is divided into nine parishes, and four towns and hamlets, viz. Basseterre, (the capital), Old road, and Deep bay; of these, Basseterre and Old road are ports of entry established by law. The fort on this island was Charles fort and Brimstone hill near Basseterre, the others of little importance. There are twelve hundred persons in the island, the support of the governor's office, which in war time consists of ten members; the representatives, of whom a freehold of forty acres of land, or a house worth forty pounds per annum; for an elector, a freehold of ten pounds per annum. The governor is chancellor by office, and sits alone on the bench. The jurisdiction of the courts of king's bench and common law centers in one superior court, wherein justice is administered by a chief justice and four assistant judges, the former appointed by the king, the latter by the governor in the king's name; they all hold their offices during pleasure. The office of chief judge is worth about six hundred pounds per annum, and the whole of the assistant judges trifling. The present number of inhabitants are estimated at four thousand white inhabitants, three hundred free blacks and mulattoes, and about two thousand slaves.

As in the other British islands in the neighbourhood, white males from sixteen to sixty are obliged to enlist in the militia, they serve without pay, and form two regiments of about three hundred effective men each. These, with a company of free blacks, constituted the whole force of the island at the last war. Since that period, a small addition of troops have, we believe, in general been kept there.

## A N T I G U A .

ANTIGUA is situated about twenty leagues east of St. Christopher's, in west longitude  $60^{\circ} 5'$ , and north latitude  $17^{\circ} 30'$ . It is about fifty miles in circumference, and is reckoned the largest of all the British Leeward islands.

The island has neither stream nor spring of fresh water; this inconvenience, which rendered it uninhabitable to the Caribbees, deterred for some time Europeans from attempting a permanent establishment upon it; but few, if any, are the obstacles of Nature, which civilised man will not overcome, more especially when interest spurs him on. The soil of Antigua was found to be fertile, and it soon presented itself to the view of enterprising genius, that by means of cisterns the necessity of springs and streams might be superseded. Hence, as early as 1632, a son of Sir Thomas Warner, and a number of other Englishmen, settled here, and began the cultivation of tobacco. In 1674, Colonel Codrington, of Barbadoes, removed to this island, and succeeded so well in the culture of sugar, that, animated by his example, and aided by his experience, many others engaged in the same line of business. A few years after, Mr. Codrington was declared captain-general and commander in chief of the Leeward islands, and carried his attention to their welfare farther than perhaps any other governor either before or since has done, and the good effects of his wisdom and attention were soon manifest.

Antigua, in particular, had so far increased, that in 1690, when General Codrington headed an expedition against the French settlement at St. Christopher's, it furnished eight hundred effective men. Mr. Codrington dying in 1698, was succeeded by his son Christopher, who, pursuing his father's steps, held the government till 1704, when he was superseded by Sir William Matthews, who died soon after his arrival. Queen Anne then bestowed the government on Daniel Park, Esq. a man who for debauchery, villany and despotism, though he may have been equalled, was certainly never excelled. His government lasted till Dec. 1710, when his oppressive

two of the principal perpetrators to seats in

The principal article raised in this island which, cotton-wool and tobacco is raised duties, and likewise provisions to a considerable number of years.

Crops here are very unequal, and it is difficult to furnish an average: in 1779, there was sent three hundred and eighty-two hogsheds and seventy-nine tierces of sugar: in 1782, one thousand one hundred and two hogsheds and one hundred and three tierces: in 1770, 1771, and 1772, there were no crops of any kind, owing to long drought. The island is progressively decreasing in population. The last accurate returns to government were in 1774, when the white inhabitants of all the parishes amounted to two thousand five hundred and ninety, and the negroes to thirty-seven thousand eight hundred and eighty. The island exports annually about five hundred hogsheds of sugar of sixteen hundred pounds each, and is deemed, on the whole, a good saving crop. The sugar canes only are cut annually, this is about the end of the year.

Antigua is divided into six parishes and contains six towns and villages. St. John, St. Peter, St. Paul, Parham, Falmouth, Willoughby bay, and St. George's; the two first are the legal ports of export.

ment, is generally stationary at Antigua: in hearing the from the other islands he sits alone, but in causes arising in the island he is assisted by a council; and by an act of law, sanctioned by the crown, the president and a majority council may hear and determine chancery causes during the absence of the governor-general; besides this court, there is a court of King's Bench, a court of Common Pleas, and a court of Exchequer.

The legislature of Antigua consists of the commander in chief and a council of twelve members, and an assembly of twenty-five members. The legislature of Antigua set the first example of a reform in the criminal law respecting negro slaves, by giving them a trial by jury, &c. And the inhabitants, still in their honour, have encouraged the propagation of the same among their slaves.

## G R E N A D A,

AND THE

## G R E N A D I N E S.

**G**RENADA lies in west longitude  $61^{\circ} 40'$ , north latitude  $12^{\circ} 0'$ . It is the last of the windward Caribbees, and lies thirty leagues north of New-Andalusia, on the continent. According to some, it is twenty-four leagues in compass — according to others, only twenty-two; and it is said to be thirty miles in length, and in some places fifteen in breadth. The island abounds with wild game and fish; it produces also very fine timber, but the cocoa tree is observed not to thrive here so well as in the other islands. A lake on a high mountain, about the middle of the island, supplies it with fresh water streams. Several bays and harbours lie round the island, some of which might be fortified to great advantage; so that it is very convenient for shipping, not being subject to hurricanes. The soil is capable of producing tobacco, sugar, indigo, ~~pease~~ and milk.

Columbus found it inhabited by a fierce, warlike people, who were left in quiet possession of the island till 1650; though, according to others, in 1638, M. Poincy, a Frenchman, attempted to make a settlement in Grenada, but was driven off by the Caribbees, who resorted to this island in greater numbers than to the neighbouring ones, probably on account of the game with which it abounded. In 1650, however, M<sup>r</sup>. Parquet, governor of Martinico, carried over from that island two hundred men, furnished with presents to conciliate the savages to them; but with arms to subdue them, lest they should prove intractable. The savages are said to have been frightened into submission by the number of Frenchmen, but, according to some French writers, the chief not only welcomed the new-comers, but, in consideration of some knives, hatchets, trowsers, and other toys, yielded to Parquet the sovereignty of the island, reserving to themselves their own institutions. The Abbe Raynal informs us, that these first French colonists, imagining they had purchased the island

les, assumed the sovereignty, and soon acted as tyrants. The Caribs, unable to contend with them by force, took the usual method of murdering all those whom they found in the defenceless state. This produced a war; and the French having received a reinforcement of three hundred men from Martinico, forced the savages to retire to a mountain; whence, after exhausting all their arrows, they rolled great logs of wood on their enemies. Here they were joined by other savages from the neighbouring islands, and again fought the French, but were defeated anew; and were at last in such desperation, that forty of them, who had escaped the slaughter, jumped from a precipice into the sea, and all perished, rather than fall into the hands of their enemies. From thence the rock was called *le morne des sauteurs*, or, "the hill of the leapers," which name it still bears.

The French then destroyed the habitations and all the property of the savages; but fresh supplies of the Caribbeans arrived, and the war was renewed with great vigour, and great numbers of the French were killed. Upon this they resolved to exterminate the natives; and having accordingly surprised the savages unawares, they inhumanly put to death men, women, and children, as well as the men; burning all their canoes, to cut off all communication between the Caribbeans and the neighbouring islands.\* Notwithstanding these barbarous precautions, however, the Caribbeans proved invincible enemies of the French; and their frequent attacks at last obliged Parquet to sell all his property in Grenada to the Count de Cerillac in 1657.† The new proprietor, who purchased Parquet's property for thirty thousand livres, sent thither a person of brutal manners to govern the colony. He behaved with such insupportable tyranny, that the colonists retired to Martinico; and the few who remained, condemned him to death after a formal trial. In the

manner in which these persons carried on the war against the natives, their estimate may be formed from the following circumstance: A young girl of twelve or thirteen years of age, who was taken as the object of dispute between two of the French officers; each of them as his prize, and thus coming up, put an end to the contest by striking her through the head.

Parquet's account of this sale to another estate; he says, the Count de Cerillac, who was the great expense which Parquet incurred in the purchase, was obliged to sell it.

supposed to have made much progress in 1700, there were at Grenada no more than fifty-one white people, fifty-three free and five hundred and twenty-five slaves. There were reduced to sixty-four horses and five hundred head of horned cattle. The whole cultivated plantations of sugar, and fifty-two of it.

This unfortunate state of the affairs continued in 1714. The change was owing to the loss of Martinico. The richest of the ships were sent to the Spanish coasts, and in their stead to take in refreshments. The trading company took this navigation, taught the people the use of their soil, which only required cultivation, and furnished the inhabitants with slaves and plantations. An open account was kept between the two colonies. Grenada was clearing its rich produce, and the balance was on the side of the island when the war in 1744 interrupted the commerce of the two islands, and at the same time destroyed the sugar plantations. This loss was followed by the cultivation of coffee, which was pursued during the activity and eagerness that industry brings. The peace of 1748 revived all the labour.

and thirty-one hogs. The cultivation rose to eighty-three sugar plantations, two millions seven hundred and twenty-five thousand six hundred coffee trees, one hundred and fifty thousand three hundred cacao trees, and eight hundred cotton plants. The provisions consisted of five millions seven hundred forty thousand four hundred and fifty trenches of cassada, nine hundred and thirty-three thousand five hundred and ninety-six batatas trees, and nine hundred and forty-three squares of potatoes and yams. The colony made a rapid progress, in proportion to the excellence of its soil; but in the course of the last war but one, the island was taken by the British. At this time, one of the mountains at the side of St. George's harbour was strongly fortified, and might have made a good defence, but surrendered without firing a gun; and by the treaty concluded in 1763, the island was ceded to Britain. On this cession, and the management of the colony after that event, the Abbé Raynal has the following remarks: "This long train of evils [the ambition and mismanagement of his countrymen] has thrown Grenada into the hands of the English, who are in possession of this conquest by the treaty of 1763. But how long will they keep this colony? Or, will it never again be restored to France? England made not a fortunate beginning. In the first enthusiasm raised by an acquisition, of which the highest opinion had been previously formed, every one was eager to purchase estates there; they sold for much more than their real value. This caprice, by expelling old colonists who were inured to the climate, sent about one million five hundred and fifty three thousand pounds out of the mother country. This imprudence was followed by another. The new proprietors, misled by national pride, substituted new methods to those of their predecessors, they attempted to alter the mode of living among their slaves. The negroes, who from their very ignorance are more attached to their customs than other men, revolted. It was found necessary to send out troops, and to shed blood: the whole colony was filled with suspicions: the masters, who had had them too often, were weary of using violent method, were afraid of being hurt or massacred in their own plantations: the labour declined, or was totally interrupted. Tranquility was at length restored, and the number of slaves increased as fast as they were lost, and the produce raised to the treble of what it was under the French government. The plantations were farther improved by the neighbourhood of a dozen small islands, called the Grenadines or Grenadilles, which are dependent on the colony. They are



from three to eight leagues in circumference, but do not afford a single spring of water, one small one excepted; the air is wholesome; the ground, covered only with thin bushes, has not been screened from the sun; it exhales none of those noxious vapours which are fatal to the husbandman. Carriacou, the only one of the Grenadines which the French occupied, was at first frequented by turtle fishermen; who, in the leisure afforded them by so easy an occupation, employed themselves in clearing the ground. In process of time, their small number was increased by the accession of some of the inhabitants of Guadeloupe, who finding that their plantations were destroyed by a particular sort of ants, removed to Carriacou. The island flourished from the liberty that was enjoyed there. The inhabitants collected about one thousand two hundred slaves, by whose labours they made themselves a revenue of near twenty thousand pounds a year in cotton. The other Grenadines do not afford a prospect of the same advantages, though plantations are begun there. Sugar has succeeded remarkably well at Becouya, the largest and most fertile of these islands, which is no more than two leagues distant from St. Vincent."

In the year 1779, the conquest of this island was accomplished by D'Estaing, the French admiral, who had been prevented from attempting it before by his enterprise against St. Vincent. Immediately after the conquest of St. Lucia, however, being reinforced by a squadron under M. de la Motte, he set sail for Grenada with a fleet of twenty-six sail of the line and twelve frigates, having on board ten thousand land forces. Here he arrived on the second of July, and landed three thousand troops, chiefly Irish, being part of the brigade composed of natives of Ireland in the service of France. These were conducted by Count Dillon, who disposed them in such a manner as to surround the hill that overlooks and commands George's-town, together with the fort and harbour. To oppose these, Lord M'Carty, the governor, had only about one hundred and fifty regulars, and three or four hundred armed inhabitants; but though resistance was evidently vain, he determined nevertheless to make an honourable and gallant defence. The preparations he made were such as induced D'Estaing himself to be present at the attack: and even with this vast superiority of force, the first attack on the entrenchments proved unsuccessful. The second continued two hours, when the garrison was obliged to yield to the immense disparity of numbers who assailed them, after having killed or wounded three hundred of their antagonists.

having thus made themselves masters of the entrenchments on a hill, the French turned the cannon of them towards the fort which lay under it, on which the governor demanded a capitulation. The terms, however, were so extraordinary and unprecedented, that both the governor and inhabitants agreed in receiving them, and determined rather to surrender without any conditions at all, than upon those which appeared so extravagant. As they did, and it must be acknowledged, that the protection which was afforded to the helpless inhabitants of the town and their property, was such as reflected the highest honour and credit on the discipline and humanity of the conquerors, provisions and safeguards were granted on every application: and the town was saved from plunder which, by the strict rules of war, might have been given up to an exasperated soldiery.

In the mean time Admiral Byron, who had been convoying a homeward bound West-India fleet, hastened to St. Vincent, in hopes of recovering it; but being informed by the way, that a descent had been made at Grenada, he changed his course, hoping that Lord M'Cartney would be able to hold out till his arrival. On the sixth of July he came in sight of the French fleet, without regarding D'Estaing's superiority of six ships of the line and as many frigates, determined, if possible, to force him to a close engagement. The French commander, however, was so confident of his own prowess as to run the risk of an encounter of this kind, and having already achieved his conquest, had no other view than to preserve it. His designs were facilitated by the good condition of his fleet, which being more ready to come out of port than that of the British, sailed faster, so he was thus enabled to keep at what distance he pleased. The engagement began at eight in the morning, when Admiral Boscawen with his own and two other ships got up to the van of the enemy, which they attacked with the greatest spirit. As the other ships of his division, however, were not able to get to his assistance, these three ships were necessarily obliged to encounter a vast superiority, and of consequence suffered extremely. The battle was carried on from beginning to end in the same unequal manner; nor were the British commanders, who they used their utmost efforts for this purpose.

The French to a close engagement. The ships of the line, Edwards, and Cornwallis, stood in the van of the British fleet for some time. Captain Fox with a sixty-four gun ship, threw himself into the enemy's van; and Admiral Rowley



and twenty-seven thousand one hundred and sixty-five pounds sterling, four hundred and fifty-seven thousand seven hundred and sixteen pounds of cacao, ninety-one thousand four hundred and thirty-three pounds of cotton, twenty-seven thousand six hundred and thirty-eight pounds of indigo, and several other articles; the whole of which, at a moderate computation, could not be worth less, at the ports of shipping, than a hundred thousand pounds sterling, excluding freight, duties, charges, and other charges. It deserves to be remembered, that the sugar was the produce of one hundred and six thousand souls, and that they were worked by thirteen thousand two hundred and ninety-three negroes, which was therefore more than one hundred of sixteen hundred weight of sugar labour of each negro, old and young, employed in the production of that commodity; a prodigious return, equalled, we believe, by no British island in the West Indies, St. Christopher's excepted. The exports of 1787 will be given hereafter; they will be found, except in one or two articles, to fall very short of those of 1776.

The island is divided into six parishes; St. George, St. David, St. Andrew, St. Patrick, St. Mark, and St. John; the first is chief dependency, Carriacou, forms a seventh parish. It is only since the restoration of Grenada to Great Britain by the peace of 1783, that an island law has been obtained for the establishment of a Protestant clergy. This act passed in 1784, and provides stipends of three hundred and thirty pounds sterling, and sixty pounds for house rent per annum, for five clergymen, viz. one for the town and parish of St. George, three for the other five out parishes of Grenada, and one for Carriacou. Besides these stipends, there are valuable globe lands, which had been appropriated to the support of the Roman Catholic clergy, whilst that was the established religion of Grenada. These lands, according to an opinion of the attorney-general of England, to whom a question on this point was referred by the crown, became vested in his Majesty by the said lands, on the restoration of the island to the British government,\* and we believe have since been applied to the

\* If the decision of the attorney-general and his colleagues, who were consulted, and the government of Grenada, on this subject, be correct, and if the opinion of the attorney-general be followed, the crown will be entitled to the said lands, and the same will be vested in his Majesty by the said lands, on the restoration of the island to the British government, and we believe have since been applied to the

colonial legislature, with the consent of the crown, is the further support of the Protestant church, with some allowance for the benefit of the tolerated Romish clergy of the remaining French inhabitants.

The capital of Grenada, by an order of governor Melville in 1763 after the cession of the country to Great-Britain by the treaty of Paris, was called St. George. By this ordinance, the English names were given to the several towns and parishes, and their French names forbidden to be thereafter used in any public acts. The French name of the capital was Fort Royal, and is situated in a space between the west or lee side of the mountain, not far from the sea, and possesses one of the best and most commodious harbours for shipping in the English West-Indies, which has lately been fortified at a very great expense.

The other towns in Grenada, properly speaking, inconsiderable villages or hamlets, are generally situated at the best or shipping places in several out parishes. The principal town of Carriacou is called Hillsborough.

Grenada has two ports of entry, with separate establishments, and distinct revenue officers, independent of each other, viz. one at St. George, the capital, and one at Grenville bay, a town on the north-east or windward side of the island. The first, viz. the port of St. George, by the act of George III. c. 27, is made a free port.

It appears that the white population of Grenada and the Carriacou has decreased considerably since these islands first came into the possession of the English. The number of white inhabitants in the year 1763, were known to be somewhat more than sixteen hundred; in 1780, they had decreased to about six hundred; and at this time they are supposed not to exceed a thousand, of which about two thirds are men able to bear arms, and are distributed into five regiments of militia, viz. the Grenada, Carriacou, and the blacks or mulattoes attached to each. There are likewise about five hundred regular troops of the Grenada Battalion, which are supported on the British establishment. Besides the regular troops, which are sent from Great-Britain for the protection of Grenada, there are in its garrison some companies of King's negroes, which came from the West-Indies, and are employed in three capacities, as pioneers, labourers, and guards. In Grenada they form a company of about 100 men, commanded by a lieutenant of the regular troops, and are employed in the same manner as the regular troops.

The negro slaves have also decreased. By the last returns preceding the capture of the island in 1779, they were stated thirty-five thousand, of which five thousand were in Carriou, and the smaller islands. In 1785 they amounted to no more than twenty-three thousand nine hundred and twenty-six in the whole. The decrease was owing partly to the want of a regular supply during the French government, and partly to the numbers carried from the island by the French inhabitants, both before and after the peace.

The free people of colour amounted in 1787, to one thousand six hundred and fifteen. To prevent the too great increase of this mixed race, every manumission is, by an act of this island, charged with a fine of one hundred pounds currency, payable into the public treasury. But this law has neither operated as a productive fund, nor as a prohibition; for it is easily evaded by executing and recording acts of manumission in some other island and government where there is no such law. The evidence of all free coloured people, whether born free or manumitted, is received in the courts of this island, on their producing sufficient proof of their freedom; and such free people are tried on criminal charges in the same manner as whites, without distinction of colour. They are also allowed to possess and enjoy lands and tenements to any amount, provided they are native-born subjects or capitulants, and not aliens.

The governor, by virtue of his office, is chancellor, ordinary, and vice-admiral, and presides solely in the courts of chancery and ordinary, as in Jamaica. His salary is three thousand two hundred pounds currency per annum,\* which is raised by a poll tax on all slaves; and it is the practice in Grenada to pass a salary bill on the arrival of every new governor, to continue during his government. In all cases of absence beyond twelve months, the salary ceases and determines.

The council of Grenada consists of twelve members and the assembly of twenty-six. The powers, privileges and functions of both these branches of the legislature are the same, and exercised precisely in the same manner as those of the council and assembly in Jamaica. A freehold or life estate, of fifty acres, is a qualification to sit as representatives for the parishes, and a freehold or life estate in fifty pounds house rent in St. George, qualifies a representative for the town. An

\* The currency of Grenada, or rate of exchange is commonly fifty-three per cent. worse than sterling.

estate of ten acres in fee, or for life, or a rent of ten pounds in any of the out towns, gives a vote for the representatives of each parish respectively; and a rent of twenty pounds per ann. issuing out of any freehold or life estate in the town of St. George, gives a vote for the representative for the town.

The law courts in Grenada, besides those of chancery and ordinary, are the court of grand sessions of the peace, held twice a year, viz. in March and September. In this court the first person named in the commission of the peace presides, who is usually the president or senior in council.—The court of common pleas: this court consists of one chief and four assistant justices, whose commissions are during pleasure. The chief justice is usually appointed in England, a professional man, and receives a salary of six hundred pounds per annum. The four assistant justices are usually appointed by the governor from among the gentlemen of the island, and act without a salary.—The court of exchequer: the barons of this court are commissioned in like manner as in the court of common pleas; but this court is lately grown into disuse.—The court of admiralty for trial of all prize causes of capture from enemies in war, and of revenue seizure in peace or war. There is one judge of admiralty and one surrogate.—The governor and council compose a court of error, as in Jamaica, for trying all appeals of error from the court of common pleas.

We have already noticed that there are several small islands subject to the laws enacted in Grenada; they each elect a person to represent them in the general assembly, which is always held in St. George's. As none of the Grenadines have a harbour fit for large vessels, the produce of them is conveyed in small vessels to St. George's, from whence it is exported to the different places of Europe, Africa, America, &c. From the number of vessels that arrive there yearly from different places, and from its being the seat of the legislature, it has become so populous, that two newspapers are published in it. On occasion of the late prospect of a war with Spain, an act was passed here in February 1760, obliging every gentleman to give upon oath the value of his estate, and the number of blacks upon it, in order that the general assembly might ascertain the number of slaves each should send to work upon the fortifications on Richmond hill, near St. George's.

We must close our account of this island with a view of its exports in 1767, with an account of its value in the British market.

London. By the Inspector-General of Great-Britain.

Wh. Imported	Shipping.		Sugar.	Rum.	Molasses.	Cacao.	Coffee.	Cotton.	Indigo.	Value of Miscellaneous Articles, as the current Prices in London, &c.		Total Value according to the current Prices in London.
	No.	Tons.	Mett.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Gallons.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
To Great-Britain -	60	13,476	919	172,885 0	9,102,590	---	8550 2	42,030,177	1560	64439 0	3 555,222 11 6	
Ireland -	7	771	59	1218 0 0	86,100	---	---	32250	1250	24 10 0	13,580 4 5	
American States -	47	6273	415	290 0 0	272,085	---	44 4 0	---	---	27 4 0	24,597 4 0	
Br Amer Colonies	3	2610	191	1135 0 0	209,623	4300	218 0 0	---	---	15 6 0	21,469 9 4	
Foreign A-Off-Indies	39	8734	302	---	---	---	---	---	---	39 0 0	39 0 0	
Total -	156	28,774	1824	175 548 0	9,672,392	4300	2716 3 18	42,062,177	2870	64513 0	3 614,938 9 3	



## DOMINICA.

**T**HIS island is situated between  $61^{\circ}$  and  $62^{\circ}$  west longitude and  $15^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  north latitude, is about twenty-nine miles long, and sixteen broad. It was first named by Columbus, on account of its being discovered on a Sunday. Prior to the year 1759, its history is a mere blank; at the above period it was taken by Great-Britain from France, and afterwards confirmed to her at the peace in 1763.

When Great-Britain took possession of this island, the Frenchmen had established plantations of coffee in various parts thereof, and these were secured in their possessions by the British government, on condition of taking the oaths of allegiance and paying a quit rent of two shillings per acre per annum provided each plantation did not consist of more than the hundred acres. The rest of the cultivable lands were sold by auction under the inspection of commissioners appointed for that purpose. Ninety six thousand three hundred and forty-five acres were thus disposed of, which yielded to the British government three hundred and twelve thousand and ninety-four pounds eleven shillings and one penny sterling. These purchases made by British subjects do not appear to have answered the expectation of the buyers, for the French inhabitants are still the most numerous, and possess the most valuable coffee plantations in the island, the produce of which has hitherto been found its most important staple.

At the commencement of the unjust and destructive war against the American colonies by Great Britain, the island of Dominica was in a very flourishing state. Roseau, its capital had been declared a free port by act of parliament, and was resorted to by trading vessels from most parts of the foreign West Indies, as well as from America. The French and Spaniards purchased great numbers of negroes there for the support of their settlements, together with large quantities of the manufactures of Great-Britain, payment for the greater part of which was made in bullion, indigo, and cotton, and completed in mules and cattle, articles of prime necessity to the plant

was the island, though certainly not so fertile as some others, is rapidly advancing to importance.

The situation of this island is between the French island of Guadeloupe and Martinico, with safe and commodious roads and harbours for privateers, rendered its defence an object of the utmost importance to Great-Britain; but her despotic principles, folly, and frantic rage against her colonies on the continent, caused a total neglect of her West-India possessions. Possessory will scarcely believe that the regular force allotted to this island, the best adapted of all others for the defence of the Caribbean sea, and the distressing of the French colonies, consisted only of six officers and ninety-four privates. In 1778, the Marquis de Bouille, the governor of Martinico, made a descent with two thousand men; all resistance being vain, the only thing the garrison could do was to procure as favourable terms of capitulation as possible. These were granted with such readiness as did great honour to the character of this officer, the inhabitants experiencing no kind of change except that of transferring their obedience from Britain to France, being left unmolested in the enjoyment of all their rights, both civil and religious. The capitulation was strictly observed by the Marquis, no plunder or irregularity being allowed, and a pecuniary gratification being distributed among the soldiers and volunteers who accompanied him in the expedition. An hundred and sixty-four pieces of excellent cannon, and twenty-four brass mortars, besides a large quantity of military stores, were found in the place, inasmuch that the French themselves expressed their surprise at finding so few hands to make use of them. The Marquis, however, took care to supply this defect, by leaving a garrison of one thousand five hundred of the best men he had with him.

Though the conduct of Bouille in the above expedition was such as in every part hereof to reflect honour on him as a soldier and a man, yet it was far different with respect to the Marquis Duchilleau, whom Bouille appointed commander in chief in Dominica. During five years and three months, the period this island was subject to the French monarchy, and under his administration, it was a prey to the most villainous despotism and wanton exertion of power. The principles of the late court of Versailles discovered themselves in all their belated forms. The English inhabitants were stripped of their arms, and forbid to assemble in any greater number than two in a

number of inhabitants, according to the return of is as follows: white inhabitants of all sorts, one thousand and thirty-six; free negroes, &c. four hundred forty-five; slaves, fourteen thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven; and about twenty or thirty families of Carib-

We shall close this account with the following table of  
s, &c.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

An ACCOUNT of the Number of Vessels, their Tonnage and Men, including their repeated Voyages, that cleared outwards from the Island of DOMINICA to all Parts of the World, between the 5th of January, 1787, and the 5th of January, 1788, with the Species, Quantities and Value of their Cargoes, according to the actual Prices in London.

Whither bound.	Shipping.		Sugar.	Rum.	Molasses.	Cacao.	Coffee.	Indigo.	Cotton.	Gin-gr.	Value of Miscellaneous Articles, as Hides, dyestuffs, &c.		Total Value according to the Prices current in London.
	No.	Tons.	Men.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Gallons.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qr. lb.	lbs.	lbs.	Cwt.	£	s. d.	£
The Great Britain -	54	8682	966	58,065 1 21	1,492	9,423	1,116 2 26	17,387 3 6	11,250,961,066	161	11,635 11	3	271,479 14 0
Ireland - - -	9	1046	85	11,163 0 0	3,600	—	8 0 4	—	9,750	—	90 0 0	0	19,900 11 0
American States -	16	2023	141	1,066 0 0	31,600	—	45 0 0	543 0 0	—	—	194 0 0	0	7,164 8 0
Br. Amer. Colonies	14	1096	96	498 0 0	25,400	7,380	15 0 0	219 0 0	—	—	21 13 6	6	4,298 3 6
Foreign West-Indies	67	5399	520	—	1,300	—	—	—	—	—	41 6 0	0	155 1 0
Total -	160	18116	1814	71,728 1 21	69,792	16,803	1,194 3 2	18,142 3 6	11,250,970,816	161	11,910 10	9	302,987 16 0

## ST. VINCENT.

**T**HIS island contains about eighty-four thousand acres, and is on the whole well watered; it is however, in general mountainous and rugged, but the intermediate vallies are exceeding fertile. The country held and cultivated by the British, at present, does not exceed twenty-three thousand six hundred and five acres, all the rest of the island being held by the Caribbees, or incapable of cultivation.

The Spaniards, according to Dr. Campbell, bestowed the name of St. Vincent on this island, on account of its being discovered on a day devoted to that Saint in their calendar; but it does not appear that they ever got possession of it on account of the number of Indians who inhabited it; but neither the natural strength of the island, nor their numbers, could ultimately exempt them from European hostilities.

When the English and French, who for some years had been ravaging the Windward islands, began to give some confidence to their settlements, in the year 1660 they agreed that Dominica and St. Vincent should be left to the Caribs as their property. Some of these savages, who till then had been dispersed, retired into the former, and the greater part into the latter. There these mild and moderate men, lovers of peace and silence, lived in woods, in scattered families, under the guidance of an old man, whom his age alone had advanced to the dignity of ruler. The dominion passed successively into every family, where the oldest always became king, that is to say, the guide and father of the nation. These ignorant savages were still unacquainted with the *sublime* art of subduing and governing men by force of arms; of murdering the inhabitants of a country to get possession of their land; of granting to the conquerors the property, and to the conquered the labours of the conquered country; and in process of time, of depriving both of the rights and the fruit of their toil by arbitrary taxes.

Dr. Ferriar, the most accurate historian who has written  
of America, describes these savages who were  
brought to their masters, gave the captive slaves  
their food, and returned them to liberty that they might  
be as the common offspring of nature, which  
has a right to withdraw from any of its fellow creatures.  
These savages did not stop here; for by whatever  
means they were brought into the island, the prop-  
rietors gave them their weapons, in exchange, and thus  
spring from the mixture were called black Caribs; and  
preserved more of the primitive colour of their fathers  
than the lighter hue of their mothers. The red Caribs are  
called the black Caribs tall and stout, and their  
language and looks with a vehemence that seems to  
anger.

In periods of time, however, some differences arose  
between the two nations, the people of Martinico perceiving  
sailed to take advantage of their divisions, and raise them  
on the ruins of both parties. Their pretence was,  
black Caribs gave shelter to the slaves who deserted from  
French colonies. Injustice is always productive of  
war. Those who were lately accused, were afterwards  
without reason, but the smallness of the numbers  
against them, the jealousy of those who were appointed  
to govern, and the refusal of the red Car-

They even invited the French to come and live with them, swearing sincere friendship and inviolable concord. This proposal was agreed to, and the next year, 1719, many of the inhabitants of Martinico removed to St. Vincent.

The first who came thither settled peaceably, not only with the consent, but by the assistance of the red Caribs. This success induced others to follow their example; but these, whether from jealousy, or some other motive, taught the savages a fatal secret; that people, who knew of no property but the fruits of the earth, because they are the reward of labour, learnt with astonishment that they could sell the earth itself, which they had always looked upon as belonging to mankind in general. This knowledge induced them to measure and fix boundaries, and from that instant peace and happiness were banished from their island: the partition of lands occasioned divisions amongst them. The following were the causes of the revolution produced by the system of usurpation.

When the French came to St. Vincent, they brought slaves, along with them to clear and till the ground. The black Caribs, shocked at the thought of resembling men who were degraded by slavery, and fearing that some time or other their colour, which betrayed their origin, might be made a pretence for enslaving them, took refuge in the thickest part of the forest. In this situation, in order to imprint an indelible mark of distinction upon their tribe, that might be a perpetual token of their independence, they flattened the foreheads of all their children as soon as they were born. The men and women whose heads could not bend to this strange shape, dared no longer appear in public without this visible sign of freedom. The next generation appeared as a new race; the flat-headed Caribs, who were nearly of the same age, tall proper men, sturdy and fierce, came and erected huts by the sea side.

They no sooner knew the price which the Europeans set upon the lands they inhabited, than they claimed a share with the other islanders. This rising spirit of covetousness was at first appeased by some presents of brandy and a few sabres; but not content with these, they soon demanded fire arms, as the red Caribs had; and at last they were desirous of having their share in all future sales of land, and likewise in the produce of the sales. Provoked at being denied a part in this brotherly repartition, they formed into a separate tribe. I swore never more to associate with the red Caribs, chose a chief of their own, and declared war.





on an uneven soil, which is full of ravines, made them of occupying the plains towards the east. The savages taken refuge there, refused to quit them, and recourse to arms to compel them to it. The resistance which opposed to the thunders of European tyranny, was not, and not possibly be maintained without great difficulty.

An officer was measuring out the ground which had just been possession of, when the detachment that accompanied him unexpectedly attacked, and almost totally destroyed on the 17 March, 1775. It was generally believed that the unhappy persons who had just been deprived of their possession were the authors of this violence, and the troops put in motion, and it was determined totally to eradicate them.

Shortly it was determined in time that the Caribs were not, that they had taken or massacred several fugitive slaves and been guilty of such cruelties, and that they had sworn to stop till they had purged the island of those vagabonds, whose enormities were often imputed to them. In order to firm the savages in this resolution, by allurement of rewards, the legislative body passed a bill to induce a gratuity of five pounds, or one hundred and twenty livres, to any one who should bring the head of a negro, who should have deserted in three months.

On the 19th of June, 1779, St. Vincent's shared the fate many other British possessions in the West Indies, being taken by a small body of French troops from Martinico, commanded by a lieutenant in the navy. The black Caribbees, ever, joined the foe, and the island surrendered without a fight. The terms of capitulation were easy, and it was again ceded in 1783 to Great-Britain, at that time it contained some sugar estates, five hundred acres in coffee, two hundred in cacao, four hundred in cotton, fifty in mango, and a few in tobacco, besides the land appropriated to the natives for yams, maize, &c. All the rest except the small spots hunted by the native Caribbees, retained its native woods, as has at this time.

The British territory in this island is divided into five parishes, of which only one was ever furnished with a church, which was blown down in 1780. Kingstown is the capital of the island, and the seat of government. There are besides other inconsiderable villages, called towns, but which are each only of a few houses. The climate of St. Vincent is the same as that of Grenada, the chief exports of

twelve, and the assembly of seventeen. The governor receives two thousand pounds sterling per ann. half of which is paid by the exchequer of Great-Britain, and the other half raised within the island.

The military force is a regiment of infantry, and a company of artillery, sent from England, and a black corps raised in the country, but placed on the British establishment, and provided for accordingly; there are besides two regiments of militia which serve without pay of any kind.

The number of inhabitants, according to the last report made to government, is one thousand four hundred and eighty whites, and eleven hundred and eighty blacks, slaves.\*

We shall close this account as of the other islands, with a table of exports, &c. but it must be remarked, that in this table is comprehended the produce of several small islands dependent on the St. Vincent government. These islands are Bequia, Union, Canouan, and Rique, Petit Martinique, St. Vincent, Maillieu, and Balleieu; the whole contains not ten thousand acres, but the four last only produce a little cotton.

\* The number of slaves in the island is about sixteen hundred.

An ACCOUNT of the Number of Vessels, their Tonnage and Men, (including their repeated Voyages) that cleared outwards from the Island of SAINT VINCENT, &c. to all Parts of the World, between the 5th of January, 1787, and the 5th of January, 1788; with the Species, Quantities and Value of their Cargoes, according to the actual Prices in London. By the Inspector-General of Great-Britain.

Whither bound.	Shipping.		Cut Sugar.	Rum.	Molasses.	Coffee.	Cotton.	Cacao.	Miscellaneous Articles, as Hides, dyeing Woods, &c.	Total according to the current Prices in London.
	No.	Tons.	Men.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Gallons.	Cwt. qr. lb.	lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
To Great-Britain -	30	6086	463	64,449 1 27	15,766	9,656	573 1 5,760,380	99 2 24	2,570 7 6	175,571 9 6
American States -	21	2587	174	579 0 0	51,300	—	1,500	43 2 0	16 0 0	9,019 1 8
Foreign West-Indies	71	3963	332	—	21,200	—	—	—	5 3 6	1,860 3 6
Total -	122	12,636	969	65,128 1 27	88,266	9,656	574 1 5,761,880	143 0 24	2,592 12 0	186,450 14 8



les they had sustained, voted them about a third part of  
n in which they had suffered. These losses by war,  
idemic disease, and repeated hurricanes, exceedingly di-  
ed the number of the people. They now, according to  
dwards, do not exceed sixteen hundred whites and ten  
nd blacks. All the white men, not exempt by age and  
infirmities, are formed into a militia for its defence, from  
there is a troop of fifty horse well mounted; but they  
no troops on the British establishment. The principal  
ation is at Charleston, and is called Charles fort, the  
or of which is appointed by the crown, and paid by  
habitants. There is here a lieutenant-governor, with  
cil of members, and an assembly composed of three  
ers from each of the five parishes into which the island  
ided. The administering of justice is under a chief  
and two assistant judges. The commodities are chiefly  
and sugar; and about twenty sail of ships are annually  
oyed in this trade.

## MONTSERRAT.

**MONTSERRAT** is a very small but pleasant island called by Columbus from its resemblance to the famous mountain near Barcelona in Catalonia. It lies in west longitude  $61^{\circ} 04'$ , north latitude  $16^{\circ} 15'$ , having Antigua to the east, St. Christopher's and Nevis to the north-west, and St. John's lying south south-east at the distance of about three leagues. In its figure it is nearly round, about nine miles extent every way, twenty-seven in circumference, and is supposed to contain about forty or fifty thousand acres. The climate is warm, but less so than in Antigua, and is esteemed very healthy. The soil is mountainous, but with plethoric valleys, rich and fertile, between them; the hills are covered with cedars and other fine trees. Here are all the animals as well as vegetables and fruits, that are to be found in the other islands, and not at all inferior to them in quality. The inhabitants formerly raised a considerable quantity of indigo, which was none of the best, but which they cut four times a year. The present produce is cotton, rum and sugar. There is no harbour, but three tolerable roads, at Plymouth, Old Hart and Ker's bay, where they ship the produce of the island. Public affairs are administered here as in the other islands, by a lieutenant governor, a council of six, and an assembly composed of no more than eight members, two from each of the districts into which it is divided. Its civil history contains nothing particular except its invasion by the French in 1782, and its capture by them again in the late war, at the conclusion of which it was restored to Great Britain. The wonderful effects of industry and experience, in cultivating the soil of Nature, have been nowhere more conspicuous than in these islands, and particularly in this, by gradually improving the produce, more especially of live yams, since the introduction of the yam has been reduced to a regular system, and almost entirely freed from the disease to which it is so liable, so that except from the nature of the soil, there is seldom any fear of a crop failing.

back as 1770, there were exported from this island to Britain one hundred sixty-seven bags of cotton, seven and forty hogheads of rum; to Ireland one hundred and thirty-three ditto, four thousand three hundred and thirty-hogheads, two hundred and thirty-two tierces, two hundred two barrels of sugar; the whole valued at eighty-nine and nine hundred and seven pounds: and exports to North valued at twelve thousand six hundred and thirty-three

There are a few ships employed in trading to this island London and from Bristol, and the average of its trade will in the tables annexed. As to the number of inhabitants, according to the most probable accounts, they consist of between and fourteen hundred whites, and about ten thousand, though some say not so many.

## BARBUDA AND ANGUILLA

**B**ARBUDA, which belongs entirely to the Codringtons, and the circumference of which is six or seven miles, hath dangerous coasts. It is, perhaps, the most even of American islands. The trees which cover it are weak, and very high, because there are never more than six or seven feet of earth upon a layer of lime-stone. Nature hath plenty of turtles here; and caprice hath occasioned the gathering of deer and several kinds of game; chance hath also added with pintados and other fowls, escaped from the wreck of some shipwreck. Upon this soil are fed oxen, horses, mules, for the labours of the neighbouring settlement; other culture is known there, except that of the kind which is necessary for the feeding of the numerous herds of the seasons when the pasture fails. Its population is not more than three hundred and fifty slaves, and to the small number of men who are appointed to overlook them. This private colony pays no tribute to the nation, though it be subject to the tribunals of Antigua. The air here is very pure and very wholesome. Formerly, the sickly people of the other English islands went to breathe it, in order to stop the progress of their disease, or to recover their strength. This custom hath ceased; some of them indulged themselves in parties of dissipation and debauchery.

Must men then be suffered to perish, in order that the property should be preserved? How is it possible, that so atrocious a custom, which draws down the imprecation of almost all upon the sovereigns and upon the lords of its countries, should be suffered, and should even be established beyond the seas? I have asked this question, and we have been answered, that it should belong to the Codringtons, and that they had a disposal of their property at their pleasure. We now ask, whether this right of property, which is undoubtedly sacred, is not its limits? Whether this right, in a variety of circumstances, is not sacrificed to public good? Whether the man who is a fountain can refuse water to him who



with thirst? Whether any of the Codrington family would partake of one of those precious pintados, that had cost his countryman or his fellow-creature his life? Whether the man who should be convicted of having suffered a sick person to die at his door, would be sufficiently punished by the general execration? And whether he would not deserve to be dragged before the tribunals of justice as an assassin?

Anguilla is seven or eight leagues in length, and is very unequal in its breadth, which never exceeds two leagues. Neither mountains, nor woods, nor rivers, are found upon it, and its soil is nothing more than chalk.

Some wandering Englishmen settled upon this porous and friable rock towards the year 1650. After an obstinate labour, they at length succeeded in obtaining from this kind of turf a little cotton, a small quantity of millet seed, and some potatoes. Six veins of vegetating earth, which were in process of time discovered, received sugar-canes, which, in the best harvest, yield no more than fifty thousand weight of sugar, and sometimes only five or six thousand. Whatever else comes out of the colony hath been introduced into it clandestinely from Santa Cruz, where the inhabitants of Anguilla have formed several plantations.

In seasons of drought, which are but too frequent, the island hath no other resource but in a lake, the salt of which is sold to the people of New-England; and in the sale of sheep and goats, which thrive better in this dry climate, and upon these arid plains, than in the rest of America.

Anguilla reckons no more than two hundred free inhabitants, and five hundred slaves: nevertheless it hath an assembly of its own, and even a chief, who is always chosen by the inhabitants, and confirmed by the governor of Antigua. A foreigner, who would be sent to govern this feeble settlement, would infallibly be driven away, by men who have preserved something of the independent manners, and of the rather savage character of their ancestors.

The coast of this island affords but two harbours, and even in these very small vessels only can anchor: they are both defended by four pieces of cannon, which, for half a century past, have been entirely unfit for service.

## BERMUDAS, OR SOMMER'S ISLANDS.

THIS cluster of islands, in two and three days sail from the continent of North America, consists of about four or five islands, the principal of which is St. George's, which is not above sixteen miles in length, and three at most in breadth. It is universally agreed, that the nature of this and the other Bermudas islands has undergone a surprising alteration for the worse, since they were first discovered; the air being much more inclement, and the soil much more barren than formerly: this is ascribed to the cutting down of the fine spreading cedar trees for which the islands were famous, and which sheltered them from the blasts of the northerly winds, at the same time that it protected the under-growth of delicate plants and herbs. In short, the Sommer islands are now far from being desirable spots, and their natural productions are barely sufficient for the support of the inhabitants, who chiefly live by sea and land, are temperate and lively even to a proverb. At first tobacco was raised upon these islands, but being of a worse quality than that growing on the continent, the trade is now almost entirely lost. Large quantities of ambergris were also originally found upon the coast, and afforded a valuable commerce, but that trade is likewise lost, as likewise the trade in pearls, though the pearls upon the latter form part of the government's revenue, the having ten pounds for every white pearl, and five for every black. The Bermudas pearls, however, might still be found in great quantities, were they properly searched for, as it is said that about two or four fathoms off the coast, a valuable black stone which is easily collected, and is esteemed for ornamenting gentlemen's houses, and the West India trade, and the Lucerne trade, if properly managed.

pared, might turn to excellent account in making women's hats; and their oranges are still valuable. Their soil is also said to be excellent for the cultivation of vines, and it has been thought that silk and cochineal might be produced; but none of these things have yet been attempted. The chief resource of the inhabitants for subsistence is in the remains of their cedar-wood, of which they fabricate small sloops, with the assistance of the New-England pine, and sell many of them to the American colonies, where they are much admired. Their turtle-catching trade is also of service; and they are still able to rear great variety of tame-fowl, and have wild ones abounding in vast plenty. All the attempts to establish a regular whale fishery on these islands have hitherto proved unsuccessful; they have no cattle, and even the black hog breed, which was probably left by the Spaniards, is greatly decreased. The water on the islands, except that which falls from the clouds, is brackish; and at present the same diseases reign there as in the Caribbean islands. They have seldom any snow, or even much rain: but when it does fall, it is generally with great violence, and the north or north-east wind renders the air very cold. The storms generally come with the new moon; and if there is a halo or circle about it, it is a sure sign of a tempest, which is generally attended with dreadful thunder and lightning. The inhabited parts of the Bermudas islands are divided into nine districts, called tribes. 1. St. George. 2. Hamilton. 3. Ireland. 4. Devonshire. 5. Pembroke. 6. Pagets. 7. Warwick. 8. Southampton. 9. Sandys. There are but two places on the large island where a ship can safely come near the shore, and these are so well covered with high rocks, that few will chuse to enter in without a pilot: and they are so well defended by forts, that they have no occasion to dread an enemy. St. George's town is at the bottom of the principal haven, and is defended by nine forts, on which are mounted seventy pieces of cannon that command the entrance. The town has a handsome church, a fine library, and a noble town-house, where the governor, council, &c. assemble. The tribes of Southampton and Devonshire have each a parish church and library, and the former has a harbour of the same name; there are also scattered houses and hamlets over many of the islands, where particular plantations require them. The inhabitants are clothed chiefly with British manufactures, and all their implements for tilling the ground and building are made in Britain.

was governor of Virginia, Sir Thomas Gates, Sommers, and Captain Newport, were appointed deputy-governors; but their ship being separated from the rest of the squadron, was in the year 1609 on the Bermudas, and the governors disagreeing among themselves, built each of them a new ship of the cedar at there, in which they severally sailed to Virginia. At arrival there, the colony was in such distress, that Sir George Sommers, upon the report which his deputy-governors of the plenty they found at the Bermudas, dispatched George Sommers to bring provisions from thence to in the same ship which brought him from Bermuda, which had not an ounce of iron about it except in the keel. Sir George, after a tedious voyage, at the place of his destination, where, soon after his death, leaving his name to the islands, and his orders to return with black hogs to the colony of Virginia. But part of his will, however, the sailors did not chuse to but setting sail in their cedar ship for England, landed at Whitechurch in Dorsetshire.

Notwithstanding this dereliction of the island, it was not without English inhabitants. Two sailors, John Waters, being apprehensive of punishment for their had secreted themselves from their fellows when Sir

made each of them master of a large estate. Where they were, the ambergris was useless, and therefore they came to the desperate resolution of carrying themselves and it in an open boat to Virginia or to Newfoundland, where they hoped to dispose of their treasure to advantage. In the mean time, however, the Virginia company claimed the property of the Bermudas islands, and accordingly sold it to one hundred and twenty persons of their own society, who obtained a charter from King James for possessing it. This new Bermudas company, as it was called, fitted out a ship with sixty planters on board to settle on the Bermudas, under the command of one Mr. Richard Moor, by profession a carpenter. The new colony arrived upon the island just at the time the three sailors were about to depart with their ambergris; which Moor having discovered, he immediately seized and disposed of it for the benefit of the company. So valuable a booty gave vast spirit to the new company; and the adventurers settled themselves upon St. George's island, where they raised cabins. As to Mr. Moor, he was indefatigable in his duty, and carried on the fortifying and planting the island with incredible diligence; for we are told, that he not only built eight or nine forts, or rather blockhouses, but inured the settlers to martial discipline. Before the first year of his government was expired, Mr. Moor received a supply of provisions and planters from England, and he planned out the town of St. George as it now stands. The fame of this settlement soon awakened the jealousy of the Spaniards, who appeared off St. George's with some vessels; but being fired upon by the forts, they sailed off though the English at that time were so ill provided for a defence, that they had scarce a single barrel of gunpowder on the island. During Moor's government, the Bermudas were plagued with rats, which had been imported into them by the English ships. These vermin multiplied so fast in St. George's island, that they even covered the ground, and had nests in the trees. They destroyed all the fruits and corn within doors; nay, they increased to such a degree, that St. George's island was at last unable to maintain them, and they swam over to the neighbouring islands, where they made as great havoc. This calamity lasted five years, though probably not in the same degree, and at last it ceased all of a sudden.

On the expiration of Moor's government, he was succeeded by Captain Daniel Tucker, who improved all his predecessor's schemes for the benefit of the island, and particularly encour-

raged the culture of tobacco. Being a severe disciplinarian, he held all under him so rigidly to duty, that five of his subjects planned as bold an enterprise for liberty as was perhaps ever put in execution. Their names were Barker, who is said to have been a gentleman; another Barker, a joiner; Goodwin, ship-carpenter; Paet, a sailor; and Saunders, who planned the enterprise. Their management was as artful as their design was bold. Understanding that the governor was deterred from taking the pleasure of fishing in an open boat, on account of the dangers attending it, they proposed to build him one of particular construction. Accordingly they did in a few days. When the governor came to view it, he perceived that they had put to sea in it. The adventurers having provided themselves with the arms they wanted, sailed for the straits they encountered. The governor, a privateer, and the incredible number of his crew, died in forty-two days in the straits. They were at Cork in Ireland, where they were generously relieved and entertained by the Lord of the manor.

In 1670 Captain Tucker resigned his government to Captain Butler. By this time the high character which the Somers Islands bore in England, rendered it fashionable for men of the highest rank to endow their settlements: and several of the first nobility of England had purchased plantations among them. Captain Butler brought over with him five hundred passengers, who became planters on the islands, and raised a monument to the memory of Sir George Somers. The island was then very populous, for it contained about a thousand whites, and Captain Butler applied himself to give it a new constitution of government, by introducing an assembly, the government of which was administered only in the name of the governor and council. A body of laws was likewise drawn up, as agreeable to the laws of England as the situation of the island would admit of. One Mr. Barnard succeeded Captain Butler as governor, but died in six weeks after his arrival on the island, upon which the council made choice of Mr. Harrison to be governor till a new one should be appointed. No fewer than three thousand English were now settled in the Bermudas, and several persons of distinction had curiosity enough to visit it from England. Among these was Mr. Waller, a peer, a man of fortune, who being embroiled with the parliament and commonwealth of England, spent some months in the Somers Islands, which he has celebrated in one of his



ports as the most delightful place in the world. The dangers attending the navigation, and the untowardly situation of these islands, through their distance from the American continent, seem to be the reason why the Bermudas did not now become the best peopled islands belonging to England; as we are told that at one period they were inhabited by no fewer than ten thousand whites. The inhabitants, however, never showed any great spirit for commerce, and thus they never could become rich. This, together with the gradual alteration of the soil and climate, already taken notice of, soon caused them to dwindle in their population; and it is computed that they do not now contain above half the number of inhabitants they once did, and even these seem much more inclined to remove to some other place than to stay where they are: so that unless some beneficial branch of commerce be found out, or some useful manufacture established, the state of the Bermudas must daily grow worse and worse.

The following account we have extracted from Mr. Morfe, as he professes to have given it on the authority of a gentleman who resided many years on the spot:

"The parish of St. George's is an island to the eastward of the main land, on which stands the town of St. George's, containing about five hundred houses. Contiguous to this is the island of St. David's, which supplies the town with butter, milk, vegetables, poultry, and fresh meat. In the bosom of the creak lie a vast number of small islands, uninhabited. The island is rocky, and the ground hilly. In the main road a sulky may pass; and even there, in many places, with difficulty; but turn to the right or left, and it is passable only on horseback. The air is healthy; a continual spring prevails: cedars, rustled in green, always adorn the hills: the pasture ground is ever verdant; the gardens ever in bloom. Most of the productions of the West-Indies might be here cultivated. The houses are built of a soft stone, which is sawn like timber; when exposed to the weather, and washed with lime, it becomes hard. The houses are white as snow, which, beheld from an eminence, contrasted with the greenness of the cedars and pasture ground, and the multitude of islands, full in view, realize what the poets have feigned concerning the Elysian fields. The islands are numerous; the whole island is a continued village, perhaps, than fifteen or twenty thousand people on this small spot, of whom the blacks consist. Happy for the country, were the colors among them! The Bermudians are chiefly sea-

...the belles of Paris, should  
of bread to preserve their blooming comp-  
roughly acquainted with one another's fa-  
tea table, as from their atmosphere, arises  
dal and detraction. To strangers they  
themselves are quarrelsome: their friends  
much confined within a narrow circle  
or second cousins.

"The common food of the Bermudian  
rent kinds, a sweet potatoe, Indian corn  
Their water is rain preserved in cisterns  
is grog. Fishing is the favourite am-  
The government is conducted under a go-  
crown of England, a council and ge-  
established religion is episcopacy. There  
three clergymen have the charge of the  
Presbyterian church. A regard for relig-  
teristic of the Bermudians; they seldom  
cept it be to attend a funeral, or to get the  
or to hear a stranger."

We shall close this account of the Be-  
lowing extract from the report of the  
slave trade:

"Nothing can better shew the state of  
than the behaviour of the blacks in the l."



privateer, there were seventy slaves. She was taken and carried into Boston; sixty of them returned in a flag of truce directly to Bermudas; nine others returned by the way of New-York; one only was missing, who died in the cruize, or in captivity."

#### LUCAY'S, OR BAHAMA ISLANDS.

The Bahamas are situated between  $22^{\circ}$  and  $27^{\circ}$ , degrees north latitude, and  $73^{\circ}$  and  $81^{\circ}$  degrees west longitude. They extend along the coast of Florida quite down to Cuba, and are said to be five hundred in number, some of them only rocks, but twelve of them are large and fertile; all are, however, uninhabited, except Providence, which is two hundred miles east of the Floridas; though some others are larger and more fertile, and on which the English have plantations.

These islands were the first fruits of Columbus's discoveries; but they were not known to the English till 1667. The Isle of Providence became an harbour for the buccaneers, or pirates, who for a long time infested the American navigation. This obliged the government, in 1718, to send out Captain Woodes Rogers with a fleet to dislodge the pirates, and for making a settlement. This the captain effected; a fort was erected, and an independent company was stationed in the island. Ever since this last settlement, these islands have been improving, though they advance but slowly. In time of war the inhabitants, as well as others, gain by the prizes condemned there, and at all times by the wrecks which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and shelves. The Spaniards and Americans captured these islands during the last war, but they were retaken on the 7th of April, 1783.

— ( ( ( ( + ) ) ) ) —

BESIDES the above enumerated, Great-Britain possesses part of a cluster of islands called the Virgin islands, of which there is but little authentic intelligence extant. Mr. Edwards observes respecting them, that if his enquiries were not his expectations were not answered. They were



hundred and forty pounds eighteen shillings and five-

But these, like most of the other islands, are on the

h the following tables, which we conceive will afford  
comprehensive view of the West-India trade, we shall close  
count of the British islands.

AN ACCOUNT of the Number of Vessels, &c. that have cleared outwards from the Islands of St. CHRISTOPHER and ANTIGUA between the 31<sup>st</sup> of January 1787, and the 5<sup>th</sup> of January, 1788; together with an Account of their Cargo, and the Value thereof.

St. CHRISTOPHER'S.

Vessels.	Tonnage.	Sailed.	By.	To.	Indigo.	Cotton.	Dying Woolle, in Value.	Miscellaneous Articles, in Value.	Total.
					lbs.	lbs.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
1	100	1	1	1	318	484,640	5,824 1 6	33,195 16 10	39,018 15 5
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	20 11 0	20 11 0
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	185 10 0	185 10 0
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	19 0 0	19 0 0
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	165 0 0	165 0 0
1	100	1	1	1	318	484,640	5,824 1 6	33,195 16 10	39,018 15 5

ANTIGUA.

Vessels.	Tonnage.	Sailed.	By.	To.	Indigo.	Cotton.	Dying Woolle, in Value.	Miscellaneous Articles, in Value.	Total.
					lbs.	lbs.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
1	100	1	1	1	56	831,010	1,748 6 6	45,466 18 0	47,214 18 6
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	43 0 0	43 0 0
1	100	1	1	1	—	—	—	401 8 0	401 8 0
1	100	1	1	1	700	—	—	—	700 0 0

MONTserrat AND NEvis.

Ship bound.	Shipping.			Sugar.		Rum		Molasses.		Indigo.		Cotton.		Dying Woods, in Value.		Miscellaneous Articles, in Value.		Total.	
	No.	Tons.	Men.	Cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	Gallons.	Gallon.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.
to-Bermuda	23	5,171	341	168,325	0	21	4,456	1,313	140	91,972	352	7	6	1162	3	2	185,709	10	11
from St. John's	20	18,773	134	1,895	0	0	12,710	---	---	---	---	---	---	70	10	0	13,981	12	6
Amer. Colonies	7	3,091	47	64	0	0	21,333	---	---	500	---	---	---	41	6	3	2,053	14	3
Foreign West-Indies	71	208,177	577	---	---	---	140,660	---	---	---	---	---	---	89	4	0	12,390	19	0
Africa	1	102	8	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Total from Mont. & Nevis	122	10,781	904	110,684	0	21	129,076	1,313	140	92,472	352	7	6	1363	3	2	214,141	16	8

VIRGIN ISLANDS.

To Great-Britain -	22	513	341	78,749	1	6	517	2011	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
American States	3	572	21	91	0	0	13,933	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Br. Amer. Colonies	4	226	20	303	0	0	7,000	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Foreign West-Indies	8	581	51	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Total from the Vir. Isl.	40	6416	436	79,203	1	6	21,417	2011	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

## SPANISH WEST-INDIES.

## C U B A.

**C**UBA is a large and valuable island, and by far the most important of all the Spanish West-Indies. On the north side it begins at  $22^{\circ} 51'$  north latitude, touches the tropic of Cancer on the north, and extends from  $74^{\circ}$  to  $85^{\circ}$  west longitude. It lies sixty miles to the west of Hispaniola, twenty five leagues north of Jamaica, one hundred mile to the east of Yucatan, and as many to the south of cape Florida, and commands the entrance of the gulphs both of Mexico and Florida, as also the windward passages. By this situation it may be called the key of the West-Indies. It was discovered by Columbus in 1492, who gave it the name of Ferdinand in honour of King Ferdinand of Spain, but it quickly received its more proper name of Cuba. The natives did not regard Columbus with a very favourable eye at his landing, the weather proving very tempestuous, he soon left the island, and sailed to Hayti now called Hispaniola, where he was afterwards received. The Spaniards, however, soon became masters of Cuba, by the assistance of which it was totally conquered, and at that time they bore testimony, according to their own accounts, to millions of people. But the possession proved to be far from answering the expectations of the Spaniards, who were so much captivated with not only the idea of gold, but also of silver, that there was gold to be found, and silver to be obtained from mines, and that the natives, who they had left, in great numbers, were to be employed in the places where the gold and silver were to be obtained by these poor creatures.

were such, that they almost unanimously resolved to put on their own lives, but were prevented by one of the Spaniards called *Vasco Ponce*. This wretch threatened to sell himself along with them, that he might have the pleasure, as he said, of tormenting them in the next world worse than he had done in this, and so much were they afraid of the Spaniards, that this threat diverted these poor savages from their late resolution. In 1511, the town of Havannah was built, the principal place on the island. The houses were at first only of wood, and the town itself was for a long time so miserable, that in 1592 it was taken by a French pirate, who forced the inhabitants to pay seven hundred ducats to save their lives or houses. The very day after the pirate's departure, a Spanish ship arrived from Mexico, and having unloaded her cargo, sailed in pursuit of the pirate ship. But soon was she informed of the officers, that the pirate took all the treasure, and returning to the Havannah, obliged the inhabitants to pay seven hundred ducats more. To prevent misfortunes of kind, the inhabitants built their houses of stone, and the town since been strongly fortified.

According to Abbé Raynal, the Spanish settlement at Cuba is important, on three accounts. 1. The produce of the *key*, which is considerable. 2. As being the staple of a trade, and. 3. As being the key to the West-Indies. The principal produce of this island is cotton, the commodity, however through neglect, is now become so scarce, that sometimes it sells for gold without any of it being brought into Europe. In place of cotton, coffee has been cultivated, but by a temerariousness, that is produced in no great quantity; the whole does not exceeding thirty or thirty-five thousand weight, some of which is exported to Vera Cruz, and the rest to Madrid. The cultivation of coffee naturally leads to that of sugar, and this, which is the most valuable production of America, would of itself be sufficient to give Cuba that state of grandeur for which it seems designed by nature. Although the face of the island is in general uneven and mountainous, yet the plains sufficiently extensive, and well enough watered, to supply the consumption of the greatest part of Europe with sugar. The incredible fertility of its new lands, if properly managed, would enable it to surpass every other nation, however rich they have now got the start of it; yet such is the indolence of the Spaniards, that to this day they have but few plantations, where with the finest canes, they make but a

quantity of coarse sugar at a great expence. This serves for the Mexican market, and partly for the mother country, while the indolent inhabitants are content to import for themselves at the expence of near two hundred and twenty thousand pounds annually. It has been expected, with probability, that the tobacco imported from Cuba would compensate itself for after furnishing Mexico and Peru, there was sufficient of the little brought from Caracca and Buenos Ayres, to supply Spain. But this trade, too, has declined through the neglect of the court of Madrid, in not gratifying the general desire of tobacco from the Spanish colonies have been supplied annually about twelve thousand quintals, which might easily be increased to twenty, where some gentleness or want of population can be made more than that of breeding. The land is not yet cleared; the beautiful plains of the

[illegible]

IN THE CITY OF ST. DOMINGO.

It is the largest of the D range, is the largest of the range of about four hundred and twenty miles long, and the hundred and twenty in the



to south, lying between  $17^{\circ} 37'$  and  $20^{\circ}$  of north latitude, between  $67^{\circ} 35'$  and  $74^{\circ} 15'$  west longitude. The climate is but not reckoned unwholesome, and some of the inhabitants are said to arrive at the age of one hundred and twenty. Sometimes refreshed by breezes and rains, and its salubrity wise in a great measure owing to the beautiful variety of land valleys, woods and rivers, which every where present selves. It is indeed reckoned by far the finest and most beautiful island of the Antilles, as being the best accommodated to the purposes of life when duly cultivated.

This island, famous for being the earliest settlement of the Europeans in the new world, was at first in high estimation for the quantity of gold it supplied; this wealth diminished with the inhabitants of the country, whom they obliged to dig it out from the bowels of the earth; and the source of it was entirely dried up, when they were exterminated, which was quickly followed by a series of the most shocking barbarities that ever disgraced the history of any nation. Benzoni relates, that of two millions of inhabitants contained in the island when discovered by Columbus in 1492, scarce one hundred and fifty-three were left in 1545. A vehement desire of opening again this source of wealth, inspired the thought of getting slaves from Africa; besides that these were found unfit for the labours they were destined to, the multitude of mines which then began to be wrought on the continent, made those of Hispaniola no longer of any importance. An idea now suggested itself, that their negroes, which were healthy, strong, and patient, might be fully employed in husbandry; and they adopted, through necessity, a wise resolution, which, had they known their own interest, they would have embraced by choice.

The produce of their industry was at first extremely small, because the labourers were few. Charles V. who, like most sovereigns, preferred his favourites to every thing, had granted the exclusive right of the slave trade to a Flemish nobleman, who gave over his privilege to the Genoese, who conducted this inhuman commerce as all monopolies are conducted; they resolved to sell dear, and they sold but few. When time and competition fixed the natural and necessary price of slaves, the number of them increased. It may easily be imagined that the Spaniards, who had been accustomed to treat the Indians as beasts, did not entertain a higher opinion of these negro Africans, whom they substituted in their place. Degraded still farther in their eyes by the price they had paid for them, they aggravated the weight

of their freedom, it became intolerable, and these wretched slaves made an effort to recover the unalienable rights of mankind; but their attempts proved unsuccessful, but they reaped this benefit to their regret, that they were afterwards treated with less humanity.

This state of tyranny cramped by the apprehension of revolt can be said to have been attended with some good consequences. Cultivation was pursued with some degree of success. Soon after the middle of the 15th century, Spain drew annually from this colony ten millions weight of sugar, a large quantity of wood for dyeing, tobacco, cacao, cassia, ginger, cotton, and peltry in abundance. One might imagine that such favorable beginnings would give both the desire and the means of carrying them farther; but a train of events more fatal each than the other, ruined these hopes.

The first misfortune arose from the depopulation of the island; the Spanish conquerors on the continent should naturally have contributed to promote the success of an island, which nature seemed to have formed to be the center of that vast dominion lying round it, to be the staple of the different colonies. But it fell out quite otherwise; on a view of the immense fortunes rising in Mexico, and other parts, the richest inhabitants of Hispaniola began to despise their settlements, and quitted the true source of riches, which is on the surface of the earth, to go and ransack the bowels of it for veins of gold, which are quickly exhausted. The government endeavored in vain to put a stop to this emigration; the laws were always either artfully eluded, or openly violated.

The weakness, which was a necessary consequence of such conduct, leaving the coasts without defence, encouraged the enemies of Spain to ravage them. Even the capital of the island was taken and pillaged by that celebrated English sailor Sir Francis Drake. The cruelties of less consequence counteracted themselves with intercepting vessels in their passage through these latitudes, the best known at that time of any in the world. To complete these misfortunes, the Castilians themselves commenced pirates; they attacked no ships but those of their own nation, which were more rich, worse provided, and worse defended than any others. The custom they had of fitting out ships clandestinely, in order to procure slaves, prevented them from being known, and the assistance they purchased from

ships of war, commissioned to protect the trade, insured to impunity.

The foreign trade of the colony was its only resource in this respect, and that was illicit; but as it continued to be carried notwithstanding the vigilance of the governors, or, perhaps, by their connivance, the policy of an exasperated and delighted court exerted itself in demolishing most of the ports, and driving the miserable inhabitants into the inland country. This act of violence threw them into a state of anarchy, which the incursions and settlement of the French on the island afterwards carried to the utmost pitch. The latter, having made some unsuccessful attempts to settle on the coast, had part of it yielded to them in 1697, and now enjoy the best share.

Spain, totally taken up with that vast empire which she had founded on the continent, used no pains to dissipate this lethargy; she even refused to listen to the solicitations of her Flemish subjects, who earnestly pressed that they might have permission to clear those fertile lands. Rather than run the risk of seeing them carry on a contraband trade on the coasts, she chose to bury in oblivion a settlement which had been of consequence, and was likely to become so again.

This colony, which had no longer any intercourse with Spain but by a single ship, of no great burden, that arrived from thence every third year, consisted, in 1717, of eighteen thousand four hundred and ten inhabitants, including Spaniards, whites, negroes or mulattoes. The complexion and character of these people differed according to the different proportions of American, European and African blood they had received; and that natural and transient union which restores all races to the same level. These demi-lavages, plunged in the extreme of sloth, lived upon fruits and roots, dwelt in huts without furniture, and most of them without clothes. A few among them, in whom indolence had not totally suppressed the sense of decency and taste for the conveniences of life, purchased clothes of their neighbours the French in return for their cattle, and the money sent to them for the maintenance of two hundred soldiers, the priests and the government. It doth not appear that the company, formed at Barcelona in 1767, with exclusive privileges for the re-establishment of St. Domingo, hath as yet made any considerable progress. They lend out only two small vessels annually, which are freighted back with six thousand hides, and some other commodities of little value.

several fine churches and monasteries, and in 1655 that a fleet and army sent by Oliver Cromwell, in 1655 not take it. The inhabitants are Spaniards, negroes, mulattoes, and Alcatrazes, of whom about a sixth part are Spaniards. It had formerly about two thousand houses, but it is much declined of late years. The river on which it is seated is called Ozama. West longitude  $69^{\circ} 30'$ , north latitude  $18^{\circ} 25'$ .

## P O R T O R I C O.

This island is situated between  $64^{\circ}$  and  $67^{\circ}$  west longitude and  $18^{\circ}$  north latitude, lying between Hispaniola and Christopher's. It is one hundred miles in length and in breadth.

Although this island had been discovered and visited by Columbus in 1493, the Spaniards neglected it till 1509, the thirst of gold brought them thither from St. Domingo under the command of Ponce de Leon, to make a colony which afterwards cost them dear.

Porto Rico hath thirty-six leagues in length, eight in breadth, and one hundred in circumference. We may venture to affirm, that it is one of the best, if not entirely the best of the islands of the new world, in proportion to its extent. The air is wholesome, and tolerably temperate, and it is watered by the pure streams of a considerable number of small rivers.

have not been able to obliterate, was successively formed a population of forty-four thousand eight hundred and eighty-three men, either white or of a mixed race: most of them were naked: their habitations were nothing more than huts. Nature, with little or no assistance, supplied them with subsistence. The linens, and some other things of little value, which they clandestinely obtained from the neighbouring or from foreign islands, were paid for by the colony with tobacco, cattle, and with the money which was sent by government for the support of the civil, religious and military establishment. They received from Spain annually only one small vessel, the cargo of which did not amount to more than ten thousand crowns, and which returned to Europe laden with hides.

Such was Porto Rico, when in 1765, the court of Madrid carried their attention to St. John, an excellent harbour, even for the royal navy, and which only wants a little more extent. The town which commands it was surrounded with fortifications. The works were made particularly strong towards a narrow and marshy neck of land, the only place by which the town can be attacked on the land side. Two battalions and one company of artillery crossed the sea for its defence.

At this period, a possession which had annually received from the treasury no more than three hundred and seventy-eight thousand livres, cost them two millions six hundred and thirty-four thousand four hundred and thirty-three livres, which sum was regularly brought from Mexico. This increase of specie stimulated the colonists to undertake some labours: at the same time the island, which till then had been under the yoke of monopoly, was allowed to receive all Spanish navigators. These two circumstances united, imparted some degree of animation to a settlement, the languishing state of which astonished all nations. Its tithes, which before 1765 did not yield more than eighty-one thousand livres, have increased to two hundred and thirty thousand four hundred and eighteen livres.

On the first of January, 1778, the population of Porto Rico amounted to fourscore thousand six hundred and sixty inhabitants, of which number only six thousand five hundred and thirty were slaves. The inhabitants reckoned seventy-seven thousand three hundred and eighty-four head of horned cattle, twenty-three thousand one hundred and ninety-five horses, fifteen hundred and fifteen mules, and forty-nine thousand fifty-eight head of small cattle.

The plantations, the number of which were five thousand six hundred and eighty-one, produced two thousand seven hundred and thirty-seven quintals of sugar; eleven hundred and fourteen quintals of cotton; eleven thousand one hundred and sixty-three quintals of coffee; nineteen thousand five hundred and fifty-six quintals of rice; fifteen thousand two hundred and sixteen quintals of maize; seven thousand four hundred and fifty-eight quintals of tobacco; and nine thousand eight hundred and sixty quintals of molasses.

The cattle in the several pasture grounds, which were two hundred and thirty-four in number, produced annually eleven thousand three hundred and sixty-four oxen; four thousand three hundred and thirty-four horses; nine hundred and fifty-two mules; thirty-one thousand two hundred and fifty-four head of small cattle.

Till the year 1778, no one citizen of Porto Rico was in reality master of his possessions. The commanders who had succeeded each other had only granted the income of them. This inconceivable defect hath at length been remedied, the proprietors have been confirmed in their possessions by a law, upon condition of paying annually one real and a quarter, or sixteen sols six deniers, for every portion of ground of twenty-five thousand seven hundred and eight toises, which they employed in cultures; and three quarters of a real, or ten sols one denier and a half, for that part of the soil that is reserved for pasture ground. This easy tribute is to serve for the cloathing of the militia, composed of one thousand nine hundred infantry, and two hundred and fifty cavalry. The remainder of the island is distributed on the same conditions to those who have little or no property. These last, who are distinguished by the name of Agregés, are seven thousand eight hundred and thirty-five in number.

#### TRINIDAD AND MARGARETTA.

Trinidad is situated between  $59^{\circ}$  and  $62^{\circ}$  west longitude, and  $10^{\circ}$  north latitude; it was discovered by Columbus, who landed on it in 1498, but it was not till 1535 that the court of Madrid took possession of it.

It is said to comprehend three hundred and eighteen square leagues. It hath never experienced any hurricane, and climate is wholesome. The rains are very abundant there from the middle of May to the end of October; and the dryness which prevails throughout the rest of the year is not attended with

Inconvenience, because the country, though destitute of navigable rivers, is very well watered. The earthquakes are more frequent than dangerous. In the interior part of the island there are four groups of mountains, which, together with some others formed by Nature upon the shores of the ocean, occupy a third part of the territory: the rest is in general susceptible of the richest cultures.

The form of the island is a long square. To the north is a coast of twenty-two leagues in extent, too much elevated and too much divided ever to be of any use. The eastern coast is only nineteen leagues in extent, but in all parts as convenient as one could wish it to be. The southern coast hath five-and-twenty leagues, is a little exalted, and adapted for the successful cultivation of coffee and cacao. The land on the western side is separated from the rest of the colony, to the south by the Soldier's canal, and to the north by the Dragon's mouth, and forms, by means of a recess, a harbour of twenty leagues in breadth, and thirty in depth. It offers, in all seasons, a secure asylum to the navigators, who, during the greatest part of the year, would find it difficult to anchor any where else, except at the place called the Galiote.

In this part are the Spanish settlements: they consist only of the port of Spain, upon which there are seventy-eight thatched huts, and of St. Joseph, situated three leagues farther up the country, where eighty-eight families, still more wretched than the former, are computed.

The cacao was formerly cultivated near these two villages; its excellence made it be preferred even to that of Caraccas. In order to secure it, the merchants used to pay for it beforehand. The trees that produced it perished all in 1727, and have not been re-planted since. The monks attributed this disaster to the colonists having refused to pay the tithes. Those who were not blinded by interest or superstition, ascribed it to the north winds, which have too frequently occasioned the same kind of calamity in other parts. Since this period, Trinidad hath not been much more frequented than Cubagua; still, however, it produces sugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, and a variety of fruits, with some cotton trees and Indian corn, which render it of some importance.

Cubagua is a little island, at the distance of forty leagues from the continent, was discovered, and navigated by Columbus, in 1498. The Spaniards, being afterwards informed that its shores contained great treasures, repaired thither in 1509, and gave it the name of Pearl Island.

Some animals of these two islands have filled the woods with a breed of horned cattle, which are become wild: the hunters shoot them, and cut their flesh into slips of three inches breadth and one in thickness, which they dry, after having melted the fat out of them, so that they will keep for four months. This provision, which is called *tassaie*, is in the French settlements for twenty *livers* a hundred

The money which the government sends to these two islands falls into the hands of the commandants, the officers and military, and the monks. The remainder of the population, who do not amount to more than sixteen hundred, are in a state of the most deplorable poverty. In time of war they furnish about two hundred men, who, for the sake of a soldier's pay, offer themselves, without distinction, to any of the cruises that happen to be fitting out cruizers for sea. In these, there are some other small islands claimed by the French, but to which they have paid little or no attention,



## FRENCH WEST-INDIES.

## MARTINICO.

**M**A<sup>R</sup>TINICO is the chief of the French Caribbee islands, the middle of which is situated in west longitude  $61^{\circ}$  of north latitude  $14^{\circ} 30'$ .

This island was first settled by M. Desnambuc a Frenchman, in the year 1635, with only one hundred men from St. Christopher, who were sent to have it peopled from there rather than from Europe, he foresaw that men tired with the fatigue of such a long voyage, would mostly perish soon after their arrival, either from the climate, or from the hardships incident to new emigration. They completed their first settlement without any difficulty, the natives, intimidated by their fire arms, or seduced by promises, gave up the western and northern parts of the island to the new comers. In a short time, however, perceiving the number of these enterprising adventurers daily increasing, they resolved to extirpate them, and therefore called in the savages of the neighbourhood to assist them: they fell jointly upon a little fort that had been hastily erected, but were repulsed with the loss of seven or eight hundred of their best warriors, who were left dead upon the spot.

After this check, the savages for a long time disappeared entirely, but at last they returned, bringing with them presents to the French, and making excuses for what had happened; they were received in a friendly manner, and the reconciliation was sealed with pots of brandy. This peaceable state of affairs, however, was of no long continuance, the French took such undue advantages of their superiority over the savages, that they soon acquired in the others that hatred which had never been entirely subdued. The savages separated into small bands,

and waylaid the French as they came singly out into the woods to hunt, and waiting till the sportsman had discharged his piece, rushed upon and killed him before he could charge it again. Twenty men had been thus assassinated before any reason could be given for their sudden disappearance; but as soon as the matter was known the French took a severe and fatal revenge; the savages were pursued and massacred, with their wives and children, and the few that escaped were driven out of Martinico, to which they never returned.

The French being thus left sole masters of the island, lived quietly on those spots which best suited their inclinations. At this time they were divided into two classes; the first consisted of those who had paid their passage to the island, and these were called inhabitants, and to these the government distributed lands, which became their own, upon paying a yearly tribute. These inhabitants had under their command a multitude of disorderly people brought over from Europe at their expense, whom they called *engagés*, or bondsmen. This engagement was a kind of slavery for the term of three years, on the expiration of which they were at liberty, and became the equals of those whom they had served. They all confined themselves at first to the culture of tobacco and cotton, to which was soon added that of arnotto and indigo. The culture of sugar also was begun about the year 1650. Ten years after, one Benjamin D'Acosta, a Jew, planted some cacao trees, but his example was not followed till 1684, when chocolate was more commonly used in France. Cacao then became the principal support of the colonists, who had not a sufficient fund to undertake sugar plantations; but by the inclemency of the season in 1718, all the cacao trees were destroyed at once. Coffee was then proposed as a proper object of culture; the French ministry had received as a present from the Dutch, two of these trees, which were carefully preserved in the king's botanical garden. Two young shoots were taken from these, put on board a ship for Martinico, and entrusted to the care of one M. Desclieux; this ship happened to be straitened for want of fresh water, and the trees would have perished, had not the gentleman shared with them that quantity of water which was allowed for his own drinking. The culture of coffee was then begun, and attended with the greatest and most rapid success; about the end of the last century, however, the colony had made but small advances. In 1700 it had only six thousand five hundred and ninety-seven white inhabitants; the savages, mulattoes, and free negroes, men, women, and children, amounted to no more than

five hundred and seven; the number of slaves was but fourteen thousand five hundred and sixty-six; all these together made a population of twenty-one thousand six hundred and forty-five persons.

After the peace of Utrecht, Martinico began to emerge from that feeble state in which it had so long continued. The island then became the mart for all the windward French settlements; in its ports the neighbouring islands sold their produce, and brought the commodities of the mother country; and, in short, Martinico became famous all over Europe: their labour improved the plantations as far as was consistent with the consumption then made in Europe of American productions, and the annual exports from the island amounted to about seven hundred thousand pounds.

The connections of Martinico with the other islands entitled her to the profits of commission, and the charges of transport, as she alone was in the possession of carriages. This profit might be rated at the tenth of the produce; and the sum total must have amounted to near seven hundred and sixty-five thousand pounds: this standing debt was seldom called in, and left for the improvement of their plantations; it was increased by advances in money, slaves, and other necessary articles, so that Martinico became daily more and more a creditor to the other islands, and thus kept them in constant dependence.

The connections of this island with cape Breton, Canada, and Louisiana, procured a market for the ordinary sugars, the inferior coffee, the molasses, and rum, which would not sell in France. In exchange the inhabitants received salt fish, dried vegetables, deals, and some flour. In the clandestine trade on the coasts of Spanish America, consisting wholly of goods manufactured by the French nation, she commonly made a profit of ninety per cent. on the value of about one hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds, sent yearly to the Caraccas, or neighbouring colonies.

Upwards of seven hundred and eighty-seven thousand pounds were constantly circulated in this island with great rapidity and this is perhaps the only country in the world where the specie has been so considerable as to make it a matter of indifference to them whether they dealt in gold, silver, or commodities. This extensive trade brought into the ports of Martinico annually two hundred ships from France; fourteen or fifteen fitted out by the mother country for the coast of Guiana, sixty from Canada, ten or twelve from the islands of Martinique and Trinidad, besides the English and Dutch ships

came to carry on a smuggling trade. The private navigation from the island to the northern colonies, to the Spanish continent, and to the windward islands, employed one hundred and twenty vessels, from twenty to thirty tons burden.

The war of 1744 put a stop to this prosperity: not that the fault was in Martinico itself; its navy, constantly exercised, and accustomed to frequent engagements, which the carrying on a contraband trade required, was prepared for action. In less than six months, forty privateers, fitted out at St. Peter's, spread themselves about the latitude of the Caribbee islands; yet an entire stop was put to the navigation of the colony, both to the Spanish coast and to Canada, and they were constantly disturbed even on their own coasts. The few ships that came from France in order to compensate the hazards they were exposed to by the loss of their commodities, sold them at a very advanced price, and bought them at a very low one.

When every thing thus seemed tending to decay, the peace at last restored the freedom of trade, and with it the hopes of recovering the ancient prosperity of the island; the event, however, did not answer the pains that were taken to attain it. Two years had not elapsed after the cessation of hostilities, when the colony lost the contraband trade she carried on with the American Spaniards. This loss was not so sensibly felt by the colony as the hardships brought upon them by the mother country; an unskilful administration clogged the reciprocal and necessary connection between the islands and North-America with so many formalities, that in 1755 Martinico sent but four vessels to Canada. The direction of its colonies, now committed to the care of ignorant and avaricious clerks, it soon lost its importance, sunk into contempt, and was prostituted to venality. The war broke out afresh, and after a series of misfortunes and defeats, the island fell into the hands of the British; it was restored in July 1763, sixteen months after it had been conquered, but deprived of all the necessary means of prosperity that had made it of so much importance. The contraband trade carried on to the Spanish coast was almost entirely lost, the cession of Canada to Great-Britain precluded all hopes of opening again a communication, which had only been interrupted by temporary mistakes. The productions of the Grenades, St. Vincent, and Dominica, which were now become British dominions, could no longer be brought into their harbours, and a new regulation of the mother country, which forbade her having any intercourse with Guadalupe, left her no hopes from that quarter.

The colony, thus deprived of every thing as it were destitute, nevertheless contained, at the last survey, which taken on the first of January, 1770, in the compass of two eight parishes, twelve thousand four hundred and fifty people of all ages and of both sexes; one thousand eight hundred and fourteen free blacks or mulattoes; seventy thousand five hundred and fifty-three slaves; and four hundred and thirty-three fugitive negroes. The number of births in 1766, was proportion of one in thirty among the white people, and of one in twenty-five among the blacks.

The island is sixteen leagues in length, and forty-five in circumference, leaving out some of which extend over three leagues into the sea; the surface is very uneven, and intersected in all parts by a number of mountains and rocks, which are mostly of a conical form. Three mountains rise above these smaller ones; the highest bears the visible marks of a volcano; the woods with which it is covered continually attract the clouds which occasion noxious damps, and contribute to make it hot and inaccessible, while the two others are in most parts cultivated. From these mountains issue the many springs that water the island, the waters, which flow in gentle streams, are almost insupportable on the slightest storm; their qualities are derived from the soil over which they flow; in some places they are excellent, in others so bad, that the inhabitants are obliged to drink the water they have collected during the rainy season.

Of all the French settlements in the West-Indies, Martinique is the most happy; it is situated with regard to the winds which prevail in that quarter. Its harbours possess the most inestimable advantage of affording a certain shelter from the hurricanes which are so frequent in the Indies. The harbour of Fort Royal is one of the best in the windward island, and is celebrated for its security; it is open to the Dutch, their ships and vessels are permitted to take shelter there in the month of August, the time too this in which the hurricanes are most frequent. The bay of the Lamentin, which is bounded by a range of the highest and most fertile in the whole island, is watered by a river which water this bay; it is situated at a considerable distance from the coast, and its situation affords secure the vessels which are there, from the effects of war, which

much of the navy has always oppressed the merchantmen. In this account Fort Royal was an improper place to become the center of trade, and was therefore removed to St. Peter's. This little town, notwithstanding the fires that have four times reduced it to ashes, still contains one thousand seven hundred houses. It is situated on the western coast of the island, in a bay or inlet, which is almost circular; one part of it is built on the strand along the sea side, which is called the anchorage, and is the place destined for ships and warehouses; the other part of the town stands upon a low hill; it is called the Fort, from a small fortification that was built there in 1665, to check the seditions of the inhabitants against the tyranny of monopoly, but it now serves to protect the road from foreign enemies; these two parts of the town are separated by a rivulet.

The anchorage is at the back of a pretty high and steep hill. Shut up as it were by this hill, which intercepts the easterly winds, the most constant and most salubrious in these parts; exposed, without any refreshing breezes, to the scorching beams of the sun, reflected from the hill, from the sea, and the black sand on the beach; this place is extremely hot, and always unwholesome; besides, there is no harbour, and the ships which cannot winter safely upon this coast, are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal. But these disadvantages are compensated by the conveniency of the road of St. Peter's for loading and unloading of goods, and by its situation, which is such that ships can freely go in and out at all times, and with all winds.

## GUADALOUPE.

The middle of this island is seated in about north latitude  $16^{\circ} 30'$ , west longitude  $61^{\circ} 20'$ ; it is of an irregular figure, may be about eighty leagues in circumference, and is divided into two parts by a small arm of the sea, which is not above two leagues long, and from fifteen to forty fathoms broad. This canal, known by the name of the Salt river, is navigable, but will only carry vessels of fifty tons burden.

That part of the island which gives its name to the whole colony, is, towards the center, full of craggy rocks, where the cold is so intense, that nothing will grow upon them but fern, and some useless shrubs covered with moss. On the top of these rocks, a mountain called la Souphriere, or the Brimstone mountain, rises to an immense height; it exhales, through various

openings, a thick black smoke, intermixed with sparks that were visible by night. From all these hills flow numberless springs which fertilize the plain below, and moderate the burning heat of the climate by a refreshing stream, so celebrated, that the galleons which formerly used to touch at the Windward side had orders to renew their provision with this pure and delicious water. Such is that part of the island properly called *Grand Terre*. That which is commonly called *Grand Terre*, has not been so much favoured by nature; it is indeed less rugged, but wants springs and rivers; the soil is not so fertile, and the climate is wholesome, or pleasant.

No European nation had yet taken possession of this island when five hundred and fifty Frenchmen, led on by two gentlemen named Loline and Dupleffis, arrived there from Dieppe the 28th of June, 1635. They had been very imprudent in their preparations; their provisions were so ill chosen, that they were spoiled in the passage, and they had shipped so much that they were exhausted in two months: they were supplied

by the natives, who were led by St. Christopher's, who had been educated to spare them any, and did not know that they were made in the country, could not be taken by force. No notice was taken for the colour of the skin, but the rude faces of a people who could not be civilized, and therefore had not established any sort of laws, and were without leaders. In some corners, not content with what the natives offered, they were continually bringing overboard the bones of the dead, and that it was commenced the execution of the law.

A little farther was the consequence of this kind of war, the natives were obliged to retreat to the hills, to eat the roots of the earth, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year, which was the end of the first year. The French were then obliged to retreat to the hills, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year. The French were then obliged to retreat to the hills, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year.

The French were then obliged to retreat to the hills, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year. The French were then obliged to retreat to the hills, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year. The French were then obliged to retreat to the hills, and to live in the caves for the remainder of the year.

treasures they had saved from the dangers of the sea, still the prosperity of Guadeloupe was stopped or impeded by obstacles arising from its situation.

The facility with which the pirates from the neighbouring islands could carry off their cattle, their slaves, their very crops, frequently brought them into a desperate situation. Insulting broils, arising from jealousies of authority, often disturbed the quiet of the planters. The adventurers who went to the Windward islands, disdaining a land that was fitter for agriculture than for naval expedition, were easily drawn to Martinico by the convenient roads it abounds with. The introduction of those intrepid pirates brought to that island, all the rascals who flattered themselves that they might buy up the spoils of the enemy at a low price, and all the planters who thought they might safely give themselves up to peaceful labours. This quick population could not fail of introducing the civil and military government of the Caribbee islands into Martinico. From that time the French ministry attended more seriously to this than to the other colonies, which were not so immediately under their direction, and hearing chiefly of this island, they turned all their encouragement that way.

It was in consequence of this preference, that in 1700, the number of inhabitants in Guadeloupe amounted only to three thousand eight hundred and twenty-five white people; three hundred and twenty-five savages, free negroes, mulattoes; and six thousand seven hundred and twenty-five slaves, many of whom were Caribs.

At the end of the year 1755, the colony was peopled with some thousand six hundred and forty-three whites, forty-one thousand and one hundred and forty slaves of all ages and both sexes. The most valuable commodities were the produce of three hundred and thirty-four sugar plantations; fifteen plots of indigo; forty-six thousand eight hundred and forty stems of cacao; eleven thousand seven hundred of tobacco; two million two hundred and fifty-seven thousand seven hundred and twenty-five of coffee, twelve million seven hundred and forty eight thousand four hundred and forty-seven of cotton. For her provisions she had twenty-nine squares of rice or maize, and one thousand two hundred and nineteen of potatoes or yams; two million and twenty eight thousand five hundred and twenty banana trees, and thirty two million five hundred and seventy-seven thousand nine hundred and fifty trenches of cassava. The culture of Guadeloupe consisted of four thousand nine hundred



and forty-six horses, two thousand nine hundred and two  
four mules; one hundred and twenty-five oxen; thirteen  
find seven hundred and sixteen head of horned cattle; of  
the island one hundred and fifty-two sheep or goats, and  
thousand four hundred and fifty-four hogs. Such was the  
of Guadalupé when it was conquered by the British  
month of April, 1779.

The colony, with its dependencies, was restored to  
by the treaty of peace in July, 1783.

By a survey taken in 1768, this island, including  
smaller islands, Deseado, St. Bartholomew, Margarita,  
the Sanito, dependent upon it, contained eleven thousand  
hundred and sixty-three white people of all ages and ten  
seven hundred and fifty-two free blacks and mulattoes, i.e.  
two thousand seven hundred and sixty-one slaves; which  
in all a population of eighty-five thousand three hundred  
seventy-six souls. The cattle consisted of five thousand  
sixty horses; four thousand eight hundred and fifty-four  
one hundred and eleven asses, seventeen thousand three  
dred and seventy-eight head of horned cattle, fourteen  
thousand eight hundred and ninety-five sheep or goats, and  
thousand six hundred and sixty-nine hogs. The pro-  
was thirty million four hundred and seventy-six thousand  
hundred and eighteen trenches of cassava, two million  
hundred and nineteen thousand two hundred and six  
banana trees; two thousand one hundred and eighteen  
of land planted with yams and potatoes. The plant  
contained seventy-two amato trees; three hundred and  
seven of cane; thirteen thousand two hundred and  
two of cacao; five million eight hundred and eighty-  
four thousand and seventy-six of coffee; twelve mil-  
lion and fifty-six thousand seven hundred and six  
of cotton, twenty-one thousand four hundred and seven  
squares of land planted with sugar canes. The woods of  
the island were two thousand and ninety-seven square, of land  
were seventy thousand two hundred and forty-seven  
square, the thousand four hundred and five thousand  
square, and two hundred and eighty-two  
square, and the plantation was made  
of cane. The island was employed  
in the sugar trade, and the  
the island was

The produce of Guadaloupe, including what is poured in from the small islands under her dominion, ought to be very considerable; but in 1768, it yielded to the mother country no more than one hundred and forty thousand four hundred and eighteen quintals of fine sugar; twenty-three thousand six hundred and three quintals of raw sugar; thirty-four thousand two hundred and five quintals of coffee; eleven thousand nine hundred and fifty-five quintals of cotton; four hundred and fifty-six quintals of cacao; one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four quintals of ginger; two thousand five hundred and twenty-nine quintals of logwood; twenty-four chests of sweet-meats: one hundred and sixty-five chests of liquors; thirty-four casks of rum, and twelve hundred and two undressed skins. All these commodities were sold in the colony only for three hundred and ten thousand seven hundred and ninety-two pounds eighteen shillings and three pence; and the merchandise it received from France has cost but one hundred and ninety-seven thousand nine hundred and nineteen pounds, eighteen shillings and six-pence: but from that period it considerably increased till the late troubles.

### SAINT LUCIA.

Saint Lucia is about twenty-two miles long and eleven broad, the middle of it lying in north latitude  $39^{\circ} 14'$ , west longitude  $27^{\circ} 0'$ . It was first settled by the French in 1650, but was reduced by the English in 1664, who evacuated it in 1666. The French immediately re-settled the island, but were again driven away by the Caribs. As soon as the savages were gone the former inhabitants returned, but only for a short time; for being afraid of falling a prey to the first privateer that should visit their coasts, they removed either to other French settlements that were stronger, or which they might expect to be better defended. There was then no regular culture or colony at St. Lucia, it was only frequented by the inhabitants of Martinico, who came thither to cut wood and to build canoes, and who had considerable decks on the island. In 1718 it was again settled by the French; but four years after, it was given by the court of London to the duke of Montague, who was sent to take possession of it. This occasioned some disturbance between the two courts; which was settled, however by an agreement made in 1731, that till the respective claims should be finally adjusted, the island should be evacuated by both nations, but that both should wood and water there. This

precarious agreement furnished an opportunity for interest to exert itself. The English no longer molested the French in their habitations, but employed them as assistants in carrying on with richer colonies a smuggling which the subjects of both governments, thought advantageous to them. This trade was more or less considerable till the treaty of 1763, when the property of St. Lucia was secured to the crown of France. After that time the colony flourished considerably. In the beginning of the year 1772, the number of white people amounted to two thousand and eighteen men, women and children; that of the blacks to six hundred and sixty-three freemen, and twelve thousand seven hundred and ninety-five slaves. There were four hundred and six dwelling places. The annual revenue at that time was about one hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds, which, according to the Abbé Raynal, must have increased one-eighth yearly for some time. It was seized by the British fleet under admirals Byron and Barrington in the year 1778, but was restored to France at the peace of 1783.

The soil of St. Lucia is tolerably good, even at the sea shore, and is much better the farther one advances into the country. The whole of it is capable of cultivation, except some steep and craggy mountains, which bear evident marks of old volcanoes. In one deep valley there are eight or ten ponds, the water of which boils up in a dreadful manner, and re-issues some of its heat at the distance of six thousand toises from the reservoirs. The air in the inland parts, like that of all uninhabited countries, is foul and unwholesome, but grows more noxious as the woods are cleared and the ground laid open. In some parts of the sea coast the air is still more unhealthy on account of some small rivers which spring from the foot of the mountains, and have not sufficient slope to wash down the filth with which the influx of the ocean fills up their mouths, which means they spread themselves into unwholesome marshes on the neighbouring grounds.

#### T O B A G O.

Tobago is situated in 11° odd minutes north latitude, and about one hundred and twenty miles south of Barbadoes, and about the same distance from the Spanish main. It is about thirty miles in length and nine in breadth. The climate here is as hot as might be expected so near the equator; and it is just that it lies out of the course of the hurricanes that

sometimes proved so fatal to the other West-India islands. It has a fruitful soil, capable of producing sugar, and indeed every thing else that is raised in the West-Indies, with the addition, if we may believe the Dutch, of the cinnamon, nutmeg and gum copal. It is well watered with numerous springs; and its bays and rivers are so disposed as to be very commodious for all kind of shipping. The value and importance of this island appears from the expensive and formidable armaments sent thither by European powers in support of their different claims. It seems to have been chiefly possessed by the Dutch, who defended their pretensions against both England and France with the most obstinate perseverance. By the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral, though by the treaty of peace in 1763, it was yielded up to Great-Britain; but, in June, 1781, it was taken by the French, and ceded to them by the treaty of 1783.

#### ST. BARTHOLOMEW, DESSEADA AND MARIGALANTE,

Are three small islands lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Christopher's, and are of no great consequence to the French, except in time of war, when they give shelter to an incredible number of privateers, which greatly annoy the British West-India trade. St. Bartholomew is now to be considered as belonging to the crown of Sweden, being ceded to it by France in 1785.

#### HISPANIOLA.

In noticing the Spanish settlements in this part of the globe, we have already taken a general view of this island; it only therefore remains to notice the French settlements thereon.

The French towns are, Cape Francois, the capital, containing several years ago, about eight thousand whites and blacks. Leogane, though inferior in point of size, is a good port, a place of considerable trade, and the seat of the French government in that island. They have two other towns, considerable for their trade, Petit Guaves and port Louis.

The following is said to be an exact statement of the population, product and commerce of the French colony of Hispaniola in the year 1788, and may serve to shew the immense losses sustained by the late insurrections of the negroes.

Whites, twenty-seven thousand seven hundred and seven; free people of colour, twenty-one thousand eight hundred and eight; slaves, four hundred and five thousand five

but ditto; sixty-eight millions one hundred and fifty thousand one hundred and eighty-one ditto of coffee; nine hundred and thirty thousand and sixteen pounds of indigo; five hundred and eighty-six thousand one hundred and six ditto of cotton; and twelve thousand nine hundred and ninety-five dressed skins.

Sold to American, English and Dutch smugglers; five millions of pounds of brut sugars; twelve millions of coffee, and three millions ditto of cotton.

The molasses exported in American bottoms, valued at a million of dollars; valuable wood, exported in French bottoms, two hundred thousand dollars.

The trade employed five hundred and eighty large ships, carrying one hundred and eighty-nine thousand six hundred and seventy-nine tons, in which the imports amounted to six millions of dollars, of which more than eight millions of dollars were in manufactured goods of France, and four millions in French produce.

The Spanish ships exported in French goods, or more than four hundred thousand dollars, for mules imported into the colony.

Ninety-eight French ships, carrying five hundred and thirty tons, imported twenty-nine hundred and six negroes, which sold for eight hundred thousand dollars.

The negroes in the French division of this

The situation of the French colonies early attracted the attention of the constituent Assembly. At this time all was as tranquil as *such a state of oppression would permit*. Political health can only be attributed to a country with a free constitution. The situation of the island is that of a paralytic; one part is torpid, whilst the other is affected with the frantic motions of St. Vitus's dance.

The first interference of the National Assembly in the affairs of the colonies, was by a decree of the 8th of March, 1790, which declared, That all free persons, who were proprietors and residents of two years standing, and who contributed to the exigencies of the state, should exercise the rights of voting, which constitute the quality of French citizens.

This decree, though in fact it gave no new rights to the people of colour, was regarded with a jealous eye by the white planters, who evidently saw that the generality of the qualification included all descriptions of proprietors; they affected, however, to impose a different construction on it. The people of colour appealed to common justice and common sense; it was to no purpose, the whites repelled them from their assemblies; some commotions ensued, in which they mutually fell a sacrifice to their pride and resentment.

These disturbances again excited the vigilance of the National Assembly; a decree was passed on the 12th of October, 1790, by which the Assembly declared, as a constitutional article, "That they would establish no regulations respecting the internal government of the colonies, without the precise and formal request of the colonial assemblies."

Peace, however, was not the consequence of this decree. The proprietors, it is true, had obtained a *legal* right of *TRANSMISSION*, but the unfortunate question still recurred, Who should be permitted to exercise that right? On this head the decree was silent. New dissensions arose; each of the parties covered, under a factious patriotism, the most atrocious designs. Assassination and revolt became frequent. Mauduit, a French officer of rank, lost his life by the hands of his own countrymen. At length the unfortunate Oge, a planter of colour, who had exerted himself in France in the cause of his brethren, resolved to support by force their just pretensions. He landed in the Spanish territory of St. Domingo, where he assembled about six hundred mulattoes. Before he proceeded to hostilities he wrote to the French general, that his desire was for peace, provided the laws were enforced. His letter was absurdly considered as a declaration of war. Being attacked and vanquished, he took refuge

on a play of words, or a mode of expression.

This part of the decree met with but little opposition, it passed not without severe reprehension from a few members. The second article, respecting the people of colour, was strongly contested: those who were before known by the appellation of patriots, divided upon it. It was, however, terminated in the result, that the people of colour, born parents, should be considered as active citizens, and be admitted to the offices of government in the islands.

This second article, which decided upon a right that the people of colour had been entitled to for upwards of a century, of restoring peace, has been the pretext for all the evils that the colony of St. Domingo has sustained. It was not indeed from its execution, but from its counteraction by the white colonists. Had they, after the awful warnings already experienced, obeyed the ordinances of an Assembly which they pretended to revere; had they imbibed one drop of the spirit of that constitution to which they had avowed an able attachment; had they even suppressed the distance in the suggestions of prudence, the storm that threatened had been averted, and in their obedience to the parent country had displayed an act of patriotism, and saved the colony from all possibility of danger.

But the equalization of the people of colour

The nature of the constitution of the French Republic

to the National Assembly withdrew their attendance: the colonial committee, always under the influence of the planters, suspended their labours. Its arrival in the island struck the whites with consternation: they vowed to sacrifice their lives rather than suffer the execution of the decree. Their rage originating in despotism and phrenzy, carried them so far that they proposed to imprison the French merchants then in the island, to tear down the national flag, and hoist the *British standard* in its place, whilst the joy of the mulattoes was mingled with apprehensions and with fears. St. Domingo re-echoed with the cries of the whites, with their menaces and blasphemies against the constitution. A motion was made in the streets to fire upon the people of colour, who fled from the city, and took refuge in the plantations of their friends and in the woods: they were at length recalled by proclamation; but it was only to swear subordination to the whites, and to be witnesses of fresh enormities. Amidst these agitations the slaves had remained in their accustomed subordination; nor was it till the month of August, 1793, that the symptoms of the insurrection appeared amongst them.

A considerable number, both of whites and people of colour, had lost their lives in these commotions before the slaves had given indications of disaffection; they were not, however, insensible of the opportunities of revolt afforded by the dissensions of their masters; they had learnt that no alleviation of their miseries was ever to be expected from Europe; that in the struggle for colonial dominion, their humble interests had been equally sacrificed or forgotten by all parties. They felt their curb relaxed by the disarming and dispersion of their mulatto masters, who had been accustomed to keep them under rigorous discipline. Hopeless of relief from any quarter, they rose in different parts, and spread desolation over the island. If the cold cruelties of despotism have no bounds, what shall be expected from the paroxysms of despair?

On the 11th of September, 1791, a convention took place, which produced the agreement called the Concordat, by which the white planters stipulated, that they would no longer oppose the law of the 15th of May, which gave political rights to the people of colour. The colonial Assembly even promised to meliorate the situation of the people of colour, born of parents not free, and to whom the decree of the 15th of May did not extend. An union was formed between the planters, which, if it had sooner taken place, had prevented the insur-





er shared the same fate. Nothing seemed to remain for the white inhabitants but to seek their safety in quitting the colony.

In the northern parts the people of colour adopted a more magnanimous and perhaps a more prudent conduct. "They began," says Mr. Verniaud, "by offering their blood to the whites." "We shall wait," said they, "till we have saved you, before we assert our own claims." They accordingly opposed themselves to the revolted negroes with unexampled courage, and endeavoured to soothe them by attending to their reasonable requisitions.

After this recital of authentic and indisputable facts, it is not difficult to trace the causes of the insurrection. The effects we have to be described by the professed historian; but the prudent measures of the French government we flatter ourselves will ultimately succeed in extending peace and liberty to every inhabitant of this, and all the other islands under their dominion; and may the godlike plan for the liberation and happiness of the African, be speedily imitated by those governments in Europe who have not had sufficient virtue to set the example.\*

\* In this account of the French West-India islands it will no doubt be remarked, that we have taken no notice of the conquest of some of them by Great Britain during the present war. The very great probability that they will soon acknowledge their former dependency on France, and perhaps join in extending her victories over some of the British islands, must be our excuse; but if this is not deemed sufficient, we have only to remark, that the common practice of surrendering, as the price of peace, what has been purchased during a war by a torrent of human blood, render it impossible to say what will, in a few months, belong to England or France.

# DUTCH WEST-INDIES.



## ST. EUSTATIUS,

**S**ITUATED in  $17^{\circ} 29'$  north latitude, and  $63^{\circ} 10'$  west longitude, and three leagues north-west of St. Christopher's, is only a mountain, about twenty-nine miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But though so small and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch have made it to turn to very good account; and it is said to contain five thousand whites, and fifteen thousand negroes. The sides of the mountains are laid out in very pretty settlements, but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise here sugar and tobacco; and this island, as well as Curassou, is engaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not so well situated; and it has drawn the same advantage from its constant neutrality. But when hostilities were commenced by Great-Britain against Holland, Admiral Rodney was sent with a considerable land and sea force against St. Eustatius, which being incapable of any defence, surrendered at discretion, on 3d of February, 1781. The private property of the inhabitants was confiscated, with a degree of rigour very uncommon among civilized nations, and very inconsistent with the humanity and generosity by which the English nation used to be characterised. The reason assigned was, that the inhabitants of St. Eustatius had assisted the United States with naval and other stores. But on the 27th of November, the same year, St. Eustatius was retaken by the French, under the command of the Marquis de Bouille, though their force consisted of only three frigates, some small craft, and about three hundred

## CURASSOU.

This island is situated in twelve degrees north latitude, nine ten leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is thirty miles long, and ten broad. It seems as if it were fated, that the genuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, as in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for the island is not only barren, and dependent on the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West-Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; the private houses commodious; and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. All kind of labour is here performed by engines; some of them so well contrived that ships are at once lifted into the dock.

Though this island is naturally barren, the industry of the Dutch has brought it to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar; it has, besides, good salt works, for the produce of which there is a brisk demand from the English Islands, and the colonies on the continent. But what renders this island of most advantage to the Dutch, is the contraband trade which is carried on between the inhabitants and the Spaniards, and their harbour being the rendezvous to all nations in time of war.

The Dutch ships from Europe touch at this island for intelligence, or pilots, and then proceed to the Spanish coasts for trade, which they force with a strong hand, it being very difficult for the Spanish guarda costas to take these vessels; for they are not only stout ships, with a number of guns, but are manned with large crews of chosen seamen, deeply interested in the safety of the vessel and the success of the voyage. They have each a share in the cargo, of a value proportioned to the station of the owner, supplied by the merchants upon credit, and at prime cost. This animates them with an uncommon courage, and they fight bravely, because every man fights in defence of his own property. Besides this, there is a constant intercourse between this island and the Spanish continent.

Curassou has numerous warehouses, always full of the commodities of Europe and the East-Indies. Here are all sorts of woollen and linen cloth, laces, silks, ribands, iron utensils, naval and military stores, brandy, the spices of the Moluccas.

and the calicoes of India, white and painted. The Dutch West-India, which is also their African company, usually bring three or four cargoes of slaves; and to this the Spaniards themselves come in small vessels, and carry only the best of the negroes, at a very high price, but quantities of all the above sorts of goods; and the seller to advantage, that the refuse of warehouses and mercers, and every thing that is grown unfashionable and unsaleable in Europe, go off here extremely well: every thing being highly recommended by its being European. The Spaniards in gold and silver, in pearls, bars, cacao, vanilla, jesuit's cochineal, and other commodities.

The trade of our colonies in times of peace, is but annually worth to them less than five hundred thousand pounds; but in time of war the profit is still greater, for it becomes the great mart or bazaar of the West-Indian colonies, and at the same time furnishes none of our colonies with arms and ammunition to destroy one another. The late course with Spain being then interrupted, the Spanish colonies have scarce any other market from whence they can be well supplied either with slaves or goods. The French colonies come hither to buy the beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which are brought from the continent of North America, and the goods exported from Ireland; so that whether in peace or in war the trade of this island flourishes extremely.

The trade of all the Dutch American settlements was formerly carried on by the West India company alone; at present such ships as go upon that trade, pay two and a half per cent for their licenses; the company, however, reserve to themselves the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American islands.

The other islands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconsiderable themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curaçoa, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle and provisions.

The island of Saba, situated at no great distance from St. Eustatius, is small, and hardly deserves to be mentioned,

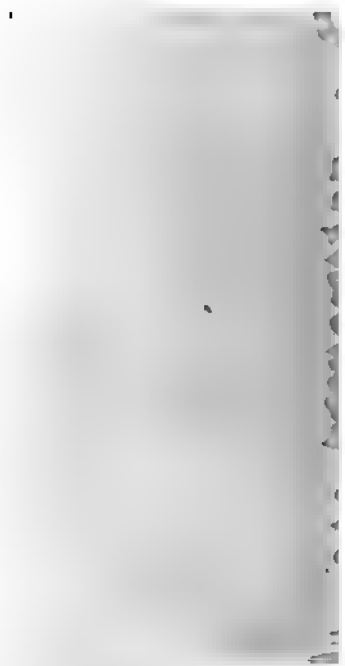
# DANISH WEST-INDIES.

## ST. THOMAS.

**A**N inconsiderable member of the Caribbees, situated in sixty-four degrees west longitude, and eighteen degrees north latitude, about fifteen miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour.

## ST. CROIX, OR SANTA CRUZ.

Another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas, ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadest. These islands, so long as they remained in the hands of the Danish West-India Company, were ill managed, and of little consequence to the Danes; but that wise and benevolent prince, the late king of Denmark, bought up the company's stock, and laid the trade open; and since that time the island of St. Thomas, as well as this, has been so greatly improved, that it is said to produce upwards of three thousand hogheads of sugar, of one thousand weight each, and other of the West-India commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for sale; and a great many vessels trade from hence along the Spanish main, and return with money in specie or bars, and valuable merchandise. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect desert a few years since, it is beginning to settle fast; several persons from the English islands, some of them of great wealth, have gone to settle there, and have received very great encouragement to do so.



## HISTORY OF AMERICAN QUADRUPEDS.

**I**N a former part of this work \* we have had occasion to offer some observations on the animals of America; by that account, for which we are indebted to the Abbé Clavigero, M. Buffon, and the ingenious Mr. Jefferson, it appears, that the continent of America contains nearly one-half of the known species of quadrupeds, some of them common to North-America, and to the European and Asiatic parts of the eastern continent, and others peculiar to America: of these the greater part have not been accurately examined: it however appears, that those common to both continents are such as may be supposed to have migrated from one to the other. Comparing the individuals of the same species inhabiting the different continents, some are found perfectly similar; between others there is of en found some trivial difference in size, colour, or other circumstances; in some instances the European animal is larger than the American, in others the reverse is true. A similar variety is often found among the same species in different parts of the same continent; this evidently arises from the temperature of the climate, quantity of food furnished in the parts they inhabit, and the degree of safety and quiet possessed; the latter effect is evident on those animals hunted for their flesh or fur, such as the roose deer, beaver, &c. which have gradually diminished in their size wherever they have thus been disturbed; but as we have neither a complete description nor complete catalogue extant, we are not warranted in making many observations. It is very probable, that many of the American quadrupeds are still utterly unknown, and others known only by common report from hunters and others, and the information, therefore, to be received with caution; from this latter cause has sprung that multiplication and multiplication of names, which has produced numberless contradictions in the different writers on this

\* Page 124, &c. of vol. 1.



subject. Our account will be little more than a catalogue, with a few remarks on those in particular which constitute that important branch of commerce, the fur trade, or are in other respects peculiarly useful or curious.

*The Lama.*—The lama is the camel of Peru and Chili; and, before the conquest of those countries by the Spaniards, was the only beast of burden known to the Indians; its disposition is mild, gentle, and tractable.

Before the introduction of mules, these animals were used by the natives to plough the land, and now serve to carry burdens. They march slowly, and seldom accomplish journeys of more than four or five leagues a day; but what they want in speed is made up by perseverance and industry. They travel long journeys in countries impassable to most other animals, are very sure-footed, and are much employed in transporting the rich ores, dug out of the mines of Potosi, over the rugged hills and narrow paths of the Andes. They lie down to be loaded, and, when weary, no blows can excite them to quicken their pace. They neither defend themselves with their feet nor their teeth; when angry, they have no other method of revenging injuries but by spitting; they can throw out their saliva to the distance of ten paces; and if it fall on the skin, it raises an itching, accompanied with a slight inflammation. Their flesh is eaten, and is said to be as good as mutton; and of the hair of the wild sort the Indians make cloth.

Like the camel, they have the faculty of abstaining long from water, and like that animal, their food is coarse and trifling; they are neither allowed corn nor hay, green herbage, of which they eat very moderately, being sufficient for their nourishment.

The wild lamas, called guanacos, are stronger and more active than the domestic kind; they live in herds, and inhabit the highest regions of the Cordelieres, and they run with great swiftness in places of difficult access, where dogs cannot easily follow them.

The lama resembles the camel in the form of its body, but is without the dorsal hump; its head is small and well shaped, its neck long, and very protuberant near its junction with the body; in its domestic state its hair is short and smooth, when wild it is coarse and long, of a yellowish colour; a black line runs along the top of the back, from the head to the tail. The tame ones vary in colour; some of them are white, others black, others of a mixed colour—white, grey and russet, dispersed in spots: its tail is short, its ears are four inches long,



LLANES



TAPIIR.

its feet are cloven like those of the ox, and are armed behind with a spur, by which the animal is enabled to support itself on rugged and difficult ground. The height of the lama is about four feet, and its length, from the neck to the tail, six feet.

*Tapiir*.—The tapiir is the hippopotamus of the new world, and has by some authors been mistaken for that animal; it inhabits the woods and rivers on the eastern side of South-America, from the isthmus of Darien to the river of the Amazons. It is a solitary animal, sleeps during the day, and goes out in the night in search of food; lives on grass, sugar-canes and fruits. If disturbed it takes to the water, swims with great ease, or plunges to the bottom, and like the hippopotamus, walks there as on dry ground.

It is about the size of a small cow, its nose is long and slender, and extends far beyond the lower jaw, forming a kind of proboscis, which it can contract or extend at pleasure; each jaw is furnished with ten cutting teeth, and many grinders; its ears are small and erect; its body formed like that of a hog; its back arched; legs short; and hoofs, of which it has four upon each foot, small, black, and hollow; its tail is very small; its hair short, and of a dusky brown colour. It is mild and inoffensive, avoids all hostilities with other animals, and flies from every appearance of danger. Its skin, of which the Indians make bucklers, is very thick; and when dried, is so hard as to resist the impression of an arrow. The natives eat its flesh, which is said to be very good.

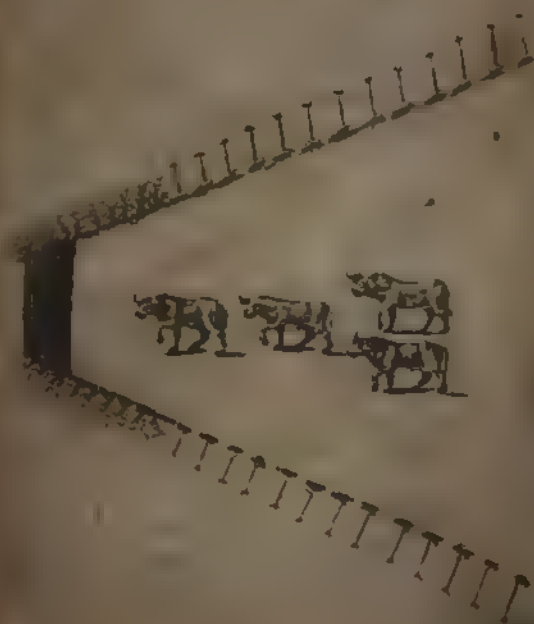
#### ANIMALS OF THE OX KIND.

Of this genus, different writers have given an account of three distinct species in America, besides the common domesticated animal, viz. the BUFFALO, the MUSA, and the BISON, though it is doubtful whether the former of these is any other than the bison, and whether the variation between the neat cattle and the bison is any thing more than the effect of domestication; we shall, however, describe each of them.

*Buffalo*.—Though there is the most striking resemblance between this animal and the common ox, both in regard to form and nature, their habits and propensities being nearly similar, are both equally submissive to the yoke, and may be employed in the same domestic services; yet it is certain, from experience, that no two animals can, in reality, be more distinct: the cow



BUFFALO.



BUFFALO TRAP.







AMERICAN DEER



BISON

the opposite side, where the others do the same; so that at last they arrive at the pound, and fall in headling one upon another, some breaking their necks, backs, &c. And now the confusion becomes so great within, that though the height of the building shall not exceed five feet, none will make their escape. To elucidate this description of the buffalo pound, we have annexed a representation.

*Musk.*—The musk bull inhabits the interior parts of North-America, on the west side of Hudson's bay, between Churchill and Seal rivers. They are very numerous in those parts, and live in herds of twenty or thirty. The Indians eat their flesh, and make coverings of their skins. They are brought down in sledges to supply the forts during the winter. Notwithstanding the flesh is said to have a strong flavour of musk, it is reckoned very good and wholesome.

It is somewhat lower than a deer, but more bulky; its legs are short, and it has a small hump on its shoulder; its hair is of a dusky red colour, very fine, and so long as to reach to the ground: beneath the hair its body is covered with wool of an ash colour, which is exquisitely fine, and might be converted into various articles of useful manufacture—Mr. Jeremie says, that stockings made of it are finer than silk; its tail is only three inches long, and is covered with long hairs, of which the Esquimaux Indians make caps, which are so contrived, that the long hair, falling round their faces, defends them from the bites of the musquitos. Its horns are close at the base, and bend downwards, turning out at the points: they are two feet long, and two feet round at the base; some of them will weigh sixty pounds.

These animals delight chiefly in rocky and mountainous countries; they run nimbly, and are very active in climbing steep ascents.

*Bison.*—This animal, often called, though improperly, the buffalo, is by some supposed to be the same species as the common domesticated animal. Compared with the neat cattle, however, the bison is considerably larger, especially about the fore parts of his body. On his shoulders arises a large fleshy or grubby substance, which extends along the back. The hair on his head, neck and shoulders, is long and woolly, and all of it is fit to be spun or wrought into hats. Calves from the domestic cow and wild bull are sometimes raised; but when they grow up, they become so wild that no common fence will confine them.

These animals were once exceedingly numerous in the western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania; and so late as the year

1766, herds of four hundred were frequently seen in Kentucky and from thence to the Mississippi: they are likewise common in some parts of Hudson's bay.

#### ANIMALS OF THE DEER KIND.

Of this genus the American forests abound with almost all the varieties known, and in the greatest plenty; to elucidate this little, we have only to consider the vast quantities of their skins annually imported into Europe: it will, however, be unnecessary to describe the varieties of the different species; we shall, therefore, only notice a few of the most particular.

*Great Stag, or round horned elk.*—Of this animal there never has yet been a good description; the figure we have given of it in the preceding plate is from a representation professed to be taken from a living one brought from the interior of North America: it appears to have been drawn at the time it had shed its horns, and at about five years old; it is however asserted, that it does not attain its full growth under twenty years. The description given of the above is as follows:

At the age of five years, the length of this creature was nine feet, from the end of the muzzle to the insertion of the tail, the head and neck being extended in a line with the body; its height at the shoulder was four feet six inches; length of the head one foot six inches; breadth over the forehead seven inches; length of the fore legs two feet five inches; length of the neck two feet six; its ears nine inches; and tail three. Its horns, which it had just shed, are not palmated like those of the moose; they are large, and, when full grown, measure above six feet from tip to tip. The antlers are round and pointed at the ends, the lowermost antler forms a curve downward over each eye, to which it appears a defence. Its hair was long, of a dark dun colour on the back and sides; on the head and legs dark brown; its eyes full and lively; and below each eye there is a deep slit, about two inches in length, the use of which we are unable to discover.

It was very lively and active, of great strength of body and limbs; its hoofs short, and like those of a calf; the division between them is less than in those of the rein-deer, and, when the animal is in motion, they do not make a rattling noise: it has no mane, but the hair under its neck is longer than that on any other part of the body."

*Moose.*—Of these there are two kinds, the black and the grey. The black are said to have been from eight to twelve

feet high; at present they are very rarely seen. The grey moose are generally as tall as a horse, and some are much taller; both have spreading palmated horns, weighing from thirty to forty pounds; these are shed annually, in the month of February. They never run, but trot with amazing speed. In summer they feed on wild grasses, and the leaves of the most mucilaginous shrubs. In winter they form herds; and when the snow falls, by moving constantly in a small circle, they tread the snow hard, and form what is called a pen. While the snow is deep, and will not bear them, they are confined within this pen, and eat all the bark and twigs within their reach. They are considered as of the same species with the elk of the eastern continent. They are found in New-England, Canada, Hudson's bay, Nova-Scotia, and on the northern parts of the Ohio.

*Caribou, or Rein Deer.*—This animal is distinguished by its branching palmated horns, with brow antlers. From the tendons of this animal, as well as of the moose, the aboriginal natives made very tolerable thread. It is found in the district of Maine, and in the neighbourhood of Hudson's bay, where they are in great herds. Columns of many thousands annually pass from north to south in the months of March and April. In that season the mosquitoes are very troublesome, and oblige them to quit the woods, and seek refreshment on the shore and open country. Great numbers of beasts of prey follow the herds. The wolves single out the stragglers, detach them from the flock, and hunt them down: the foxes attend at a distance, to pick up the offals left by the former. In autumn the deer, with the fawns bred during the summer, remigrate northward.

*Stag, or Red Deer.*—This is the most beautiful animal of the deer kind. The elegance of his form, the lightness of his motions, the flexibility of his limbs, his bold, branching horns, which are annually renewed, his grandeur, strength and swiftness, give him a decided pre-eminence over every other inhabitant of the forest.

The age of the stag is known by its horns: the first year exhibits only a short protuberance, which is covered with a hairy skin; the next year the horns are straight and single; the third year produces two antlers, the fourth three, the fifth four; and, when arrived at the sixth year, the antlers amount to six or seven on each side, but the number is not always certain.

and are common  
 which sometimes dis-  
 appear for the  
 each party has  
 the strongest of the  
 can fight with  
 more, they call  
 the gently  
 the gentle  
 over the con-  
 are larger than  
 some to be  
 Canada over  
 the deer  
 mob  
 to nine  
 branches

and the narrow  
 the face are

ly, bounds to one side; and, lying close down upon the ground, permits the hounds to pass by, without offering to

they do not keep together in herds, like other deer, but in separate families: the sire, the dam, and the young ones, live together, and seldom mix with others.

America the roe deer is more common than in Europe, and in Louisiana it is much larger.

The description of the two following animals are taken from Umphreville's History of Hudson's Bay, and are given in his own words:

*Jumping Deer*.—This animal, though not half the size of the red deer, is not the smallest of the species. The one under description receives its name from the singular manner of its motion; this is by a continual succession of jumps, which they perform with amazing celerity, springing at the distance of ten or sixteen feet at a jump. It is a small, clean-made animal, exceeding lively and gay, and is of a brown colour mixed with grey hairs; its food consists of grass, of the leaves of the poplar, the young branches of different kinds of trees, and the moss adhering to the pines. The horns are about two feet long, and resemble those of the red deer, but in size; they fall off in the month of April. This hardy animal mates in November, brings forth in May, and has sometimes two at a birth. It is needless to add that its flesh is delicious. There are two other kinds of the jumper, one of which has a very short tail like the rest of the species, whereas the other kind has a tail about a foot long, and lined with red hairs.

*Apis-to-chik-o-shish*.—I am not sufficiently conversant in the science of zoology to give this beautiful animal its proper name in English language; perhaps it has never yet been described in natural history. The French people resident in these parts call it the *Cas Blanc*, from a white mark on its rump. A beautiful creature is not to be found in this or perhaps in any other country; extreme delicacy of make, and exact equality of proportion, are observable in all its parts; no animal here is so swift of foot, nor the fleetest horse or stag can approach it. They herd together in large droves but sometimes three or four only are found in a place. Its horns are not ossified like the other species, nor are they branched; both male and female have them, but they never fall off; they resemble more the horns of the goat than those of the deer.

species. They feed upon most kinds of grass, and the twigs of trees. The whole length may be about four and a half; the legs are white and slender; the rest of the animal light red, with a white space on the rump."

#### ANIMALS OF THE BEAR KIND.

**Brown Bear.**—There are two principal varieties of the bear, the brown and the black; the former is found in almost every climate, the black bear, chiefly in the forests of the northern regions of Europe and America.

The brown bear is for the most part carnivorous, but its food is roots, fruits, and vegetables.

It is a savage and solitary animal, lives in desert and unfrequented places, and chooses its den in the most gloomy retired parts of the forest, or in the most dangerous and inaccessible precipices of unfrequented mountains. In America is chiefly found to the northwest of Hudson's bay, and in the western side of the continent. It is likewise found in North America, and the Andes of Peru. It retires alone to its den about the end of autumn, at which time it is exceedingly fat, and remains for several weeks in a state of total inactivity, as if it were fast asleep. During this time the female brings forth her young, and suckles them; she chooses her retreat for protection in the most retired place, apart from the male, lest he should disturb them; she makes a warm bed for her young, and protects them with unremitting care during four months; that time scarcely allows herself any nourishment. She bears forth two, and sometimes three young at a birth. The cubs are round and shapeless, with pointed muzzles, but they do not exceed eight inches in length; they are blind during the first four weeks, of a pale yellow colour, and scarcely any resemblance of the creature when arrived at maturity. The time of gestation in these animals is about six months, and they bring forth in the beginning of January.

In the spring, the cubs begin, attended by their young, to come out from their retreats, lean, and almost supported by their confinement. They then rub their eyes, quarter in scarce food; they frequently climb trees, and eat of the fruit in quantities, particularly the dog plum tree, of which they are exceedingly fond; they ascend the trees with surprising agility, keep themselves firm on the branches with one paw, the other collect the fruit.

The bear is remarkably fond of honey, which it will encounter great difficulties to obtain, and seeks for with great cunning and avidity.

It enjoys in a superior degree the senses of hearing, smelling, and touching. Its ears are short and rounded, and its eyes small, but lively and penetrating, and defended by a nictating membrane: from the peculiar formation of the internal parts of its nose, its sense of smelling is exceedingly exquisite; the legs and thighs are strong and muscular; it has five toes on each foot, and uses its fore feet as a hand, although the toes are not separated as in most animals that do so; the largest finger is on the outside.

The voice of the bear is a deep and surly kind of growl, which it frequently exerts without the least cause. It is very easily irritated, and at that time its resentment is furious, and often capriciously exerted.

When tamed, it appears mild and obedient to its master, but it is not to be trusted without the utmost caution. It may be taught to walk upright, to dance to lay hold of a poll with its paws, and perform various tricks. But to give the bear this kind of education, it must be taken when young, and accustomed early to restraint and discipline: an old bear will suffer neither without discovering the most furious resentment; neither the voice nor the menaces of his keeper have any effect upon him; he equally growls at the hand that is held out to feed, as at that which is raised to correct him.

*Black Bear.*—Of this animal there are two sorts found in the northern States; both are black, but different in their forms and habits. One has short legs, a thick, clumsy body, is generally fat, and is very fond of sweet vegetable food, such as sweet apples, Indian corn in the milk, berries, grapes, honey, &c. Probably he is not carnivorous. As soon as the first snow falls, he betakes himself to his den, which is a hole in a cleft of rocks, a hollow tree, or some such place; here he gradually becomes torpid, and dozes away the winter, sucking his paws, and expending the stock of fat which he had previously acquired.

The other sort is distinguished by the name of the Ranging bear, and seems to be a grade between the preceding and the wolf. His legs are longer, and his body more lean and gaunt. He is carnivorous, frequently destroying calves, sheep, and pigs, and sometimes children. In winter he migrates to the



southward. The former appears to be the common black bear of Europe: the latter corresponds to the brown bear of the Alps, and is found in all parts of America.

*Polar, or Great White Bear.*—This animal differs greatly from the common bear in the length of its head and neck, and grows to above twice the size. Some of them are thirteen feet long; its limbs are of great size and strength; its hair long, harsh, and disagreeable to the touch, and of a yellowish white colour; its ears are short and rounded, and its teeth large.

It inhabits only the coldest parts of the globe, and has been found above latitude eighty, as far as navigators have penetrated northwards. These inhospitable regions seem adapted to its lullen nature.

It has been seldom seen farther south than Newfoundland, but abounds chiefly on the shores of Hudson's bay, Greenland, and Spitzbergen, on one side, and those of Nova Zembla on the other. It has been sometimes found in the intermediate countries of Norway and Iceland: but such as have appeared in those parts have always been driven thither upon floating sheets of ice, so that those countries are only acquainted with them by accident.

*Wolverine*—called in Canada the *Carcarer*, and by hunters, the *Beaver Eater*, seems to be a grade between the bear and the woodchuck. He agrees nearly with the badger of Europe. His length is one foot and a half and upwards; his circumference nearly two feet; his head and ears resemble a woodchuck's; his legs short; feet and paws large and strong; tail about seven inches long, black, and very bushy or shaggy; hair about two inches long, and very coarse; his head is yellow grey; back, almost black; breast, spotted with white; belly, dark brown; sides and rump, light reddish brown. This animal lives in holes, cannot run fast, and has a clumsy appearance. He is very malicious to hunters, following them when setting their traps, destroying their game, particularly the beaver; found as far north as the Copper river; and south, as the country between Lake Hudson and Lake Superior; and on the western side of North-America, in Canada, and the northern States they are very numerous.

*Raccoon*.—This animal is found in all the temperate parts of North-America. It is found also in the mountains of Jamaica, from whence great numbers of them frequently descend into the plantations, and make great havoc among the sugar canes, which they are particularly fond. The planters consider the animals as their greatest enemies, as they frequently do infinite



WOLVERINE



BEAVER



OTTER



RACCOON

*Published by Smith, A. C. Highland, N. Y.*



chief in one night's excursion : they have contrived various methods of destroying them, yet still they propagate in such numbers, that neither traps nor fire arms can repel them.

The raccoon is somewhat less than the badger: its head resembles that of a fox, but its ears are round and much shorter, and its upper jaw very pointed, and longer than the lower : eyes, which are large, are surrounded with two broad patches of black ; its body is thick and short, covered with long hair, black at the points, and grey underneath ; its tail is long and bushy, and marked with alternate rings of black and white ; its feet and toes are black.

The raccoon is very active and nimble : its claws which are extremely sharp, enable it to climb trees with great facility. It moves forward chiefly by bounding, and though it proceeds in an oblique direction, runs very swiftly.

#### ANIMALS OF THE DOG KIND.

*Wolf.*—Of this animal, which is of the dog kind, or rather the dog himself in his savage state, there are in America great numbers, and a considerable variety in size and colour. The dimensions of a skin measured for writing this account, were as follows : length of the body five feet ; the fore legs eighteen inches ; of the hind legs fifteen inches ; of the tail eighteen inches. The circumference of the body was from two feet and a half to three feet. The colour of these animals in the northern States is generally a light dirty fallow, with a list of black along their back. In some, the black is extended down their sides, and sometimes forms waving streaks ; others are said to be spotted : some of them, particularly in the southern States, are entirely black, and considerably smaller. The Indians are said to have so far tamed some of those animals before their acquaintance with the Europeans, as to have used them in hunting. They next made use of European dogs, and afterwards of mongrels, the offspring of the wolf and dog, as being more docile than the former, and more eager in the chase than the latter. The appearance of many of the dogs, in the newly-settled parts of the United States, indicate their relation to the wolf. They are found from Hudson's bay to the most southern parts of North-America, and in most of the southern States they are numerous.

*Fox.*—Of the foxes, there are in America a great variety ; such as the Silver Fox,\* Red Fox, Grey Fox, Cross Fox, Brant

\* M. Buffon is of opinion that this is the *Isatis*, or Arctic dog.

Fox, and several others. Naturalists have generally supposed that there is more than one species of foxes, but they differ very much in their mode of arranging them. It is highly probable, however, that there is but one species of these animals, as they are found in all their varieties of size, and of shades variously intermixed, in different parts of the United States. Foxes and other animals furnished with fur, in the northern parts, are larger than those of the southern.

#### ANIMALS OF THE CAT KIND.

*Catamount.*—This animal, the most dreaded by hunters of any of the inhabitants of the forests, is rarely seen, which is probably the reason why no account of him has ever been published, to our own knowledge, except what is contained in a letter of Mr. Colinson's to M. de Buffon. The dimensions of one, killed a few years ago, in New-Hampshire, as nearly as could be ascertained by the skin, were as follows: the length of his body, including the head, six feet; circumference of his body two feet and a half; length of his tail three feet, and of his legs about one foot. The colour, along his back, is nearly black; on his sides, a dark reddish brown; his feet black. He seems not calculated for running, but leaps with surprising agility. His favourite food is blood, which, like other animals of the cat kind, he takes from the jugular vessels of cattle, deer, &c. leaving the carcase. Smaller prey he takes to his den; and he has been known to carry off a child. He seems to be allured by fire, which terrifies all other carnivorous animals, and betrays no fear of either man or beast. He is found in the northern and middle States, and most probably in Hudson's bay.

*Jaguar.*—The Jaguar is the most formidable animal of the new continent, rather larger than the panther, with hair of a bright tawny colour. The top of the back is marked with long stripes of black, the sides beautifully variegated with irregular oblong spots, open in the middle; the tail not so long as that of the ounce, and irregularly marked with large black spots.

It is found in the hottest parts of South-America, is very fierce, and when pressed with hunger, will sometimes venture to seize a man.

The Indians are much afraid of it, and think it prefers them to the white inhabitants, who, perhaps, are better prepared to repel its attacks. In travelling through the deserts of Guiana, they light great fires in the night, of which these animals are much afraid.

JAGUAR.



COUGAR.



OCELOT.



LYNX





They howl dreadfully; their cry, which is expressive of the two monosyllables, *Aou, Aou*, is somewhat plaintive, grave, and strong, like that of an oak.

The ant eater, though it has no teeth to defend itself with, is the most cruel enemy the jaguar has to encounter. As soon as the jaguar attacks this little animal, it lies down on its back, and with its long claws seizes and suffocates him.

*Cougar*.—This animal is called by some the *Puma*, or *American Lion*, but differs so much from that noble animal, as not to admit of any comparison. Its head is small, it has no mane, its length, from nose to tail, is five feet three inches, the tail two feet. The predominant colour is a lively red, mixed with black, especially on the back, where it is darkest: its chin, its throat, and all the inferior parts of the body, are whitish: its legs are long, claws white, and the outer claw of the fore feet much longer than the others.

It is found in many parts of North-America, from Canada to Florida: it is also common in Guiana, Brasil, and Mexico.

It is fierce and ravenous in the extreme, and will swim rivers to attack cattle, even in their inclosures. In North-America, its fury seems to be subdued by the rigour of the climate, for it will fly from a dog in company with its master, and take shelter by running up a tree.

It is very destructive to domestic animals, particularly to hogs. It preys also upon the moose and other deer; lies lurking upon the branch of a tree till some of these animals pass underneath, when it drops down upon one of them, and never quits its hold till it has drunk its blood. It will even attack beasts of prey.

*The Cougar of Pennsylvania*.—This is another species of cougar, found in the temperate climates of North-America, as on the mountains of Carolina, Georgia, Pennsylvania, and the adjacent provinces. It differs much from the cougar above described: his limbs are shorter, his body much longer, and his tail is also three or four inches longer. But in the colour of the hair, and the form of the head and ears, they have a perfect resemblance to each other. The cougar of Pennsylvania, says Mr. Colinson, is an animal remarkable for thinness and length of body, shortness of legs, and length of tail. The length of the body, from the muzzle to the anus, is five feet four inches, and that of the tail is two feet six inches: the fore legs are one foot long, and the hind legs one foot three inches: the height of the body before is one foot nine inches, and one foot



It inhabits Brazil and Guiana  
much dreaded by the Indians ; b  
numerous.

*Ocelot.*—The skin of the male  
and most elegantly variegated.  
bright tawny ; a black stripe exte  
from head to tail ; its forehead is  
its legs ; its shoulders, sides, and  
with long stripes of black, form  
middle with small black spots ; its  
large spots, and black at the end  
are not so vivid as those of the m.  
marked.

The ocelot very much resemble  
form of its body, although it is  
makes its height two feet and a  
length.

It is a native of South-America  
is very voracious, but timid, and fe  
of dogs, and when pursued, flies to

It lives chiefly in the mountain  
the leaves of trees, from whence  
come within its reach. It sometimes  
houghs, as if it were dead, till the

The margay is smaller than the ocelot, and about the size of the wild cat, which it resembles in disposition and habits, living on small animals, birds, &c.—It is very wild, and cannot easily be brought under subjection.

Its colours vary, though they are generally such as have been described.

It is common in Georgia, Brazil, and various parts of South and North-America.

It is called the *Cayenne Cat*, and is not so frequent in temperate as in warm climates.

*Lynx*.—This animal differs greatly from every animal of the cat kind we have hitherto described. Its ears are long and erect, tufted at the end with long black hairs, by which this species of animals is peculiarly distinguished: the hair of the body is long and soft, of a red-ash colour, marked with dusky spots, which differ according to the age of the creature; sometimes they are scarcely visible; its legs and feet are very thick and strong; its tail short, and black at the extremity; its eyes are of a pale-yellow colour; and its aspect softer and less ferocious than that of the panther or the ounce. The skin of the male is more spotted than that of the female.

The fur is valuable for its softness and warmth, and is imported in great quantities from America and the north of Europe. In the United States there are three kinds of the *lynx*, each probably forming a distinct species. The first (*Lynx Canadensis*, Linn. 4d edit.) is called by the French and English Americans, *Loup Cervier*.\* He is from two and a half to three feet in length; his tail is about five inches. His hair is long, of a light grey colour, forming, in some places, small, irregular, dark shades; the end of his tail is black; his fur is fine and thick. He is the lynx of Siberia and some of the northern parts of Europe. A few may be found in the north-eastern parts of the district of Maine; but in the higher latitudes they are more numerous.

The second, (*Catus Cervarius*, Linn.) is called by the French Americans, *Chat Cervier*; and in New England the wild cat. He is considerably less than the former, or the *Loup Cervier*. He is from two to two feet and a half long; his tail is proportionably shorter, about three inches long, and wants the tuft of black hair on the end of it. His hair is shorter, particularly his legs and feet; is of a darker colour, brown, dark yellow.

\* Pronounced Loocervée.

*Kincajen*.—This animal, Mr. family of cats ; at least, he is about as large as a common agility and speed than for strength to the end, and is as long as yellow. Between him and the He hunts in the same manner as but being able to suspend himself tail round the limb of a tree, or prey where other cats cannot ; animal, his tail enables him to find the blood vessels of the neck. animals are very numerous, and deer, and do not spare even the most of none in the United States, or parts of New-Hampshire.

*Beaver*.—The beaver is the most Its labours seem the result of a social convenience, preservation and regulated societies, a due subordination ordering and conducting each in the interest of the whole ; so, amongst them that, in forming their habitations of the work assigned to them, the

of ground with a small rivulet running through it, they divide into companies : some are employed in cutting down trees of great size, which is done by gnawing them with their teeth : these they lay across the dam with surprising labour and perseverance, or form into piles, which others roll down to the water, where they make holes at the bottom for receiving the ends, and placing them upright, secure them in that position ; whilst another party is engaged in collecting twigs, interweaving and twisting them with the piles, and thereby strengthening the work : some collect large quantities of earth, stones, clay and other solid materials, which they dispose of on the upper side of the piles next the stream, forming a mound ten or twelve feet thick at the bottom, tapering gradually upwards, and capable of sustaining a considerable weight of water. The length of the dam, occasioned by this means, is sometimes not less than one hundred feet. Having completed the mole, their next care is to erect their apartments, which are built on piles : they are of a circular form, and generally consist of two stories, about eight feet high above the water ; the first lies below the level of the dam, and is generally full of water ; the other above it. The walls are two feet in thickness, neatly plaistered with clay on the inside, which is arched like an oven, and at the top resembles a dome. In each house there are two openings, one towards the water, to which the animal has always access, in case of surprise ; the other towards the land, by which it goes out in quest of food. The number of houses in one of these dams is from ten to twenty-five, some of them large enough to contain a family of twenty or thirty beavers. Each beaver forms its bed of moss ; and each family lays in its magazine of winter provision, which consists of bark and boughs of trees : they pile up the latter with great ingenuity and regularity, and draw it out to their apartments as their wants require. They are said to be fondest of the lassafras, ash, and sweet gum. During summer, they feed on leaves, fruits and sometimes crabs or cray-fish ; but fish is not their favourite food. Their time of building is early in the summer. In winter, they never go farther than to their provision stores, and, during that season, are very fat.

They breed once a year, and bring forth two or three at a birth.

Beavers are found chiefly in the northern parts of Asia and America ; particularly the latter

thousands of their skins are annually brought into Europe. They vary in colour; the most valuable are black with a deep fur; but the general colour is a chestnut brown, more or less dark. Some have been found entirely white, others spotted; but both these kinds are very rare.

The beaver is remarkable for the size and strength of its cutting teeth, which enable it to gnaw down trees of great magnitude with ease. Its ears are short, and almost hid in the fur; its nose blunt, tail broad and flat, nearly of an oval form, and covered with scales; it serves not only as a rudder to direct its motions in the water, but as a most useful instrument for laying on the clay, pressing it into the crevices, and smoothing the outward covering: its fore feet are small, and not unlike those of a rat; the hind feet are large and strong, with membranes between each toe; its length, from nose to tail, is about three feet; the tail is eleven inches long, and three broad.

The castor produced from these animals is found in a liquid state, in bags near the anus, about the size of an egg. When taken off, the matter dries, and is reducible to a powder, which is oily, of a sharp bitter taste, and a strong disagreeable smell. These bags are found indifferently in males and females, and were formerly supposed to be the animal's testicles; which, when pursued, it was said to bite off, and by that means escape with its life.

*The Otter.*—Although the otter is not considered by naturalists as wholly amphibious, it is nevertheless capable of remaining a considerable time under water, and can pursue and take its prey in that element with great facility.

Its legs are very short, but remarkably strong, broad and muscular; on each foot are five toes, connected by strong membranes, like those of water fowl; its head is broad, of an oval form, and flat on the upper part; the body is long and round, and the tail tapers to a point: the eyes are brilliant, and placed in such a manner, that the animal can see every object that is above it, which gives it a singular aspect, very much resembling an eel or an asp: the ears are short and their orifice narrow.

The colour of the otter is of a deep brown, with two small light spots on each side of the nose, and another under the chin.

This animal makes its nest in some retired spot by the side of a lake or river, under a bank, where it has an easy and secure access to the water, to which it immediately flies upon

the least alarm; and, as it swims with great rapidity, generally escapes from its pursuers.

It destroys great quantities of fish, and, in pursuit of its prey, has been observed commonly to swim against the stream.

As soon as the otter has caught a fish, it immediately drags it to the shore, devours a part as far as the vent, and, unless pressed by extreme hunger, always leaves the remainder, and takes to the water in quest of more.

Otters are generally taken in traps placed near their landing places, where they are carefully concealed in the sand. When hunting with dogs, the old ones defend themselves with great obstinacy; they bite severely, and do not readily quit their hold where they have once fastened. An old otter will never give up while it has life, nor make the least complaint though wounded ever so much by the dogs, nor even when transfixcd with a spear.

Otters are found in most parts of the world, with no great variation. They are numerous in North-America, and are common in Guiana, frequenting the rivers and marshes of that country. They are sometimes seen in great numbers together, and are so fierce, that it is dangerous to come near them. They live in holes, which they make in the banks of the rivers.

The otters of Cayenne are very large, weighing from ninety to one hundred pounds. They frequent the large rivers of that country; their cry is loud, and may be heard at a great distance: they are of a dark brown colour; their fur is shorter than that of the beaver, and very soft.

Beside these there is an animal called *The Sea Otter*.—Vast numbers of these animals inhabit the coast of Kamtschatka, and the numerous islands contiguous to it, as well as the opposite coasts of America; they are also found in some of the larger rivers of South-America.

Their skins are of great value, and have long formed a considerable article of export from Russia. They dispose of them to the Chinese at the rate of seventy or a hundred rubles each, and receive in return some of their most valuable commodities.

The fur of the sea otter is thick and long, of a beautiful shining black colour, but sometimes of a silvery hue; the legs are thick and short; the toes joined by a web; the hind feet like those of a seal; length, from nose, to tail, four feet two inches; tail thirteen, flat and pointed at the end; the largest of them weigh from seventy to eighty pounds.

and is of a fallow colour; but his size, and the shades of his colour, vary in different parts of the country. Some have spots of yellow on the breast, others of white, and others have none. He keeps in forests chiefly on trees, and lives by hunting. He is found in the northern parts of North-America quite to the South sea; his skin is exceeding valuable.

*Mink.*—The mink is about as large as a martin, and of the same form. The hair on its tail is shorter; its colour is generally black, and its fur coarser; some have a white spot under their throats, others have none. They burrow in the ground, and pursue their prey both in fresh and salt water. Those which frequent the salt water are of a larger size, lighter colour, and have inferior fur. They are found in considerable numbers both in the southern and northern States, and in general wherever the martin is found.

*Fisher.*—In Canada he is called pekan, and in the American States frequently the black cat, but improperly, as he does not belong to the class of cats. He has a general resemblance to the martin, but is considerably larger, being from twenty to twenty-four inches in length, and twelve in circumference. His tail is a little more than half its length; its hair long and bushy; his fore legs about four inches and a half long, his hinder legs six inches; his ears short and round. His colour is black, except the head, neck and shoulders, which are a dark grey. He lives by hunting, and occasionally pursues his prey in the water. Found in the northern States, Canada, and Hudson's bay. Of each of the animals we have mentioned under this division, there are several varieties which have obtained different names, as the pekan, vison, &c.

*Skunk.*—This animal is about a foot and a half long, of a moderate height and size. His tail is long and bushy; his hair long and chiefly black; but on his head, neck and back, is found more or less of white, without any regularity or uniformity. He appears to see but indifferently when the sun shines, and therefore in the day time keeps close to his burrow. As soon as the twilight commences he goes in quest of his food, which is principally beetles and other insects; he is also very fond of eggs and young chickens. His flesh is said to be tolerably good, and his fat is sometimes used as an emollient. But what renders this animal remarkable is, his being furnished with organs for secreting and retaining a liquor, volatile and factitious beyond any thing known, and which he has the power

The *Stifling*, or *Squash*, which is the second variety, is nearly of the same size with the skunk; its hair is long and of a deep brown colour; it lives in holes and clefts of rocks, where the female brings forth her young: it is a native of Mexico, and feeds on beetles, worms and small birds: it destroys poultry, of which it only eats the brains. When afraid or irritated it voids the same offensive kind of odour, which no creature dare venture to approach. Professor Kalm was in danger of being suffocated by one that was pursued into a house where he slept; and it affected the cattle so much, that they bellowed through pain. Another, which was killed by a maid-servant in a cellar, so affected her with its stench, that she lay ill for several days: all the provisions that were in the places were so tainted with the smell, as to be utterly unfit for use. This is the coasse of Buffon, of which we have given the figure.

Another variety is called the *Conepate*; it is somewhat smaller, and differs chiefly from the *Squash* in being marked with five parallel white lines, which run along its back and sides from head to tail.

It is a native of North-America. When attacked it bristles up its hair, throws itself into a round form, and emits an odour which no creature can support.

The last of this pestiferous family which we shall mention is the

*Zorilla*.—This animal is a native of New-Spain, where it is called the *mariputa*: it is found on the banks of the river *Oronoque*; and, although extremely beautiful, is at the same time the most offensive of all creatures. Its body is beautifully marked with white stripes upon a black ground, running from the head to the middle of the back; from whence they are crossed with other white bands, which cover the lower part of the neck and flanks: its tail is long and bushy, black as far as the middle and white to its extremity: it is an active and mischievous little animal; its stench is said to extend to a considerable distance, and is so powerful as to overcome even the panther of America, which is one of its greatest enemies.

Notwithstanding this offensive quality in these animals, they are frequently tamed, and will follow their master. They do not emit their odour, unless when beaten or irritated. They are frequently killed by the native Indians, who immediately cut away the noxious glands, thereby preventing the flesh, which is good eating from being infected. Its taste is said nearly to resemble the flavour of a young pig. The savage Indians make purses of the skins.



### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The *Coati*, or *Brazilian Weasel*.—This animal has some resemblance to the bear, in the length of its hind legs, in the form of its feet, in the bushiness of its hair, and in the structure of its paws. It is small; its tail is long, and variegated with different colours; its upper jaw is much longer than the lower, and very pliant; its ears are rounded; its hair is smooth, soft and glossy, of a bright bay colour; and its breast is whitish.

It inhabits Brazil and Guiana, runs up trees very nimbly, eats like a dog, and holds its food between its fore legs like a bear.

The Coat stands with ease on its hind feet. It is said to know its own tail, which it generally carries erect, and sweeps it about from side to side.

## ANIMALS OF THE FADGER KIND.

The common European badger is the only one found in America; for the animal of this genus, described as a different species, and called the American badger, is nothing more than a variation of the former. It is found in the neighbourhood of Hudson's bay and Canada, as I have seen some of the United States, but does not appear to be in America.

3. *Phragmites* - *Phragmites* is a common wetland plant that grows in shallow water and is often found in association with *Spartina*.

*Phrynosoma macleayi*.—This animal has a long sharp pointed  
rostrum, which is naked, and very thin ears, black, edged with  
purple white. The sides of the head are covered with long soft hairs each side  
the mouth, and the throat is covered with short soft  
white hairs. The throat is the color of chalk, neck very short, as  
if self-drawn, with a single row of black and the back cov-  
ered with scales, the two inches long, but uneven, the  
lateral scales white when young, black, ends whitish.  
The crown of the head is dusky brown, black with soft, woolly  
dusky white hairs, and thighs black, feet dusky; claws  
white, but at the tip clothed with long hairs like those on the  
back; rest of the tail covered with small scales, the half next the  
body black, the rest white; it has a dingy cable appearance,  
looking like the body of a snake, and has the same prehensile  
qualties but of less service, body round and very thick;  
the skin on the lower part of the belly of the female is a  
pale yellow, mixed with the scales are lodged, and where the young  
are it is a dusky yellow.

It comes out just in the annularis, from the tip of the nose to the  
back of the head, about twenty inches, at the tail twelve inches.

Inhabits Virginia, Louisiana, Mexico, Brasil and Peru ; is very destructive to poultry, and sucks the blood without eating the flesh ; feeds also on roots and wild fruits ; is very active in climbing trees, will hang suspended from the branches by its tail, and, by swinging its body, sling itself among the boughs of the neighbouring trees ; continues frequently hanging with its head downwards ; hunts eagerly after birds and their nests ; walks very slow ; when pursued and overtaken will feign itself dead ; not easily killed, being as tenacious of life as a cat ; when the female is about to bring forth, she makes a thick nest of dry grass in some close bush at the foot of a tree, and brings four, five or six young at a time.

As soon as the young are brought forth they take shelter in the pouch, or false belly, and fasten so closely to the teats, as not to be separated without difficulty ; they are blind, naked, and very small when new-born, and resemble *factuses* ; it is therefore necessary that they should continue there till they attain a perfect shape, strength, sight and hair, and are prepared to undergo what may be called a second birth ; after which they run into this pouch as into an asylum in time of danger, and the parent carries them about with her. During the time of this second gestation, the female shews an excessive attachment to her young, and will suffer any torture rather than permit this receptacle to be opened, for she has power of opening or closing it by the assistance of some very strong muscles.

The flesh of the old animals is very good, like that of a sucking pig ; the hair is dyed by the Indian women, and wove into garters and girdles ; the skin is very fetid.

*Murine Oppossum.*—This animal has long broad ears, rounded at the end, thin and naked ; eyes encompassed with black ; face, head, and upper part of the body, of a tawny colour ; the belly yellowish white ; the feet covered with short whitish hair ; toes formed like those of the Virginian ; tail slender, covered with minute scales, from the tip to within two inches of the base, which are clothed with hair. Length, from nose to tail, about eight inches ; tail of the same length : the female wants the false belly of the former, but, on the lower part, the skin forms on each side a fold, between which the teats are lodged.

The species varies in colour. It inhabits the hot parts of South-America, agrees with the others in its food, manners, and the prehensile powers of its tail : it brings from ten to fourteen young at a time ; at least, in some species, there are that number of teats ; the young affix themselves to the teats as

keen together. It is very fierce, and will fight stoutly with beasts of prey when attacked by them. The jaguar is its mortal enemy, and frequently loses its life in engaging a number of these animals, for they assist each other whenever attacked.

They live chiefly in mountainous places, and are not fond of wallowing in the mire like the common hog. They feed on fruits, roots and seeds; they likewise eat serpents, toads and lizards, and are very dexterous in first taking off the skin with their fore feet and teeth.

It is somewhat smaller than the common hog; its body is covered with long bristles, which, when the creature is irritated, rise up like the prickles of a hedgehog, and are nearly as strong, they are of a dusky colour, with alternate rings of white; across the shoulders to the breast there is a band of white; its head is short and thick; it has two tusks in each jaw; its ears are small and erect; and instead of a tail, it has a small fleshy protuberance, which does not cover its posterior. It differs most essentially from the hog, in having a small orifice on the lower part of the back, from whence a thin watry humour, of a most disagreeable smell, flows very copiously.

Like the common hog, the peccary is very prolific. The young ones, if taken at first, are easily tamed, and soon lose all their natural ferocity, but can never be brought to discover any signs of attachment to those that feed them.

Their flesh is drier and leaner than that of our hog, but is by no means disagreeable, and may be greatly improved by castration.

Although the European hog is common in America, and in many parts has become wild, the peccary has never been known to breed with it. They frequently go together, and feed in the same woods; but hitherto no intermediate breed has been known to arise from their intercourse.

#### • ANIMALS OF THE CAVY KIND.

*Cuman-Pig, or Restless Cavy.*—This little animal is a native of Brazil, but lives and propagates in temperate and even in cold climates, when protected from the inclemency of the seasons. Great numbers are kept in a domestic state, and therefore we conceive any further observations are unnecessary.

*Cabiai.*—This is a native of South-America, and lives on the banks of great rivers, such as the Orinoco, Amazons, and

It is a very remarkable animal, and is very  
 destructive to the crops of the farmer: it is  
 found in the mountains of the Andes, feeds mostly in the  
 mountains, and is found in the gardens. They ge-  
 nerally live in the mountains, and are not much unlike  
 the

Its head is like that of the otter, has an  
 eye and a nose. It is like a small hog, and, by  
 some, it has been called a small hog.

Its fore legs are very strong, the hind ones into three;  
 its head is like a small hog, and on the nose there are long  
 whiskers; its ears are small and rounded, and its eyes large  
 and black; there are two large cutting-teeth and eight grinders  
 in each jaw, on each of these grinders forms on its surface  
 what appears to be three teeth, flat at their ends; the legs  
 are short, the toes long, and connected at the bottom with a  
 small web; the end of each toe is guarded by a small hoof; it  
 has a tail, the hair on the body is short, rough, and of a brown  
 colour.

It is a very tame animal, and will follow those who  
 feed it with corn.

It is a very tame animal, and will follow those who  
 feed it with corn. It is a very tame animal, and will follow those who  
 feed it with corn.

—This animal is about the size of a hare,  
 and is found in the mountains of the Andes. The colour  
 of the body is dark brown or liver-coloured; it  
 is marked with white spots, which are beautifully marked with  
 white spots, running in parallel directions from the  
 head to the tail. The upper part of the body is  
 marked with white spots, the belly is white. Its head is large;  
 its ears are small and rounded; its eyes fall and placed high in its head;  
 there are two large cutting-teeth in each jaw, immediately under  
 which are eight grinders, which are very small, and has the appearance of  
 a small tooth. Its upper jaw projects beyond the under  
 jaw. It has two large cutting-teeth in each jaw; its mouth  
 is very small, and it is provided with long whiskers  
 which are attached to the sides of its head under the ears; its legs  
 are short, the toes are long, and three on the fore feet, and three on the  
 hind feet. It is a native of South-America, and  
 is found in the mountains of the Andes in warm and moist places. It digs



O N E

date 1



holes in the ground, secrets itself during the day, and goes out at night in quest of food.

It is a cleanly animal, and will not bear the smallest degree of dirtiness in its apartment. When pursued it takes to the water, and escapes by diving. If attacked by dogs it makes a vigorous defence. Its flesh is esteemed a great delicacy by the natives of Brazil.

We think this animal might be easily naturalized in this country, and added to our stock of useful animals. It is not much afraid of cold, and being accustomed to burrow, it would by that means defend itself against the rigours of our winter.

There are several varieties of them, some of which weigh from fourteen to twenty, and even thirty pounds,

*Agouti, or Long-nosed Cavy.*—This animal is about the size of a hare; its nose is long, upper lip divided, skin sleek and shining, of a brown colour mixed with red, tail short, legs slender and almost naked; has four toes on the fore feet and three on the hind; grunts like a pig, sits on its hind legs, and scratches itself with its paws; and when satiated with food it conceals the remainder. It eats fruits, roots, nuts, and almost every kind of vegetable; is hunted with dogs, runs fast, and its motions are like those of a hare. Its flesh, which resembles that of a rabbit, is eaten by the inhabitants of South-America.

Great numbers of them are found in Guiana and Brazil. They live in woods, hedges and hollow trees.

The female brings forth at all times of the year, and produces three, four, and sometimes five at a time.

*Akouchi.*—This seems to be a variety of the agouti, and though somewhat less, is nearly of the same form, but its nose is longer. It inhabits the same countries, is of much value; its flesh is white, delicate, and has the flavour of a young rabbit, is much esteemed by the natives, who hunt it with dogs, and reckon it among the finest game of South-America.

*Rock Cavy.*—This is likewise found in Brazil, is about twenty inches in length; the colour of the upper part of its body resembles that of the hare; its belly is white; the upper lip divided; the ears short and rounded like those of a hare, and has no tail. It moves like the hare, its fore legs being longer than the hind. It has four toes on the fore feet, and only three on the hind. Its flesh is like that of the rabbit, and its manner of living is also very similar.

#### ANIMALS OF THE HARE KIND.

*American Hare.*—This animal is not much more than half the size of the European hare; its ears are short, and its tail is the

neck and body mixed with cinereous, rosy colour, and black; the upper part of the tail black and the lower part white; the legs are of a pale ferruginous, and the belly white. The animal is found in all parts of North-America, south of New-Jersey it retains its colour all the year; but to the northward in New-England, Canada and Hudson's bay, it changes at the approach of winter; its summer coat for one, long, soft, and silvery, the edges of its ears only preserving their colour. Its flesh is good, and is exceeding useful to those who winter at Hudson's bay, where they are taken in abundance.

*Varying Hare.*—This animal in summer is grey, with a slight mixture of black and tawny; tail white, and the feet clothed and warmly covered with fur: in winter it changes to snowy white, except the tips and edges of the ears, which remain black: this change not only takes place in the cold black regions of the north, but when kept tame in stove warmed rooms. They are in America chiefly found about Hudson's bay and Cook's river.

*Brazilian Hare.*—This animal has very large ears, a white ring round its neck, in every other respect the same as the common hare. It is found in Brazil and Mexico, and is very good for food.

Mr. More mentions another species found in all the United States, which he says is like a rabbit; this he thinks to be peculiar to America. The rabbit, though it thrives well, particularly in North America, was never found wild in any part of the American continent.

## SLOTH.

Of all animals this is the most sluggish and inactive; and, if we were to judge from outward appearance, would seem the most helpless and wretched. All its motions seem to be the effect of the most painful exertion, which hunger alone is capable of exerting.

It is accustomed to climb in trees, and having ascended one with infinite labour and difficulty, it remains there till it has entirely stripped it of all its verdure, spinning neither fruit, blossom nor leaf, after which it is said to devour even the bark. Being unable to descend, it throws itself on the ground, and continues in this position of the tree till hunger again compels it to resort to the same mode of subsistence.

When it is taken and exposed with a most piteous and lamentable cry, which attracts even birds of prey, and proves its belated defence.



Though slow, awkward, and almost incapable of motion, the sloth is strong, remarkably tenacious of life, and capable of enduring a long abstinence from food. We are told of one that having fastened itself by its feet to a pole, remained in that situation forty days without the least sustenance. The strength in its legs and feet is so great, that, having seized any thing, it is almost impossible to oblige it to quit its hold.

There are two kinds of sloths, which are principally distinguished by the number of their claws; the one called the *ai* is about the size of a fox, and has three long claws on each foot; its legs are clumsy and awkwardly placed; and the fore legs being longer than the hind, add greatly to the difficulty of its progressive motion; its whole body is covered with a rough coat of long hair, of a lightish-brown colour, mixed with white, not unlike that of a badger, and has a black line down the middle of the back; its face is naked, and of a dirty white colour; tail short, eyes small, black and heavy. It is found only in South-America.

The *Unau* has only two claws on each foot; its head is short and round, somewhat like that of a monkey; its ears are short, and it has no tail. It is found in South-America, and also in the island of Ceylon.

The flesh of both kinds is eaten. They have several stomachs, and are said to belong to the tribe of ruminating animals.

#### ANT-EATERS.

There are several animals distinguished by the common name of ant-eaters, which differ greatly in form. They are divided into three classes, viz. the Great, the Middle, and the Lesser Ant-eater.

The Great Ant-eater is nearly four feet in length, exclusive of its tail, which is two and a half. It is remarkable for the great length of its snout, which is of a cylindrical form, and serves as a sheath to its long and slender tongue, which always lies folded double in its mouth, and is the chief instrument by which it finds sustenance.

This creature is a native of Brasil and Guiana, runs slowly, frequently swims over rivers, lives wholly on ants, which it collects by thrusting its tongue into their holes, and having penetrated into every part of the nest, withdraws it into its mouth loaded with prey.

Its legs are so strong, that few animals can extricate themselves from its grasp. It is said to be formidable even to the panthers of America, and sometimes fixes itself upon them in such a manner, that both of them fall and perish together; for its obstinacy is so great, that it will not extricate itself from its adversary even after he is dead.

The fish has a strong disagreeable taste, but it is eaten by the Indians.

The *Mandrill* is about one foot seven inches from nose to tail, and measures from the crown of the head to the anus, and pursues its food in the same manner as the fish. Its tail is ten inches long, with which it serves to hold in climbing trees by twisting it round the trunks.

Both these animals have four strong claws on the fore feet, and five on the hind.

The *Leop. Antiochy* has a sharp-pointed nose, inclining a little downwards; its ears are small, and hid in the fur; it has two strong hooked claws on the fore feet, the outward one being much the largest, and four on the hind feet; its fur is long, soft and silky, of a yellowish brown colour; its length, from nose to tail, is seven inches and a half, tail above eight, the rest the same, and taper to the end. It inhabits Guiana: the hunters in quest of a species of ants which build their nests among the branches.

#### ANIMALS OF THE PORCUPINE KIND.

*Por. Mex. Dasyler.*—This animal is very different from that known in general under the name of porcupine: indeed it can hardly be said to bear any resemblance to it, except in its being covered with quills about three inches in length; they are short, round, and have a kind of black near the points. The hind legs, and lower part of the legs, are covered with fine soft hairs of a brown colour; its tail is long and slender, and is covered with quills; the animal uses it in descending from the top of the trees and the branches.

It inhabits Mexico and Brazil, lives in woods, and feeds on fruit, and is said to prey on man, but sleeps in the day. It is said to be the favourite animal of a prince, and grows very tame, and is easily tamed, and is sold to the Indians.

The *Por. Mex. Dasyler* is said to be very tame with the Indians, and is used for the purpose of being tamed, and is sold to the Indians, and is said to be very tame with the Indians.





*Twelve banded ARMADILLO Ninebanded ARM.*



ears are short and hid in the hair: its head, back, and upper part of its tail, are covered with long soft hair, in which are interspersed a number of strong sharp spines; its tail is shorter than that of the preceding species, and it uses it in the same manner in descending trees, frequently suspending itself from the branches.

*Urocyon*.—The weasel, or mink, is about two feet in length, and when fat, the same in circumference. He is commonly called hedge-hog or porcupine, but differs from both these animals in every characteristic mark, excepting his being armed with quills on his back and sides; these quills are nearly as large as a wheat straw, from three to four inches long, and, unless erected, nearly covered by the animal's hair; their points are very hard and filled with innumerable very small bulbs or scales, whose points are raised from the body of the quill. When the weasel is attacked by a dog, wolf, or other beast of prey, he throws himself into a posture of defence, by shortening his body, elevating his back, and erecting his quills. The assailant then finds some of these quills enter into his mouth, or into his eyes, ears, or other parts of his body, and even into his lungs, which he endeavours to dislodge, but they penetrate so fast, that they have been known to penetrate to the seventh rib, and even to the heart, and sometimes to prove fatal. At other times they strike the way of the assailant, and he is obliged to retreat. The weasel is a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. He is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. He is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones.

#### APPENDIX.

This animal is found in the Southern States, and is very common in the mountains of the North. It is very voracious, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. It is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones.

It is a beautiful animal, and is very common in the mountains of the North. It is very voracious, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. It is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones.

The weasel is a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. It is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones. It is also a very voracious animal, and is known to prey upon the smallest of the quadrupeds, and even upon the young of the larger ones.

its way into the earth, its resistance is so great, that it will sometimes leave it in the hands of its pursuers : to avoid this the hunter has recourse to artifice, and by tickling it with a stick it gives up its hold, and suffers itself to be taken up. If no other means of escape be left, it rolls itself up with its covering by drawing in its head and legs, and bringing its tail round them as a band to connect them more forcibly together : in this situation it sometimes escapes by rolling itself over the edge of a precipice, and generally falls to the bottom unhurt.

The most successful snares laid for them by the Indians are very frequent. They all seldom stir out, except in search of food.

To give a minute description of the armadillos would be tedious, as they are composed of a number of parts,

the first of which is the skin of the head, which is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The head is small, and the eyes are small and black. The snout is long and pointed, and is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The snout is long and pointed, and is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color.

The body is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The body is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The body is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The body is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color.

The tail is long and pointed, and is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The tail is long and pointed, and is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The tail is long and pointed, and is covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color.

The feet are small and black, and are covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The feet are small and black, and are covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color. The feet are small and black, and are covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and is of a brownish color.

The armadillo is a very hardy animal, and is able to live in the most barren and desolate places. It is a very voracious animal, and is able to eat almost anything that it can get its hands on. It is a very cunning animal, and is able to escape its pursuers by rolling itself up into a ball, or by digging its way into the ground.

of catching armadillos is by digging a hole very deep in the ground, and waiting till night, whilst they are in the hole.

It is very difficult to kill an armadillo, as they are all covered with a thick, leathery, and very hard substance, and are very difficult to kill.

One of this kind was brought to England a few years ago from the Musquito shore, and lived some time. It was fed with raw beef and milk, but refused to eat our fruits and grain.

The *Kabassou* is furnished with twelve bands, and is the largest of all the armadillos, being almost three feet long from nose to tail; the figures on the shoulders are of an oblong form, those on the rump hexangular. It is seldom eaten.

*Weasel-headed Armadillo*, so called from the form of its head, which is slender, has eighteen bands from its shoulder to its tail; the shell is marked with square figures on the shoulders, those on the legs and thighs are roundish; the body is about fifteen inches long, tail five.

All these animals have the power of drawing themselves up under their shells, either for the purpose of repose or safety. They are furnished with strong lateral muscles, consisting of numberless fibres, crossing each other in the form of an X, with which they contract themselves so powerfully, that the strongest man is scarcely able to force them open. The shells of the larger armadillos are much stronger than those of the smaller kinds; their flesh is likewise harder and more unfit for the table.

#### ANIMALS OF THE MARMOT KIND.

*Quebec Marmot*.—This animal is called in the United States the woodchuck; his body is about sixteen inches long, and nearly the same in circumference; his tail is moderately long and full of hair; his colour is a mixture of fallow and grey. He digs a burrow in or near some cultivated field, and feeds on pulle, the tops of cultivated clover, &c. He is generally very fat, excepting in the spring. The young are good meat, the old are rather rank and disagreeable. In the beginning of October they retire to their burrows, and live in a torpid state about six months. In many respects he agrees with the marmot of the Alps, in others he differs, and on the whole is probably not the same.

An animal resembling the woodchuck is found in the southern states, which is supposed to form another species, it is called the Maryland Marmot.

Besides the above there are three other species of this genus found in America, the Hoary, the Tail-less, and the Ear-l Marmot; the two former are found in the northern part of the continent, and the latter on the western side only.





the north of Asia; but that animal is represented as in some sort resembling the mouse, whereas this is a genuine squirrel. In the summer it feeds on apples, peaches, and various kinds of fruit and seeds, and for its winter store lays up nuts, acorns and grain. It sometimes ascends trees in quest of food, but always descends on the appearance of danger; nor does it feel secure but in its hole, a stone wall, or some covert place. Found in the northern and middle States.

*Flying Squirrel*.—This is the most singular of the class of squirrels. A duplicature of the skin connects the fore and hinder legs together; by extending this membrane it is able to leap much farther, and to alight with more safety than other squirrels. It lives in the holes of trees and feeds on seeds. Is found in general from the southern parts of Hudson's bay to Mexico.

Besides the above, there are several other varieties of this genus, some peculiar to the whole continent, and some to particular parts, from whence they have been named, as the Hudson's bay squirrel, varied squirrel of Mexico, Mexican squirrel, Brazilian squirrel, &c.

*Striped Dormouse*.—Of this genus of animals, called sometimes garden squirrels, we believe there is only one species known in North-America, viz. the striped dormouse, which is exceeding plenty throughout all the forests.

#### ANIMALS OF THE RAT KIND.

Of this genus of animals America produces various species, two or three only of which we shall notice.

*Musquash*, or musk rat of Canada. This animal is about the size of a young rabbit; its head is thick and short, resembling that of a water rat; its hair soft and glossy; beneath the outward hair there is a thick fine down, very useful in the manufacture of hats; it is of a reddish brown colour; its breast and belly white, lined with red; its tail is long and flat, covered with scales; its eyes are large, its ears short and hairy; it has two strong cutting teeth in each jaw, those of the under jaw are about an inch long, but the upper ones are shorter.

This animal is a native of Canada, where it is called the *Ondatra*.

In many respects it very much resembles the beaver, both in form and manners. It is fond of the water and swims well. At the approach of winter several families associate together. They build little huts, about two feet in diameter, composed

of herbs and rushes cemented with clay, forming a dome-like covering: from these are several passages, in different directions, by which they go out in quest of roots and other food. The hunters take them in the spring, by opening their holes, and lying in the way suddenly upon them. At that time their flesh is remarkably good, and is frequently eaten, but in the summer it acquires a great deal of mawk, so strong as to render it perfectly unpalatable.

*Wood Rat.*—This is a very curious animal; not half the size of a common rat; of a dark brown or black colour; their tails slender and flat in proportion, and covered thinly with short hair. They are singular with respect to their ingenuity and great labour in constructing their habitations, which are conical pyramids, about three or four feet high, constructed with dry branches, which they collect with great labour and perseverance, and pile up without any apparent order; yet they are so interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or a wild cat some time to pull one of these castles to pieces, and allow the animals sufficient time to retreat with their young.

There is likewise a ground rat, twice as large as the common rat, which burrows in the ground. *Beaver's House.*

*Shrew Mouse.*—This is the smallest of quadrupeds, and holds nearly the same place among them as the humming Bird does among the feathered race. Their head, which constitutes about one third of their whole length, has some resemblance to that of a mole; the ears are wanting; their eyes scarcely visible; the nose very long, pointed, and furnished with long hairs. In other respects they resemble the common mouse. They live in woods, and are supposed to feed on grain and insects. Different species of them are found in Brazil, Mexico, Carolina, New-England, and Hudson's bay.

*Mole.*—The Purple Mole is found in Virginia; the Black Mole in New-England; he lives in and about the water: they differ in no one instance, and both from the European. There are three other species found about New-York, viz. the Long-tailed, the Kadatey, and the Brown; the former is also found in the interior of Hudson's bay.

#### ANIMALS OF THE MONKEY KIND.

The monkeys of America are distinguished by M. Buffon by the general names of *Sajou* and *Sajous*; they have neither crests, plaits, nor collars on their backs, and they are distinguished from each other by characters peculiar to each.





1 Coaita, 2 Capuchin Monkey,  
3 Weeper, 4 Orange Ditto -  
published by Smith, Ross & Weyland

## OF AMERICAN QUADRUPEDS.

The sapajou is furnished with a prehensile tail, the under part of which is generally covered with a smooth naked skin; the animal can coil it up or extend it at pleasure, suspend itself by its extremity on the branches of trees, or use it as a hand to lay hold of any thing it wants. The tails of all the sagouins, on the contrary, are longer than those of the sapajous, straight, flaccid, and entirely covered with hair. This difference alone is sufficient to distinguish a sapajou from a sagouin.

*Ouarine, or Preacher.*—This is the largest of all the American monkeys, being about the size of a large fox; its body is covered with long smooth hair, of a shining black colour, forming a kind of ruff round the animal's neck; its tail is long, and always twisted at the end.

Great numbers of these monkeys inhabit the woods of Brazil and Guiana, and, from the great noise they make, are called *Howling Monkeys*. Several of them assemble together, one placing himself on a higher branch, the rest placing themselves in a kind of regular order below him; the first then begins as though to harangue with a loud tone, which may be heard at a great distance. at a signal made with his hand, the rest join in a general chorus, the most dissonant and tremendous that can be conceived; on another signal they all stop, except the first, who finishes singly, and the assembly breaks up.

These monkeys are very fierce, and so wild and mischievous, that they can neither be conquered nor tamed. They feed on fruits, grain, herbs, and sometimes insects; live in trees, and leap from bough to bough with wonderful agility, catching hold with their hands and tails as they throw themselves from one branch to another.

There is a variety of this species of a ferruginous or reddish colour, which the Indians call the *Royal, or King Monkey*; it is as large and noisy as the former. This is eaten by the natives, and sometimes by the Europeans, and deemed excellent food.

*Coussa.*—This animal is somewhat less than the ouarine; its body and limbs are long and slender, hair black and rough, tail long, and naked on the under side near the end. It has a long flat face of a swarthy colour, its eyes sunk in its head, and its ears resembling human; it has only four fingers on the being destitute of the thumb.

Found in the neighbourhood of Carthagena, in Guiana, and Peru. Great numbers associate together; they seldom appear on the ground, but live mostly in trees, and feed







NICO.

QUINTIL.

1



XARI.

PINCHB.



*Saimiri*, or *Orange Monkey*.—This is a most beautiful animal, but so extremely delicate, that it cannot well bear to be brought from its own climate to one less warm and temperate.

It is about the size of a squirrel; its head is round, eyes remarkably lively and brilliant, ears large, hair on the body short and fine, of a shining gold colour, feet orange, its tail is very long; its prehensile faculty is much weaker than the rest of the sapajous, and on that account it may be said to form a shade between them and the sagoins, which have long tails, entirely covered with hair, but of no use in suspending their bodies from the branches of trees or other objects.

*Mico*, or *Fair Monkey*.—This is the most beautiful of all this numerous race of animals. Its head is small and round; face and ears of so lively a vermillion colour, as to appear the effect of art; its body is covered with long hair, of a bright silvery whiteness, and uncommon elegance; tail long, and of a shining dark chestnut colour.

It frequents the banks of the river of Amazons, where it was discovered by M. Condamaine, who preserved one alive till almost within sight of the French coast, but it died before its arrival.

*Oustiti*, or *Cagui*.—This is a small animal, its head and body not exceeding seven inches in length; its tail is long, bushy, and, like that of the macauco, marked with alternate rings of black and ash colour: its face is naked, of a swarthy flesh colour; ears large, and like the human, with two very large tufts of white hairs standing out on each side; the body beautifully marked with dusky, ash coloured, and reddish bars; its nails are sharp, and its fingers like those of a squirrel.

The oustiti inhabits Brasil, feeds on fruits, vegetables insects, and snails, and is fond of fish.

*Saki*.—Sometimes called the *Fox-tailed Monkey*, because its tail, like that of the fox, is covered with long hair. Its body is about seventeen inches in length; hair long, of a dark brown colour on the back, lighter on the under side; its face is tawny, and covered with a fine short whitish down; the forehead and sides of the face are white; its hands and feet are black, with claws instead of nails; is a native of Guiana, where it is called the *saccawinke*.

*Pinche*, or *Red-tailed Monkey*.—This is somewhat larger than the oustiti. It is remarkable in having a great quantity of white smooth hair, which falls down from the top of its head on each side, forming a curious contrast with its face, which is black, thinly covered with a fine grey down; its eyes are black and

lively; throat black; hair on the back and shoulders of a light reddish brown colour; breast, belly, and legs, white; the tail is long, of a red colour from the rump to the middle, from thence to the end it is black.

The pinche inhabits the woods on the banks of the river of Amazons; is a lively, beautiful little animal; has a low whistling voice, resembling more the chirping of a bird than the cry of a quadruped. It frequently walks with its long tail over its back.

*Marikina*.—This is by some called the *Lion Ape*, from the quantity of hair which surrounds its face, falling backward like a mane; its tail is also somewhat bushy at the end; its face is flat, and of a dull purple colour; its hair long, bright and silky, from whence it is called the *Silky Monkey*; it is of a pale yellow colour on the body; the hair round the face of a bright bay, inclining to red; its hands and feet are without hair, and of the same colour as the face; its body is ten inches long, tail thirteen.

This creature is a native of Guinea, is very gentle and lively, and seems to be more docile than the other apes; Buffon fed, in the end of this last century, several years, with no other food, on corn, keeping it in a warm room during winter.

*Leopards*.—There are the size of a quadruped; its face is naked, of a brownish black colour, its upper lip is white, divided, its eyes are very large and red, from whence it is called the *Red-eyed Monkey*; its hair is stiff, shaggy, and of a black colour; its hands and feet are of a white or light coloured hair, very fine and smooth; its tail is long and crooked, tail black, and twice the length of the body.

This creature is the highest of South-America; is a little playful animal, but delicate, that it cannot bear even the heat of the equatorial climate.

Monkeys are very numerous, and more particularly natives of South-America, but they are likewise found on the lower parts of the Mountains.

#### FINN AND QUALUTS.

*Walrus, or Sea Horse*.—There are several kinds, whose residence is almost constantly in the water, and which seem to be greatly of the nature of fishes; they are nevertheless called by naturalists and hunters the same as quadrupeds; being perfectly amphibious, and in the worst case on the ice as on land, may be considered as the last step in the scale

nature, by which we are conducted from one great division the animal world to the other. Of these the walrus is the most considerable ; it has a round head ; small mouth ; very thick lips, covered above and below with pellucid bristles as thick as a straw ; small fiery eyes ; two small orifices instead of ears ; short neck ; body thick in the middle, tapering towards the tail ; skin thick, wrinkled, with short brownish hairs thinly dispersed ; legs short, five toes on each, all connected by webs, and small nails on each ; the hind feet very broad ; each leg loosely articulated ; the hind legs generally extended on a line with the body ; tail very short ; length, from nose to tail, sometimes eighteen feet, and ten or twelve round in the thickest part ; the teeth have been sometimes found of the weight\* of twenty pounds each.

They inhabit the coast of Spitzbergen, Nova Zembla, Hudson's bay, and the gulph of St. Lawrence, and the Icy sea, as far as cape Tschuktchi, and the islands off it, but does not extend southward as far as the mouth of the Anadyr, nor are any seen in the islands between Kamtschatka and America : they are gregarious ; in some places appear in herds of hundreds ; are shy animals, and avoid places which are much haunted by mankind ;† are very fierce ; if wounded in the water, they attempt to sink the boat, either by rising under it, or by striking their great teeth into the sides ; roar very loud, and will follow the boat till it gets out of sight. Numbers of them are often seen sleeping on an island of ice ; if awakened, fling themselves with great impetuosity into the sea, at which time it is dangerous to approach the ice, lest they should tumble into the boat and upset it ; do not go upon the land till the coast is clear of ice. At particular times, they land in amazing numbers ; the moment the first gets on shore, so as to lie dry, it will not stir till another comes and forces it forward by beating it with its great teeth ; this is served in the same manner by the next, and so in succession till the whole is landed, continuing tumbling over one another, and forcing the foremost, for the sake of quiet, to remove further up.

\* Teeth of this size are only found on the coast of the Icy sea, where the animals are seldom molested, and have time to attain their full growth. *Hist. Kamtschatka*, 120.

† In 1608, the crew of an English vessel killed on Cherry isle above nine hundred Walruses in seven hours time ; for they lay in heaps, like hogs huddled one upon another. *Marten's Spitzberg*. 181, 182.

They bring one, or at most two young at a time; feed on sea herbs and fish, also on shells, which they dig out of the sand with their teeth; are said also to make use of their tails to ascend rocks or pieces of ice, fastening them to the end and drawing their bodies up by that means. Besides mankind they seem to have no other enemy than the white bear, with whom they have terrible combats, but are generally victorious.

They are killed for the sake of the oil, one animal producing about half a ton.

*Seal.*—Of this genus there are several species, all of which there is no doubt, are found on some part of the coast of America.

*Whale-tailed Manati.*—This animal in nature so nearly approaches the cetaceous tribe, that it is merely in conformity to the systematic writers, that it is continued in this class; it scarcely deserves the name of a biped; what are called feet are little more than pectoral fins; they serve only for swimming; they are never used to assist the animal in walking or landing, for it never goes ashore, nor ever attempts to climb the rocks, like the walrus and walræ. It brings forth in the water, and, like the whale, remains breathing in that element; like the whale, it has no voice, and, like that animal, has an horizontal broad tail in form of a crescent, without even the rudiments of hind feet.

It inhabits the seas about Iceland and the other Aleutian islands, which intervene between Kamtschatka and America, but never approaches the coast of Kamtschatka, unless blown ashore by a tempest. It is probably the same species which is found above Mindanzo, but is certainly not the same which inhabits near Rodriguez, vulgarly called Diego Reys, an island on the east of Mauritius, or the Isle of France, near which it is likewise found.

They live perpetually in the water, and frequent the edges of the shoals, and in calm weather swim in great droves near the mouths of rivers; in the time of flood they come so near the shore that a person may strike them with his hand; if hurt, they do not quit the sea, but presently return again. They live in families, each consisting of a male, a female, and a young one, and a very small one. The females always swim before them, while the other old ones follow, and the young ones guard them on all sides. If the female is attacked, the male will defend her to the utmost, and if she is killed, will follow her corpse to the very shore, and swim for some days at the place it has been landed at.

They copulate in the spring, in the same manner as the human kind, especially in calm weather, towards the evening. The female swims gently about ; the male pursues, till tired with wantoning, she flings herself on her back, and admits his embraces.\* Steller thinks they go with young above a year ; it is certain that they bring but one young at a time, which they suckle by two teats placed between the breasts.

They are vastly voracious and gluttonous, and feed not only on the fuci that grow in the sea, but such as are flung on the edges of the shore. When they are all filled they fall asleep on their backs. During their meals, they are so intent on their food, that any one may go among them and chuse which he likes best.

Their back and their sides are generally above water, and as their skin is filled with a species of louse peculiar to them, numbers of gulls are continually perching on their backs, and picking out the insects.

They continue in the Kamschatkan and American seas the whole year ; but in winter are very lean, so that you may count their ribs. They are taken by harpoons fastened to a strong cord, and after they are struck, it requires the united force of thirty men to draw them on shore. Sometimes, when they are transfixed, they will lay hold of the rocks with their paws, and stick so fast as to leave the skin behind before they can be forced off. When a Manati is struck, its companions swim to its assistance ; some will attempt to overturn the boat, by getting under it ; others will press down the rope, in order to break it ; and others will strike at the harpoon with their tails, with a view of getting it out, which they often succeed in. They have not any voice, but make a noise by hard breathing, like the snorting of a horse.

They are of an enormous size ; some are twenty-eight feet long, and eight thousand pounds in weight ; but if the mindanao species is the same with this, it decreases greatly in size as it advances southward. For the largest which Dampier saw there, weighed only six hundred pounds. The head, in proportion to the bulk of the animal, is small, oblong, and almost square ; the nostrils are filled with small bristles ; the gape, or rectus, is small ; the lips are double ; near the junction of the two jaws the mouth is full of white tubular bristles, which serve the same

\* The leonine and urine seals copulate in the same manner, only after sporting in the sea for some time, they come on shore for that purpose.



*Oronoko Manati.*—This is the species to which M. de Buffon has in his supplement given the name of *Le petit Lamantia de l'Amerique*, and says it is found in the Oronoko, Oyapoc, and the rivers of Amazons. Father Gumilla had one taken in a distant lake, near the Oronoko, which was so large that twenty-seven men could not draw it out of the water: on cutting it open, he found two young ones which weighed twenty-five pounds a-piece.

We suspect that the manati of the Amazons, &c. never visit the sea, but are perpetually resident in the fresh waters.

These animals abound in certain parts of the eastern coasts and rivers of South-America, about the bay of Honduras, some of the greater Antilles, the rivers of Oronoque, and the lakes formed by it; and lastly in that of the Amazons, and the Guah-laga, the Pastaca, and most of the others which fall into that vast river: they are found even a thousand leagues from its mouth, and seem to be stopt from making even an higher advance, only by the great cataract, the Pongo of Borja. They sometimes live in the sea, and often near the mouth of some river, into which they come once or twice in twenty-four hours, for the sake of brouzing on the marine plants which grow within their reach; they altogether delight more in brackish or sweet water, than in the salt; and in shallow water near low land, and in places secure from surges, and where the tides run gently. It is said that at times they frolic and leap to great heights out of the water. Their uses were very considerable to the privateers or buccaniers in the time of Dampier. Their flesh and fat are white, very sweet and salubrious, and the tail of a young female was particularly esteemed. A suckling was held to be most delicious, and eaten roasted, as were great pieces cut out of the belly of the old animals.

The skin cut out of the belly, for that of the back was too thick, was in great request for the purpose of fastening to the sides of canoes, and forming a place for the intertion of the oars. The thicker part of the skin, cut fresh into lengths of two or three feet, serves for whips, and become, when dried, as tough as wood.

Besides these, an animal has been discovered on the coast of America to which the name of Sea Ape has been given; but appears to have been seen in only one solitary instance, and therefore it appears unnecessary, except in a professed history of animals, to add any account of it.

found with difficulty, and its flight is very rapid. It is from whence it has very significantly been called the *Monse*. There are several varieties of the bat kind, several of which are found in different parts of the continent of America.—See *Birds*.



# HISTORY OF THE BIRDS OF AMERICA.

following account of the birds of America, nothing attempted than an enumeration of the species of the genera found on that continent; the division and Mr. Pennant is followed, and descriptive characters of us, in general attended to. As it was impossible in a work of this kind to enter into a description of the different species of each genus, we hope the method adopted will prove acceptable and advantageous than a mere catalogue of popular or systematic names.

## DIV. I. LAND-FOWL.

### ORDER I. RAPACIOUS.

*Bill*, straight, hooked only at the end; edges cultrated, base with a thin skin.—*Nostrils*, differing in different species.—*Tongue*, large and fleshy.—*Head*, cheeks, chin, and often throat naked or covered only with down or short hairs; *iris* retractile.—*Claw*, often hanging over the breast.—*Feet*, covered with great scales; the first joint of the toe connected to that of the outmost by a strong membrane.—*Claws*, large, little hooked, and very blunt.—*Infraorbital rings* covered with down.

#### GEN. 1. VULTURE.

*Characters*.—*Bill*, straight, blunt at the tip.—*Head*, feathered behind with naked skin or soft down.—*Neck*, retracted.—*Legs*, covered with scales.—The first joint of the toe connected to the outermost by a strong membrane. In this genus there are five species in America, three of which are found in the United States, and the other two in America.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

## GEN. 2. FALCO.

**Character.**—*Bill*, hooked, furnished at its base with a strong membrane or *cere*.—*Head* and *neck* covered with feathers.—*Legs* and *feet* covered with scales. *Middle toe* connected with the outmost by a strong membrane.—*Claws*, long, much hooked, that of the outmost toe the least.—*Female* larger than the *male*.

This genus admits of four divisions, of which there are in America as follows: eagles, ten species; hawks, fifteen; falcons, thirteen; kites, two; these some are peculiar to South-America, others to the North, and some common in both.

## GEN. 3. STRIX.

**Character.**—*Bill*, hooked, without a *cere*.—*Nostrils*, oblong.—*Eyes*, very large and protuberant, surrounded by a circle of feathers.—*Head*, large, round, and full of feathers.—*Ears*, large and open.—*Outmost toe* versatile.

This genus contains the owls, which are ranged in two divisions, *Scops* and *Bubo*; of the former there are three species, and of the latter four species known in America.

## ORDER II. PILES.

## GEN. 1. CATHARTES.

This genus contains a class of birds that form the connecting link between the rapacious birds of the preceding order and the vultures; they are called *Shrikes*, or *Butcher birds*; their *bills* are straight, but hooked at the end.—*Tongue* jagged at the point, and hooked at the origin.—And *tail* cuneiform. Of this genus there are thirteen species known in America and the West Indies.

## GEN. 2. PSITTACUS.

This genus contains the whole race of parrots, paroquets, &c. *Bill*, hooked from the base—upper mandible moveable.—*Nostrils*, round, and placed in the base of the bill.—*Tongue*, broad and blunt at the end.—*Head*, large, crown flat.—*Legs*, short.—*Toes*, two backward, and two forward. Of this there are nearly fifty species known in South America, and we believe only one or two in North America.

## GEN. 3. RUPICOROS.

The character of this genus is—*Bill*, exceeding large, hollow, convex, turned upwards—both mandibles curved at the tip.—*Nostrils*, small and round placed close to the head.—





*Published by Smith, Bond, and Weyland, New-York*

**Tongue**, long, and feathered on the edges.---**Feet** in most of the species, scanfory. It contains the Toucans and Motmots; of the former there are nine species, and of the latter only one; they are supposed to be peculiar to South-America.

## GEN. 4. CROTOPHAGUS.

The characters of this genus are---**Bill**, compressed, greatly arched, half oval, thin, cultrated at the top.---**Nostrils**, round.---**Toes**, two backward and two forward.---Ten feathers in the tail.

The only bird in this genus is the Ani, of which there are only two species; it is, we believe, peculiar to America.

## GEN. 5. CORVUS.

**Bill**, strong, upper mandible a little convex, edges cultrated.---**Nostrils**, covered with bristles, reflected over them.---**Tongue**, divided at the end.---**Toes**, three forward and one backward, the middle joined to the outmost as far as the first joint. This genus includes the ravens, crows, rooks, jays and magpies, most of which occur in every climate. There is one species of the raven; four of the crow; four of the daw; six of the jay; and four of the magpie. Found in America and the West-Indies.

## GEN. 6. CORACIAS.

**Bill**, straight, bending a little towards the end, edges cultrated.---**Nostrils**, narrow and naked.---**Toes**, three forward, divided to their origin; one backward. This genus contains the Rollers, of which there are two species found in South-America.

## GEN. 7. ORIOLUS.

**Bill**, straight, conic, very sharp-pointed, edges cultrated, inclining inwards, mandibles of equal length.---**Nostrils**, small, placed at the base of the bill, and partly covered.---**Tongue**, divided at the end.---**Toes**, three forward and one backward; the middle joined near the base to the outmost one behind. The Oriolus are in general inhabitants of America; there being twenty-seven species enumerated on that continent, out of forty-five, all that are known.\*

\* Of this genus the Baltimore Oriole d serves particular notice; the head, throat, neck and upper part of the back of the male, is described to be black; the lesser coverts of the wings orange; the greater black, tipped with white; the breast, belly, lower part of the back, and coverts of the tail, of a bright orange; the primaries dusky, edged with white; the two middle feathers of the tail black; the lower part of the same colour, the remaining part orange; and the legs black. The head and back of the female is orange, edged with pale brown; the coverts of the wings of the same colour, marked with a single bar

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

## GEN. 8. GRAGULÆ.

*Bill*, convex, knife shaped, somewhat upbent at the base. *Tongue*, entire, somewhat enlarged and fleshy, sharp at the tip. — *Nostrils*, small, near the base of the bill. — *Toes*, three forward, one backward the middle connected at the base to the outmost. — *Claws*, hooked and sharp. Of the *Gracule*, which form this genus, there are about twelve species, none of which are found in Europe, and only four or five known in America.

## GEN. 9. TROGON.

This genus embraces a class of South-American birds, inhabiting Cayenne and Brasil, of which there is only three species. They have the *bill* short, thick and convex. — *Nostrils*, covered with thick bristles. — *Toes*, two backward and two forward. — *Legs*, feathered down to the toes—and the *tail* consisting of twelve feathers.

## GEN. 10. SUCCO.

The *Tamias*, or *Barbets*, that constitute this genus, are the most chiefly South-American birds; on that part of the continent there are seven species found, but none to the North. The *bill* of this bird is strong, straight, bending a little towards the point: base, covered with strong bristles, pointing downwards. — *Nostrils*, hid in the feathers. — *Toes*, two backward and two forward, divided to their origin. — *Tail*, consisting of twelve feathers.

## GEN. 11. CUCULUS.

Of the *Cuckoo*, which forms this class, there are five species found in North-America, and nine in the South. Characters of this genus are, *bill*, weak, a little bending. — *Nostril*, bounded by a small horn. — *Tongue*, short and pointed. — *Toes*, two forward and two backward. — *Tail*, emarginated, consisting of twelve feathers.

As well as the under side of the body and coverts of the tail yellow; the tail dusky, except within. The length both of the male and female is five inches. This bird suspends its nest to the horizontal forks of the tulip and poplar trees, formed of the filaments of some tough plants, curiously woven with wool, and lined with hairs. It is of a pear shape, open at the wide end on the side through which the young discharge their excrement and food. In some parts of North-America, this species, from its brilliant colour, is called the *Fiery Hangnail*. It is named the *Baltimore bird* for its resemblance to those in the arms of the late Lord Baltimore, whose son was the proprietor of Maryland.

## GEN. 12. PICEA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, straight, strong, and uncuneated at the end.—*Nostrils*, covered with bristles, and reflected down.—*Tongue*, very long, slender, cylindric, hard, jagged at the end, sessile.—*Toes*, two forward and one backward.—*Tail*, consisting of ten hard, stiff, sharp-pointed feathers. This genus is formed of the Woodpeckers, which may be divided into three general classes, green, black, and variegated or spotted; of the green Woodpecker, eleven species have been found in America; of the black, six; and of the variegated twenty-one: besides two species of a small so-called Woodpecker Creeper, the *Las Pic* *Orizaba* of A. These latter might perhaps be with more propriety placed in the genus *YUNX*.

## GEN. 13. ALCEDO.

*Bill*, long, strong, straight, and sharp-pointed.—*Nostrils*, small, and hid in the feathers.—*Tongue*, short, broad, sharp-pointed.—*Legs*, short, three toes forward, one backward, the outer joints of the middle toe joined closely to those of the smallest. This genus includes the King Fishers, which Mr. Linnæus divides into three classes, the Great King Fisher, of which there are five species found in America; the Middle King Fisher, of which there are likewise five species; and the Small King Fisher of which we believe only one species has been found on the new continent.

## GEN. 14. GALBULA.

Of the Jacamars, which constitute this genus, we believe there are only three species known, and all found in South-America; they have been considered by many as a species of the King Fisher, and therefore classed by Linnæus *Alcedo Galbula*. The principal difference in character is in the legs being feathered before to the toes, and the toes being unfeathered, two backward and two forward.

## GEN. 15. SITTA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, straight, on the lower mandible a small angle.—*Nostrils*, small, covered with feathers directed over them.—*Tongue*, short, horny at the edge, and jagged.—*Toes*, three forward, and one backward, the middle toe joined closely at the base to both the outmost.—*Ear*, the ear as large as the middle one. The chief birds which form this genus are the Nuthatches, of which there are five species found in America, two of which are common in the United-States.

## GEN. 16. TODUS.

*Bill*, thin, depressed, broad, base beset with bristles.—*Nostrils* small.—*Toes*, three forward, one backward, connected like those of the King Fisher. This genus contains the Todies, of which there are eight or nine species known, all natives of the warm parts of America, or the West-India islands.

## GEN. 17. MEROPS.

The *bill* of this genus is quadrangular, a little incurvated, sharp pointed.—*Nostrils*, small, placed near the base.—*Tongue*, slender.—*Toes*, three forward and one backward, the three lower joints of the middle toe closely joined to those of the outmost. This genus contains the Bee Eater, of which five or six species have been found in America.

## GEN. 18. UPUPA.

The character of this genus is—*Bill*, arched, long, slender, convex, somewhat blunt and compressed.—*Nostrils*, minute, situated at the base of the bill.—*Tongue*, obtuse, entire, triangular, and short.—*Toes*, three forward and one backward, middle toe closely united at the base to the outmost. This genus contains the Hoopoes and the Promerops, but there are only two species of the latter found in America, and these in the southern parts.

## GEN. 19. CETHIA.

Characters of this genus are—*Bills*, very slender, weak, and incurvated.—*Nostrils*, small.—*Tongue*, not so long as the bill, hard, and sharp at the point.—*Toes*, three forward and one backward, back toe large.—*Claws*, long and hooked. This genus contains the birds commonly called Creepers, of which there are twenty species known on the American continent.

## GEN. 20. TROCHILUS.

*Bill*, slender and weak; in some straight, in others incurvated.—*Nostrils*, minute.—*Tongue*, very long, formed of two conjoined cylindric tubes, middle.—*Toes*, three forward, one backward.—*Tail* consists of ten feathers.

This genus comprehends the various Humming Birds, or Honey Suckers, which form a numerous class, not less than fifty six species are found in the different parts of the new continent.

## ORDER III. GALLINACEOUS.

Heavy bodies, short wings, very convex; strong, arched short bills; the upper mandible shutting over the edges of the



lower. The flesh delicate and of excellent nutriment; strong legs; toes joined at the base, as far as the first joint, by a strong membrane. Claws broad, formed for scratching up the ground. More than twelve feathers in the tail.

Granivorous, seminivorous, insectivorous, swift runners, of short flight; often polygamous, very prolific, lay their eggs on the bare ground. Sonorous, querulous, and pugnacious.

Or, with bills slightly convex; granivorous, seminivorous, insectivorous; long legs, naked above the knees: the genus that connects the land and the water-fowl. Agreeing with the cloven-footed water-fowl in the length and nakedness of the legs, and the fewness of its eggs: disagreeing in place, food, and form of bill, and number of feathers in the tail.

#### GEN. 1. PHASIANUS.

This genus includes the cock and the pheasants; the former are domesticated in all the settled parts of America; of the latter there are eight species known on the continent, all natives of South-America.

Characters of the pheasant are---*Bill*, convex, short and strong.---*Nostrils*, small.---*Tail*, bending downwards,

#### GEN. 2. MELAGRIS.

This genus contains the turkey, of which but one species is known, and that, though domesticated in most countries, is a native of North-America.---*Bill*, convex, short and strong.---*Nostrils*, open, pointed at one end, lodged in a membrane.---*Tongue*, sloped on both sides toward the end and pointed.---*Head and Neck*, covered with a naked tubercle flesh, with a long fleshy appendage hanging from the base of the upper mandible.---*Tail*, broad, consisting of eighteen feathers extensible.

#### GEN. 3. CRAX.

The curassow forms this genus as well as the PENELOPE. The characters are---*Bill*, convex, strong and thick, the base covered with a cere often mounted with a large knob.---*Nostrils* small, lodged in the cere.---*Head*, sometimes adorned with a crest of feathers curling forwards.---*Tail*, large and straight. There are four species of this genus, and three of the penelope found in South-America. The most essential difference in the two genera is, that the *Bill* in those of the penelope is naked at the base.

## GEN. 4. TETRAO.

This genus includes three subdivisions: 1. The grouse and ptarmigans.---*Bill*, convex, strong and short; a naked scarlet skin above each eye.---*Nostrils*, small and hid in the feathers.---*Tongue*, pointed.---*Legs*, feathered to the toes. Of these there are several species, found in the coldest parts of North-America.

2. The partridges and quails; these have no naked skin above the eyes.---The *Nostrils* are covered with a callous prominence; and the *Legs* naked, with the exception of two species. Of these there are eight species found in the temperate and warm parts of America.

3. The tinamous, which are peculiar to South-America, and of which five species are known. These birds resemble the pheasants in their habits.---*Bill*, long and blunt at the tip.---*Nostrils*, placed in the middle with a very wide gap.---*Throat*, sprinkled with feathers.---*Tail*, very short.---*Hind Toe*, curtailed and useless for running.

## GEN. 5. PSOPHIA.

This genus includes two species of a bird called the trumpeter; one of which is found in Africa, and one in South-America; the latter is called the agami or golden-breasted trumpeter, of which there is a beautiful specimen in the Leverian Museum. Character of this genus---*Bill*, short, upper mandible a little convex.---*Nostrils*, oblong, sunk and pervious.---*Tongue*, cartilaginous, flat, torn or fringed at the end.---*Legs*, naked a little above the knees.---*Toes*, three before and one behind, with a round protuberance beneath the hind toe, which is at a small distance from the ground.

## ORDER IV. COLUMBINE.

*Bill*, weak, slender, straight at the base, with a soft protuberant substance, in which the nostrils are lodged.---*Tongue*, entire.---*Legs*, short and red.---*Toes*, divided to the origin. Swift and distant flight, walking pace. Plaintive note, or cooing, peculiar to the order. The male inflates or swells up its breast in courtship. Female lays but two eggs at a time. Male and female sit alternately, and feed their young, ejecting the meat out of their stomachs into the mouths of the nestlings. Granivorous, sem-inivorous. The nest simple, in trees, or holes of rocks, or walls.

## GEN. 1. COLUMBIA.

There is only one genus of this order; it is therefore needless to repeat the characters; it includes the pigeons and turtles, which there are known in different parts of America twelve species.

## ORDER V. PASSERINE.

*Bodies*, from the size of a thrush to that of the golden-crested wren. The enliveners of the woods and fields; sprightly and much in motion; their nests very artificial; monogamous, bac-civorous, granivorous, seminivorous, insectivorous; their usual pace hopping, of a few running. Short flyers, except on their migrations only. All have three toes before, one behind.

## GEN. 1. STURNUS.

*Bill*, straight, depressed.—*Nostrils*, guarded above by a prominent rim.—*Tongue*, hard and cloven.—*Toes*, middle toe joined to the outmost as far as the first joint. The staves constitute this genus, of which six species only are found in America.

## GEN. 2. TURDUS.

*Bill*, straight, obtusely corinated at top, bending a little at the point, and slightly notched near the end of the upper mandible.—*Nostrils*, oval and naked.—*Tongue*, slightly jagged at the end.—*Toes*, the middle toe joined to the outmost as far as the first joint.—*Back toe*, very large. This genus includes the thrushes and blackbirds, of which there are twenty-eight species known in America. To this genus we must also assign a race of birds chiefly found in South-America, called *ANTERS*, on account of their feeding on that insect; they are designated *American* and *nightingale anters*; of the former there are eight species known, besides varieties, of the latter only two. Latham considers the whole as different species of the thrush, and Gmelin is evidently of the same opinion, by ranging them in this genus.

## GEN. 3. AMPELIS.

The character of this genus is—*Bill*, straight, a little convex above and bending towards the point; near the end of the upper mandible a small notch on each side.—*Nostrils*, hid in bristles.—*Middle toe*, closely connected at the base to the outmost. This genus comprehends the chatterers or cotingas, of which there are ten species known in America.

## GEN. 4. LOKIA.

The principal characters of this genus are—*Bill*, conically bunched at the base of the front rounded towards the head, under mandible inflected in its natural margin.—*Nostrils*, placed in the base of the bill, minute and rounded.—*Tongue*, entire.

The birds in America of this genus are the grosbeaks, crossbills, and bulfinches; of the two former there are about twenty species, and of the latter five, known upon the American continent.

## GEN. 5. EMBERIZA.

The characters of this genus which includes the buntings are—*Bill*, strong and conic, the sides of each mandible bending inwards; in the roof of the upper a hard knob, of use to break and comminute hard seeds. There are sixteen species of this bird known in America.

## GEN. 6. TANGARA.

The tangares which form this genus are almost all of them natives of America; there are only forty-six species known, forty-three of which have been found on that continent. The characters are—*Bill*, conoid, a little inclining towards the point, upper mandible slightly ridged and notched at the end.

## GEN. 7. FRINGILLA.

This extensive and multifarious genus includes the finches, canaries, siskins, linnets and sparrows, all of which, the canaries excepted, are found in America, to the amount of near sixty species: the distinguishing character of this genus is the *Bill*, perfectly conic, slender towards the end, and very sharp pointed.

## GEN. 8. PHYTOTOMA.

There is only one species of this genus known, which is the *Phytotoma* of South-America. Its distinguishing characters are—*Bill*, conical, straight and serrated.—*Nostrils*, oval.—*Tongue*, short and blunt; it screams with a raucous interrupted voice, crops and tears up the tender plants, and makes most destructive visits to gardens.

## GEN. 9. MUSCICAPA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, flattened at the base, almost triangular, notched at the end of the upper mandible and beset with bristles.—*Toes*, divided as far as their origin. The fly-catchers constitute this genus, of which thirty-nine species are known in America.

## GEN. 10. ALAUDA.

*Bill*, short, slender, bending a little towards the end, sharp pointed.—*Nostrils*, covered with feathers and bristles.—*Tongue*, cloven at the end.—*Toes*, divided to the origin.—*Claw*, of the back toe very long. This genus is formed of the larks, of which there are, we believe, only six species yet found in America.

## GEN. 11. MOTACILIA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, awl shaped, straight, the mandibles nearly equal.—*Nostrils*, nearly oval.—*Tongue*, jagged and notched. The birds found in America which are included in this genus are, the wagtail two species; the warblers and wrens eighteen species; the fauvette or petty chaps five species; the fig-eaters twenty-eight species; the pitpits five species; the red start, yellow neck worm-eater, middle bill, viana red tail, &c. one or two species each.

## GEN. 12. PIPRA.

This genus includes the manakins, of which there are known about twenty-six species, most of them natives of the hot parts of America. Characters—*Bill*, short, strong and hard, slightly curved.—*Nostrils*, naked.—*Toes*, the middle closely united with the outmost as far as the third joint.—*Tail*, short.

## GEN. 13. PARUS.

Characters—*Bill*, straight, a little compressed, strong, hard, and sharp-pointed.—*Nostrils*, round and covered with bristles flexed over them.—*Tongue*, as if cut off at the end, and terminated by three or four bristles.—*Toes*, divided to their origin; the middle toe very large and strong. This genus is formed of the titmice, a remarkable prolific race, laying from eighteen to twenty eggs at a hatch. There appears to be about sixteen species known in America.

## GEN. 14. HIRUNDO.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, short, broad at the base, all at the point, and a little bending.—*Nostrils*, open.—*Tongue*, short, broad and cloven.—*Legs*, short.—*Tail*, forked.—*Wings*, long. It includes the swallows, martins and swifts, of which there are eleven species known in America.

## GEN. 15. CAPRIMULGUS.

*Bill*, short, hooked at the end, and slightly notched near the joint.—*Nostrils*, tubular and a little prominent.—*Mouth*, vastly wide; on the edges of the upper part, between the bill and eyes, seven stiff bristles.—*Tongue*, small, entire at the end.—*Legs*, short, feathered before as low as the toes.—*Toes*, joined by a long membrane as far as the first joint.—*Cla* of the middle toe broad-edged and serrated.—*Tail* consists of ten feathers, not forked. This genus includes the goat suckers, forming fifteen species, fourteen of which, according to some, are natives of America, according to others, are nine only.

## ORDER VI. STRUTHIOUS.

Very great and heavy bodies. Wings imperfect ; very small, and useless for flight, but assistant in running. Flesh coarse and hard of digestion.

*Struthious* is a new coined word to express this order ; for these birds could not be reduced to any of the Linnæan divisions.

This order contains but two genera, the dodo and the ostrich ; of the first none have been found in America.

## GEN. STRUTHIO.

The characters of this genus are--*Bill*, small, sloping, and a little depressed.--*Wings*, small, unfit for flight.--*Legs*, long, strong, and naked above the knees. It includes the ostrich tribe, being four species, one only of which, the touyou, or grey cassowary, is found in America ; it is six feet high, and in its habits, &c. is in many respects similar to the ostrich, to which, however, it is much inferior.



## DIV. II. WATER-FOWL.

For the most part migratory, shifting from climate to climate from place to place, in order to lay their eggs, and bring up their young in full security ; the thinly inhabited north is their principal breeding place ; returning at stated periods, and, in general, yielding to mankind delicious and wholesome nutriment. All the cloven-footed, or mere waders, lay their eggs on the ground ; those with pinnated feet form large nests, either in the water or near it. From the first we must except the heron and the night-heron, which build in trees.

All the web-footed fowl either lay their eggs on the ground or on the shelves of lofty cliffs ; and none perch, except the curviorant, shugg, and one or two species of ducks.

All the cloven-footed water-fowl have long necks and long legs, naked above the knees, for the convenience of wading in water in search of their prey. Those that prey on fish have strong bills ; those that search for minute insects, or worms the

in mud, have slender weak bills, and olfactory nerves of exquisite sense; for their food is out of sight.

As the name implies, their toes are divided, some to their origin; others have, between the middle and outmost toe, a small membrane as far as the first joint. Others have both the anterior toes connected to the middlemost in the same manner; but, in a few, those webs reach as far as the second joint; and are called *Semipalmati*.

Of the web-footed fowl, the *Flamingo*, the *Avosetta* and *Avocet*, partake of the nature of both the cloven and web-footed orders; having webbed feet, long legs, naked above the knees, and long necks. The other web-footed water-fowl, being very much on the element, have short legs, placed far apart, and long necks; and, when on land (by reason of the position of their legs) an awkward waddling gait.

The make of the cloven-footed water-fowl is light, both as to skin and bones; that of the web-footed strong.

## ORDER I. CLOVEN-FOOTED.

### GEN. 1. PLATELEA.

The bird which constitutes this genus is the Spoonbill, of which, according to Linnæus and Brisson, there are three species; but M. Buffon contends that there is only one, and that the other two are varieties; whether varieties or different species, two out of the three are found in South-America and the East-Indies.—The *Bill* is long, broad and thin, the end widening into a form like the bowl of a spoon, rather round at the tip.—*Nostrils*, small, placed near the base.—*Tongue*, small and pointed.—*Feet*, semipalmated.

### GEN. 2. PALAMEDEA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, bending down at the point, with a horn or with a tuft of feathers erect near the base of the bill.—*Nostrils*, oval.—*Toes*, divided almost to their origin with a very small membrane between the bottoms of each. The bird which constitutes this genus is the screamer, of which there is only two species found in South-America. The horned screamer has likewise on each wing two long spurs; the horn on its head is three or four inches long, and two or three lines in diameter at the base: of the spurs on the wings, which project forward, and are the apophyses of the metacarpal bone,

rising from the anterior part of these extremities, the upper spur is largest, of a triangular form, two inches long, and six lines broad at the base, somewhat curved, and terminating in point: the lower spur is only four lines long, and of the same breadth at its origin.

#### GEN. 3. MYCTERIA.

Of the Jabirou, which forms this genus, only one species known: it is an inhabitant of South-America.—*Bill*, long & large, both mandibles bending upwards, the upper triangular. *Nostrils*, small: according to Marcgrave, no tongue.—*Tail* divided. The bird is as large as a swan, the neck which is the bill in general measures about thirteen inches.

#### GEN. 4. CANCROMA.

*Bill*, broad, flat, with a keel along the middle, like a lance verified.—*Nostrils*, small, lodged in a furrow.—*Toes*, small. The bird forming this genus is the Boatbill, a bird apparently by its manners the heron tribe. Linnaeus mentions two species but it appears there is only one and two varieties; it is a native of South-America.

#### GEN. 5. ARDEA.

The characters of this genus are—*Bill*, straight, flat, long, flattened, with a furrow extending from the nostrils to the tip.—*Nostrils*, linear.—*Tongue*, sharp.—*Feet*, four-toed. This genus contains, the herons, storks, cranes and bitterns they are ranged in five subdivisions; the crowned, whose bill is scarcely longer than the head; the cranes, whose head is bald; the storks, whose orbits are naked; the herons, whose hind toe is serrated inwards; and those which have the bill gaping in the middle. Of the storks there are two species found in America, and two of the crane: a figure of one, which, the *Sleeping Crane*, we have given.\* Of the herons

\* It is as tall as our largest cranes, but of a stronger and thicker make, its bill longer, its head bigger; its neck and legs not so slender; all the plumage white, except the great quills of the wings, which are black, and the tail which is brown; the crown is callous and covered with black hairs, straight and delicate, under which the reddish skin appears naked; a similar skin covers the cheeks: the tail of loose feathers in the tail is flat and pendant: the bill furrowed above, and indented at the edges near the tip; it is brown and six inches long. Catfishy has described this bird from an entire skin given him by an Indian, who told him that these birds frequent, in great numbers, the low parts of the rivers near the sea in the beginning of spring, and return to the







thirty-seven species are known on that continent, and nine species of the bittern.

#### GEN. 6. TANTALUS.

The bird which forms this genus is the Ibis, of which two species only are found on the new continent, and both in the southern part. Characters—*Bill*, long, thick at the base, wholly incurvated.—*Eyes*, lodged in the base.—*Face*, naked.—*Nostrils*, linear.—*Tongue*, short and broad.—*Toes*, connected at the base by a membrane.

#### GEN. 7. SCOLOPAX.

This genus contains a variety of species, known by the names of Curlews, Whimbrels, Snipes, Woodcocks, Godwits, Red Shanks, Green Shanks and Yellow Shanks. They may all, however, be ranged under two names, Curlews and Snipes; of the former (the characters of which are---*Bill*, long, slender and incurvated.---*Face*, covered with feathers.---*Nostrils*, longitudinal near the base.---*Tongue*, short and sharp pointed.---*Toes*, connected together as far as the first joint by a strong membrane) there are eight species in America; of the latter nineteen species. Characters---*Bill*, long, slender, straight and weak.---*Nostrils*, linear, lodged in a furrow.---*Tongue*, pointed and slender.---*Toes*, divided or very slightly connected; back toe very small.

mountains in summer. "This fact," says Catesby, "has been since confirmed by a white, who informed me, that these cranes are very noisy, and are seen in the Savannas at the mouth of the Altamaha, and other rivers near St. Augustine in Florida, and also in Carolina, but that they are never found further north."

Yet it is certain that they advance into the higher latitudes; for the same white cranes are found in Virginia, in Canada, and even in Hudson's bay, as Edwards remarks.—The specific character of the hooping crane, *Ardea Americana*, is, "Its top, its nape and its temples, are naked and papillous; its front, its nape, and its primary wing quills are black; its body is white; the extreme length is five feet seven inches." We extract the following passage relating to these birds from Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology: "They make a remarkable hooping noise; this makes me imagine these to have been the birds, whose clamour Captain Phillip Amidas (the first Englishman who ever set foot on North-America) so graphically describes, on his landing on the isle of Wokokou, off the coast of North-Carolina. 'When,' says he, 'such a flock of cranes (the most part white) arose under us with such a cry, redoubled by many echoes, as if an army of men had shouted together.' This was in the month of July, which proves, that in those early days this species bred in the then desert parts of the southern provinces, till driven away by population, as was the case with the common crane in England, which abounded in our undrained fens till cultivation forced them entirely to quit our kingdom." Vol. ii. pag. 442.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

## GEN. 8. TRINGA.

The birds found in America in this genus are known by several popular names, as the Turnstone, Knot, Lapwing, Plover, Sandpipers, &c. They may almost all be classed under the name Sandpiper, amounting in the whole to about eleven species. Characters—*Bill*, straight, slender, about an inch and a half long.—*Nostrils*, small.—*Tongue*, slender.—*Toes*, divided, generally the two outmost connected at bottom by a small membrane.

## GEN. 9. CHARADRIUS.

Of the Plover, which composes this genus, there are ten known species in America. Characters—*Bill*, straight, short, as the head.—*Nostrils*, linear; wants the back toe.

## GEN. 10. HELETOPUS.

A single species constitutes this genus: it is called the Oyster Catcher; common to the old and new continents.—*Its Bill* is long, compressed, and the end cuneated.—*Nostrils*, linear.—*Tongue*, twice the third of the length of the bill.—*Toes*, only three, the middle one joined to the exterior by a strong membrane, by the help of the bill raises limpets from the rocks, and opens oysters, on which it feeds.

## GEN. 11. TLEPA.

The Jacan constitute this genus, of which ten species are found in various parts of South-America, chiefly in Brasil.—*The Bill* is slender, sharp-pointed, base carunculated.—*Nostrils*, short, subvent, placed in the middle of the bill.—*Wings*, short, the primary point with a sharp short spur.—*Toes*, long, slender, the middle one very long and short sharp-pointed, which last circumstance it has by some been called the Stilt.

## GEN. 12. PAVULA.

The Little Grebe, a little compressed and slightly incurvated.—*Bill*, short.—*Tongue*, long, at the end.—*Body*, much compressed.—*Wings*, very short. Of the rails, which form this genus, there are seven species found on the new continent.

## GEN. 13. FULICA.

The Grebe or Wren-hen forms this genus, of which seven species are found in different parts of the new continent.—*The Bill* of this bird is thick at the base sloping to the point; the mandible reaching far up the forehead, and not caruncled.—*Body*, compressed.—*Wings*, short and concave.—*Toes*,



.

.

.

.

.

.



long and divided to the origin.---*Tail*, short, about the size of a common pullet six months old.

## ORDER II. WITH PINNATED FEET.

This order contains only the Phalarope, the Coot, and the Gleebe.

**The PHALAROPE.** This bird is classed by Linnæus in the *Tringa* genus; but Brisson forms a new genus, under the name of *Phalaropus*, from the scallops on its toes. There are three species of it found in America. Characters---*Bill*, straight and slender.---*Nostrils*, minute.---*Body* and *Legs* in every respect like the sandpiper.---*Toes*, furnished with scalloped membranes.

**The COOT.** This bird is found in America as well as in Europe; it frequents ponds and lakes, and may be considered as the beginning of the extensive tribe of *true* aquatic birds, as it is almost constantly on the water.---Its *Bill* is short, strong, thick at the base, sloping to the end, the base of the upper mandible rising far up the forehead, both mandibles of equal length.---*Nostrils*, inclining to oval, narrow and short.---*Body* compressed.---*Wings*, short.---*Tail* short.---*Toes*, long, furnished with broad scalloped membranes. The coot is classed by Linnæus in the *fulica* of the preceding order, but the scalloped membranes of its feet certainly removes it from that genus, however it may agree in other respects.

**The GLEEBE.** The *Bill* of this bird is strong, slender and sharp-pointed.---*Nostrils*, linear.---*Tongue*, slightly cloven at the end.---*Body*, depressed.---*Feathers*, thick-set, compact, very smooth and glossy.---No tail.---*Wings*, short.---*Legs*, placed very far behind, very thin, or much compressed, doubly serrated behind.---*Toes*, furnished on each side with a broad plain membrane. Linnæus has classed these birds with the web-footed, by the name of *Colymbri*; but Brisson has separated them, and from the make of their feet, they could not with propriety be classed with them. The Gleebes are divided into two classes, the greater and the chefnut or castageneux, of each of which there are three species on the new continent.

## ORDER III. WEB-FOOTED.

### GEN. 1. RECURVIROSTRA.

This genus contains the Avolets, of which there are but two species, one of which is found in America. The legs of the avolet, like the flamingo, contrary to most of the web-footed birds, are very long; it has likewise another singular character, viz. the inversion of its bill, which is bent into a

are of a circle; the substance of the bill is soft and almost membranous at its tip.—*Head, neck, and upper part of the body*, of a pale buff colour; the rest of the lower part of the body, white.—*Back and primaries* black; lesser coverts white, greater black; beneath which is a long transverse bar of white.—*Legs*, dusky colour.—*Feet*, semipalmated, the webs bordering on the sides of the toes for a considerable way. It is a native of North-America, and Mr. Pennant imagines they are sometimes found entirely white.

#### GEN. 2. PHOENICOPTERUS.

This genus includes but one species, the Flamingo or Flamingo.—*Bill*, thick, large, bending in the middle, forming a sharp angle, the higher part of the upper part carinated, the lower compressed; the edges of the upper mandible sharply denticulated, of the lower transversely fulcated.—*Nostrils*, covered above with a thin plate, pervious, linearly longitudinal.—*Tongue*, cartilaginous and pointed at the end; the middle muscular, base glandular, on the upper part aculated.—*Neck*, very long.—*Head*, large.—*Legs and thighs* of a great length.—*Feet*, webbed, the webs extending as far as the claws, but are deeply semilunated.—*Back toe*, very small. When this bird has attained its full growth, it is not heavier than a wild duck, and is yet five feet high.\*

#### GEN. 3. DIONEDA.

Characters—*Bill*, strong, bending in the middle, and hooked at the end of the upper mandible; that of the lower mandible abrupt, and the lower part inclining downwards.—*Nostrils*, opening forward, and covered with a large convex guard.—*No back toe*. The birds in this genus are the Albatrosses. These birds, which in the bulk of their bodies are superior to all the known species of water-fowl, inhabit the shores, islands and seas within the tropics, along the coast of Chili, and the extremities of America, but it never has been seen in the seas of the northern hemisphere.

#### GEN. 4. ALCA.

The Auks form this genus, of which there are four species found about the new continent. Characters—*Bill*, thick, strong, convex, and compressed.—*Nostrils*, linear, placed near the edge of the mandible.—*Tongue*, almost as long as the bill.—*No back toe*.—Black on the back and white beneath.

\* Cuvier.



## GEN. 5. COLYMBUS.

The web-footed birds in this genus, that can be considered as belonging to America, are only one species of the Guillemot and two of the Diver. The characters of the former are—*Bill*, slender, strong and pointed, upper mandible slightly bending towards the end; base covered with short soft feathers.—*Nostrils*, lodged in a hollow near the base.—*Tongue*, slender, almost the length of the bill.—No back toe.—*Colour*, in general, black on the back, and white on the breast. Its weight is about twenty ounces.

The *bill* of the diver is strong and pointed, upper mandible the longest, edges of each bending inwards.—*Nostrils*, linear, upper part divided by a small cutaneous appendage.—*Tongue*, long and pointed, serrated at each side near the base.—*Legs*, very thin and flat.—*Toes*, the exterior the longest, back toe small, joined to the interior by a small membrane.—*Tail*, short. This bird is about the size of a goose.

## GEN. 6. RYNCHOPS.

This genus contains only a single species and a variety, both natives of North-America: it is sometimes called the Skimmer, from the manner in which it collects its food on the water with the lower mandible; by others it is called the Shearbill and Cutwater.—The *bill* of this bird is greatly compressed, lower mandible much larger than the upper.—*Nostrils*, linear and pervious.—A small *back toe*.—*Tail*, a little forked. In its habits and figure it resembles the gulls.

## GEN. 7. STERNA.

This genus contains the Terns and the Nodies: of the former there are seven species, all of which are found about the seas of America; of the latter we know of but one common to the same situations; indeed it is nothing but a species of the tern rather smaller. Characters—*Bill*, short, slender and pointed.—*Nostrils*, linear.—*Tongue*, slender and sharp.—*Wings*, very long.—A small *back toe*.—*Tail*, forked.

## GEN. 8. LARUS.

The characters of this genus, which comprehends the Gulls and Mews, names which only distinguish this family into the greater and lesser gulls, are—*Bill*, strong, bending down at the point, on the under part of the lower mandible an angular prominency.—*Nostrils*, oblong and narrow, placed in the middle of the bill.—*Tongue*, a little cloven.—*Body*, light.—*Wings* long.—*Legs*, small, naked above the knees.—*Back toe*, small

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Brisson has eighteen species of this genus, and we are inclined to think them as common to the shores of America as Europe.

## GEN. 9. PROCELLARIA.

The Peterel, which forms this genus, inhabits all parts of the ocean; it braves and sports with the most furious storms, and some of the species seem to enjoy those tremendous tempests, which sink the courage of the bravest men: they are found in great plenty in the seas near the cape of Good Hope, and along the coasts of America, in the same parallels. The characters of this genus are---Bill straight, except at the end, which is hooked.---Nostrils, cylindrical tubular.---Legs, naked above the knees.---No back toe, but a sharp spur pointing downwards instead.

## GEN. 10. MERGUS.

The Merganser is that forms this genus; it is found in the north of Europe and north of America.---It is slender, a little depressed, furnished at the end with a crooked bill, the edges of each mandible very sharply serrated.---Nostrils, near the middle of the mandible small and subovated.---Tongue, slender.---Feet, the exterior the longer than the middle. The length of this species is between a duck and goose, the former being the size of the duck. There are in the whole about seven species known.

## GEN. 11. ANAS.

This genus includes the whole of the duck tribe, under the names of Swan, Grebe, Duck, Widgeon, Teal, &c. of which many species are known in America; of the species of the first, second, and third, the golden, the red ducks, &c. The distinctive characters of this genus are---Bill strong, broad, flattened above, and contracted at the end with a sharp point.---Tongue, small, oval.---Feet, middle toe the longest of the three.---Feet, middle toe the longest.

The genus includes the whole of the duck tribe, under the names of Swan, Grebe, Duck, Widgeon, Teal, &c. of which many species are known in America; of the species of the first, second, and third, the golden, the red ducks, &c. The distinctive characters of this genus are---Bill strong, broad, flattened above, and contracted at the end with a sharp point.---Tongue, small, oval.---Feet, middle toe the longest of the three.---Feet, middle toe the longest.

ce, naked.—*Gullet*, naked, and capable of great distension.---*es*, all four webbed.

## GEN. 13. PHAETON.

This genus is formed of the tropic birds; a class of the winged be, whose favourite haunts are the sequestered islands of India and America. There are three species known.---The *bill* is impressed slightly sloping down, point sharp, under mandible gular.—*Nostrils*, pervious.---*Toes*, all four webbed.---*Tail*, cuneiform, two middle feathers tapering and extending to a vast length beyond the others.

## GEN. 14. PLOTUS.

Characters—*Bill*, long, straight, sharp-pointed.---*Neck*, of a great length.---*Face* and *gullet*, covered with feathers.---*Toes*, all four webbed. The darter or anhinga is the only bird in this genus. We believe there are three species, besides varieties, in the southern part of the new continent.

## GEN. 15.

The penguin may be considered as the link between birds and fishes.---Its *bill* is strong and straight, bending only a little towards the point. *Tongue*, covered with strong, sharp spines, pointing backwards.---*Wings*, very small, pendulous, useless for flight, covered with mere flat shafts.---*Body*, covered with thick, short feathers, with broad shafts placed as compactly as scales.---*Eggs*, short and thick, placed entirely behind.---*Toes*, four standing forward, the interior loose, the rest webbed.---*Tail*, consisting of only broad shafts. There are two species found on the coasts of South-America.\*

\* We noticed at the beginning of this account of American birds, that in the division and orders we had followed Mr. Pennant—the several genera are as called by Linnæus, except where otherwise mentioned.

# REPTILES OF AMERICA.



IMPERFECT as the list of American quadrupeds and must be confessed to be, those of the reptiles must be more so, few have been the characters who, with leisure abilities, have possessed the inclination for these researches and those who have attempted any thing of this kind have contented themselves with very partial advances, or found such difficulties as have prevented any great progress they have, however, done sufficient, we trust, to stimulate to a farther pursuit, and we may reasonably hope that a few will open to us a more particular acquaintance with the reptiles of the marshes, the mountains, and waters of the new continent. The following lists in a more particular manner refer to North America, though perhaps the greater part are found all over the continent.

## DIV. I. PEDATED REPTILES.

### TORTOISES.

Green Tortoise,	Testudo, Mydas,
Hawksbill do.	Testudo, imbricata,
Loggerhead do.	Testudo, marina. Rafin.
Trunk do.	Testudo, Catesby.
Stern shelled do.	Testudo,
Serrated do.	Testudo,
Chequered do.	Testudo, Carolina,
Mud do.	Testudo,
Great Land do. rather in the United States, Gopher,	



Five-lined do.	-	-	Lacerta,
Guada do.	-	-	——— iguana,
Blue tail do.	-	-	——— facata,
Spotted do.	-	-	——— punctata,
Annulated do.	-	-	———
Slender do.	-	-	———
Scorpion do.	-	-	———
Lion do.	-	-	——— lex lineata.

## SIZEN.

Mud Iguana, or Siren,

## DIV. II. WITHOUT FEET.

## CROTALUS.

Great Rattlesnake,*	-	-	Crotalus, horridus,
Small do.	-	-	——— durissus,
Milk do.	-	-	——— miliarus.

The Crotalids affect the colours; in that uncertain climate, when there is a quick transition from summer to winter, from hot to cold, it changes instantly from the most brilliant green to a dull brown. It is sometimes tempted by a gleam of sun to quit its retreat, but by the sudden change of weather, is so enfeebled, as not to be able to return to its hole, and will die with cold.

\* This reptile has a brown broad head; yellowish brown back, marked with broad transverse dentated bars of black; scales rough; belly cinereous; the jaws furnished with small sharp teeth, four fangs in the upper jaw, the lower teeth are larger, and pointed, the instruments of death; at the base of each fang is a deep cavity, and a hollow, that near the end of the tooth appears like the base of a small canal; these teeth may be erected or extended, when in the act of biting, they force out of a gland near their roots a viscid matter, which is received into the round or slit of the teeth, conveyed into the tube and the channel, and thence, with unerring direction, is applied to the wound.

The glands of the snake can stop of themselves, and are connected; the secretion of the venom is produced by the agitations of the animal, and is secreted with extraordinary force. Authors mention forty and twenty different species of the genus of Crotalus, according to a Swiss naturalist.

The Crotalus is a species of North-America, now almost extinct in the south of the continent, but more than the mountains and the highlands of the United States, South-America, even as far as South America and the West Indies, especially where the rocks are rocky or cherty. The Crotalus is abundant in the United States. Being slow of motion, they in

RATTLE SNAKE

WAFFER VIPER

CHICKEN SNAKE



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Briffon has eighteen species of this genus, and we are inclined to think them as common to the shores of America as Europe.

## GEN. 9. PROCELLARIA.

The Peterel, which forms this genus, inhabits all parts of the ocean; it braves and sports with the most furious storms, and some of the species seem to enjoy those tremendous tempests which sink the courage of the bravest men: they are found in great plenty in the seas near the cape of Good Hope and along the coasts of America, in the same parallels. The characters of this genus are---*Bill*, straight, except at the end, which is hooked.---*Nostrils*, cylindric and tubular.---*Legs*, naked above the knees.---No back toe, but a sharp spur pointing downwards instead.

## GEN. 10. MERGUS.

The Merganser is the species that forms this genus; it is found in the north of Europe and north of America.---*Its bill* is slender, a little depressed, furnished at the end with a crooked nail; edges of each mandible very sharply serrated.---*Nostrils*, near the middle of the mandible small and subovated.---*Tongue*, slender.---*Feet*, the exterior toe longer than the middle. The largest birds of this species are between a duck and goose, the smaller about the size of the duck. There are in the whole about seven species known.

## GEN. 11. ANAS.

This genus includes the whole of the duck tribe, under the name of Swan, Goose, Duck, Widgeon, Teal, &c. of which near seventy species are known in America; of the species of the Swan only one, of the goose ten, the rest ducks, &c. The distinguishing characters of this genus are---*Bill*, strong, broad, flat or depressed, and commonly furnished at the end with a notch, edges marked with sharp lamellæ.---*Nostrils*, small, oval.---*Tongue*, broad, edges near the base fringed.---*Feet*, middle toe the largest.

## GEN. 12. PELICANUS.

The birds in this genus which may be said to belong to America, or found in no less, are the Pelican, of which there are two species and four varieties belonging to that continent; the Boobies, the Grebes, the Frigate or Man of War bird; and, according to the opinion of Buffon, the Gannet. The characters of the pelican are---*Bill*, long and straight, the end hooked or shagging.---*Nostrils*, either entirely wanting, or small and placed in a furrow which runs along the sides of the bill.---



RATTLE SNAKE

WATER VIPER

CHICKEN SNAKE



# REPTILES OF AMERICA.



IMPERFECT as the list of American quadrupeds and birds must be confessed to be, those of the reptiles must be much more so; few have been the characters who, with leisure and abilities, have possessed the inclination for these researches, and those who have attempted any thing of this kind, have contented themselves with very partial advances, or have found such difficulties as have prevented any great progress; they have, however, done sufficient, we trust, to stimulate others to a farther pursuit, and we may reasonably hope that a few years will open to us a more particular acquaintance with the woods, the marshes, the mountains, and waters of the new continent. The following lists in a more particular manner refer to North-America, though perhaps the greater part are found all over the continent.

## DIV. I. PEDATED REPTILES.

### TORTOISE.

Green Tortoise,	.	.	Testudo, Mydas,
Hawkbill do.	.	.	———— in.bricata,
Loggerhead do.	.	.	———— marina. <i>Rai.</i>
Trunk do.	.	.	———— <i>Catesby.</i>
Soft-shelled do.	.	.	————
Serrated do.	.	.	————
Chequered do.	.	.	———— Carolina,
Mud do.	.	.	————
Great Land do.	called in the United States, Gopher.		



Five-lined do.	-	-	Lacerta,
Guada do.	-	-	—— iguana,
Blue tail do.	-	-	—— fasciata,
Spotted do.	-	-	—— punctata,
Annulated do.	-	-	——
Slender do.	-	-	——
Scorpion do.	-	-	——
Lion do.	-	-	—— sex lineata.

## SIREN.

Mud Iguana, or Siren,

## DIV. II. WITHOUT FEET.

## CROTALUS.

Great Rattlesnake,*	-	Crotalus, horridus,
Small do.	-	—— durissus,
Milky do.	-	—— miliarus.

will. Cold affects the colours; in that uncertain climate, when there is a quick transition in the same day, from hot to cold; it changes instantly from the most brilliant green to a dull brown. It is sometimes tempted by a gleam of sun to quit its retreat, but by the sudden change of weather, is so enfeebled, as not to be able to return to its hole, and will die with cold.

\* This reptile has a brown broad head; yellowish brown back, marked with broad transverse dentated bars of black; scales rough; belly cinereous; the jaws furnished with small sharp teeth; four fangs in the upper jaw, incurved, large, and pointed, the instruments of death; at the base of each a round orifice opening into a hollow, that near the end of the tooth appears like the mouth of a small channel; these teeth may be erected or compressed; when in the action of fangs, they force out of a gland near their roots the venomous fluid, which is received into the round orifice of the teeth, conveyed by the tube into the channel, and thence with upward direction into the wound.

The head is provided with a rattle, consisting of joints loose & compressed; the rattling of these joints is produced, on turning of the animal, it is accompanied with a rattling noise. Authors mention forty and twenty.

It is a common serpent in the mountains of the Andes, according to a newspaper of the 10th of June 1791.

They are common in the mountainous parts of North-America, now almost exterminated by the Indians, who extend farther north than the mountains near Lake Champlain, in the South and South-America, even as far as Brazil. In warm and soft soils, especially where the lands are rocky or chalky: In water near Niagara abounds with them. Being slow of motion, they fre-



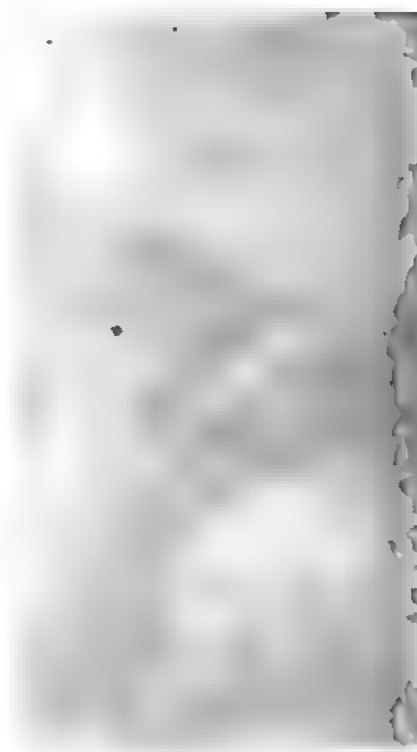
Black-snake, . . .	Coluber, constrictor
Coach Whip do. . .	— flagellum
Corn-snake, . . .	— fulvius
Black-viper, . . .	— prester
Brown do. . .	— luridus
Copper-bellied snake, . .	— erythrogaster
Striated do. . .	— striatulus
Dotted do. . .	— punctatus
White-bodied, brown-eyed do.	— atropos
Black-snake, with linear rings,	— leberis
Hoopd do. . .	— dolius
Dusky do. . .	— lipedon
Vittated do. . .	— listalis
Pentacols do. . .	—
Minute do. . .	—
Golden-eyed do. . .	—
Moccasin do. . .	—
Grey spotted do. of Carolina,	—
Little brown head do. . .	— annulatus
Joint do. . .	—
Garter do. . .	—

## ANGUIS.

Glassy snake, . . .	Anguis ventralis
Chicken do. . .	— maculata
Striped do. . .	— eryx
Blind do. . .	— fragilis
Brownish spotted do. . .	— reticulata
Yellowish white do. . .	— lumbricalis
Hissing do. . .	—
Ring do. . .	—
Pale-coloured do. with brown belts	— laticauda.

Inhabits Carolina swims well, and is very dexterous in catching fish. In summer, numbers of them are seen hanging on the boughs of trees over rivers, watching the approach of fish or fowl, and frequently drop into the water, passing beneath. They plunge on their prey, and pursue it with swiftness, and as soon as they catch it, swim ashore to devour it: we call the Water Rat's snake, and are supposed to be as fatal in their bite. The rattle of the tail gives it a dreadful name, as it is armed with death at both extremities. The superstitious believe, that by a jerk of the tail it can mortally wound a man, and even cause a tree to wither by transfixing the bark.







## BOA.

g-nose snake,	.	Boa constrictrix,
enish variegated do.	.	— canina,
ge spotted do.	.	— constrictor,*
rine do.	.	— murina,
-coloured do.	.	— scytale,
low spotted do.	.	— cenchria,
ky white do.	.	— enydris,
-coloured do.	.	— hortulana.

This is an immense animal; it often exceeds thirty-six feet in length; the head is very thick, of a dusky white colour, and its back is interspersed with forty-four large pale irregular spots; the tail is of a darker colour, and the sides are beautifully variegated with pale spots: besides, the whole body is inter-  
ed with small brown spots. The head is covered with small scales, and has broad laminæ betwixt the eyes, but has a black belt behind the eyes. It has the large dog-fangs, and of course its bite is not poisonous. The tongue is broad and forked. Above the eyes, on each side the head rises high. The scales of this serpent are all very small, roundish and smooth. The tail does not exceed one-eighth of the whole length of the animal. The Indians, who adore this monstrous animal, use the skin for clothes, on account of its smoothness and strength. There are several of these skins of the above dimensions preserved and seen in the different museums of Europe, particularly in the library and physic garden of Upsal in Sweden, which has of late been greatly enriched by the collection of Grilliuborg. The flesh of this serpent is eat by the Indians and the Spaniards. Piso, Margraave and Keampfer, give the following account of its manner of living and catching its prey. It frequents caves and thick forests, where it conceals itself, and suddenly darts out upon strangers, wild beasts &c. When it ascends a tree for its watching-place, it supports itself by twisting its tail round a trunk or a branch, and darts down upon sheep, goats, tigers, or any animal that comes within its reach. When it lays hold of animals, especially any of the larger kinds, it twists itself several times round their body, and by the vast force of its circular muscles bruises and breaks all their bones; after the bones are broken, it licks the skin of the animal all over, besmearing it with a glutinous saliva. This operation is intended to facilitate deglutition, and is a preparation for swallowing the whole animal. If it be a stag, or any horned animal, it begins to swallow the feet first, and gradually sucks in the body, and last of all the head; when the horns happen to be large, this serpent has been observed to labour about for a long time with the horns of a stag sticking out from its mouth: the animal digests, the horns putrefy and fall off. After this serpent has swallowed a stag or a tiger, it is unable for some days to move; the hunters, who are well acquainted with this circumstance, always take this opportunity of killing it. When irritated it makes a loud hissing noise. It is said to be covered with leaves in such places as stags or other animals conceal themselves from their sight, and that it may thus

## TWO-HEADED SNAKE.

This has in general been considered as a monstrous production ; but Mr. Morfe says, he is disposed to believe that it is a distinct species ; he observes that he has seen one, and received accounts of three others, found in different parts of the United States ; one of these was about eight inches long, and both heads as to every outward appearance, were equally perfect, branching out from the neck, at an acute angle.

# T R E A T I E S

BETWEEN

HIS MOST CHRISTIAN MAJESTY

AND THE

THIRTEEN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

## TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE.

LOUIS, by the Grace of God, King of France and Navarre, to all who shall see these presents, greeting :

**T**HE Congress of the Thirteen United States of North-America having, by their Plenipotentiaries residing at Paris, notified their desire to establish with us and our States a good understanding and perfect correspondence, and having for that purpose proposed to conclude with us a *Treaty of Amity and Commerce* : We having thought it our duty to give to the said States a sensible proof of our affection, determining us to accept of their proposals : for these causes, and other good considerations us thereunto moving, we, reposing entire confidence in the abilities and experience, zeal and fidelity for our service, of our dear and beloved Conrad Alexander Gerard, royal syndic of the city of Strasburg, and secretary of our council of state, have nominated, appointed, and commissioned, and by these presents, signed with our hand, do nominate, appoint and commission him our plenipotentiary, giving him power and special command for us and in our name, to agree upon, conclude and sign with the plenipotentiaries of the United States, equally furnished in due form with full powers, such Treaty, Convention, and Articles of Commerce and Navigation, as he shall think proper ; willing

## T R E A T Y O F

that he act with the same authority as we might or could act, if we were personally present, and even as though he had more special command than what is herein contained; promising in good faith, and on the word of a king, to agree to, confirm, and establish for ever, and to accomplish and execute punctually, all that our said dear and beloved Conrad Alexander Gerard shall stipulate and sign, by virtue of the present power, without contravening it in any manner, or suffering it to be contravened for any cause, or under any pretext whatsoever; and also to ratify the same in due form, and cause our ratification to be delivered and exchanged in the time that shall be agreed on. For such is our pleasure. In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our seal. Done at Versailles this thirtieth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight, and the fourth year of our reign.

(Signed)

(L. S.)

(Underneath)

L O U I S.

By the King.

GRAVIER DE VERGENNES.

## T R E A T Y .

The Most Christian King, and the Thirteen United States of North America, to wit, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina and Georgia, willing to fix in an equitable and permanent manner, the rules which ought to be followed relative to the correspondence and commerce which the two parties desire to establish between their respective countries, states and subjects; his Most Christian Majesty and the said United States have judged, that the said end could not be better obtained than by taking for the basis of their agreement the most perfect equality and reciprocity, and by carefully avoiding all those burthenome preferences which are usually sources of debate, embarrassment and discontent; by leaving also each party at liberty to make respecting navigation and commerce, those interior regulations which it shall find most convenient to itself, and by founding the advantage of commerce solely upon reciprocal utility, and the just rules of free intercourse; reserving withal to each party the liberty of admitting, at its pleasure, other nations to a participation of the same advantages. It is in the spirit of this intention, and to fulfil these views, that his

His Majesty, having named and appointed for his plenipotentiary Conrad Alexander Gerard, royal syndic of the city of Strasburg, secretary of his majesty's council of state; and the United States, on their part, having fully empowered Benjamin Franklin, deputy from the State of Pennsylvania to the General Congress, and president to the convention of the State; Elias Deane, late deputy from the State of Connecticut to the said Congress; and Arthur Lee, counsellor at law; the said respective plenipotentiaries, after exchanging their powers, and after mature deliberation, have concluded and agreed upon the following articles :

Article I. There shall be a firm, inviolable and universal peace, and a true and sincere friendship, between the Most Christian King, his heirs and successors, and the United States of America, and the subjects of the Most Christian King and of the said States, and between the countries, islands, cities and towns, situate under the jurisdiction of the Most Christian King and of the said United States, and the people and inhabitants of every degree, without exception of persons or places, and the terms herein after mentioned, shall be perpetual between the Most Christian King, his heirs and successors, and the said United States.

Art. II. The Most Christian King and the United States engage mutually not to grant any particular favour to other nations, in respect of commerce and navigation, which shall not immediately become common to the other party, who shall enjoy the same favour freely, if the concession was freely made, or on allowing the same compensation, if the concession was conditional.

Art. III. The subjects of the Most Christian King shall pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities or towns of the United States, or any of them, no other or greater duties or imposts, of what nature soever they may be, or by what name soever called, than those which the nations most favoured are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, whether in passing from one port in the said States to another, or in going to and from the same, from and to any part of the world, which the said nations do or shall enjoy.

Art. IV. The subjects, people and inhabitants of the said United States, and each of them, shall not pay in the ports.

havens, roads, islands, cities and places under the dominion of his Most Christian Majesty in Europe, any other or greater duties or imposts, of what nature soever they may be, or by what name soever called, than those which the most favoured nations are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, whether in passing from one port in the said dominions in Europe to another, or in going to and from the same, from and to any part of the world, which the said nations do or shall enjoy.

Art. V. in the above exemption is particularly comprised the imposition of one hundred sous per ton, established in France on foreign ships, unless when the ships of the United States shall load with the merchandize of France for another port of the said dominions; in which case the ships shall pay the duty above mentioned, so long as other nations the most favoured shall be obliged to pay it; but it is understood, that the said United States, or any of them, are at liberty, when they shall judge it proper, to establish a duty equivalent in the same case.

Art. VI. The Most Christian King shall endeavour, by all the means in his power, to protect and defend all vessels and the effects belonging to the subjects, people or inhabitants, of the said United States, or any of them, being in his ports, havens or roads, or on the seas near his countries, islands, cities or towns; and to recover and restore to the right owners, their agents or attornies, all such vessels and effects which shall be taken within his jurisdiction; and the ships of war of his Most Christian Majesty, or any convoy sailing under his authority, shall, upon all occasions, take under their protection all vessels belonging to the subjects, people or inhabitants, of the said United States, or any of them, and holding the same course, or going the same way, and shall defend such vessels as long as they hold the same course, or go the same way, against all attacks, force or violence, in the same manner as they ought to protect and defend the vessels belonging to the subjects of the Most Christian King.

Art. VII. In like manner the said United States, and their ships of war sailing under their authority, shall protect and defend, conformably to the tenor of the preceding article, all the vessels and effects belonging to the subjects of the Most Christian King, and use all their endeavours to recover, and cause to be restored, the said vessels and effects that shall

have been taken within the jurisdiction of the said United States, or any of them.

Art. VIII. The Most Christian King will employ his good offices and interpositions with the King or Emperor of Morocco or Fez; the regencies of Algiers, Tunis and Tripoly, or with any of them; and also with every other prince, state or power, of the coast of Barbary in Africa, and the subjects of the said king, emperor, states and powers, and each of them, in order to provide as fully and efficaciously as possible for the benefit, conveniency and safety of the said United States, and each of them, their subjects, people and inhabitants, and their vessels and effects, against all violence, insults, attacks or depredations, on the part of the said princes and states of Barbary, or their subjects.

Art. IX. The subjects, inhabitants, merchants, commanders of ships, masters and mariners of the states, provinces and dominions of each party respectively, shall abstain and forbear to fish in all places possessed, or which shall be possessed by the other party; the Most Christian King's subjects shall not fish in the havens, bays, creeks, roads, coasts or places, which the said United States hold, or shall hereafter hold; and in like manner the subjects, people and inhabitants of the United States shall not fish in the havens, bays, creeks, roads, coasts or places, which the most Christian King possesses, or shall hereafter possess; and if any ship or vessel shall be found fishing contrary to the tenor of this treaty, the said ship or vessel, with its loading, (proof being made thereof) shall be confiscated: it is however understood, that the exclusion stipulated in the present article shall take place only so long, and so far, as the Most Christian King, or the United States, shall not in this respect have granted an exemption to some other nation.

Art. X. The United States, their citizens and inhabitants, shall never disturb the subjects of the Most Christian King in the enjoyment and exercise of the right of fishing on the banks of Newfoundland, nor in the indefinite and exclusive right which belongs to them on that part of the coast of that island which is designated by the treaty of Utrecht, nor in the right relative to all and each of the isles which belong to his Most Christian Majesty, the whole conformable to the true sense of the treaties of Utrecht and Paris.

Art. XI. The subjects and inhabitants of the said United States, or any of them, shall not be reputed *aubains* in France, and consequently shall be exempted from the *droit d'aubain*, or

ty of the same kind; in  
justice, as much and as long  
the United States, or any  
Christian King shall cry;  
of the said States, an entire  
disputations contained in  
same time agreed, that he  
side, or that may be with

side, or that may be said

... of the parties, which  
to the enemy of the other  
and a surplus of goods on  
of inspection, shall be ob-  
gh the ports and  
like wine certificates, ex-  
of the number of those  
aband.

the above said certificates, any of the said goods contraband, and confiscated, shall not be lawfully put to open any chest, and in and therein, or to retail, whether such ship be a merchant or of the said Government, on shore, in the said colony, and an infraction to such licence to sell, shall be treated that after the said goods such prohibi-



ed goods, and the court of admiralty shall, by a sentence pronounced, have confiscated the same, saving always as well the ship itself, as any other goods found therein, which by this treaty are to be esteemed free; neither may they be detained on pretence of their being as it were infected by the prohibited goods, much less shall they be confiscated as lawful prize. But not the whole cargo, but only part thereof shall consist of prohibited or contraband goods, and the commander of the ship shall be ready and willing to deliver them to the captor who has discovered them; in such case, the captor having received these goods, shall forthwith discharge the ship, and not hinder her by any means, freely to prosecute the voyage on which she is bound. But in case the contraband merchandises cannot be all received on board the vessel of the captor, then the captor may, notwithstanding the offer of delivering him the contraband goods, carry the vessel into the nearest port, agreeable to what is above directed.

Art. XIV. On the contrary, it is agreed, that whatever shall be found to be laden by the subjects and inhabitants of either party, or any ship belonging to the enemies of the other, or to their subjects, the whole, although it be not of the sort of prohibited goods, may be confiscated in the same manner as if it belonged to the enemy, except such goods and merchandises were put on board such ship before the declaration of war, or even after such declaration, if so be it were done without knowledge of such declaration; so that the goods of the subjects and people of either party, whether they be of the nature of such as are prohibited or otherwise, which, as is aforesaid, were put on board any ship belonging to an enemy before the war, or after the declaration of the same, without the knowledge of it, shall no ways be liable to confiscation, but shall well and truly be restored without delay to the proprietors concerning the same; but so as that if the said merchandises be contraband, it shall not be any ways lawful to carry them afterwards to any port belonging to the enemy. The two contracting parties agree, that the term of two months being passed after the declaration of war, their respective subjects, from whatever part of the world they come, shall not plead the ignorance mentioned in this article.

Art. XV. And that more effectual care may be taken for the security of the subjects and inhabitants of both parties, that they suffer no injury by the men of war or privateers of the other party, all the commanders of the ships of his Most Christian Majesty and of the said United States, and all their subordi-

and inhabitants, shall be forbid doing any injury or damage to the other side; and if they act to the contrary they shall be punished, and shall moreover be bound to make satisfaction for all matter of damage, and the interest thereof, by reparation, under the pain and obligation of their persons and goods.

Art. XVI. All ships and merchandise, of what nature soever, which shall be rescued out of the hands of any pirates or robbers on the high seas, shall be brought into some port of either state, and shall be delivered to the custody of the officers of that port, in order to be restored entire to the true proprietor, as soon as due and sufficient proof shall be made concerning the property thereof.

Art. XVII. It shall be lawful for the ships of war of either party, and privateers, freely to carry whithersoever they please the ships and goods taken from their enemies, without being obliged to pay any duty to the officers of the admiralty, or any other judges; nor shall such prizes be arrested or seized when they come and enter the port of each party; nor shall the judges or other officers of those places search the same, or make examination concerning the lawfulness of such prizes; but they may halt till at any time, and depart, and carry their prizes to the places expressed in their commissions, which the commanders of such ships of war shall be obliged to shew. On the contrary, no shelter or refuge shall be given in their ports to such as shall have made prizes of the subjects, people, or property of either of the parties; but if such shall come in, being forced by stress of weather, or the danger of the sea, all proper means shall be vigorously used, that they go out and return from thence as soon as possible.

Art. XVIII. If any ship belonging to either of the parties, their people, or subjects, shall, within the coasts or dominions of the other, stick upon the sands, or be wrecked or suffer any other damage, all friendly assistance and relief shall be given to the persons shipwrecked, or such as shall be in danger thereof. And better or safe conduct shall likewise be given to them for their free and quiet passage from thence, and the return of every one to his own country.

Art. XIX. In case the subjects and inhabitants of either party, with their shipping, whether public and of war, or private and of merchants, be forced through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, or any other urgent necessity, for seeking of shelter and harbour, to retreat and enter into any of the rivers, bays, roads, or ports belonging to the other party,

shall be received and treated with all humanity and kindness and enjoy all friendly protection and help; and they shall be permitted to refresh and provide themselves at reasonable prices with victuals and all things needful for the sustenance of persons, or reparation of their ships, and conveniency of voyage, and they shall no ways be detained or hindered returning out of the said ports or roads, but may remove to what part when and whither they please, without any let or hindrance.

. XX. For the better promoting of commerce on both sides it is agreed, that if a war should break out between the said two nations, six months after the proclamation of war shall be allowed to the merchants in the cities and towns where they are wont to sell and transporting their goods and merchandises; that no thing be taken from them, or any injury be done them within that term, by either party, or the people or subjects of either, full satisfaction shall be made for the same.

. XXI. No subject of the Most Christian King shall apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the said United States, or any of them, or against the subjects, people, or inhabitants of the said United States or any of them, or against the property of any of the inhabitants of any of them, from any prince or state with which the United States shall be at peace; nor shall any citizen, subject, or inhabitant of the said United States, or any of them, apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the subjects of the Most Christian King, or any of them, or the property of any of the inhabitants of any of them, from any prince or state with which the United States shall be at war; nor shall any citizen, subject or inhabitant of the said United States, or any of them, apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the subjects of the Most Christian King, or any of them, or the property of any of them, from any prince or state with which the said king shall be at war; and if any person of either nation shall take such commission or letters of marque, he shall be punished as a pirate.

. XXII. It shall not be lawful for any foreign privateers, belonging to the subjects of the Most Christian King, nor for any of the said United States, who have commission from any prince or state at enmity with either nation, to fit out ships in the ports of either the one or the other of the

aforesaid parties, to sell what they have taken, or in any other manner whatsoever to exchange their ships, merchandises, or any other lading; neither shall they be allowed even to purchase victuals, except such as shall be necessary for their going to the next port of that prince or state from which they have commissions.

Art. XXIII. It shall be lawful for all and singular the subjects of the Most Christian King, and the citizens, people, and inhabitants of the said United States, to sail with their ships with all manner of liberty and security, no distinction being made who are the proprietors of the merchandise laden thereon, from any port to the places of those who now are or hereafter shall be at enmity with the Most Christian King or the United States. It shall likewise be lawful for the subjects and inhabitants aforesaid to sail with the ships and merchandises aforementioned, and to trade with the same liberty and security from the places, ports, and havens of those who are enemies of both or either party, without any opposition or disturbance whatsoever, not only directly from the places of the enemy aforementioned to several places, but also from one place belonging to an enemy to another place belonging to an enemy, whether they be under the jurisdiction of the same prince or under several. And it is hereby stipulated, that free ships shall also have a freedom to carry goods, and that every thing shall be deemed free and exempt which shall be found on board the ships belonging to the subjects of either of the confederates, although the whole lading or any part thereof should appertain to the enemies of either, contraband goods being always excepted. It is also agreed in the manner that the same liberty be extended to persons who are on board a free ship, with this effect, that although they be enemies to both or either party, they are not to be taken out of that free ship, unless they are soldiers and in actual service of the enemies.

Art. XXIV. This liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all sorts of merchandises, except those only which are distinguished by the name of contraband; and under this name of contraband or prohibited goods shall be comprehended arms, great guns, bombs with their fuses and other things belonging to them, cannon ball, gunpowder, match, pikes, swords, lances, spears, halberds, mortars, petards, grenades, muskets, pistols, musket ball, bucklers, helmets, breast plates, coats of mail, and the like kinds of arms proper for arming soldiers, musket rests, belts, boxes with their furniture, and all other warlike instruments whatever. These merch<sup>an-</sup>

which follow shall not be reckoned among contraband or bad goods; that is to say, all sorts of clothes, and all manufactures woven of any wool, flax, silk, cotton, or any materials whatever; all kinds of wearing apparel, with the species whereof they are used to be made, and silver, as well coined as uncoined, tin, iron, copper, brass, coals; as also wheat and barley, and any kind of corn or pulse, tobacco, and likewise all manures, salted and smoked flesh, salted fish, cheese and beer, oils, wines, sugars, and all sorts of salts, and in all provisions which serve for the nourishment of mankind and the sustenance of life: furthermore, all kinds of hemp, flax, tar, pitch, ropes, cables, sails, sail-cloth, and any parts of anchors, also ships masts, planks, and beams of what trees soever, and all other things either for building or repairing ships, and all other goods which have not been worked into the form of any sort or thing prepared for war by land or sea, shall not be reckoned contraband, much less such as have been already taken up for any other use; all of which shall be wholly reckoned among free goods; as likewise all other merchandises which are not comprehended and particularly named in the foregoing enumeration of contraband goods, they may be transported and carried in the freest manner by the subjects of both confederates even to places belonging to the enemy, such towns or places being only excepted as are at the time besieged, blocked up or invested.

XXV. To the end that all manner of dissensions and disputes may be avoided and prevented on one side and the other, it is agreed, that in case either of the parties hereto should be engaged in war, the ships and vessels belonging to the subjects of the one ally must be furnished with orders or passports, expressing the name, property, and destination of the ship, as also the name and place of habitation of the owner or commander of the said ship, that it may appear that the ship really and truly belongs to the subjects of the parties, which passport shall be made out and signed according to the form annexed to this treaty: they shall be recalled every year, that is, if the ship happens to come within the space of a year. It is likewise agreed, that ships being laden are to be provided not only with the goods above mentioned, but also with certificates, containing several particulars of the cargo, the place whence it is

ship sailed, and whither she is bound, that so it may be known whether any forbidden or contraband goods be on board of the same, which certificates shall be made out by the officers of the place whence the ship set sail, in the accustomed form; and if any one shall think it fit or advisable to express in the said certificates the person to whom the goods on board belong, he may freely do so.

Art. XXVI. The ships of the subjects and inhabitants of either of the parties coming upon any coast belonging to either of the said allies, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered into port and not willing to unload their cargoes, or break bulk, they shall be treated according to the general rules prescribed or to be prescribed relative to the object in question.

Art. XXVII. If the ships of the said subjects, people or inhabitants of either of the parties shall be met with, either sailing along the coasts or on the high seas, by any ship of war of the other, or by any privateers, the said ships of war or privateers, for the avoiding of any disorder, shall remain out of cannon shot, and may lend their boats on board the merchant ship which they shall so meet with, and may enter her to the number of two or three men only, to whom the master or commander of such ship or vessel shall exhibit his passport concerning the property of the ship, made out according to the form inserted in this present treaty; and the ship, when she shall have shewed such passport, shall be free and at liberty to pursue her voyage, so that it shall not be lawful to molest or search in any manner, or to give her chase, or to force her to quit her intended course.

Art. XXVIII. It is also agreed, that all goods, when once put on board the ships or vessels of either of the two contracting parties, shall be subject to no further visitation, but all visitation or search shall be made beforehand, and all prohibited goods shall be stopped on the spot before the same be put on board, unless there are manifest tokens or proofs of fraudulent practice; nor shall either the persons or goods of the subjects of His Most Christian Majesty, or the United States, be put under any arrest, or molested by any other kind of embargo for that cause, and only the subject of that State to whom the said goods have been or shall be prohibited, and who shall presume to sell or alienate such sort of goods, shall be duly punished for the offence.

Art. XXIX. The two contracting parties grant mutually the liberty of having each in the ports of the other, consuls,

vice-consuls, agents and commissaries, whose functions shall be regulated by a particular agreement.

Art. XXX. And the more to favour and facilitate the commerce which the subjects of the United States may have with France, the Most Christian King will grant them in Europe one or more free ports, where they may bring and dispose of all the produce and merchandise of the Thirteen United States; and his Majesty will also continue to the subjects of the said States, the free ports which have been and are open in the French islands of America, of all which free ports the said subjects of the United States shall enjoy the use, agreeable to the regulations which relate to them.

Art. XXXI. The present treaty shall be ratified on both sides, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the space of six months, or sooner, if possible.

In faith whereof the respective plenipotentiaries have signed the above articles both in the French and English languages; declaring, nevertheless, that the present treaty was originally composed and concluded in the French language, and they have thereto affixed their seals.

Done at Paris, this sixth day of February, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight.

(L. S.)	C. A. GERARD,
(L. S.)	B. FRANKLIN,
(L. S.)	SILAS DEANE,
(L. S.)	ARTHUR LEE.

*Form of the passports and letters which are to be given to the ships and barques, according to the twenty-fifth article of this treaty.*

To all who shall see these presents, greeting:

IT is hereby made known, that leave and permission has been given to \_\_\_\_\_ master and commander of the ship called \_\_\_\_\_ of the town of \_\_\_\_\_ burthen \_\_\_\_\_ tons, or thereabouts, lying at present in the port and haven of \_\_\_\_\_ and bound for \_\_\_\_\_ and laden with \_\_\_\_\_ after that this ship has been visited, and before sailing, he shall make oath before the officers who have the jurisdiction of maritime affairs, that the said ship belongs to one or more of the subjects of \_\_\_\_\_ the act whereof shall be put at the end of these presents; as likewise that he will keep, and cause to be kept by his crew on board, the marine ordinances and regulations, and enter

## TREATY OF

in the proper office a list, signed and witnessed, containing the names and surnames, the places of birth and abode of the crew of his ship, and of all who shall embark on board her, whom he shall not take on board without the knowledge and permission of the officers of the marine; and in every port or haven where he shall enter with his ship, he shall shew his present leave to the officers and judges of the marine; and shall give a faithful account to them of what passed and was done during his voyage; and he shall carry the colours, arms and ensign of the Kingdom or United States during his voyage. In witness whereof we have signed these presents, and put the seal of our arms thereto, and caused the same to be countersigned by  
 at the day of Anno Domini



## TREATY OF ALLIANCE,

## EVENTUAL AND DEFENSIVE.

LOUIS, by the Grace of God, King of France and  
 Navarre, to all who shall see these presents, greeting

THE Congress of the United States of North-America having, by their plenipotentiaries residing in France, proposed to form with us a defensive and eventual alliance: Willing to give the said States an efficacious proof of the interest we take in their prosperity, we have determined to conclude the said alliance. For these causes, and other good considerations thereto moving, we, reposing entire confidence in the capacity and experience, zeal and fidelity for our service, of our dear and beloved Conrad Alexander Gerard, royal syndic of the city of Strasburg, secretary of our council of state, have nominated, commissioned and deputed, and by these presents, signed with our hand, do nominate, commission and depute him our plenipotentiary, giving him power and special command to act in this quality, and confer, negotiate, treat and agree conjointly with the above mentioned plenipotentiaries of the United States, invested in the like manner with powers due form, to determine, conclude and sign such articles, conditions, conventions, declarations, defensive treaty, and any



## A L L I A N C E.

other acts whatever, as he shall judge proper to answer the end which we propose; promising on the faith and word of a King, to agree to, confirm and establish for ever, to accomplish and execute punctually, whatever our said dear and beloved Conrad Alexander Gerard shall have stipulated and signed in virtue of the present power, without ever contravening it, or suffering it to be contravened for any cause and under any pretext whatever; as likewise to cause our letters of ratification to be made in due form, and to have them delivered, in order to be exchanged at the time that shall be agreed upon. For such is our pleasure. In testimony whereof we have set our seal to these presents. Given at Versailles, the thirtieth day of the month of January, in the year of grace, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight, and the fourth of our reign.

(Signed)

(L. S.)

LOUIS.

By the King,

GRAVIER DE VERGENNES.

## T R E A T Y.

The Most Christian King and the United States of North-America, to wit, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina, and Georgia, having this day concluded a treaty of amity and commerce, for the reciprocal advantage of their subjects and citizens, have thought it necessary to take into consideration the means of strengthening those engagements, and of rendering them useful to the safety and tranquillity of the two parties; particularly in case Great-Britain, in resentment of that connection, and of the good correspondence which is the object of the said treaty, should break the peace with France, either by direct hostilities, or by hindering her commerce and navigation in a manner contrary to the rights of nations, and the peace subsisting between the two crowns. And his Majesty and the said United States having resolved in that case to join their counsels and efforts against the enterprises of their common enemy;

The respective plenipotentiaries empowered to concert the clauses and conditions proper to fulfil the said intentions, have, after the most mature deliberation, concluded and determined on the following articles:

Article I. If war should break out between France and Great-Britain during the continuance of the present war between the

# TREATY OF

United States and England, his Majesty and the said United States shall make it a common cause, and aid each other mutually with their good offices, their counsels and their forces, according to the exigence of conjuncture, as becomes good and faithful allies.

Art. II. The essential and direct end of the present defensive alliance is, to maintain effectually the liberty, sovereignty and independence, absolute and unlimited, of the said United States, as well in matters of government as of Commerce,

Art. III. The two contracting parties shall, each on its own part, and in the manner it may judge most proper, make all the efforts in its power against their common enemy, in order to obtain the end proposed.

Art. IV. The contracting parties agree, that in case either of them should form any particular enterprise in which the concurrence of the other may be desired, the party whose concurrence is desired shall readily and with good faith join to act in concert for that purpose, as far as circumstances and its own particular situation will permit; and in that case, they shall regulate, by a particular convention, the quantity and kind of succour to be furnished, and the time and manner of its being brought into action, as well as the advantages which are to be its compensation.

Art. V. If the United States should think fit to attempt the reduction of the British power remaining in the northern part of America, or the islands of Bermudas, those countries or islands, in case of success, shall be confederated with, or dependent upon, the said United States.

Art. VI. The Most Christian King renounces for ever the possession of the islands of Bermudas, as well as of any part of the continent of North-America, which, before the treaty of Paris, in 1763, or in virtue of that treaty, were acknowledged to belong to the crown of Great-Britain, or to the United States, heretofore called British colonies, or which are at this time, or have lately been, under the power of the King and Crown of Great-Britain.

Art. VII. If his Most Christian Majesty shall think proper to attack any of the islands situated in the Gulph of Mexico, or near that Gulph, which are at present under the power of Great-Britain, all the said isles, in case of success, shall appertain to the Crown of France.

Art. VIII. Neither of the two parties shall conclude a truce or peace with Great-Britain, without the formal consent of

ther first obtained; and they mutually engage not to lay their arms, until the independence of the United States have been formally or tacitly assured, by the treaty or as that shall terminate the war.

Art. IX. The contracting parties declare, that being resolved fulfil each on its own part, the clauses and conditions of the present treaty of alliance, according to its own power and instances, there shall be no after-claim of compensation, on one side or the other, whatever may be the event of the

Art. X. The Most Christian King and the United States to invite or admit other powers, who may have received offers from England, to make a common cause with them, to accede to the present alliance, under such conditions shall be freely agreed to, and settled between all the

Art. XI. The two parties guarantee mutually, from the present time and for ever, against all other powers, to wit, the United States to his Most Christian Majesty, the present possessor of the Crown of France in America, as well as those which it may acquire by the future treaty of peace; and his Most Christian Majesty guarantees, on his part, to the United States, their liberty, sovereignty and independence, absolute and undisturbed, as well in matters of government as commerce, and their possessions, and the additions or conquests that their confederation may obtain during the war, from any of the dominions now or heretofore possessed by Great-Britain in North-America, conformable to the fifth and sixth articles above recited; the whole, as their possession, shall be fixed and added to the said States, at the moment of the cessation of their present war with England.

Art. XII. In order to fix more precisely the sense and application of the preceding article, the contracting parties declare, that in case of a rupture between France and England, the reciprocal guarantee declared in the said article shall have its full force and effect, the moment such war shall break out; and if such rupture shall not take place, the mutual obligations of the said guarantee shall not commence until the moment of the cessation of the present war between the United States and England shall have ascertained their possessions.

Art. XIII. The present treaty shall be ratified on both sides, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the space of six months, or sooner, if possible.

## CONVENTION BETWEEN

In faith whereof the respective plenipotentiaries, to wit, the part of the Most Christian King, Conrad Alex. Gerard, royal syndic of the city of Strasburg, and secretary of his Majesty's Council of State; and on the part of the United States, Benjamin Franklin, deputy to the General Congress from the State of Pennsylvania, and president of the Convention of said State; Silas Deane, before deputy from the State of Connecticut; and Arthur Lee, counsellor at law, have signed the above articles, both in the French and English languages; declared nevertheless, that the said treaty was originally composed and concluded in the French language, and that they have hereunto affixed their initials.

Done at Paris this first day of February, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight.

(L. S.)

C. A. GERARD,

(L. S.)

B. FRANKLIN,

(L. S.)

SILAS DEANE,

(L. S.)

ARTHUR LEE.

## CONVENTION BETWEEN FRANCE AND AMERICA.

*By the President of the United States of America.*

## A PROCLAMATION.

**W**HEREAS a convention, for defining and establishing the functions and privileges of the respective consuls and vice-consuls of his Most Christian Majesty and the said United States, was concluded and signed by the plenipotentiaries of the said Most Christian Majesty and of the said United States, duly and respectively authorized for that purpose, which convention is in the form following, viz.

## CONVENTION,

*Between the Most Christian Majesty and the United States of America, for the purpose of defining and establishing the functions and privileges of their respective consuls and vice-consuls.*

His Majesty the Most Christian King and the United States of America having, by the twenty-fourth article of the treaty

of Amity and Commerce concluded between them, mutually granted the liberty of having, in their respective States and ports, consuls, vice-consuls, agents and commissaries; and being willing, in consequence thereof, to define and establish, in reciprocal and permanent manner, the functions and privileges of consuls and vice-consuls, which they have judged it convenient to establish of preference, his Most Christian Majesty has nominated the Sieur Count of Montmorin, of St. Herent, marshal of his camps and armies, knight of his orders and of the Golden Fleece, his counsellor in all his councils, minister and secretary of state and of his commandments and finances, having the department of foreign affairs; and the United States have nominated the Sieur Thomas Jefferson, citizen of the United States of America, and their minister plenipotentiary near the king, who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, have agreed on what follows:

Art. I. The consuls and vice-consuls, named by the Most Christian King and the United States, shall be bound to present their commissions according to the forms which shall be established respectively by the Most Christian King within his dominions, and by the Congress within the United States. There shall be delivered to them, without any charges, the exequatur necessary for the exercise of their functions: and on exhibiting the said exequatur, the governors, commanders, heads of justice, bodies corporate, tribunals and other officers, having authority in the ports and places of their consulates, shall cause them to enjoy, immediately and without difficulty, the pre-eminences, authority and privileges, reciprocally granted, without exacting from the said consuls and vice-consuls any fees under any pretext whatever.

Art. II. The consuls and vice-consuls, and persons attached to their functions, that is to say, their chancellors and secretaries, shall enjoy a full and entire immunity for their chancery and the papers which shall be therein contained. They shall be exempt from all personal service, from soldier's billets, militia, watch, guard, guardianship, trusteeship, as well as from all duties, taxes, impositions, and charges whatsoever, except on the estate real and personal of which they may be the proprietors or possessors, which shall be subject to the taxes imposed on the estates of all other individuals: and in all other instances, they shall be subject to the laws of the land, as the natives are. Those of the said consuls and vice-consuls, who shall exercise commerce, shall be respectively subject to all taxes,

charges and impositions, established on other merchants. They shall place over the outward door of their house, the arms of their sovereign; but this mark of indication shall not give to the said house any privilege of asylum for any person or property whatsoever.

Art. III. The respective consuls and vice-consuls may establish agents in the different ports and places of their departments, where necessity shall require. These agents may be chosen among the merchants, either national or foreign, and furnished with a commission from one of the said consuls. They shall confine themselves respectively to the rendering to their respective merchants, navigators and vessels, all possible service, and to inform the nearest consul of the wants of the said merchants, navigators and vessels—without the said agents otherwise participating in the immunities, rights and privileges, attributed to consuls and vice-consuls—and without power, under any pretext whatever, to exact from the said merchants any duty or emolument whatsoever.

Art. IV. The consuls and vice-consuls respectively may establish a chancery, where shall be deposited the consular determinations, acts and proceedings, as also testaments, obligations, contracts and other acts, done by or between persons of their nation, and effects left by deceased persons, or saved from shipwreck. They may, consequently, appoint fit persons to sit in the said chancery; receive and swear them in; commit to them the custody of the seal, and authority to seal commissions, sentences and other consular acts; and also to discharge the functions of notary and register of the consulate.

Art. V. The consuls and vice-consuls respectively shall have the exclusive right of receiving in their chancery, or on board of vessels, the declarations and all other acts, which the captains, masters, crews, passengers and merchants of their nation may choose to make there, even their testaments and other disposals by last will: and the copies of the said acts, duly authenticated by the said consuls or vice-consuls, under the seal of the consulate, shall receive faith in law, equally as their originals would, in all the tribunals of the dominions of the Most Christian King and of the United States. They shall also have, and exclusively, in case of the absence of the testamentary executor, administrator, or legal heir, the right to inventory, liquidate and proceed to the sale of the personal estate left by subjects or citizens of their nation, who shall die within the extent of their consulate: they shall proceed thither with

the assistance of two merchants of their nation, or, for want of them, of any other at their choice; and shall cause to be deposited in their chancery the effects and papers of the said estates: and no officer, military, judiciary, or of the police of the country, shall disturb them or interfere therein, in any manner whatsoever: but the said consuls and vice-consuls shall not deliver up the said effects, nor the proceeds thereof, to the lawful heirs, or to their order, till they shall have caused to be paid all debts which the deceased shall have contracted in the country: for which purpose the creditors shall have a right to attach the said effects in their hands, as they might in those of any other individual whatever, and proceed to obtain sale of them till payment of what shall be lawfully due to them. When the debts shall not have been contracted by judgment, deed or note, the signature whereof shall be known, payment shall not be ordered but on the creditor's giving sufficient surety, resident in the country, to refund the sums he shall have unduly received, principal, interest and costs: which surety, nevertheless, shall stand duly discharged after the term of one year in time of peace, and of two in time of war, if the demand in discharge cannot be formed before the end of this term, against the heirs who shall present themselves. And in order that the heirs may not unjustly be kept out of the effects of the deceased, the consuls and vice-consuls shall notify his death in some of the gazettes published within their consulate; and that they shall retain the said effects in their hands seven months, to answer all demands which shall be presented; and they shall be bound, after this delay, to deliver to the persons succeeding thereto, what shall be more than sufficient for the demands which shall have been formed.

Art. VI. The consuls and vice-consuls respectively shall receive the declarations, protests and reports, of all captains and masters of their respective nations, on account of average losses sustained at sea: and these captains and masters shall lodge in the chancery of the said consuls and vice-consuls, the acts which they may have made in other ports on account of the accidents which may have happened to them on their voyage. If a subject of the Most Christian King, and a citizen of the United States, or a foreigner, are interested in the said cargo, the average shall be settled by the tribunals of the country, and not by the consuls or vice-consuls; but when only the subjects or citizens of their own nation shall be interested, the respective consuls or vice-consuls shall appoint skilful persons to settle the damages and average.

Art. VII. In cases where by tempest, or other accident, French ships or vessels shall be stranded on the coasts of the United States ; and ships or vessels of the United States shall be stranded on the coasts of the dominions of the Most Christian King ; the consul or vice-consul, nearest to the place of shipwreck, shall do whatever he may judge proper, as well for the purpose of saving the said ship or vessel, its cargo and appurtenances, as for the storing and security of the effects and merchandise saved. He may take an inventory of them, without the intermeddling of any officers of the military, of the customs, of justice, or of the police of the country, otherwise than to give to the consuls, vice-consuls, captain and crew of the vessel, shipwrecked or stranded, all the succour and favour which they shall ask of them, either for the expedition and security of the saving and of the effects saved, as to prevent all disturbance. And in order to prevent all kinds of dispute and discussion, in the said cases of shipwreck, it is agreed, that when there shall be no consul or vice-consul to attend to the saving of the wreck, or that the residence of the said consul or vice-consul (he not being at the place of the wreck) shall be more distant from the said place, than that of the competent judge of the country, the latter shall immediately proceed therein with all the dispatch, certainty and precautions, prescribed by the respective laws ; but the said territorial judge shall retire, on the arrival of the consul or vice-consul, and shall deliver over to him the report of his proceedings, the expenses of which the consul or vice-consul shall cause to be reimbursed to him, as well as those of saving the wreck. The merchandise and effects saved shall be deposited in the nearest custom-house, or other place of safety, with the inventory thereof, which shall have been made by the consul or vice-consuls, or by the judge who shall have proceeded in their absence, that the said effects and merchandise may be afterwards delivered, after levying therefrom the costs ; and without form of process to the owners, who, being furnished with an order for their delivery from the nearest consul or vice-consul, shall re-claim them by themselves, or by their order, either for the purpose of re-exporting such merchandise, in which case they shall pay no kind of duties of exportation ; or for that of selling them in the country, if they be not prohibited there ; and in this last case, the said merchandise, if they be damaged, shall be allowed an abatement of entrance duties, proportioned to the damage that shall be sustained, which



shall be ascertained by the affidavits taken at the time the vessel was wrecked or struck.

Art. VIII. The consuls or vice-consuls shall exercise police over all the vessels of their respective nations; and shall have on board the said vessels, all power and jurisdiction in civil matters: in all the disputes which may there arise, they shall have an entire inspection over the said vessels, their crews, and the changes and substitutions there to be made: for which purpose they may go on board the said vessels whenever they may judge it necessary. It being well understood, that the functions hereby allowed shall be confined to the interior of the vessels, and that they shall not take place in any case which shall have any interference with the police of the ports where the said vessels shall be.

Art. IX. The consuls and vice-consuls may cause to be arrested the captains, officers, mariners, sailors, and all other persons, being part of the crews of the vessels of their respective nations, who shall have deserted from the said vessels, in order to send them back and transport them out of the country. For which purpose, the said consuls and vice-consuls shall address themselves to the courts, judges, and officers competent; and shall demand the said deserters in writing, proving by an exhibition of the registers of the vessel or ship's roll, that those men were part of the said crews: and on this demand so proved, (saving, however, where the contrary is proved) the delivery shall not be refused: and there shall be given all aid and assistance to the said consuls and vice-consuls for the search, seizure and arrest of the said deserters, who shall even be detained and kept in the prisons of the country, at their request and expense, until they shall have found an opportunity of sending them back. But if they be not sent back within three months, to be counted from the day of their arrest, they shall be set at liberty, and shall be no more arrested for the same cause.

Art. X. In cases where the respective subjects or citizens shall have committed any crime, or breach of the peace, they shall be amenable to the judges of the country.

Art. XI. When the said offenders shall be a part of the crew of a vessel of their nation, and shall have withdrawn themselves on board the said vessel, they may be there seized and arrested by order of the judges of the country: these shall give notice thereof to the consul or vice-consul, who may repair on board, if he thinks proper: but this notification shall not

in any case, delay execution or the order in question. The persons arrested shall not afterwards be set at liberty, until the consul or vice-consul shall have been notified thereof; and they shall be delivered to him, if he requires it, to be put again on board of the vessel in which they were arrested, or of others of their nation, and to be sent out of the country.

Art. XII. All differences and suits between the subjects of the Most Christian King in the United States, or between the citizens of the United States within the dominions of the Most Christian King, and particularly all disputes relative to the wages and terms of engagement of the crews of the respective vessels, and all differences of whatever nature they may be, which may arise between the privates of the said crews, or between any of them and their captains, or between the captains of different vessels of their nation, shall be determined by the respective consuls and vice-consuls, either by a reference to arbitrators, or by a summary judgment, and without costs. No officer of the country, civil or military, shall interfere therein, or take any part whatever in the matter; and the appeals from the said consular sentences shall be carried before the tribunals of France, or of the United States, to whom it may appertain to take cognizance thereof.

Art. XIII. The general utility of commerce having caused to be established, within the dominions of the most Christian King, particular tribunals and forms for expediting the decision of commercial affairs, the merchants of the United States shall enjoy the benefit of these establishments; and the Congress of the United States will provide, in the manner most conformable to its laws, for the establishment of equivalent advantages in favour of the French merchants, for the prompt dispatch and decision of affairs of the same nature.

XIV. The subjects of the Most Christian King, and citizens of the United States, who shall prove by legal evidence, that they are of the said nations respectively, shall, in consequence, enjoy an exemption from all personal service in the place of their settlement.

XV. If any other nation acquires, by virtue of any convention whatever, treatment more favourable with respect to the consular pre-eminences, powers, authority and privileges, the consuls and vice-consuls of the Most Christian King, or of the United States, reciprocally shall participate therein, agreeably

the terms stipulated by the second, third and fourth articles of the treaty of Amity and Commerce concluded between the Most Christian King and the United States.

Art. XVI. The present convention shall be in full force during the term of twelve years, to be counted from the day of the exchange of ratifications, which shall be given in proper form, and exchanged on both sides within the space of one year, or sooner if possible. In faith whereof, we, ministers plenipotentiary, have signed the present convention, and have thereto set the seal of our arms.

Done at Versailles the fourteenth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight.

Signed	L. C. DE MONTMORIN,	(L. S.)
	THOMAS JEFFERSON.	(L. S.)

### PROCLAMATION.

And whereas the said convention has been duly ratified and confirmed by me on the one part, with the advice and consent of the senate, and by his Most Christian Majesty on the other, the said ratifications were duly exchanged at Paris on the first day of January in the present year. Now, therefore, to the end that the said convention may be observed and performed in good faith on the part of the United States, I have ordered the premises to be made public, and I do hereby enjoin and require all persons bearing office, civil or military, within the United States, and all others citizens or inhabitants thereof, or acting within the same, faithfully to observe and fulfil the said convention, and every clause and article thereof.

In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be affixed to these presents, and signed the same with my hand. Given at the city of New-York, the ninth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety, and of the sovereignty and independence of the United States the fourteenth.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

By the President,

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

THE

## DEFINITIVE TREATY

BETWEEN

GREAT-BRITAIN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Signed at                      mber 3. 1783.

*In the name of the most holy and undivided Trinity.*

**I**T having pleased our said sovereigns to dispose the hearts of the most serene and most potent prince George the Third, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, defender of the faith. Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, arch-treasurer and prince elector of the holy Roman empire, &c. and of the United States of America, to forget all past misunderstandings and differences, that have unhappily interrupted the good correspondence and friendship which they mutually wish to restore; and to establish such a beneficial and satisfactory intercourse between the two countries, upon the ground of reciprocal advantages and mutual convenience, as may promote and secure to both perpetual peace and harmony, and having, for this desirable end, already laid the foundation of peace and reconciliation, by the provisional articles signed at Paris, on the 30th of November, 1782, by the commissioners empowered on each part, which articles were agreed to be inserted in, and to constitute the treaty of peace proposed to be concluded between the Crown of Great-Britain and the said United States, but which treaty was not to be concluded until terms of peace should be agreed upon between Great-Britain and France, and his Britannic Majesty should be ready to conclude such treaty accordingly; and the treaty between Great-Britain and France having since been concluded, his Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, in order to carry into full effect the provisional articles above mentioned, according to the tenor thereof, have constituted and appointed, that is to say, his Britannic Majesty on his part, David Hartley,

Esq. member of the parliament of Great-Britain; and the said United States on their part, John Adams, Esq. late a commissioner of the United States of America, at the court of Versailles, late delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts, and chief justice of the said State, and minister plenipotentiary of the said United States, to their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands; Benjamin Franklin, Esq. late delegate in Congress from the State of Pennsylvania, president of the convention of the said State, and minister plenipotentiary from the United States of America at the court of Versailles; and John Jay, Esq. late president of Congress, chief justice of the State of New-York, and minister plenipotentiary from the said United States at the court of Madrid; to be the plenipotentiaries for concluding and signing the present Definitive Treaty; who, after having reciprocally communicated their respective full powers, have agreed upon and confirmed the following articles:

Article I. His Britannic Majesty acknowledges the said United States, viz. New-Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode-Island and Providence plantations, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina and Georgia, to be free, sovereign and independent States; that he treats with them as such, and for himself, his heirs and successors, relinquishes all claims to the government, propriety, and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof.

Art. II. And that all disputes, which might arise in future, on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States, may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared, that the following are and shall be their boundaries, viz. from the north-west angle of Nova-Scotia, viz. That angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix river to the highlands, along the said highlands, which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the north westernmost head of Connecticut river; thence down along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of the said river into lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and lake Erie; thence along the middle of said communication into lake Erie; through the middle

at the water communication between that lake and lake Huron; thence along the middle of said water communication; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and lake Superior; thence through lake Superior northward of the isles Royal and Philipeaux to the Long lake; thence through the middle of said Long lake and the water communication between it and the lake of the Woods, to the said lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most north-western point thereof, and from thence in a due west course to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said river Mississippi until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude. South, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Cathouche; thence along the middle thereof, to its junction with the Flint river; thence strait to the head of St. Mary's river; and thence down along the middle of St. Mary's river to the Atlantic ocean. East, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river St. Croix, from its mouth in the bay of Fundy, to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid highlands, which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic ocean, from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence, comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova-Scotia on the one part, and East-Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the bay of Fundy, and the Atlantic ocean, excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova-Scotia.

Art. III. It is agreed, that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy, undisturbed, the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand Bank, and on all the other banks of Newfoundland, also in the gulph of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea, where the inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish. And also, that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland, as British fishermen shall use that not to dry or cure the same on that island) and also on the coasts, bays and creeks, of all other of his Britannic Majesty's dominions in America: and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbours and creeks, of Nova-Scotia,

## **GREAT-BRITAIN AND AMERICA.**

Magdalen islands, and Labrador, so long as the same shall remain unsettled; but so soon as the same or either of them shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or fish at such settlement, without a previous agreement for that purpose with the inhabitants, proprietors, or possessors of the ground.

Art. IV. It is agreed, that the creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value, in sterling money, of all bona fide debts heretofore contracted.

Art. V. It is agreed, that Congress shall earnestly recommend it to the legislatures of the respective States, to provide for the restitution of all estates, rights and properties, which have been confiscated, belonging to real British subjects; and also of the estates, rights and properties, of persons resident in districts in the possession of his Majesty's arms, and who have not borne arms against the said United States; and that persons of any other description shall have free liberty to go to any part or parts of the Thirteen United States, and therein to remain twelve months unmolested, in their endeavours to obtain the restitution of what has been confiscated; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several States, a re-consideration and revision of all acts or laws respecting the premises, so as to render the said acts or laws perfectly consistent, not only with justice and equity, but with the spirit of conciliation, which, on the return of the blessing of peace, should universally prevail: and that Congress shall earnestly recommend to the several States, that the estates, rights and properties, of such last-mentioned persons, shall be restored to them, they refunding to any persons who may now be in possession, the bona fide price (where any has been given) which such persons may have paid, on purchasing any of the said confiscated rights or properties, since the confiscation. And it is agreed, that all persons, who may have any interest in confiscated estates, either by debts, marriage settlements, or otherwise, shall meet with no lawful impediment in the prosecution of their rights.

Art. VI. That there shall be no future confiscations made, nor any prosecutions commenced, against any person or persons, on or by reason of the part which he or they may have taken in the present war: and that no person shall be liable to any further loss or damage, either in person or property: and that those who may be affected by the confiscations at the time of the ratification of

immediately set at liberty, and the prosecution, so commenced, be discontinued.

Art. VII. There shall be a firm and perpetual peace between his Britannic Majesty and the said States, and between the subjects of the one and the citizens of the other; wherefore all hostilities, both by sea and land, shall from henceforth cease; all prisoners on both sides shall be set at liberty; and his Britannic Majesty shall, with all convenient speed, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any negroes, or other property of the American inhabitants, withdraw all his armies, garrisons and fleets, from the said United States, and from every post, place and harbour, within the same, leaving in all fortifications the American artillery that may be therein; and shall also order and cause all archives, records, deeds and papers, belonging to any of the said States, or their citizens, which, in the course of the war, may have fallen into the hands of his officers, to be forthwith restored, and delivered to the proper States and persons to whom they belong.

Art. VIII. The navigation of the river *Mississippi*, from its source to the ocean, shall for ever remain free and open to the subjects of Great-Britain and the citizens of the United States.

Art. IX. In case it should so happen, that any place or territory belonging to Great-Britain, or to the United States, should have been conquered by the arms of either from the other, before the arrival of the said provisional articles in America, it is agreed, that the same shall be restored without difficulty, and without requiring compensation.

Art. X. The solemn ratifications of the present treaty, expedited in good and due form, shall be exchanged between the contracting parties in the space of six months, or sooner, if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature of the present treaty. In witness whereof, we the undersigned, their ministers plenipotentiary, have, in their name, and in virtue of our full powers, signed with our hands the present Definitive Treaty, and caused the seals of our arms to be affixed thereto. Done at Paris, September 3. 1783.

(L. S.)

(L. S.)

(L. S.)

(L. S.)

JOHN ADAMS,

DAVID HARTLEY,

B. FRANKLIN,

JOHN JAY.



**T R E A T Y**  
**OF**  
**AMITY AND COMMERCE**

**BETWEEN**

**THEIR HIGH MIGHTINESSES THE STATES GENERAL OF THE  
UNITED NETHERLANDS, AND THE UNITED STATES OF  
AMERICA.**

**(to wit)**

**NEW-HAMPSHIRE, MASSACHUSETTS, RHODE-ISLAND AND PRO-  
VIDENCE PLANTATIONS, CONNECTICUT, NEW-YORK, NEW-  
JERSEY, PENNSYLVANIA, DELAWARE, MARYLAND, VIRGINIA,  
NORTH-CAROLINA, SOUTH-CAROLINA, AND GEORGIA.**

**T**HEIR High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and the United States of America, to wit, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode-Island and Providence plantations, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina, and Georgia, desiring to ascertain, in a permanent and equitable manner, the rules to be observed relative to the commerce and correspondence which they intend to establish between their respective States, countries and inhabitants, have judged, that the said end cannot be better obtained, than by establishing the most perfect equality and reciprocity for the basis of their agreement, and by avoiding all those burthensome preferences, which are usually the sources of debate, embarrassment and discontent; by leaving also each party at liberty to make, respecting commerce and navigation, such ulterior regulations, as it shall find most convenient to itself; and by founding the advantages of commerce solely upon reciprocal utility, and the just rules of free intercourse; reserving withal to each party the liberty of admitting at its pleasure, other nations to a participation of advantages.

On these principles, their said High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands have named for their plenipotentiaries, from the midst of their assembly, Messieurs their deputies for the foreign affairs: and the said United States of America, on their part, have furnished with full powers Mr. John Adams, late commissioner of the United States of America at the court of Versailles, heretofore delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts bay, and chief justice of the said State, who have agreed and concluded as follows: to wit,

Article I. There shall be a firm inviolable and universal peace, and sincere friendship, between their High Mightinesses the Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, and between the subjects and inhabitants of the said parties, and between the countries, islands, cities and places, situated under the jurisdiction of the said United Netherlands and the said United States of America, their subjects and inhabitants of every degree, without exception of persons or places.

Art. II. The subjects of the said States-General of the United Netherlands shall pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities or places of the United States of America, or any of them, no other nor greater duties or imposts, of whatever nature or denomination they may be, than those which the nations the most favoured are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, which the said nations do, or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another in the said States, or in going from any of those ports to any foreign port of the world, or from any foreign port of the world to any of those ports.

Art. III. The subjects and inhabitants of the said United States of America shall pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities or places, of the said United Netherlands, or any of them, no other, nor greater duties or imposts, of whatever nature or denomination they may be, than those which the nations the most favoured are or shall be obliged to pay: and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, which the said nations do, or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another in the said States, or from any one towards any one of those ports, from or to any foreign port of the world. And the United States of America, with their subjects and inhabitants, shall leave to those of their High Mightinesses, the

peaceable enjoyment of their rights in the countries, islands and seas, in the East and West Indies, without any hindrance or molestation.

Art. IV. There shall be an entire and perfect liberty of conscience allowed to the subjects and inhabitants of each party, and to their families: and no one shall be molested in regard to his worship, provided he submits, as to the public demonstration of it, to the laws of the country. There shall be given moreover liberty, when any subjects or inhabitants of either party shall die in the territory of the other, to bury them in the usual burying places, or in decent and convenient grounds, to be appointed for that purpose, as occasion shall require. And the dead bodies of those who are buried shall not in any wise be molested; and the two contracting parties shall provide, each one in his jurisdiction, that their respective subjects and inhabitants may henceforward obtain the requisite certificates, in cases of deaths, in which they shall be interested.

Art. V. Their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and the United States of America, shall endeavour, by all the means in their power, to defend and protect all vessels and other effects belonging to their subjects and inhabitants respectively, or to any of them, in their ports, roads, havens, internal seas, passes, rivers, and as far as their jurisdiction extends at sea; and to recover, and cause to be restored to the true proprietors, their agents or attornies, all such vessels and effects which shall be taken under their jurisdiction; and their vessels of war and convoys, in cases when they may have a common enemy, shall take under their protection all the vessels belonging to the subjects and inhabitants of either party, which shall not be laden with contraband goods, according to the description which shall be made of them hereafter, for places with which one of the parties is in peace, and the other at war, nor destined for any place blocked, and which shall hold the same course, or follow the same route: and they shall defend such vessels, as long as they shall hold the same course, or follow the same route, against all attacks, force and violence of the common enemy, in the same manner as they ought to protect and defend the vessels belonging to their own respective subjects.

Art. VI. The subjects of the contracting parties may, on one side and on the other, in the respective countries and States, dispose of their effects by testament, donation or otherwise, their heirs, subjects of one of the parties,

country of the other, or elsewhere, shall receive such successions, even *ab intestate*, whether in person, or by their attorney or substitute, even although they shall not have obtained letters of naturalization, without having the effect of such commission contested under pretext of any rights or prerogatives of any province, city or private person: and if the heirs to whom such successions may have fallen, shall be minors, the tutors or curators, established by the judge domiciliary, of the said minors, may govern, direct, administer, sell, and alienate the effects fallen to the said minors by inheritance; and in general, in relation to the said effects, use all the rights along, by the disposition of the said curators; provided, nevertheless, that this disposition take place, but in conformity with the laws, to guardians and tutors, and not by testamentary guardians, tutors, curators, or by any other legal instrument.

Art. VII. It is further agreed, that the subjects of each party may employ such vocations, as they shall judge proper, for the subjects of each party, as solicitors, notaries, solicitors, &c.

Art. VIII. Merchants, masters and owners of ships, mariners, men of all kinds, ships and vessels, and all merchandises and goods in general, and effects, of any of the confederates, or of the subjects thereof, shall not be seized or detained in any of the countries, lands, islands, cities, places, ports, shores or dominions whatsoever of the other confederate, for any military expedition, public or private use of any one, by arrests, violence, or any colour thereof; much less shall it be permitted to the subjects of either party to take, or extort by force, any thing from the subjects of the other party, without the consent of the owner; which, however, is not to be understood of seizures, detentions and arrests, which shall be made by the command and authority of justice, and by the ordinary methods, on account of debts or crimes, in respect whereof the proceedings must be by way of law, according to the forms of justice.

Art. IX. It is further agreed and concluded, that it shall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of ships, and other subjects and inhabitants of the contracting parties, in every place subjected to the jurisdiction of the two powers respectively, to manage, themselves, their own business: and moreover, as to the use of interpreters or brokers, as also in relation to the loading or unloading of their vessels, and everything which has relation thereto, they shall be, on one side and the other, considered and treated upon the footing of

subjects, or, at least, upon an equality with the most favoured nation.

Art. X. The merchant ships of either of the parties, coming from the port of an enemy, or from their own, or a neutral port, may navigate freely towards any port of an enemy of the other ally. They shall nevertheless be held, whenever it shall be required, to exhibit, as well upon the high seas as in the ports, their sea-letters and other documents described in the twenty-fifth article, stating expressly that their effects are not of the number of those which are prohibited as contraband. And not having any contraband goods for an enemy's port, they may freely and without hindrance pursue their voyage towards the port of an enemy. Nevertheless, it shall not be required to examine the papers of vessels convoyed by vessels of war, but credence shall be given to the word of the officer who shall conduct the convoy.

Art. XI. If by exhibiting the sea-letters and other documents described more particularly in the twenty-fifth article of this treaty, the other party shall discover there are any of those sorts of goods which are declared prohibited and contraband, and that they are consigned for a port under the obedience of his enemy; it shall not be lawful to break up the hatches of such ship, nor to open any chest, coffer, packs, casks, or other vessels found therein, or to remove the smallest parcel of her goods, whether the said vessel belongs to the subjects of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, or to the subjects or inhabitants of the said United States of America, unless the lading be brought on shore in presence of the officers of the court of admiralty, and an inventory thereof made: but there shall be no allowance to sell, exchange or alienate the same, until after that due and lawful process shall have been had against such prohibited goods of contraband, and the court of admiralty, by a sentence pronounced, shall have confiscated the same; saving always as well the ship itself, as any other goods found therein, which are to be esteemed free, and may not be detained on pretence of their being infected by the prohibited goods, much less shall they be confiscated as lawful prize: but on the contrary, when, by the visitation at land, it shall be found, that there are no contraband goods in the vessel, and it shall not appear by the papers, that he who has taken and carried in the vessel has been able to discover any there, he ought to be condemned in all the charges, damages, and interests of them, which he shall have

caused, both to the owners of vessels, and to the owners and freighters of cargoes with which they shall be loaded, by his tenacity in taking and carrying them in: declaring most expressly the said vessels shall assure the liberty of the effects with which they shall be loaded, and that this liberty shall extend itself equally to the persons who shall be found in a free vessel, who may not be taken out of her, unless they are military men, actually in the service of an enemy.

Art. XII. On the contrary, it is agreed, that whatever shall be found to be laden by the subjects and inhabitants of either party, on any ship belonging to the enemies of the other, or to their subjects, although it be not comprehended under the list of prohibited goods, the whole may be confiscated in the same manner as if it belonged to the enemy; except, nevertheless, such effects and merchandises as were put on board such vessel before the declaration of war, or in the space of six months after it: which effects shall not be in any manner subject to confiscation, but shall be faithfully and without delay restored in nature to the owners, who shall claim them, or come to the court to claim, before the confiscation and sale; and in the case, if the claim could not be made but in the space of six months after the sale, which ought to be public and open, it shall be, that if the said merchandises are contraband, it shall by no means be lawful to transport them at all to any port belonging to enemies.

Art. XIII. And that more exact care may be taken for the security of the subjects and people of either party, that they do not suffer molestation from the vessels of war, or privateers of the other party, it shall be forbidden to all commanders of vessels of war, and other armed vessels of the said States-General of the United Netherlands, and the said United States of America, as well as to all their officers, subjects and people, give any offence, or do any damage to those of the other party; and if they act to the contrary, they shall be, upon the first complaint which shall be made of it, being found guilty, after a reasonable and public trial by their proper judges, and moreover, charged to make satisfaction for all damages and interest thereof by restoring, under pain and obligation of their persons and goods.

Art. XIV. The manner of determining of what has been said of the prizes of privateers, or others out of vessels armed for war, under colour thereof, and on account of private persons, shall be left to the discretion of the depairties, to give sufficient cause

before competent judges, either to be entirely responsible for the malversations which they may commit in their cruizes or voyages, as well as for the contraventions of their captains and officers against the present treaty, and against the ordinances and edicts which shall be published in consequence of, and in conformity to it, under pain of forfeiture and nullity of the said commissions.

Art. XV. All vessels and merchandises, of whatsoever nature, which shall be rescued out of the hands of any pirates or robbers, navigating the high seas without requisite commissions, shall be brought into some port of one of the two States, and deposited in the hands of the officers of that port, in order to be restored entire to the true proprietor, as soon as due and sufficient proofs shall be made concerning the property thereof.

Art. XVI. If any ships or vessels, belonging to either of the parties, their subjects or people, shall, within the coasts or dominions of the other, stick upon the sands, or be wrecked, or suffer any other sea damage, all friendly assistance and relief shall be given to the persons shipwrecked, or such as shall be in danger thereof; and the vessels, effects and merchandises, or the part of them which shall have been saved, or the proceeds of them, if, being perishable, they shall have been sold, being claimed within a year and a day by the masters or owners, or their agents or attornies, shall be restored, paying only the reasonable charges, and that which must be paid in the same case for the salvage by the proper subjects of the country. There shall also be delivered them safe-conducts or passports for their free and safe passage from thence, and to return each one to his own country.

Art. XVII. In case the subjects or people of either party, with their shipping, whether public and of war, or private and of merchants, be forced through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, or any other urgent necessity for seeking of shelter and harbour, to retreat and enter into any of the rivers, creeks, bays, ports, roads or shores, belonging to the other party, they shall be received with all humanity and kindness, and enjoy all friendly protection and help; and they shall be permitted to refresh and provide themselves at reasonable rates with victuals, and all things needful for the sustenance of their persons, or reparation of their ships; and they shall no ways be detained or hindered from returning out of the said ports or roads, but may remove and depart, when and whither they please, without any lett or hindrance.

Art. XVII. For the better promoting of commerce on both sides, it is agreed, that if a war should break out between the High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, there shall always be granted to the subjects on each side, the term of nine months after the date of the rupture, or the proclamation of war, the end that they may retire with their effects, and transport them where they please; which it shall be lawful for them to do, as well as to sell or transport their effects and goods in freedom, and without any hindrance, and without being able to proceed, during the said nine months, to any arrests of their effects, much less to any seizures; on the contrary, there shall be given them safe-conducts for the return of their effects and goods, and for the time necessary for the voyage. And no vessel shall be at sea, shall be adjudged lawful, at least, if the declaration of war was not, or could not be known in the last port where the vessel taken has quitted.

But for whatever may have been taken from the subjects and inhabitants of either party, and for the offences which may have been given them in the interval of the said terms, a complete satisfaction shall be given them.

Art. XIX. No subject of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands shall apply for, or take any commission, or letters of marque, for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the said United States of America, or any of them, or the subjects and inhabitants of the said United States, or any of them, or against the property of the inhabitants of any of them, from any prince or state with which the said United States of America may happen to be at war: nor shall any subject or inhabitant of the said United States of America, or any of them, apply for, or take any commission, or letters of marque, for arming any ship or ships, to act as privateers against the High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, or against the subjects of their High Mightinesses, or any of them, or against the property of any one of them, from any prince or state with which their High Mightinesses may be at war. And if any person of either nation shall take such commission, or letters of marque, he shall be punished as a pirate.

Art. XX. If the vessels of the subjects or inhabitants of one of the parties come upon any coast belonging to either of the said states, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered



into port, and not willing to unload their cargoes, or break bulk, or take in any cargo, they shall not be obliged to pay, neither for the vessels, nor the cargoes, any duties of entry in or out, nor to render any account of their cargoes, at least if there is not just cause to presume, that they carry to an enemy merchandises of contraband.

Art. XXI. The two contracting parties grant to each other, mutually, the liberty of having, each in the ports of the other, consuls, vice-consuls, agents and commissaries of their own appointing, whose functions shall be regulated by particular agreements, whenever either party chuses to make such appointments.

Art. XXII. This treaty shall not be understood in any manner to derogate from the ninth, tenth, nineteenth and twenty-fourth articles of the treaty with France, as they were numbered in the same treaty concluded the 6th of February, 1778, and which make the articles ninth, tenth, seventeenth, and twenty-second, of the treaty of commerce now subsisting between the United States of America and the crown of France: nor shall it hinder his Catholic Majesty from acceding to that treaty, and enjoying the advantages of the said four articles.

Art. XXIII. If at any time the United States of America shall judge necessary to commence negociations with the king or emperor of Morocco and Fez, and with the regencies of Algiers, Tunis or Tripoli, or with any of them, to obtain passports for the security of their navigation in the Mediterranean sea, their High Mightinesses promise, that upon the requisition which the United States of America shall make of it, they will second such negociations in the most favourable manner, by means of their consuls residing near the said king, emperor, and regencies.

Art. XXIV. The liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all sorts of merchandises, excepting only those which are distinguished under the name of contraband, or merchandises prohibited: and under this denomination of contraband, and merchandises prohibited, shall be comprehended only warlike stores and arms, as mortars, artillery, with their artifices and appurtenances, fusils, pistols, bombs, grenades, gunpowder, saltpetre, sulphur, match, bullets and balls, pikes, sabres, lances, halberds, casques, cuirasses, and other sorts of arms; as also, soldiers horses, saddles, and furniture for horses. All other effects and merchandises, not before specified expressly, and even all sorts of naval matters, however proper they may be

for the construction and equipment of vessels of war, or for the manufacture of one or other sort of machines of war, by land or sea, shall not be judged contraband, neither by the letter nor according to any pretended interpretation whatever, except they, or they may be comprehended under the notion of effects prohibited as contraband: so that all effects and merchandises which are not expressly before named, may, without any exception, and in perfect liberty, be transported by the subjects or inhabitants of both allies, from and to places belonging to the enemy; excepting only, the places which at the same time shall be besieged, blockaded, and those places only shall be held for such, which shall be nearly by some of the belligerent powers.

Art. XXV. To avoid all discussion and quarrel may be agreed, that in case of war, the vessels belonging to the other ally shall be provided with sea-letters or passports, and the burden of the vessel, as also the name of the place of abode of the master or commander of the said vessel; to the end that it may appear, that the vessel really and truly belongs to the subjects or inhabitants of one of the parties; which passports shall be drawn and distributed according to the form annexed to this treaty. Each time that the vessel shall return, she shall have such her passport renewed; or, at least, they ought not to be of more ancient date than two years, before the vessel has been returned to her own country. It has been also agreed, that such vessels being loaded, ought to be provided not only with the said passports or sea-letters, but also with a general passport, or with particular passports, or manifests, or other public documents, which are ordinarily given to vessels outward bound, in the ports from whence the vessels have set sail in the last place, containing a specification of the cargo, of the place from whence the vessel has set sail in the last place, containing a specification of the cargo, of the place from whence the vessel departed, and of that of her destination; or, instead of all these, with certificates from the magistrates, or governors of cities, places and countries from whence the vessel came, given in the said form, to the end that it may be known whether there are any effects prohibited or contraband on board the vessel, and whether they are destined to be carried to an enemy's country or not. And in case any one judges proper to register in the said documents, the persons to whom the effects

g, he may do it freely, without, however, being bound to ; and the omission of such expression cannot, and ought not to cause a confiscation.

XXVI. If the vessels of the said subjects or inhabitants her of the parties, sailing along the coasts, or on the high are met by a vessel of war, or privateer, or other armed of the other party; the said vessels of war, privateers or vessels, for avoiding all disorder, shall remain without the of cannon, but may send their boats on board the merchant s which they shall meet in this manner, upon which they not pass more than two or three men, to whom the master commander shall exhibit his passport, containing the pro- of the vessel, according to the form annexed to this : and the vessel, after having exhibited such a passport, iter, and other documents, shall be free to continue her e, so that it shall not be lawful to molest her, or search her, r manner, nor to give her chase, nor to force her to alter ourse.

XXVII. It shall be lawful for merchants, captains, and anders of vessels, whether public and of war, or private of merchants, belonging to the said United States of Ame- or any of them, or to their subjects and inhabitants, to freely into their service, and to receive on board of their s in any port or place in the jurisdiction of their High tinesses aforesaid, seamen or others, natives or inhabitants y of the said States, upon such conditions as they agree on, without being subject, for this, to any fine, ty, punishment, process or reprehension whatsoever.

d reciprocally, all merchants, captains and commanders, ging to the said United Netherlands, shall enjoy all in the and places under the obedience of the said United States merica, the same privilege of engaging and receiving sea- or others, natives or inhabitants of any country of the nation of the said States-General: provided, that neither on de nor the other, they may not take into their service such eir countrymen who have already engaged in the service of other party contracting, whether in war or tr er they meet them by land or sea; at least, if the asters under the command of whom such ~ l, will not of their own consent discharge e, upon pain of being otherwise treat ers.

Art. XXVIII. The affair of the refraction shall be regulated in all equity and justice by the magistrates of cities respectively, where it shall be judged that there is any room to complain in this respect.

Art. XXIX. The present treaty shall be ratified and approved by their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and by the United States of America; and the acts of ratification shall be delivered, in good and due form, on one side and on the other, in the space of six months, or sooner, if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature.

In faith of which, we the deputies and plenipotentiaries of the Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, and the minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, in virtue of our respective authorities and full powers, have signed the present treaty, and apposed thereto the seals of our arms.

Done at the Hague, the eighth of October, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two.

(L. S.)	GEORGE VAN RANDWYCK,
(L. S.)	B. V. SANTHEUVEL,
(L. S.)	P. VAN BLEISWYK,
(L. S.)	W. C. H. VAN LYNDEN,
(L. S.)	D. J. VAN HEECKEREN,
(L. S.)	JOAN VAN RUFFELER,
(L. S.)	T. G. VAN DEDEM, (Tot den Gelder)
(L. S.)	H. T. JASSENS,
(L. S.)	JOHN ADAMS.

— ♦ ♦ ♦ —

*This FORM of the Passport which shall be given to ships and vessels, is consequence of the twenty fifth article of this treaty.*

To all who shall see these presents, greeting :

BE it known, that leave and permission are hereby given to  
 master or commander of the  
 ship or vessel called \_\_\_\_\_ of the burthen of \_\_\_\_\_  
 tons, or thereabouts, lying at present in the port or haven of \_\_\_\_\_  
 bound for \_\_\_\_\_ and laden with \_\_\_\_\_  
 to depart and proceed with his said ship or vessel on his said  
 voyage, such ship or vessel having been visited, and the said

master and commander having made oath before the proper officer, that the said ship or vessel belongs to one or more of the subjects, people or inhabitants of

and to him or them only. In witness whereof we have subscribed our names to these presents, and affixed the seal of our arms thereto, and caused the same to be countersigned by

at this  
day of in the year of our Lord Christ

*FORM of the Certificate which shall be given to ships or vessels, in consequence of the twenty-fifth article of this treaty.*

WE

magistrates or officers of the customs of the city or port of do certify and attest, that on the

day of in the year of our Lord

C. D. of personally appeared before us, and declared by solemn oath, that the ship or vessel called of tons or thereabouts, whereof

of is at present master or commander, does rightfully and properly belong to him or them only: that she is now bound from the city or port of to the port of laden with goods and merchandises hereunder particularly described and enumerated, as follows:

In witness whereof we have signed this certificate, and sealed it with the seal of our office, this day of in the year of our Lord Christ

*FORM of the Sea-Letter.*

MOST Serene, Serene, Most Puissant, Puissant, High, Illustrious, Noble, Honourable, Venerable, Wise and Prudent, Lords, Emperors, Kings, Republics, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons, Lords, Burgo-masters, Schepens, Counsellors, as also Judges, Officers, Justiciaries and Regents of all the good cities and places, whether ecclesiastical or secular, who shall see these presents, or hear them read,

We, Burgo-masters and Regents of the city of make known, that the master of appearing before us, has declared upon oath, that the vessel called of the burthen of about lasts, which he at present navigates, is of the United Provinces, and that no subject may have any part or portion therein, directly  
Almighty help him. And

452 *DECREE OF THE QUEEN OF PORTUGAL.*

prosper in his lawful affairs, our prayer is to all the before mentioned, and to each of them separately, where the said master shall arrive with his vessel and cargo, that they may please to receive the said master with goodness, and to treat him in a becoming manner, permitting him, upon the usual toll and expenses in passing and repassing, to pass, navigate, and frequent the ports, passes and territories, to the end to transact his business where and in what manner he shall judge proper: whereof we shall be willingly indebted.

In witness and for cause whereof, we affix hereto the seal of this city.

(In the margin.)

*By ordinance of the High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands.*



AUTHENTIC COPY OF THE

*DECREE OF THE QUEEN OF PORTUGAL,*

FOR OPENING A COMMERCIAL INTERCOURSE BETWEEN HER  
SUBJECTS AND THOSE OF THE UNITED STATES.

PORTUGAL.

Her Majesty has been pleased to order the following Decree to be transmitted to her Royal Court of Exchequer, that publication may be made of the same.

**W**HEREAS by the Declaration of the Independence of the United States of North-America, the object intended by the Royal Decree of the 4th of July, 1776, and the publication thereof, by our Court of Exchequer, on the 5th of the same month, have ceased to operate, We are therefore pleased to abolish and annul the decree and publication aforesaid; and do hereby order, that free entrance be granted in all the ports of our dominions, unto all ships and vessels coming from North-America, in the same manner as was formerly had in the admis-

**TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE. 453**

ion of those which arrived from the said colonies in the ports  
foresaid, and that all hospitality and favour be shewn them,  
which is usually done to other friendly nations.

Our Court of Exchequer will see this performed accordingly;  
and are ordered to cause this decree to be printed and set up in  
all public places of our city of Lisbon, and of other ports of  
this kingdom and Algarve, that all persons may have due notice  
thereof, and none plead ignorance of the same.

Given at Salvaterra de Magos, the 13th of February, 1783.

(Signed) With her Majesty's Cypher.

And in order that all persons may have notice of this royal  
resolution of our Lady aforesaid, we have caused these presents  
to be printed, and affixed at all public places of this city and  
other parts of this kingdom, agreeable to the tenor of the Decree  
above mentioned.

Lisbon, this 17th of February, 1783.

(Signed) GONSOLA JOSE DA SILVEIRA PRETO,  
JOSE DA CONSTA RIBEIRO.



**TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE**

**BETWEEN**

**HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF PRUSSIA, AND THE THIRTEEN  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.**

**H**IS Majesty the King of Prussia, and the United States of  
America, desiring to fix, in a permanent and equitable manner,  
the rules to be observed in the intercourse and commerce they  
desire to establish between their respective countries, his Majesty  
and the United States have judged, that the said end cannot be  
better obtained than by taking the most perfect equality and re-  
ciprocity for the basis of their agreement.

With this view, his Majesty the King of Prussia has nominated  
as his plenipotentiary, the Baron Frederick  
Mittelnhoff, Minister of embassy and en-  
voys to the United States have,  
Esq. late one

of their ministers plenipotentiary for negotiating a peace, heretofore a delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts, and chief justice of the same, and now minister plenipotentiary of the United States with his Britannic Majesty; Dr. Benjamin Franklin, late minister plenipotentiary at the Court of Versailles, and another of their ministers plenipotentiary for negotiating a peace; and Thomas Jefferson, heretofore a delegate in Congress from the State of Virginia, and governor of the said State, and now minister plenipotentiary of the United States at the Court of his Most Christian Majesty, which respective plenipotentiaries, after having exchanged their full powers, and on mature deliberation, have concluded, settled and signed the following articles;

Article I. There shall be a firm, inviolable and universal peace and sincere friendship between his Majesty the King of Prussia, his heirs, successors and subjects, on the one part, and the United States of America and their citizens, on the other, without exceptions of persons or places.

Art. II. The subjects of his Majesty the King of Prussia may frequent all the coasts and countries of the United States of America, and reside and trade there in all sorts of produce, manufactures and merchandise; and shall pay within the said United States no other or greater duties, charges or fees whatsoever, than the most favoured nations are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, privileges, and exemptions in navigation and commerce, which the most favoured nation does or shall enjoy; submitting themselves, nevertheless, to the laws and usages there established, and to which are submitted the citizens of the United States and the citizens and subjects of the most favoured nations.

Art. III. In like manner the citizens of the United States of America may frequent all the coasts and countries of his Majesty the King of Prussia, and reside and trade there in all sorts of produce, manufactures and merchandise, and shall pay in the dominions of his said Majesty, no other or greater duties, charges or fees whatsoever, than the most favoured nation is or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, privileges, and exemptions in navigation and commerce, which the most favoured nation does or shall enjoy; submitting themselves nevertheless to the laws and usages there established, and to which are submitted the subjects of his Majesty the King of Prussia, and the subjects and citizens of the most favoured nations.



IV. More especially each party shall have a right to carry its own produce, manufactures and merchandize, in their own or other vessels, to any parts of the dominions of the other, and it shall be lawful for all the subjects or citizens of that country to freely purchase them; and thence to take the produce, manufactures and merchandize of the other, which all the said subjects or subjects shall in like manner be free to sell them, paying both sales such duties, charges and fees only, as are or shall be paid by the most favoured nation. Nevertheless the King of Prussia and the United States, and each of them, reserve to themselves the right where any nation restrains the transportation of merchandize to the vessels of the country of which the growth or manufacture, to establish against such nation such regulations; and also the right to prohibit, in their respective countries, the importation and exportation of all merchandize whatsoever, when reasons of state shall require it. In consequence, the subjects or citizens of either of the contracting parties shall not import nor export the merchandize prohibited by either; but if one of the contracting parties permits any nation to import or export the same merchandize, the citizens or subjects of the other shall immediately enjoy the same.

V. The merchants, commanders of vessels, or other subjects or citizens of either party, shall not, within the ports or jurisdiction of the other, be forced to unload any sort of merchandize into any other vessels; nor to receive them into their vessels, nor to wait for their being loaded longer than they shall require.

VI. That the vessels of either party loading within the ports or jurisdiction of the other, may not be uselessly harassed or detained, it is agreed, that all examinations of goods required by the laws, shall be made before they be laden on board the vessels, and that there shall be no examination after; nor shall the vessels be searched at any time, unless articles shall have been therein clandestinely and illegally, in which case the persons whose order they were carried on board, or who carried the same without order, shall be liable to the laws of the country in which they are, but no other person shall be molested, nor shall their goods, nor the vessel, be seized or detained for any offence.

VII. Each party shall endeavor, by all the means in its power, to protect and defend the commerce of the other, and to give full effect to the rights of the citizens or subjects of the other.

within the extent of their jurisdiction, by sea or by land; and shall use all the efforts to recover, and cause to be restored to the right owners, their vessels and effects which shall be taken from them within the extent of their said jurisdiction.

Art. VIII. The vessels of the subjects or citizens of each party, coming on any coast belonging to the other, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered into port, and not willing to unload their cargoes or break bulk, shall have liberty to depart, and to pursue their voyage without molestation, and without being obliged to render account of their cargo, or to pay any duties, charges or fees whatsoever, except those established for vessels entered into port, and appropriated to the maintenance of the port and of other establishments for the safety and convenience of the port, which duties, charges and fees, shall be the same, and shall be paid on the same terms as in the case of subjects or citizens of the country where they are established.

Art. IX. When any vessel of either party shall be wrecked, foundered, or otherwise damaged on the coasts, or within the dominion of the other, their respective subjects or citizens shall receive as well for themselves as for their vessels and effects, the same assistance which would be due to the inhabitants of the country where the damage happens, and shall pay the same charges and dues only as the said inhabitants would be subject to pay in a like case, and if the operations of repair shall require that the whole or any part of their cargo be unloaded, they shall pay no duties, charges or fees, on the part which they shall relade and carry away. The ancient and barbarous right to wrecks of the sea shall be entirely abolished with respect to the subjects or citizens of the two contracting parties.

Art. X. The citizens or subjects of each party shall have power to dispose of their personal goods within the jurisdiction of the other, by testament, donation or otherwise; and their representatives, being subjects or citizens of the other party, shall succeed to their said personal goods, whether by testament or otherwise, and may take possession thereof, either by themselves or by others acting for them, and dispose of the same at their will, paying such duties only as the inhabitants of the country, wherein the said goods are, shall be subject to pay in like cases; and in case of the absence of the representative, such care shall be taken of the said goods, and for so long a time, as would be taken of the goods of a native in like case, until the lawful owner may take measures for receiving them. And if

action shall arise among several claimants, to which of them the said goods belong, the same shall be decided finally by the laws and judges of the land wherein the said goods are. And here, on the death of any person holding real estate within the territories of the one party, such real estate would, by the laws of the land, descend on a citizen or subject of the others, if he be not disqualified by alienage, such subject shall be allowed reasonable time to sell the same, and to withdraw the proceeds without molestation, and exempt from all rights of distraint on the part of the government of the respective States. But this article shall not derogate in any manner from the force of the laws already published, or hereafter to be published, by his Majesty the King of Prussia, to prevent the emigration of his subjects.

Art. XI. The most perfect freedom of conscience, and of worship, is granted to the citizens or subjects of either party, within the jurisdiction of the other, without being liable to molestation in that respect, for any cause or insult on the religion of others. Moreover, when the subjects or citizens of one party shall die within the jurisdiction of the other, their bodies shall be buried in the usual burying grounds, or other decent and suitable places, and shall be protected from violation or disturbance.

Art. XII. If one of the contracting parties should be engaged in war with any other power, the free intercourse and commerce of the subjects or citizens of the party remaining neutral with the belligerent powers shall not be interrupted. On the contrary, in that case, as in full peace, the vessels of the neutral party may navigate freely to and from the ports, and on the coasts of the belligerent parties, free vessels making free goods; so much that all things shall be adjudged free, which shall be on board any vessel belonging to the neutral party, although such things belong to an enemy of the others; and the same freedom shall be extended to persons who shall be on board a free vessel, although they shall be enemies to the other party, unless they be soldiers in the actual service of such enemy.

Art. XIII. And in the same case, of one of the contracting parties being engaged in war with any other power, to prevent the difficulties and misunderstandings that usually arise respecting the merchandise heretofore called contraband, such as gunpowder, ammunition and military stores of every kind, no such articles, carried on free vessels, or by the subjects or citizens of

one of the articles, to the enemies of the other, shall be deemed ~~band~~ band, so as to induce confiscation or condemnation and a loss of property to individuals. Nevertheless, shall be lawful to stop such vessels and articles, and to detain them for such length of time as the captors may think necessary to prevent the inconvenience or damage that might ensue from their proceeding, paying, however, a reasonable compensation for the loss such arrest shall occasion to the proprietors: and shall farther be allowed to use in the service of the captors, the whole or any part of the military stores so detained, paying the owners the full value, to be ascertained by the current price at the destination. But in the case supposed, of a vessel or articles heretofore deemed contraband, if the vessel stopped will deliver out the goods supposed to be of contraband nature, he shall be admitted to do it; and shall not in that case be carried into any port, nor detained, but shall be allowed to proceed on her voyage.

XIV. And in the same case, where one of the parties is engaged in war with another power, that the vessels of the neutral party may be readily and certainly known, it is agreed, that they shall be provided with sea letters, or passports, which shall express the name, the property, and burden of the vessel, as also the name and dwelling of the master; which passports shall be made out in good and due forms, to be settled by conventions between the parties, whenever occasions shall require; shall be renewed as often as the vessel shall return into port; and shall be exhibited, whenever required, as well in the open sea as in port. But if the said vessel be under convoy of one or more vessels of war, belonging to the neutral party, the simple declaration of the officer commanding the convoy, that the said vessel belongs to the party of which he is, shall be considered as establishing the fact, and shall relieve both parties from the trouble of farther examination.

XV. And to prevent entirely all disorder and violence in such cases, it is stipulated, that when the vessels of the neutral party, sailing without convoy, shall be met by any vessel of war, public or private, of the other party, such vessel of war shall not approach within cannon shot of the said neutral vessel, nor send more than two or three men in their boat on board the same, to examine her sea letters or passports. And all persons belonging to any vessel of war, public or private, who shall molest or injure, in any manner what people, vessels, or effects of the other party, shall be

in their persons and property, for damages and interest; sufficient security for which shall be given by all commanders of private armed vessels, before they are commissioned.

XVI. It is agreed, that the subjects or citizens of each of the contracting parties, their vessels and effects, shall not be liable to any embargo or detention on the part of the other, for any military expedition, or other public or private purpose whatsoever. And in all cases of seizure, detention, or arrest, for debts contracted, or offences committed by any citizen or subject of the one party, within the jurisdiction of the other, the same shall be made and prosecuted by order and authority of law only, and according to the regular course of proceedings usual in such cases.

XVII. If any vessel or effects of the neutral power be taken by an enemy of the other, or by a pirate, and retaken by the other, they shall be brought into some port of one of the parties, and delivered into the custody of the officers of that port, in order to be restored entire to the true proprietor, as soon as due proof shall be made concerning the property thereof.

XVIII. If the citizens or subjects of either party, in danger from tempests, pirates, enemies, or other accident, shall take refuge, with their vessels or effects, within the harbours or jurisdiction of the other, they shall be received, protected, and treated with humanity and kindness, and shall be permitted to furnish themselves at reasonable prices with all refreshments, provisions, and other things necessary for their sustenance, health and accommodation, and for the repair of their vessels.

XIX. The vessels of war, public and private, of both parties, shall carry freely wheresoever they please, the vessels and effects taken from their enemies, without being obliged to pay any duties, charges, or fees, to officers of admiralty, or the customs, or any others; nor shall such prizes be arrested, searched or put under legal process, when they come to, and enter the ports of the other party; but may freely be carried out again at any time, by their captors, to the places expressed in their commissions, which the commanding officer of such vessels shall be obliged to shew. But no vessel which shall have made prizes on the subjects of his Most Christian Majesty the King of France, shall have a right of asylum in the ports or havens of the said United States: and if any such be forced therein, by tempest or dangers of the sea, they shall be obliged to depart as soon as possible, according to the tenor of the treaties

existing between his said Most Christian Majesty and the said United States.

XX. No citizen or subject of either of the contracting parties shall take from any power with which the other may be at war, any commission or letter of marque for arming any vessel to act as privateer against the other, on pain of being punished as a pirate; nor shall either party hire, lend, or give any part of their naval or military force to the enemy of the other, to aid them offensively or defensively against that other.

XXI. If the two contracting parties should be engaged in a war against a common enemy, the following points shall be observed between them:

1st. If a vessel of one of the parties, retaken by a privateer of the other, shall not have been in possession of the enemy more than twenty-four hours, she shall be restored to the first owner for one third of the value of the vessel and cargo: but if she shall have been more than twenty-four hours in the possession of the enemy, she shall belong wholly to the recaptor. 2d. If in the same case the recapture were by a public vessel of war of one party, restitution shall be made to the owner for one thirtieth part of the value of the vessel and cargo, if she shall not have been in the possession of the enemy more than twenty-four hours, and one tenth of the said value where she shall have been longer, which sums shall be distributed in gratuities to the recaptors. 3d. The restitution in the cases aforesaid, shall be after due proof of property, and surety given for the part to which the recaptors are entitled. 4th. The vessels of war, public and private, of the two parties, shall be reciprocally admitted with their prizes into the respective ports of each: but the said prizes shall not be discharged nor sold there, until their legality shall have been decided, according to the laws and regulations of the state to which the captor belongs, but by the judicatures of the place into which the prize shall have been conducted. 5th. It shall be free to each party to make such regulations as they shall judge necessary, for the conduct of their respective vessels of war, public and private, relative to the vessels which they shall take and carry into the ports of the two parties.

XXII. Where the parties shall have a common enemy, or shall both be neutral, the vessels of war of each shall upon all occasions take under their protection the vessels of the other going the same course, and shall defend such vessels as long

as they hold the same course, against all force and violence, in the same manner as they ought to protect and defend vessels belonging to the party of which they are.

XXIII. If war should arise between the two contracting parties, the merchants of either country, then residing in the other, shall be allowed to remain nine months to collect their debts, and settle their affairs, and may depart freely, carrying off all their effects, without molestation or hindrance: and all women and children, scholars of every faculty, cultivators of the earth, artisans, manufacturers, and fishermen, unarmed and inhabiting unfortified towns, villages or places, and in general all others, whose occupations are for the common subsistence and benefit of mankind, shall be allowed to continue their respective employments, and shall not be molested in their persons; nor shall their houses or goods be burnt, or otherwise destroyed, nor their fields wasted by the armed force of the enemy, into whose power, by the events of war, they may happen to fall: but if any thing be necessary to be taken from them for the use of such armed force, the same shall be paid for at a reasonable price. And all merchant and trading vessels employed in exchanging the products of different places, and thereby rendering the necessaries, conveniences, and comforts of human life more easy to be obtained, and more general, shall be allowed to pass free and unmolested: and neither of the contracting parties shall grant or issue any commission to any private armed vessels, empowering them to take or destroy such trading vessels, or interrupt such commerce.

XXIV. And to prevent the destruction of prisoners of war, by sending them into distant and inclement countries, or by crowding them in close and noxious places, the two contracting parties solemnly pledge themselves to each other, and to the world, that they will not adopt any such practice; that neither will send the prisoners whom they may take from the other, into the East-Indies, or any other parts of Asia or Africa, but that they shall be placed in some part of their dominions in Europe or America, in wholesome situations; that they shall not be confined in dungeons, prison ships, nor prisons, nor be put into irons, nor bound, nor otherwise restrained in the use of their limbs; that the officers shall be enlarged on their paroles within convenient districts, and have comfortable quarters; and the common men be disposed in cantonments, open and extensive enough for air and exercise, and lodged in barracks as commodious and good as are provided by the party in whose power they are; that the officers shall also be

daily furnished by the party in whose power they are, with as many rations, and of the same articles and quality as are allowed by them, either in kind or commutation, to officers of equal rank in their own army; and all others shall be daily furnished by them with such rations as they allow to a common soldier in their own service, the value whereof shall be paid by the other party, on mutual adjustment of accounts for the sustenance of prisoners at the close of this war: and the said accounts shall not be mingled with, or set off against any others, nor the balances due on them be withheld as a satisfaction or reprisal for any other article, or for any other cause, real or pretended, whatever; that each party shall be allowed to keep a commissary of prisoners of their own appointment, with every separate cantonment of prisoners in possession of the other; which commissary shall see the prisoners as often as he pleases, shall be allowed to receive and distribute whatever comforts may be sent to them by their friends, and shall be free to make his reports in open letters to those who employ him: but if any officer shall break his parole, or any other prisoner shall escape from the limits of his cantonment, after they shall have been designated to him, such individual officer or other prisoner shall forfeit so much of the benefit of this article, as provides for his enlargement on parole or cantonment. And it is declared, that neither the pretence that war dissolves all treaties, nor any other whatever, shall be considered as annulling or suspending this and the next preceding article; but, on the contrary, that the state of war is precisely that for which they are provided, and during which they are to be as sacredly observed as the most acknowledged articles in the law of nature or nations.

XXV. The two contracting parties grant to each other the liberty of having each in the ports of the other, consuls, vice-consuls, agents, and commissaries of their own appointment, whose functions shall be regulated by particular agreement, whenever either party shall choose to make such appointment; but if any such consuls shall exercise commerce, they shall be submitted to the same laws and usages to which the private individuals of their nation are submitted in the same place.

XXVI. If either party shall hereafter grant to any other nation, any particular favour in navigation or commerce, it shall immediately become common to the other party—freely, where it is freely granted, to such other nation—or on terms of compensation, where such nation does the same.



## 469

1785.

## ITY, COMMERCE AND NAVIGATION.

18

19 27 17 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042

our President, who is the only one of his kind in the world.

**IS ZIONISM A JEWISH NATIONAL MOVEMENT?**

ties, territories, and people, in such a manner as to render the same reciprocally beneficial and satisfactory: they have, respectively, named their Plenipotentiaries, and given them full powers to treat of, and conclude the said Treaty, that is to say, his Britannic Majesty has named for his plenipotentiary, the Right Hon. Wm. Wyndham Baron Grenville of Wotton, one of his Majesty's privy council, and his Majesty's principal secretary of state for foreign affairs; and the President of the said United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, hath appointed for their plenipotentiary, the Hon. John Jay, chief justice of the said United States, and their envoy extraordinary to his Majesty, who have agreed on, and concluded the following

## ARTICLES:

Art. 1. There shall be a firm inviolable and universal peace, and a true and sincere friendship between his Britannic Majesty, his heirs and successors, and the United States of America; and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns and people of every degree, without exception of persons or places.

Art. 2. His Majesty will withdraw all his troops and garrisons from all posts and places within the boundary line assigned by the treaty of peace to the United States. This evacuation shall take place on or before the first day of June, 1796 and all the proper measures shall in the interval be taken by concert between the government of the United States, and his Majesty's governor general in America, for settling the previous arrangements which may be necessary respecting the delivery of the said posts: the United States in the mean time at their discretion extending their settlements to any part within the said boundary line, except within the precincts or jurisdiction of any of the said posts. All settlers and traders within the precinct or jurisdiction of the said posts, shall continue to enjoy, unmolested, all their property of every kind, and shall be protected therein. They shall be at full liberty to remain there, or to remove with all or any part of their effects; and it shall also be free to them to sell their lands, houses, or effects, or to retain the property thereof, at their discretion; such of them as shall continue to reside within the said boundary lines, shall not be compelled to become citizens of the United States, or to take any oath of allegiance to the government thereof, but they shall be at full liberty to do so, if they think proper, and they shall make and declare their election within one year after

the occupation aforesaid. And all persons who shall continue there after the expiration of the said year, without having declared their intention of remaining subjects of his Britannic Majesty, shall be considered as having elected to become citizens of the United States.

Art. 3. It is agreed that it shall at all times be free to his Majesty's subjects, and to the citizens of the United States, and also to the Indians dwelling on either side of the said boundary line, freely to pass and repass by land or inland navigation, into the respective territories and countries of the two parties on the continent of America [the country within the limits of the Hudson's Bay Company only excepted] and to navigate all the lakes, rivers, and waters thereof, and freely to carry on trade and commerce with each other. But it is understood, that this article does not extend to the admission of vessels of the United States into the sea ports, harbours, bays or creeks of his Majesty's said territories; nor into such parts of the rivers in his Majesty's said territories as are between the mouth thereof, and the highest port of entry from the sea, except in small vessels trading *bona fide* between Montreal and Quebec, under such regulations as shall be established to prevent the possibility of any frauds in this respect. Nor to the admission of British vessels from the sea into the rivers of the United States, beyond the highest ports of entry for foreign vessels from the sea. The river Mississippi shall, however, according to the treaty of peace, be entirely open to both parties; and it is further agreed, that all the ports and places on its eastern side, to whichsoever of the parties belonging, may freely be restored to, and used by both parties, in as ample a manner as any of the Atlantic ports or places of the United States, or any of the ports or places of his Majesty in Great-Britain.

All goods and merchandises whose importation into his Majesty's said territories in America, shall not be entirely prohibited, may freely, for the purposes of commerce, be carried into the same in the manner aforesaid, by the citizens of the United States, and such goods and merchandise shall be subject to no higher or other duties than would be payable by his Majesty's subjects on the importation of the same from Europe into the said territories. And in like manner, all goods and merchandises whose importation into the United States shall not be wholly prohibited, may be freely, for the purposes of commerce, be carried into the same, in the manner aforesaid, by his Majesty's subjects, and such goods and merchandise shall be subject to no higher or other duties than would be payable by

the citizens of the United States on the importation of the same, in American vessels, into the Atlantic ports of the said State. And all goods not prohibited, to be exported from the said territories, respectively, may in like manner be carried out of the same by the two parties respectively, paying duty as aforesaid.

No duty of entry shall ever be levied by either party on peltries brought by land, or inland navigation into the said territories respectively, nor shall the Indians passing or re-passing with their own proper goods and effects of whatever. But goods in bales, or other large packages unusual among Indians, shall not be considered as goods belonging *bona fide* to Indians.

No higher or other tolls or rates of ferriage than what are or shall be payable by natives, shall be demanded on either side; and no duties shall be payable on any goods which shall merely be carried over any of the portages or carrying places on either side, for the purpose of being immediately re-embarked and carried to some other place or places. But as by this stipulation it is only meant to secure to each party a free passage across the portages on both sides, it is agreed, that this exemption from duty shall extend only to such goods as are carried in the usual and direct road across the portages, and are not attempted to be in any manner sold or exchanged during the passage across the same, and proper regulations shall be established to prevent the possibility of any frauds in this respect.

As this article is intended to render in a great degree the territories of each party common to both, and thereby to promote a correspondence favorable to friendship and good neighborhood, it is agreed, that the respective governments will mutually promote this amicable intercourse, by causing speedy and impartial justice to be done, and necessary protection to be extended to all who may be concerned therein.

Art. 4. Whereas it is uncertain whether the river Mississippi extends so far to the northward as to be intersected by a line to be drawn due west from the lake of the woods in the manner mentioned in the treaty of peace between his Majesty, and the United States, it is agreed, that measures shall be taken in concert with his Majesty's government in America, and the government of the United States, for making a joint survey of the said river from one degree of latitude below the falls of St. Anthony to the principal source or sources of the said river, and also of the parts adjacent thereto, and that if on the result of such survey, it should appear, that the said river would not be intersected by such a line as

as above mentioned, the two parties will thereupon proceed by amicable negotiation to regulate the boundary line in that quarter, as well as all other points to be adjusted between the said parties, according to justice and mutual convenience, and in conformity to the intent of the said treaty.

● Art. 5. Whereas doubts have arisen what river was truly intended under the name of the river St. Croix, mentioned in the said treaty of Peace, and forming a part of the boundary therein described, that question shall be referred to the final decision of Commissioners to be appointed in the following manner, viz.

One Commissioner shall be named by his Majesty and one by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and the said two commissioners shall agree on the choice of a third; or if they cannot so agree, they shall each propose one person, and, of the two names so proposed, one shall be drawn by lot in the presence of the two original commissioners. And the three commissioners so appointed, shall be sworn impartially to examine and decide the said question according to such evidence as shall respectively be laid before them on the part of the British government and of the United States. The said commissioners shall meet at Halifax, and shall have power to adjourn to such other place or places as they shall think fit. They shall have power to appoint a secretary, and to employ such surveyors or other persons as they shall judge necessary. The said commissioners shall by a declaration under their hands and seals decide what river is the river St. Croix intended by the treaty. The said declaration shall contain a description of the said river, and shall particularise the latitude and longitude of its mouth and its source. Duplicates of this declaration and of the statements of their accounts and of the journal of their proceeding shall be delivered by them to the agent of his Majesty and to the agent of the United States, who may be respectively appointed and authorised to manage the business on behalf of the respective governments. And both parties agree to consider such decision as final and conclusive, so that the same shall never thereafter be called into question, or made the subject of dispute or difference between them.

Art. 6. Whereas it is alledged by divers British merchants and others his Majesty's subjects, that debts to a considerable amount, which were *bona fide* contracted before the peace, still remaining owing to them by citizens or inhabitants of the United States, and that by the operation of various lawful impediments since the peace, not only the full recovery of the said

debts has been delayed, but also the value and security thereof have been, in several instances impaired and lessened, so that by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, the British creditors cannot now obtain, and actually have and receive full and adequate compensation for the losses and damages which they have thereby sustained: It is agreed, that in all such cases where full compensation for such losses and damages cannot for whatever reason be actually obtained, had and received by the said creditors in the ordinary course of justice, the United States will make full and complete compensation for the same to the said creditors: but it is distinctly understood, that this provision is to extend to such losses only as have been occasioned by the lawful impediments aforesaid, and is not to extend to losses occasioned by such insolvency of the debtors, or other causes as would equally have operated to produce such loss, if the said impediments had not existed, nor to such losses or damages as have been occasioned by the manifest delay or negligence, or wilful omission of the claimant.

For the purpose of ascertaining the amount of any such losses and damages, five commissioners shall be appointed, and authorized to meet and act in manner following, viz. Two of them shall be appointed by his Majesty, two of them by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and the fifth by the unanimous voice of the other four; and if they should not agree in such choice, then the commissioners named by the two parties shall respectively propose one person, and of the two names so proposed, one shall be drawn by lot in the presence of the four original commissioners. When the five commissioners thus appointed shall first meet, they shall before they proceed to act respectively take the following oath or affirmation, in the presence of each other, which oath or affirmation being so taken, and duly attested, shall be entered on the record of their proceedings, viz. I, A. B. <sup>one</sup> of the commissioners appointed in pursuance of the sixth article <sup>of</sup> the treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between Britannic Majesty, and the United States of America, do solemnly swear, or affirm, that I will honestly, diligently, impartially and carefully examine, according to justice and equity, <sup>all</sup> such complaints under the said article shall be preferred <sup>to</sup> the said commissioners, and that I will forbear to act as a <sup>commissioner</sup> in any case in which I may be personally interested.

Three of the said commissioners shall constitute a board, <sup>which</sup> shall have power to do any act appertaining to the said <sup>commission</sup>, provided that one of the commissioners named on <sup>the</sup>

side, and the fifth commissioner shall be present, and all decisions shall be made by the majority of the voices of the commissioners then present; eighteen months from the day on which the said commissioners shall form a board, and be ready to proceed to business, are assigned for receiving complaints, and applications; but they are nevertheless authorised in any particular cases in which it shall appear to them to be reasonable and just, to extend the said term of eighteen months for any term not exceeding six months, after the expiration thereof. The said commissioners shall first meet at Philadelphia, but they shall have power to adjourn from place to place as they shall see cause.

The said commissioners in examining the complaints and applications so preferred to them, are empowered and required, in pursuance of the true intent and meaning of this article, to take into their consideration all claims, whether of principal and interest, or balances of principal and interest, and to determine the same respectively according to the merits of the several cases, due regard being had to all the circumstances thereof, and as equity and justice shall appear to them to require. And the said commissioners shall have power to examine all such persons as shall come before them on oath or affirmation or books, or papers, or copies, or extracts thereof, every such deposition, book, or paper, or extract being duly authenticated, either according to the legal forms now respectively existing in the two countries, or in such other manner as the said commissioners shall see cause to require or allow.

The award of the said commissioners or of any three of them as aforesaid, shall in all cases be final and conclusive, both as to the justice of the claim, and to the amount of the sum to be paid to the creditor or claimant: and the United States undertake to cause the sum so awarded to be paid in specie to such creditor or claimant with deduction; and at such time or times, and at such place or places as shall be awarded by the said commissioners; and on condition of such releases or assignments to be given by the creditor or claimant, as by the said commissioners may be directed; provided always, that no such payment shall be fixed by the said commissioners to take place sooner than twelve months from the day of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

Art. 7. Whereas complaints have been made by divers merchants and other, citizens of the United States, that during the course of the war in which his Majesty is now engaged, they have sustained considerable losses and damage, by reason

of irregular or illegal captures or condemnations of their vessels and other property under colour of authority or commissions from his Majesty, and that from various circumstances belonging to the said cases, adequate compensation for the losses and damages so sustained cannot now be actually obtained, had and received by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings: it is agreed, that in all such cases where adequate compensation cannot, for whatever reason, be now actually obtained, had and received by said merchants and others in the ordinary course of justice, full and complete compensation for the same will be made by the British government to the said complainants. But it is distinctly understood that this provision is not to extend to such losses or damages as have been occasioned by the manifest delay or negligence, or wilful omission of the claimants.

That for the purpose of ascertaining the amount of any such losses and damages, five commissioners shall be appointed and authorised to act in London, exactly in the manner directed with respect to those mentioned in the preceding article, and after having taken the same oath or affirmation (*mutatis mutandis*) the same term or eighteen months is also assigned for the reception of claims, and they are in like manner authorised to extend the time in particular cases. They shall receive testimony, books, papers and evidence in the same latitude, and exercise the like citation and powers respecting that subject; and shall decide the claims in question according to the merits of the several cases, and to justice, equity, and the laws of nations. The award of the commissioners, or any such three of them as aforesaid, shall, in all cases be final and conclusive, both as to the justice of the claim, and the amount of the sum to be paid to the claimant; and his Britannic Majesty undertakes to cause the same to be paid to such claimant in specie, without any deduction, at such place or places, and at such time or times as shall be awarded by the said commissioners, and on condition of such releases or assignments to be given by the claimants, as by the said commissioners may be directed.

And whereas certain merchants and others his Majesty's subjects complain that in the course of the war they have sustained loss and damage by reason of the capture of the vessels and merchandise taken within the limits and jurisdiction of the States, and brought into the ports of the same, or taken by vessels originally armed in ports of the said States.

It is agreed that in all such cases where restitution shall not have been made agreeably to the tenor of the letter from Mr.



Jefferson to Mr. Hammond, dated at Philadelphia, Sept. 5, 1793, copy of which is annexed to this treaty; the complaints of the parties shall be and hereby are referred to the commissioners to be appointed by virtue of this article, who are hereby authorized and required to proceed in the like manner relative to itself as to the other cases committed to them: and the United States undertake to pay to the complainants or claimants in specie, without deduction, the amount of such sums as shall be awarded to them respectively by the said commissioners, and at the times and places which in such awards shall be specified, and on conditions of such releases or assignments to be given by the claimants as in the said award may be directed: and it is further agreed that not only the now existing cases of both descriptions but also all such as shall exist at the time of exchanging the ratifications of this treaty, shall be considered within the provisions, intent and meaning of this article.

Art. 8. It is further agreed, that the commissioners mentioned in the two preceding articles shall be respectively paid in such manner as shall be agreed between the two parties; such agreement being to be settled at the time of the exchange of the ratification of this treaty. And all other expences attending the said commissions shall be defrayed jointly by the two parties, the sum being previously ascertained and allowed by the majority of the commissioners. And in the case of death, sickness or necessary absence, the place of every such commissioner respectively shall be supplied in the same manner as such commissioner was appointed, and the new commissioner shall take the same oath of affirmation and do the same duties.

Art. 9. It is agreed that British subjects who now hold lands in the territories of the United States, and American citizens who now hold lands in the dominions of his Majesty shall continue to hold them according to the nature and tenure of their respective states and titles therein; and may grant, sell, or devise the same to whom they please, in like manner as if they were natives, and that neither they nor their heirs or assigns shall in any way respect the said lands and the legal remedies incident thereto, be regarded as aliens.

Art. 10. Neither the debts due from individuals of the one nation to individuals of the other, nor shares nor monies which they may have in the public funds, or in the public or private banks shall ever in any event of war or national differences be confiscated or confiscated, it being unjust and impolitic that such debts and engagements contracted and made by individuals hav-

ing confidence in each other, and in their respective governments should ever be destroyed or impaired by national authority on account of national differences and discontents.

Art. 11. It is agreed between his Majesty and the United States of America, that there shall be a reciprocal and entirely perfect liberty of navigation and commerce between their respective people, in the manner, under the limitations and on the conditions specified in the following articles.

• Art. 12. His Majesty consents that it shall and may be lawful during the time herein after limited for the citizens of the United States to carry to any of his Majesty's islands and ports in the West-Indies from the United States, in their own vessels, not being above the burthen of seventy tons, any goods or merchandises being of the growth, manufacture or produce of the said States, which it is or may be lawful to carry to the said islands or ports from the said States in British vessels; and that the said American vessels shall be subject there to no other or higher tonnage duties or charges than shall be payable by British vessels in the ports of the United States; and that the cargoes of the said American vessels shall be subject there to no other or higher duties or charges than shall be payable on the like articles if imported there from the said States in British vessels.

And his Majesty also consents that it shall be lawful for the said American citizens to purchase, load and carry away in their said vessels to the United States from the said islands and ports all such articles being of the growth, manufacture or produce of the said islands as may now by law be carried from thence to the said States in British vessels and subject only to the same duties and charges on exportation, to which British vessels and their cargoes are or shall be subject in similar circumstances.

• **CONDITIONAL RATIFICATION.** on the part of the United

States on the 24<sup>th</sup> June 1795

Resolved by the Senate in Council so, and advise the President of the United States to ratify the treaty of amity, commerce and navigation, between his Majesty and the United States of America, concluded at London the 6<sup>th</sup> November, 1794, on condition that there be added to the said treaty and made a part thereof, it shall be agreed to suspend so much of the said articles as respects the trade, which his said Majesty thereby reserves to himself, as shall be agreed between the United States and his Majesty in the West-Indies in the manner, and on the terms and conditions therein provided.

And the Senate recommended to the President to proceed without delay to further negociate and negotiate with his Majesty on the subject of the said trade and on the terms and conditions in question.

Provided always that the said American vessels do carry and their cargoes in the United States only, it being expressly agreed and declared that during the continuance of this article, the United States will prohibit and restrain the carrying any molasses, sugar, coffee, cocoa or cotton in American vessels, either from his Majesty's islands or from the United States to any part of the world except the United States, reasonable sea stores excepted. Provided also, that it shall and may be lawful, during the same period, for British vessels to import from the said islands into the United States, and to export from the United States to the said islands, all articles whatever being of the growth, produce or manufacture of the said islands, or of the United States respectively, which now may, by the laws of the said States, be so imported and exported. And that the cargoes of the said British vessels shall be subject to no other or higher duties or charges, than shall be payable on the same articles, if so imported or exported in American vessels.

It is agreed that this article and every matter and thing therein contained shall continue to be in force during the continuance of the war, in which his Majesty is now engaged; and also for two years from and after the day of the signature of the preliminary or other articles of peace by which the same may be terminated.

And it is further agreed, that at the expiration of the said term, the two contracting parties will endeavour further to regulate their commerce in this respect, according to the situation in which his Majesty may then find himself with respect to the West-Indies, and with a view to such arrangements as may best conduce to the mutual advantage and extension of commerce. And the said parties will then also renew their discussions, and endeavour to agree, whether in any and what cases, neutral vessels shall protect enemy's property; and in what cases provisions and other articles, not generally contraband, may become such. But in the mean time their conduct towards each other in these respects, shall be regulated by the articles herein after inserted on those subjects.

Art. 13. His Majesty consents that the vessels belonging to the citizens of the United States of America, shall be admitted and hospitably received in all the sea ports and harbours of the British territories in the East-Indies. And that the citizens of the said United States may freely carry on a trade between the said territories and the said United States, in all articles, of which the importation or exportation respectively to or from the said territories, shall not entirely be prohibited. Provided

only that it shall not be lawful for them in any time of war between the British government and any other power or state whatever, to export from the said territories, without the special permission of the British government there, any military stores or naval stores or rice. The citizens of the United States shall pay for their vessels when admitted into the said ports no other or higher tonnage duty than shall be payable on British vessels when admitted into the ports of the United States. And they shall pay no other or higher duties or charges on the importation or exportation of the cargoes of the said vessels, than shall be payable on the same articles when imported or exported in British vessels. But it is expressly agreed, that the vessels of the United States shall not carry any of the articles exported by them from the said British territories to any port or place except to some port or place in America, where the same shall be unladen, and such regulations shall be adopted by both parties, as shall from time to time be found necessary to enforce the due and faithful observance of this stipulation. It is also understood that the permission granted by this article is not to extend to allow the vessels of the United States to carry on any part of the coasting trade of the said British territories; but vessels going with their original cargoes, or part thereof, from one port of discharge to another are not to be considered as carrying on the coasting trade. Neither is this article to be construed to allow the citizens of the said States to settle or reside within the said territories, or to go into the interior parts thereof, without the permission of the British government established there; and if any transgression should be attempted against the regulations of the British government in this respect, the observance of the same shall and may be enforced against the citizens of America in the same manner as against British subjects or others transgressing the same rule. And the citizens of the United States whenever they arrive in any port or harbor in the said territories, or if they should be permitted in manner aforesaid, to go to any other place therein, shall always be subject to the laws, government and jurisdiction or other statute established in such harbor, port or place, according as the same may be: the citizens of the United States may and touch for refreshment at the islands or places, but subject in all respects to such regulations as the British government may from time to time establish there.

Art. 12. There shall be between all the dominions of his Majesty, in Europe and the territories of the United States a reciprocal and free trade in all sorts of navigation. The

ple and inhabitants of the two countries respectively shall be at liberty freely and securely and without hindrance and restriction to come with their ships and cargoes to the lands, territories, cities, ports, places and rivers within the dominions and territories aforesaid, to enter into the same, to resort thither, to remain and reside there, without any limitation of time: also to hire and possess houses and warehouses for the purposes of their commerce, and generally the merchants and traders on each side shall enjoy the most complete protection and security for their commerce, but subject always as to what respects this article to the laws and statutes of the two countries respectively.

Art. 15. It is agreed that no other or higher duties shall be levied by the ships or merchandise of the one party in the ports of the other, than such as are paid by the like vessels or merchandise of all other nations. Nor shall any other or higher duty be imposed in one country on the importation of any articles the growth, produce or manufacture of the other than are payable on the importation of the like articles being the growth, produce or manufacture of any other foreign country. Nor shall any prohibition be imposed on the exportation or importation of any articles to or from the territories of the two parties respectively, which shall not equally extend to other nations.

But the British government reserves to itself the right of imposing on American vessels entering into the British ports in Europe a tonnage duty equal to that which shall be payable by British vessels in the ports of America: and also such duty may be adequate to countervail the difference of duty now payable on the importation of European and Asiatic goods when imported into the United States in British or in American vessels.

The two parties agree to treat for the more exact equalization of the duties on the respective navigation of their subjects and people in such manner as may be most beneficial to the two countries. The arrangements for this purpose shall be made at the same time with those mentioned at the conclusion of the sixth article of this treaty, and are to be considered as a part thereof. In the interval it is agreed, that the United States shall not impose any new or additional tonnage duties on British vessels, nor increase the now subsisting difference between the duties payable on the importation of any article in British or in American vessels.

Art. 16. It shall be free for the two contracting parties, respectively to appoint consuls for the protection of trade, to reside

in the dominions and territories aforesaid, and the said consuls shall enjoy the same liberties and rights which belong to them in reason of the said function. But before any consul shall act in such manner as to be in the usual forms approved and admitted by the power to whom he is sent; and it is hereby declared to be lawful and proper, that in case of illegal or improper conduct towards the laws or government, a consul may either be punished according to law, if the laws will reach the case or be dismissed, or even sent back, the offended government assigning for the other the reasons for the same.

Either of the consuls of such parties shall judge proper to be so excepted.

Art. 17. It is agreed, that in all cases where vessels shall be captured or detained on board of having on board enemy's property, or any of the articles of an enemy, if the said vessel shall be brought to the nearest port of the power to which it is delivered; and if any property of an enemy should be found on board such vessel, that part only which belongs to the enemy shall be made prize, and the vessel shall be at liberty to proceed with the remainder without any impediment. And it is agreed, that all proper measures shall be taken to prevent delay, in deciding the cases of ships or cargoes so brought in for adjudication; and in the payment or recovery of any indemnification adjudged or agreed to be paid to the masters or owners of such ships.

Art. 18. In order to regulate what is in future to be deemed contraband of war, it is agreed, that under the said denomination shall be comprised all arms and implements serving for the purposes of war, by land or sea, such as cannon, muskets, mortars, petards, bombs, grenados, carcasses, saucisses, carriages for cannons, musket rests, bandoliers, gun powder, match, saltpetre, ball, pikes, swords, head pieces, cumasses, halberts, lances, javelins, horse furniture, holsters, belts, and generally all other implements of war; as also timber for ship building, tar, or resin, copper in sheets, sails hemp and cordage, and generally whatever may serve directly to the equipment of vessels, unwrought iron and fir planks only excepted, and all the above articles are hereby declared to be just objects of confiscation, whenever they are attempted to be carried to an enemy.

And whereas the difficulty of agreeing on the precise cases in which alone provisions and other articles not generally contraband may be regarded as such, renders it expedient to provide against the inconveniencies and misunderstandings which might

hence arise : it is further agreed, that whenever any such articles so becoming contraband according to the existing laws of nations, shall for that reason be seized, the same shall not be confiscated, but the owners thereof shall be speedily and completely indemnified ; and the captors, or in their default the government under whose authority they act, shall pay to the masters or owners of such vessel the full value of all articles, with a reasonable mercantile profit thereon, together with the freight, and also the demurrage incident to such detention.

And whereas it frequently happens, that vessels sail for a port or place belonging to any enemy, without knowing that the same is either besieged, blockaded or invested ; it is agreed, that every vessel so circumstanced may be turned away from such port or place, but she shall not be detained nor her cargo, if not contraband, be confiscated, unless after notice she shall again attempt to enter ; but she shall be permitted to go to any port or place she may think proper : nor shall any vessel or goods of either party, that may have entered into such port or place, before the same was besieged, blockaded or invested by the other, and be found therein after the reduction or surrender of such place, be liable to confiscation, but shall be restored to the owners or proprietors thereof.

Art. 19. And that more abundant care be taken for the security of the respective subjects and citizens of the contracting parties, and to prevent their suffering injuries by the men of war, or privateers of either party, all commanders of ships of war and privateers and all others the said subjects and citizens shall forbear to do any damage to those of the other party, or committing any outrage against them, and if they act to the contrary, they shall be punished, and shall also be bound in their persons and estates to make satisfaction and reparation for all damages, and the interest thereof, of whatever nature the said damages may be.

For this cause all commanders of privateers before they receive their commissions shall hereafter be obliged to give before a competent judge, sufficient security by at least two responsible sureties, who have no interest in the said privateer, each of whom, together with the said commander, shall be jointly and severally bound in the sum of fifteen hundred pounds sterling, or if such ships be provided with above one hundred and fifty seamen or soldiers, in the sum of three thousand pounds sterling, to satisfy all damages and injuries, which the said privateer or officers or men, or any of them may do or commit during their cruise, contrary to the tenor of this treaty, or to the laws and

instructions for regulating their conduct ; and further that in all cases of aggressions the said commissions shall be revoked and annulled.

It is also agreed, that whenever a judge of a court of admiralty of either of the parties, shall pronounce sentence against any vessel of goods or property belonging to the subjects or citizens of the other party a formal and duly authenticated copy of all the proceedings in the cause, and of the said sentence, shall if required be delivered to the commander of the said vessel, without the smallest delay, he paying all legal fees and demands for the same.

Art. 20. It is further agreed that both the said contracting parties, shall not only refuse to receive any pirates into any of their ports, havens, or towns, or permit any of their inhabitants to receive, protect, harbour, conceal or assist them in any manner, but will bring to condign punishment all such inhabitants as shall be guilty of such acts or offences.

And all their ships with the goods or merchandises taken by them and brought into port of either of the said parties, shall be seized as far as they can be discovered, and shall be restored to the owners or the factors or agents duly deputed and authorized in writing by them (proper evidence being first in the court of admiralty for proving the property) even in case such effects should have passed into other hands by sale, if it be proved that the buyers knew or had good reason to believe, or suspect that they had been piratically taken.

Art. 21. It is likewise agreed, that the subjects and citizens of the two nations, shall not do any acts of hostility or violence against each other, nor accept commissions or instructions so to act from any foreign prince or state, enemies to the other party; nor shall the enemies of one of the parties be permitted to invade, or endeavour to enlist in the military service any of the subjects or citizens of the other party ; and the laws against all such offences shall be punctually executed. And if any subject or citizen of the said parties respectively shall accept any foreign commission, or letters of marque, for arming any vessel to act as a privateer against the other party, it is hereby declared to be lawful for the said party to treat and punish the said subject or citizen, having such commission or letters of marque, as a pirate.

Art. 22. It is expressly stipulated that neither of the said contracting parties will order or authorize any acts of reprisal against the other, on complaints of injuries or damages, until the said party shall first have represented to the other, a state-



thereof, verified by competent proof and evidence, and ending justice and satisfaction, and the same shall either have refused or unreasonably delayed.

Art. 23. The ships of war of each of the contracting parties, at all times, be hospitably received in the ports of the other, their officers and crews paying due respect to the laws and government of the country. The officers shall be treated with that respect which is due to the commissions which they bear; and if any insult should be offered to them by any of the inhabitants, all offenders in this respect shall be punished as disturbers of the peace and amity between the two countries.

His Majesty consents, that in case an American vessel, driven by stress of weather, danger from enemies or other misadventures be reduced to the necessity of seeking shelter in any of His Majesty's ports, into which such vessel could not in ordinary cases claim to be admitted, she shall, on manifesting that obedience to the satisfaction of the government of the place, be hospitably received and permitted to refit and to purchase at market price such necessaries, as she may stand in need of, conformably to such orders and regulations as the government of the place, having respect to circumstances of each case, shall prescribe. She shall not be allowed to break bulk or unload her cargo unless the same shall be *bona fide* necessary to her being refitted. Nor shall she be permitted to sell any part of her cargo, except so much only as may be necessary to defray her expenses, then not without the express permission of the government of the place. Nor shall she be obliged to pay any duties whatever except only on such articles as she may be permitted to sell for the purpose aforesaid.

Art. 24. It shall not be lawful for any foreign privateers (being subjects or citizens of either of the said parties) who have commissions from any other prince or state in enmity with either nation, to arm their ships in the ports of either of the said parties, nor sell what they have taken, nor in any other manner to exchange the same; nor shall they be allowed to purchase more provisions than shall be necessary for their going to the nearest port of that prince or state from whom they obtained their commission.

Art. 25. It shall be lawful for the ships of war and privateers belonging to the said parties respectively, to carry whithersoever they please the ships and goods taken from their enemies, without being obliged to pay any fee to the officers of the admiralty, or to any judges whatever; nor shall the said ships when they arrive at, and enter the ports of the said

parties be detained or seized, neither shall the searchers or other officers of those places visit such prizes (except for the purpose of preventing the carrying of any part of the cargoes thereof on shore in any manner contrary to the established laws of revenue, navigation, or commerce) nor shall such officers take cognizance of the validity of such prizes; but they shall be at liberty to hoist sail and depart as speedily as may be, and carry their said prizes to the place mentioned in their commissions or patents, which the commanders of the said ships of war or privateers shall be obliged to shew. No shelter or refuge shall be given in their ports to such as have made a prize upon the subjects or citizens of either of the said parties; but if forced by stress of weather, or the danger of the sea, to enter therein, particular care shall be taken to hasten their departure, and to cause them to retire as soon as possible. Nothing in this treaty contained shall, however, be constituted or operate contrary to former and existing public treaties with other sovereigns or states. But the two parties agree, that while they continue in amity neither of them will in future make any treaty that shall be inconsistent with this or the preceding article.

Neither of the said parties shall permit the ships or goods belonging to the subjects or citizens of the other to be taken within cannon shot of the coast, nor in any of the bays, ports, or rivers of their territories by ships of war, or others having commission from any Prince, Republic, or State whatever. But in case it should so happen, the party whose territorial rights shall thus have been violated, shall use his utmost endeavours to obtain from the offending party, full and ample satisfaction for the vessel or vessels so taken, whether the same be vessels of war or merchant vessels.

Art. 26. If at any time a rupture should take place (which God forbid) between his Majesty and the United States, the merchants and others of each of the two nations residing in the dominions of the other shall have the privilege of remaining and continuing their trade, so long as they behave peaceably and commit no offence against the laws; and in case their conduct should render them suspected and the respective governments should think proper to order them to remove, the term of twelve months from the publication of the order shall be allowed them for that purpose, to remove with their families, effects, and property, but this favor shall not be extended to those who shall act contrary to the established laws, and for greater certainty, it is declared that such rupture shall not be deemed to exist while negotiations for accommodating differences, shall

be depending, nor until the respective Ambassadors or Ministers, if such there shall be, shall be recalled or sent home on account of such differences, and not on account of personal misconduct according to the nature and degrees of which both parties retain their rights, either to request the recall, or immediately to send home the Ambassador or Minister of the other: and that without prejudice to their mutual friendship and good understanding.

Art. 27. It is further agreed that his Majesty and the United States on mutual requisitions, by them respectively, or by their respective Ministers or Officers authorised to make the same, will deliver up to justice all persons who being charged with murder or forgery, committed within the jurisdiction of either, shall seek an asylum within any of the countries of the other, provided that this shall only be done on such evidence of criminality as, according to the laws of the place, where the fugitive or person so charged shall be found, would justify his apprehension and commitment for trial, if the offence had there been committed. The expence of such apprehension and delivery shall be borne and defrayed by those who make the requisition and receive the fugitive.

Art. 28. It is agreed, that the first ten articles of this Treaty shall be permanent, and that the subsequent articles, except the twelfth, shall be limited in their duration to twelve years, to be computed from the day on which the ratifications of this Treaty shall be exchanged, but subject to this condition—that whereas the said twelfth article will expire by the limitation therein contained, at the end of two years from the signing the preliminary or other articles of peace which shall terminate the present war in which his Majesty is engaged, it is agreed, that proper measures shall by concert be taken for bringing the subject of that article into amicable treaty and discussion, so early before the expiration of the said term, as that new arrangements on that head, may by that time be perfected and ready to take place. But if it should unfortunately happen, that his Majesty and the United States should not be able to agree on such new arrangements, in that case all the articles of this treaty, except the first ten shall then cease and expire together.

Lastly. This Treaty, when the same shall have been ratified by his Majesty and by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of their Senate, and the respective ratifications mutually exchanged, shall be binding and obligatory on his Majesty and on the said States, and shall be by them respectively executed and observed with punctuality and the most

## TREATY OF

sincere regard to good faith; and whereas it will be expedient, in order the better to facilitate intercourse and obviate difficulties, that other articles be proposed and added to this Treaty, which articles from want of time and other circumstances, cannot now be perfected—it is agreed, that the said parties will, from time to time, readily treat of and concerning such articles, and will sincerely endeavour so to form them, as that they may conduce to mutual convenience, and tend to promote mutual satisfaction and friendship; and that the said articles, after having been duly ratified, shall be added to, and make a part of this treaty. In faith whereof, we the undersigned Ministers Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the King of Great Britain and the United States of America, have signed this present Treaty, and have caused to be affixed thereto the Seal of our arms.

Done at London, this Nineteenth day of November,  
One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety-Four.

GRENVILLE,

(Seal)

JOHN JAY.

(Seal)

— ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ —

## TREATY OF

## PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP

BETWEEN

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, AND HIS IMPERIAL  
MAJESTY THE EMPEROR OF MOROCCO.

*The English and Arabic texts shall continue to be made known.*

**W**HILEAS the United States of America in Congress assembled, by their commissions bearing date the twelfth day of May, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-four, thought proper to constitute John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, and Thomas Jefferson, their ministers plenipotentiary, giving to them, or any one of them, full powers to confer, treat and negotiate with the ambassador, minister, or commissioner of his Majesty the Emperor of Morocco, concerning a treaty of amity and commerce, to make and receive propositions for

such treaty, and to conclude and sign the same, transmitting it to the United States in Congress assembled, for their final ratification; and by one other commission bearing date the seventh day of March, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-five, did further empower the said ministers plenipotentiary, or a majority of them, by writing under their hands and seals, to appoint such agent in the said business as they might think proper, with authority under the directions and instructions of the said ministers, to commence and prosecute the said negotiations and conferences for the said treaty, provided that the said treaty should be signed by the said ministers: And whereas we the said John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, two of the said ministers plenipotentiary (the said Benjamin Franklin being absent) by writing under the hand and seal of the said John Adams at London, October the fifth, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-five, and of the said Thomas Jefferson at Paris, October the eleventh of the same year, did appoint Thomas Barclay, agent in the business aforesaid, giving him the powers therein, which by the said second commission we were authorised to give, and the said Thomas Barclay in pursuance thereof, hath arranged articles for a treaty of amity and commerce between the United States of America, and his Majesty the Emperor of Morocco, which articles, written in the Arabic language, confirmed by his said Majesty the Emperor of Morocco, and sealed with his royal seal, being translated into the language of the said United States of America, together with the attestations thereto annexed, are in the following words, to wit,

{ Royal  
Seal }

*In the Name of ALMIGHTY GOD.*

THIS is a Treaty of Peace and Friendship established between us and the United States of America, which is confirmed, and which we have ordered to be written in this book, and sealed with our royal seal, at our court of Morocco, on the twenty-fifth day of the blessed month of Shaban, in the year one thousand seven hundred, trusting in God it will remain permanent.

Article I. We declare that both parties have agreed that this treaty, consisting of twenty-five articles, shall be inserted in this book, and delivered to the Honorable Thomas Barclay, the agent of the United States now at our court, with whose approbation has been made, and who is duly authorised on their part to treat, both us concerning all the matters contained therein.

Art. II. If either of the parties shall be at war with any nation whatever, the other party shall not take a commission from the enemy, nor fight under their colours.

Art. III. If either of the parties shall be at war with any nation whatever, and take a prize belonging to that nation, and there shall be found on board subjects or effects belonging to either of the parties, the subjects shall be set at liberty, and the effects returned to the owners. And if any goods belonging to any nation, with whom either of the parties shall be at war, shall be loaded on vessels belonging to the other party, they shall pass free and unmolested without any attempt being made to take or detain them.

Art. IV. A signal or pass shall be given to all vessels belonging to both parties, by which they are to be known when they meet at sea; and if the commander of a ship of war of either party shall have other ships under his convoy, the declaration of the commander shall alone be sufficient to exempt any of them from examination.

Art. V. If either of the parties shall be at war, and shall meet a vessel at sea belonging to the other, it is agreed, that if an examination is to be made, it shall be done by sending a boat with two or three men only; and if any gun shall be fired, and a shot done without reason, the offending party shall make good all damages.

Art. VI. If any Moor shall bring citizens of the United States, or their effects, to his Majesty, the citizens shall immediately be set at liberty, and the effects restored; and in like manner, if any Moor, not a subject of these dominions, shall seize or detain any of the citizens of America, or their effects, or detain them in any of the ports of his Majesty, they shall be immediately released, as they will then be considered as under his Majesty's protection.

Art. VII. If any vessel of either party shall put into a port or river of the other, and have occasion for provisions or other supplies, they shall be furnished without any interruption or molestation.

Art. VIII. If any vessel of the United States shall meet with an accident at sea, and put into one of our ports to repair, she shall be at liberty to land and reload her cargo, without paying any duty whatever.

Art. IX. If any vessel of the United States shall be cast on shore on any part of our coasts, she shall remain at the disposal of the owners, and no one shall attempt going near her without their approbation, as she is then considered particularly under

protection; and if any vessel of the United States shall be forced to put into our ports by stress of weather, or otherwise, she shall not be compelled to land her cargo, but shall remain in tranquillity until the commander shall think proper to proceed on his voyage.

Art. X. If any vessel of either of the parties shall have an engagement with a vessel belonging to any of the Christian powers within gun shot of the forts of the other, the vessel so engaged shall be defended and protected as much as possible until she is in safety; and if any American vessel shall be cast on shore on the coast of Wadnoon, or any coast thereabout, the people belonging to her shall be protected and assisted, until, by the help of God, they shall be sent to their country.

Art. XI. If we shall be at war with any Christian power, and any of our vessels sail from the ports of the United States, no vessel belonging to the enemy shall follow until twenty-four hours after the departure of our vessels; and the same regulation shall be observed towards the American vessels sailing from our ports, be their enemies Moors or Christians.

Art. XII. If any ship of war belonging to the United States shall put into any of our ports, she shall not be examined on any pretence whatever, even though she should have fugitive slaves on board, nor shall the governor or commander of the place compel them to be brought on shore on any pretext, nor require any payment for them.

Art. XIII. If a ship of war of either party shall put into a port of the other and salute, it shall be returned from the fort with an equal number of guns, not with more or less.

Art. XIV. The commerce with the United States shall be on the same footing as is the commerce with Spain, or as that with the most favoured nation for the time being; and their citizens shall be respected and esteemed, and have full liberty to pass and repass our country and seaports whenever they please without interruption.

Art. XV. Merchants of both countries shall employ only such interpreters, and such other persons to assist them in their business, as they shall think proper. No commander of a vessel shall transport his cargo on board another vessel; he shall not be detained in port longer than he may think proper; and all persons employed in loading or unloading goods, or in any other labour whatever, shall be paid at the customary rates, not more and not less.

Art. XVI. In case of a war between the parties, the prisoners are not to be made slaves, but to be exchanged one for another,

captain for captain, officer for officer, and one private man for another; and if there shall prove a deficiency on either side, it shall be made up by the payment of one hundred Mexican dollars for each person wanting. And it is agreed that all prisoners shall be exchanged within twelve months from the time of their being taken, and that this exchange may be effected by a merchant or any other person authorized by either of the parties.

Art. XVII. Merchants shall not be compelled to buy or sell any kind of goods but such as they shall think proper; and may buy and sell all sorts of merchandize but such as are prohibited to the other Christian nations.

Art. XVIII. All goods shall be weighed and examined before they are sent on board, and to avoid all detention of vessels, no examination shall afterwards be made, unless it shall first be proved that contraband goods have been sent on board, in which case the persons who took the contraband goods on board, shall be punished according to the usage and custom of the country, and no other person whatever shall be injured, nor shall the ship or cargo incur any penalty or damage whatever.

Art. XIX. No vessel shall be detained in port on any pretence whatever, nor be obliged to take on board any article without the consent of the commander, who shall be at full liberty to agree for the freight of any goods he takes on board.

Art. XX. If any of the citizens of the United States, or any persons under their protection, shall have any disputes with each other, the consul shall decide between the parties, and whenever the consul shall require any aid or assistance from our government, to enforce his decisions, it shall be immediately granted to him.

Art. XXI. If a citizen of the United States should kill or wound a Moor, or on the contrary if a Moor shall kill or wound a citizen of the United States, the law of the country shall take place, and equal justice shall be rendered, the consul assisting at the trial; and if any delinquent shall make his escape, the consul shall not be answerable for him in any manner whatever.

Art. XXII. If an American citizen shall die in our country, and no will shall appear, the consul shall take possession of his effects, and if there shall be no consul, the effects shall be deposited in the hands of some person worthy of trust, until the party shall appear who has a right to demand them; but if the heir to the person deceased be present, the property shall be delivered to him without interruption, and if a will shall appear,



the property shall descend agreeable to that will as soon as the consul shall declare the validity thereof.

Art. XXIII. The consuls of the United States of America, shall reside in any sea-port of our dominions that they shall think proper; and they shall be respected, and enjoy all the privileges which the consuls of any other nation enjoy: and if any of the citizens of the United States shall contract any debts or engagements, the consuls shall not be in any manner accountable for them, unless he shall have given a promise in writing for the payment or fulfilling thereof, without which promise in writing, no application to him for any redress shall be made.

Art. XXIV. If any differences shall arise by either party infringing on any of the articles of this treaty, peace and harmony shall remain notwithstanding, in the fullest force, until a friendly application shall be made for an arrangement, and until that application shall be rejected, no appeal shall be made to arms. And if a war shall break out between the parties, nine months shall be granted to all the subjects of both parties, to dispose of their effects and retire with their property. And it is further declared, that whatever indulgencies in trade or otherwise, shall be granted to any of the Christian powers, the citizens of the United States shall be equally entitled to them.

Art. XXV. This treaty shall continue in full force, with the help of God, for fifty years.

We have delivered this book into the hands of the before mentioned Thomas Barclay, on the first day of the blessed month of Ramadan, in the year one thousand two hundred.

*I certify that the annexed is a true copy of the translation made by Isaac Cordoza Nunez, interpreter at Morocco, of the treaty between the Emperor of Morocco, and the United States of America.*

THOMAS BARCLAY.



# ADDITIONAL ARTICLE.

GRACE TO THE ONLY GOD.

I, THE under-written, the servant of God, Taher Ben Abdelkack Fennish, do certify, that his Imperial Majesty, my master, (whom God preserve) having concluded a treaty of peace and commerce with the United States of America, has ordered me, the better to complete it, and in addition of the tenth arti-

178 TREATY OF PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP.

in of the treaty, to declare, " That if any vessel belonging to United States, shall be in any of the ports of his Majesty's dominions, or within gun-shot of his forts, he shall be protected in such as possible, and no vessel whatever, belonging either to Turkish or Christian powers, with whom the United States may be at war, shall be permitted to follow or engage her, as we now deem the citizens of America our good friends."

And, in obedience to his Majesty's commands, I certify this declaration, by putting my hand and seal to it, on the eighteenth day of Ramadan,\* in the year one thousand two hundred.

The servant of the King, my master, whom God preserve,  
TAHER BEN ABDELKACK FENNISH.

*I do certify that the above is a true copy of the translation made at Morocco, by Isaac Cordoba Nunes, interpreter, of a declaration made and signed by Sidi Hoge Taher Fennish, in addition to the treaty between the Emperor of Morocco, and the United States of America, which declaration the said Taher Fennish made by the express directions of his Majesty.*

THOMAS BARCLAY.

Now know ye, That we the said John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, ministers plenipotentiary aforesaid, do approve and conclude the said treaty, and every article and clause therein contained, reserving the same nevertheless to the United States in Congress assembled for their final ratification.

*In testimony whereof, we have signed the same with our names and seals, at the places of our respective residence, and at the date expressed under our signatures respectively.*

JOHN ADAMS.

(L. A.)

London, January 25th, 1787.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

(L. J.)

Paris, January 28, 1787.

\* The Ramadan of the year of the Hegira 1200, commenced on the 28th June, in the year of our Lord, 1786.

## T R E A T Y

BETWEEN

THE UNITED STATES AND HIS CATHOLIC MAJESTY.

**H**IS Catholic Majesty and the United States of America, desiring to consolidate, on a permanent basis, the friendship and good correspondence which happily prevails between the two parties, have determined to establish by a Convention, several points, the settlement whereof will be productive of general advantage and reciprocal utility to both nations.

With this intention his Catholic Majesty has appointed the most excellent Lord Don Manuel de Goday, and Alvarez de Faria, Rois, Sanchez, Zazosa, Prince de Paz, Duke de la Alcudia; Lord of the Roto de Roma, and of the state of Albala, grandee of Spain of the first class, perpetual Regedor of the city of Santiago, Knight of the illustrious order of the Golden Fleece, and Great Cross of the Royal and distinguished Spanish order of Charles III. Commander of Valencia, del Ventose, Rivera, and Acenchal in that of Santiago, Knight and Great Cross of the religious order of St. John, Counsellor of State, First Secretary of State, and Dispatch Secretary to the Queen, Superintendant General of the Posts and Highways, Protector of the Royal Academy of the Noble Arts, and of the Royal Societies of Natural History, Botany, Chemistry and Astronomy, Gentleman of the Bed Chamber in employment, Captain General of his armies, Inspector and Major of the Royal Corps of Body Guards, &c. &c. &c. And the President of the United States, with the advice and consent of their Senate, has appointed Thomas Pinckney, a citizen of the United States, and their Envoy Extraordinary to his Catholic Majesty. And the said Plenipotentiaries have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles.

Art. I. There shall be a firm and inviolable peace and sincere friendship between his Catholic Majesty, his successors and subjects, and the United States, and their citizens, without exception of persons or places.

Art. II. To prevent all dispute on the subject of the boundaries which separate the territories of the two high contracting parties, it is hereby declared and agreed as follows, to wit:

The boundary of the United States which divides their territory from the Spanish colonies of East and West Florida be designated by a line beginning on the river Mississippi at the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of latitude north of the equator, which from thence shall be drawn due east to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Carabache, thence along the middle thereof to its junction with the Flint, then straight to the head of St. Mary's river and thence down the middle thereof to the Atlantic Ocean. And it is agreed, that if there should be any troops, garrisons, or settlements on the territory of the other party within the term of six months after the ratification of this treaty, or sooner, if it be possible, they shall withdraw from the same, and that they shall remove with them all the goods and effects which

Art. III. In order to give effect to the preceding article into effect, one commissioner from each of the contracting parties, who shall meet at the Natches, on the left side of the river Mississippi, before the expiration of six months from the ratification of this Convention, and they shall proceed to run and make this boundary according to the stipulations of the said article. They shall make plats and keep journals of their proceedings, which shall be considered as part of this Convention, and shall have the same force as if they were inserted therein. And if on any account it should be found necessary that the said commissioners and surveyors should be accompanied by guards, they shall be furnished in equal proportion by the commanding officer of his Majesty's troops in the two Floridas, and the commanding officer of the troops of the United States in the south-western territory, who shall act by common consent and amicably, as well with respect to this part as to the furnishing provisions and instruments, and making every other arrangement which may be necessary or convenient for the execution of this article.

Art. IV. It is likewise agreed that the western boundary of the United States, which separates them from the Spanish colony of Louisiana, is in the middle of the channel or bed of the river Mississippi, from the northern boundary of the said State to the completion of the thirty-first degree of latitude north of the equator. And his Catholic Majesty has likewise agreed, that the navigation of the said river, from its source to the mouth, shall be free only to his subjects and the citizens

of the United States, unless he should extend this privilege to the subjects of other powers by a special convention.

Art. V. The two high contracting parties shall, by all means in their power, maintain peace and harmony among the several Indian nations who inhabit the country adjacent to the lines and rivers which, by the preceding article, form the boundaries of the two Floridas; and the better to attain this effect, both parties oblige themselves expressly to restrain, by force, all hostilities on the part of the Indian nations living within their boundary: so that Spain will not suffer their Indians, inhabiting their territory, nor will the United States permit their last mentioned Indians to commence hostilities against his Catholic Majesty, or his Indians, in any manner whatsoever.

And whereas several treaties of friendship exist between the two contracting parties and the said nations of Indians, it is hereby agreed, that in future, no treaty of alliance, or other whatsoever, (except treaties of peace) shall be made by either party with the Indians living within the boundary of the other; but both parties will endeavour to make the advantages of the Indian trade common and mutually beneficial to their respective subjects and citizens, observing in all things the most complete reciprocity, so that both parties may obtain the advantages arising from a good understanding with the said nations, without being subject to the expence which they have hitherto occasioned.

Art. VI. Each party shall endeavour, by all the means in their power, to protect and defend all vessels and other effects belonging to the citizens or subjects of the other, which shall be within the extent of their jurisdiction, by sea or by land and shall use all their efforts to recover, and cause to be recovered to the right owners, their vessels and effects which may have been taken from them within the extent of their said jurisdiction, whether they are at war or not with the subjects who have taken possession of the said effects.

Art. VII. And it is agreed that the subjects of each of the said contracting parties, their vessels or effects, shall not be liable to any embargo or detention on the part of the other for any military expedition, or other public purpose whatsoever. And in all cases of seizure, or arrest for debts contracted, or offences committed by a citizen or subject of the one party within the jurisdiction of the other, the same shall be made and prosecuted by the authority of law only, and according to the regular process usual in such cases. The names and the

both parties shall be allowed such advocates, solicitors, notaries, agents, and factors, as they judge proper, in all their affairs, and in all their trials at law, in which they may be concerned before the tribunal of the other party, and such agents shall have free access, to be present at the proceedings in such causes, and at the taking of examinations and evidence which may be exhibited in the said trials.

Art. VIII. In case the subjects and inhabitants of either party, with their shipping, whether public and of war, or private and of merchants, be forced, through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, or any other urgent necessity for taking shelter and harbour, to retreat and enter into any of the rivers, bays, roads, or ports belonging to the other party, they shall be received and treated with all humanity, and enjoy all favour, protection, and help, and they shall be permitted to provide themselves, at reasonable rates, with victuals, and all things needful for the sustenance of their persons, or reparation of their ships, and prosecution of their voyage; and they shall no ways be hindered from returning out of the said ports or roads, but may remove and depart when and whither they please, without any let or hindrance.

Art. IX. All ships and merchandize of whatever nature never, which shall be rescued out of the hands of any pirates or robbers on the high seas, shall be brought into some port of either state, and shall be delivered to the custody of the officers of that port, in order to be taken care of, and restored to the true proprietor, as soon as due and sufficient proof shall be made concerning the property thereof.

Art. X. When any vessel of either party shall be wrecked, foundered, or otherwise damaged on the coasts, or within the dominion of the other, their respective subjects and citizens shall receive, as well for themselves as for their vessels and effects, the same assistance which would be due to the inhabitants of the country where the damage happens, and shall pay the same charges and duties only as the said inhabitants would be subject to pay in a like case: and if the operation of repairs would require that the whole, or any part of the cargo be unloaded, they shall pay no duties, charges, or fees on the part which shall reload and carry away.

Art. XI. The citizens and subjects of each party shall have power to dispose of their personal goods within the jurisdiction of the other, by testaments, donations, or otherwise, and their representatives, being subjects or citizens of the other party, shall succeed to their said personal goods, whether by testament,

and intestate, and they may take possession thereof, either by themselves or others acting for them, and dispose of the same at their will, paying sale duties only, as the inhabitants of the country wherein the same goods are, or shall be subject to pay in like cases. And in case of the absence of the representative, such care shall be taken of the said goods, as of a native in like case, until the lawful owner may take measures for receiving them: and if questions should arise among several claimants to which of them the goods belong, the same shall be decided by the laws and judges of the land wherein the said goods are. And where, on the death of any person holding real estate within the territories of the one party, such real estate would, by the law of the land, descend on a citizen or subject of the other, where he not disqualified by being an alien, such party shall be allowed a reasonable time to sell the same, and to withdraw the proceeds, without molestation, and exempt from all right of intervention on the part of the government of the respective states.

Art. XII. The merchant ships of either party which shall be taking into ports, or into a port belonging to the enemy of the other party, and concerning whole voyage, and the species of goods on board her, there shall be just grounds of suspicion, shall be obliged to exhibit, as well upon the high seas as in the ports and havens, not only her passport, but likewise certificates, expressly shewing that her goods are not of the number of those which have been prohibited as contraband.

Art. XIII. For the better promoting of commerce on both sides, it is agreed, that if a war shall break out between the two said nations, one year after the proclamation of war shall be allowed to the merchants in the cities and towns where they shall live, for collecting and transporting their goods and merchandizes, and if any thing be taken from them, or any injury done them within that term, by either party, or the people or subjects of either, full satisfaction shall be made by the government.

Art. XIV. No subject of his Catholic Majesty shall apply for, or take any commission, or letters of marque, for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the United States, or against the citizens, people, or inhabitants of the said United States, or against the property of any of the inhabitants of any of them, from any Prince or State with which the United States shall be at war. Nor shall any citizen, subject, or inhabitant of the said United States, apply for, or take any commission or letters of marque, for arming any ship or ships, to act

as pri<sup>or</sup> against the subjects of his Catholic Majesty, or the  
proprietor any of them, from any Prince or State with which  
the said shall be at war. And if any person of either na-  
tion shall receive such commission or letters of marque, he shall be  
punished as a pirate.

Art. XV. It shall be lawful for all and singular the subjects  
of his Catholic Majesty, and the citizens, people, and inhabi-  
tants of the United States, to sail with their ships, with all  
manner of liberty and security, no distinction being made who  
are the proprietors of the merchandizes laden therein, from any  
port to the place where they are, or hereafter shall be  
at enmity with the United States. It shall be like-  
wise for the subjects and inhabitants aforesaid, to sail with  
their ships, with all manner of liberty and security, from the places, ports,  
and havens of the United States, to the places, ports, and havens of both or either party,  
without any opposition, and to go whatsoever, not only from  
the places of the enemy aforesaid, but also from the places be-  
longing to an enemy, to another place be-  
longing to an enemy, whether they be under the jurisdiction of  
the same Prince, or under several; and it is hereby stipulated  
that free ships shall also give freedom to goods, and that every  
thing shall be deemed free and exempt which shall be found on  
board the ships belonging to the subjects of either of the con-  
tracting parties, although the whole lading, or any part thereof,  
should appertain to the enemy of either; contraband goods be-  
ing always excepted. It is also agreed, that the same liberty be  
granted to persons who are on board a free ship, so that although  
they be enemies to either party, they shall not be made prison-  
ers, or taken out of that free ship, unless they are soldiers, and  
in actual service of the enemies.

Art. XVI. This liberty of navigation and commerce shall  
extend to all kinds of merchandizes, excepting those only which  
are distinguished by the name of contraband; and under this  
name of contraband, or prohibited goods, shall be comprehended  
arms, great guns, bombs, with their fuses, and the other things  
belonging to them, cannon balls, gunpowder, match, pikes,  
swords, lances, spears, halberds, mortars, petards, grenades,  
salt-petre, muskets, musket balls, bucklers, helmets, breast  
plates, coats of mail, and the like kinds of arms, proper for  
arming soldiers, musket rests, belts, horses with their furniture,  
and all other warlike instruments whatever. These merchan-  
dizes which follow shall not be reckoned among contraband or  
prohibited goods, that is to say, all sorts of cloths, and all



other manufactures woven of any wool, flax, silk, cotton, or any other materials whatever, all kinds of wearing apparel, together with all species whereof they are used to be made—gold and silver, as well coined as uncoined, tin, iron, latten, brass, copper, coals; as also wheat, barley, and oats, and any other kind of corn and pulse; tobacco, and likewise all manner of spices, salted and smoked flesh, salted fish, cheese and butter, beer, oils, wines, sugar, and all sorts of salt; and, in general, all provisions which serve for the sustenance of life—furthermore, all kinds of cotton, hemp, flax, tar, pitch, ropes, cables, sails, sail cloths, anchors, or any part of anchors, also ship masts, planks, and wood of all kinds, and all things proper either for building or repairing ships, and all other goods whatever which have not been worked into the form of any instrument prepared for war by land or by sea, shall not be reputed contraband, much less such as have been already wrought and made up for any other use; all which shall be wholly reckoned among free goods: as likewise all other merchandizes and things which are not comprehended, and particularly mentioned in the foregoing enumeration of contraband goods, so that they may be transported and carried in the freest manner by the subjects of both parties, even to places belonging to an enemy, such towns or places being only excepted as are at that time besieged, blocked up, or invested. And except the cases in which any ship of war, or squadron shall, in consequence of storms or other accidents at sea, be under the necessity of taking the cargo of any trading vessel or vessels, in which case they may stop the said vessel or vessels, and furnish themselves with necessaries, giving a receipt in order that the power to whom the said ship of war belongs may pay for the articles so taken, according to the price thereof at the port to which they may appear to have been destined by the ship's papers: and the two contracting parties engage, that the vessels shall not be detained longer than may be absolutely necessary for their said ships to supply themselves with necessaries: that they will immediately pay the value of the goods so taken, and shall also pay the proportion of the loss which he may have sustained in consequence of such transportation.

Art. XVII. To the end that all manner of dissensions and quarrels may be avoided and prevented on one side or on the other, it is agreed, that in case either of the parties should be engaged in a war, the ships and vessels of the subjects or people of the other party, must be furnished with passports, expressing the names,

## TREATY BETWEEN

of the vessel also the name and place of habitation of the commander of the said ship, that it may appear thereupon really and truly belongs to the subjects of one of the said two High Contracting Parties, and a passport which passport shall be made out and granted according to the form annexed to this treaty. They shall deliver up the said ship every year, that is, if the ship happens to return to the said port within the space of a year.

It is likewise agreed, that such ships being laden, are to provide not only with passports as above-mentioned, but also with certain papers, containing the several particulars of the cargo, the place whence a cargo is sent, and that so it may be known whether a cargo and goods be on board the same; which papers are to be made out by the officers of the ship, in the accustomed form; and the captain is to be enabled to express in the said papers the nature and value of the goods on board belong, and that they may be sent to sea in safety, and adjudged to the party, and adjudged to the

the competent tribunal, according to what is above set forth, that on the circumstances of this case, on having been well examined, they find he adjudged to be legal prices, unless they shall give legal satisfaction of their property by testimony equally satisfactory.

Art. XVIII. If the ships of the said subjects, people or nations of either of the parties shall be met with, either on the coast or on the high sea, by any ships of war or by any privateer, the said ship of war or privateer, for avoiding any encounter, shall remain out of cannon. If any vessel or boats on board the merchant ship shall come to meet war, and may enter her to the number of twelve cannon, to which the transfer or commission shall be produced, and that his subjects concerning the capture shall be treated according to the form laid in this present article, as to the ship, when she shall be taken, the goods shall be free and a ferry to passle the goods shall not be met with, or be met or give her any other thing, but shall put her intended course.

... of the territory ... free access to the ... must be permitted to

prosecute suits for the recovery of their property, the payment of their debts, and for obtaining satisfaction for the damages which they have sustained, whether the persons whom they may sue be subjects or citizens of the country in which they may be found, or any other persons whatever who may have taken refuge therein; and the proceedings and sentences of the said courts shall be the same as if the contending parties had been subjects or citizens of the said country.

Art. XXI. In order to terminate all differences on account of the losses sustained by the citizens of the United States, in consequence of their vessels and cargoes having been taken by the subjects of his Catholic Majesty during the late war between Spain and France, it is agreed that all such cases shall be referred to the final decision of commissioners to be appointed in the following manner: His Catholic Majesty shall appoint one commissioner, and the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint another, and the said two commissioners shall agree on the choice of a third, or if they cannot agree so, they shall each propose one person, and of the two names so proposed, one shall be drawn by lot in the presence of the two original commissioners, and the person whose name shall be drawn shall be the third commissioner; and the three commissioners so appointed shall be sworn impartially to examine and decide the claims in question, according to the merit of the several cases, and to justice, equity, and the laws of nations. The said commissioners shall meet and set at Philadelphia; and in case of death, sickness or necessary absence of any such commissioner, his place shall be supplied in the same manner as he was first appointed, and the new commissioner shall take the same oaths, and do the same duties. They shall receive all complaints and applications, authorized by this article, during eighteen months from the day on which they shall assemble. They shall have power to examine all such persons as come before them on oath or affirmation, touching the complaints in question, and also to receive in evidence all written testimony, authenticated in such a manner as they shall think proper to require or admit. The award of the said commissioners, or of any two of them, shall be final and conclusive, both as to the justice of the claim and the amount of the sum to be paid to the claimants; and his Catholic Majesty undertakes to cause the same to be paid in specie, without deduction, at such time and places, and under such conditions as shall be awarded by the same commissioners.

## TREATY OF

Art. XXII. The two high contracting parties hoping that the good correspondence and friendship which happily reigns between them, will be further increased by this treaty, and that it will contribute to augment their prosperity and opulence, will in future give to their mutual commerce, all the extension and favour which the advantages of both countries may require.

And in consequence of the stipulations contained in the fourth article, his Catholic Majesty will permit the citizens of the United States, for the space of three years from this time, to deposit their merchandizes and effects in the port of New-Orleans, and to export them from thence, without paying any other duty than a fair price for the hire of the stores; and his Majesty promises, either to continue this permission, if he finds, during that time, that it is not prejudicial to the interests of Spain; or if he should not agree to continue, he will assign to them on another part of the banks of the Mississippi, an equivalent establishment.

Art. XXIII. The present treaty shall not be in force until ratified by the contracting parties; and the ratifications shall be exchanged in six months from this time, or sooner, if possible.

In witness whereof we the underwritten Plenipotentiaries of his Catholic Majesty, and of the United States of America, have signed this treaty of friendship, limits, and navigation, and have thereunto affixed our seals respectively.

Done at San Lorenzo et Real, this seven and twentieth day of October, 1795.

THOMAS PINCKNEY,	(L. S.)
PRINCE DE LA PAZ.	(L. S.)

— — — — —

## TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE,

CONCLUDED BETWEEN

HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF SWEDEN, AND THE UNITED STATES  
OF NORTH-AMERICA.

**T**HE King of Sweden, of the Goths and Vandals, &c. &c. &c. and the Thirteen United States of North-America, to wit, New Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, the counties of Newcastle-Kent and Sussex on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-

Carolina, South-Carolina, and Georgia, desiring to establish in a stable and permanent manner the rules which ought to be observed relative to the correspondence and commerce which the two parties have judged necessary to establish between their respective countries, states and subjects, his Majesty and the United States have thought that they could not better accomplish that end than by taking for a basis of their arrangements the mutual interest and advantage of both nations, thereby avoiding all those burdensome preferences, which are usually sources of debate, embarrassment and discontent, and by leaving each party at liberty to make, respecting navigation and commerce, those interior regulations which shall be most convenient to itself.

With this view, his Majesty the King of Sweden has nominated and appointed for his plenipotentiary, Count Gustavus Philip de Creutz, his ambassador extraordinary to his Most Christian Majesty, and knight commander of his orders; and the United States, on their part have fully empowered Benjamin Franklin, their minister plenipotentiary to his Most Christian Majesty. The said plenipotentiaries, after exchanging their full powers, and after mature deliberation in consequence thereof, have agreed upon, concluded and signed the following articles:

Article I. There shall be a firm, inviolable and universal peace and a true and sincere friendship between the King of Sweden, his heirs and successors, and the United States of America, and the subjects of his Majesty and those of the said States, and between the countries, islands, cities, and towns situated under the jurisdiction of the King and of the said United States, without any exception of persons or places, and the conditions agreed to in this present treaty, shall be perpetual and permanent between the King, his heirs and successors, and the said United States.

Art. II. The King and the United States engage mutually, not to grant hereafter any particular favour to other nations in respect to commerce and navigation, which shall not immediately become common to the other party, who shall enjoy the same favour freely, if the concession was freely made, or on allowing the same compensation, if the concession was conditional.

Art. III. The subjects of the King of Sweden shall not pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities and towns of the United States, nor in any of them, any other nor greater duties or imposts of what nature soever they may be, than which the most favoured nations are or shall be allowed to pay, and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce.

the said nations do or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another of the United States, or in going to or from the same, from or to any part of the world whatever.

Art. IV. The subjects and inhabitants of the said United States shall not pay in the ports, havens, roads, islands, cities and towns, under the dominion of the King of Sweden, any other or greater duties or imposts of what nature soever they may be, or by what name soever called, than those which the most favoured nations are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, which the said nations do or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another of the dominion of his said Majesty, or in going to or from the same, from or to any part of the world whatever.

Art. V. There shall be granted a full, perfect and entire liberty of conscience to the inhabitants and subjects of each party, and no person shall be molested on account of his worship, provided he submits so far as regards the public demonstration of it to the laws of the country. Moreover, liberty shall be granted, when any of the subjects or inhabitants of either party die in the territory of the other, to bury them in convenient and decent places, which shall be assigned for the purpose; and the two contracting parties will provide each in its jurisdiction, that the subjects and inhabitants respectively may obtain certificates of the death, in case the delivery of them is required.

Art. VI. The subjects of the contracting parties in the respective States, may freely dispose of their goods and effects either by testament, donation or otherwise in favour of such persons as they think proper; and their heirs in whatever place they shall reside, shall receive the succession even *ab intestato* either in person or by their attorney, without having occasion to take out letters of naturalization. These inheritances, as well as the capitals and effects, which the subjects of the two parties, in changing their abode, shall be desirous of removing from the place of their abode, shall be exempted from all duty called "*droit de dévotion*," on the part of the government of the two States respectively. But it is at the same time agreed, that nothing contained in this article shall in any manner derogate from the ordinances published in Sweden against emigrations, or which may hereafter be published, which shall remain in full force and vigour. The United States on their part, or any of them, shall be at liberty to make respecting this matter, such laws as they think proper.

Art. VII. All and every the subjects and inhabitants of the kingdom of Sweden, as well as those of the United States, shall be permitted to navigate with their vessels in all safety and freedom, and without any regard to those to whom the merchandize and cargoes may belong, from any port whatever, and the subjects and inhabitants of the two states shall likewise be permitted to sail and trade with their vessels, and with the same liberty and safety to frequent the places, ports and havens of powers, enemies to both or either of the contracting parties, without being in any wise molested or troubled, and to carry on a commerce not only directly from the ports of an enemy to a neutral port, but even from one port of an enemy, to another port of an enemy, whether it be under the jurisdiction of the same or of different princes. And as it is acknowledged by this treaty with respect to ships and merchandizes that free ships shall make the merchandizes free, and that every thing which shall be on board of ships belonging to subjects of the one or the other of the contracting parties, shall be considered as free, even though the cargo or a part of it should belong to the enemies of one or both; it is nevertheless provided that contraband goods shall always be excepted; which being intercepted, shall be proceeded against according to the spirit of the following articles. It is likewise agreed, that the same liberty be extended to persons who may be on board a free ship, with this effect that although they be enemies to both or either of the parties, they shall not be taken out of the free ship, unless they are soldiers in the actual service of the said enemies.

Art. VIII. This liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all kinds of merchandizes except those only which are expressed in the following article and are distinguished under the name of contraband goods.

Art. IX. Under the name of contraband or prohibited goods, shall be comprehended arms, great guns, cannon balls, arquebuses, musquets, mortars, bombs, petards, grenadoes, faucilles, pitch, balls, carriages for ordnance, musquet rests, bandoliers, cannon powder, matches, salt-petre, sulphur, bullets, pikes, sabres, swords, morions, helmets, cuirasses, halberds, javelins, pistols and their holsters, belts, bayonets, horses with their harness, and all other like kind of arms and instruments of war for the use of troops.

Art. X. These which follow shall not be reckoned in the number of prohibited goods, that is to say all sorts of cloths, and all other manufactures of wool, flax, silk, cotton or any other materials, all kinds of wearing apparel together with the things of which they are commonly made; gold, silver coined

or uncoined, brass, iron, lead, copper, latten, coals, wheat, barley, and all sorts of corn or pulse, tobacco, all kinds of spices, salted or smoked flesh, salted fish, cheese, butter, beer, oil, wines, sugar, all sorts of salt and provisions which serve for the nourishment and sustenance of man; all kinds of cotton, hemp, flax, tar, pitch, ropes, cables, sails, sail-cloth, anchors, and any parts of anchors, ship masts, planks, boards, beams and all sorts of trees and other things proper for building or repairing ships; nor shall any goods be considered as contraband, which have not been worked into the form of any instrument or thing for the purpose of war by land or by sea, much less such as have been prepared or wrought up for any other use. All which shall be reckoned free goods, as likewise all others which are not comprehended and particularly mentioned in the foregoing article; so that they shall not by any pretended interpretation be comprehended among prohibited or contraband goods: on the contrary they may freely be transported by the subjects of the king and of the United States, even to places belonging to an enemy, such places only excepted as are besieged, blockaded or invested, and those places only shall be considered as such, which are nearly surrounded by one of the belligerent powers.

Art. XI. In order to avoid and prevent on both sides all dispute and discord, it is agreed that in case one of the parties should be engaged in a war, the ships and vessels belonging to the subjects or inhabitants of the other shall be furnished with sea-letters, or passports expressing the name, property and port of the vessel, and also the name and place of abode of the master or commander of the said vessel, in order that it may thereby appear that the said vessel really and truly belongs to the subjects of the one or the other party.—These passports which shall be drawn up in good and due form, shall be renewed every time the vessel returns home in the course of the year.—It is also agreed that the said vessels when loaded shall be provided not only with sea-letters but also with certificates containing a particular account of the cargo, the place from which the vessel sailed and that of her destination, in order that it may be known whether they carry any of the prohibited or contraband merchandizes mentioned in the ninth article of the present treaty; which certificates shall be made out by the officers of the place from which the vessel shall depart.

Art. XII. Although the vessels of the one and the other party may navigate freely and with all safety, as is explained in the seventh article, they shall nevertheless be bound at all times



When required to exhibit as well on the high seas as in port, their passports and certificates above mentioned. And not having contraband merchandizes on board for an enemy's port, they may freely and without hindrance pursue their voyage to the place of their destination. Nevertheless the exhibition of papers shall not be demanded of merchant ships under convoy of vessels of war, but credit shall be given to the word of the officer commanding the convoy.

Art. XIII. If on producing the said certificates, it be discovered that the vessel carries some of the goods which are declared to be prohibited or contraband, and which are consigned to an enemy's port, it shall not however, be lawful to break up the hatches of such ships, nor to open any chest, coffers, packs, casks or vessels, nor to remove or displace the smallest part of the merchandizes, until the cargo has been landed in the presence of officers appointed for the purpose, and until an inventory thereof has been taken ; nor shall it be lawful to sell, exchange or alienate the cargo or any part thereof, until legal process shall have been had against the prohibited merchandizes, and sentence shall have passed declaring them liable to confiscation, saving nevertheless as well the ships themselves as the other merchandizes which shall have been found therein, which by virtue of this present treaty are to be esteemed free, and which are not to be detained on pretence of their having been loaded with prohibited merchandize, and much less confiscated as lawful prize. And in case the contraband merchandize be only a part of the cargo, and the master of the vessel agrees, consents and offers to deliver them to the vessel that has discovered them, in that case the latter, after receiving the merchandizes which are good prize, shall immediately let the vessel go, and shall not by any means hinder her from pursuing her voyage to the place of her destination. When a vessel is taken and brought into any of the ports of the contracting parties, if upon examination she be found to be loaded only with merchandizes declared to be free, the owner or he who has made the prize, shall be bound to pay all costs and damages to the master of the vessel unjustly detained.

Art. XIV. It is likewise agreed, that whatever shall be found to be laden by the subjects of either of the two contracting parties, on a ship belonging to the enemies of the other party, the whole effects, although not of the number of those declared contraband shall be confiscated as if they belonged to the enemy, excepting nevertheless such goods and merchandizes as were put on board before the declaration of war, and even six months after the declaration, after which term none shall be

presumed to be ignorant of it, which merchandizes shall not in any manner be subject to confiscation, but shall be faithfully and specifically delivered to the owners, who shall claim or cause them to be claimed before confiscation and sale, as also their proceeds, if the claim be made within eight months, and could not be made sooner after the sale, which is to be public: Provided nevertheless, that if the said merchandizes be contraband, it shall not be in any wise lawful to carry them afterwards to a port belonging to the enemy.

Art. XV. And that more effectual care may be taken for the security of the two contracting parties, that they suffer no prejudice by the men of war of the other party or by privateers, all captains and commanders of ships of his Swedish Majesty and of the United States, and all their subjects, shall be forbidden to do any injury or damage to those of the other party, and if they act to the contrary, having been found guilty on examination, by their proper judges, they shall be bound to make satisfaction for all damages and the interests thereof, and to make them good under pain and obligation of their persons and goods.

Art. XVI. For this cause, every individual who is desirous of fitting out a privateer, shall before he receives letters patent, or special commission, be obliged to give bond with sufficient sureties, before a competent judge, for a sufficient sum to answer all damages and wrongs which the owner of the privateer, his officers or others in his employ, may commit during the cruise, contrary to the tenor of this treaty, and contrary to the edicts published by either party, whether by the King of Sweden, or by the United States, in virtue of this same treaty, and also under the penalty of having the said letters patent and special commission revoked and made void.

Art. XVII. One of the contracting parties being at war, and the other remaining neuter, if it should happen that a merchant ship of the neutral power be taken by the enemy of the other party and be afterwards retaken by a ship of war or privateer of the power at war, also ships and merchandizes of what nature soever they may be, when recovered from a pirate or sea rover, shall be brought into a port of one of the two powers, and shall be committed to the custody of the officers of the said port, that they may be restored entire to the true proprietor as soon as he shall have produced full proof of the property. Merchants, masters and owners of ships, seamen, people of all sorts, ships and vessels, and in general all merchandizes and effects of one of the allies or their subjects, shall not be subject to any embargo, nor detained in any of the countries, territories, islands, cities,

towns, ports, rivers, or domains whatever, of the other ally, on account of any military expedition, or any public or private purpose whatever, by seizure, by force, or by any such manner; much less shall it be lawful for the subjects of one of the parties to seize or take any thing by force, from the subjects of the other party, without the consent of the owner. This however is not to be understood to comprehend seizures, detentions and arrests, made by order and by the authority of justice, and according to the ordinary course for debts or faults of the subject, for which process shall be had in the way of right according to the forms of justice.

Art. XVIII. If it should happen that the two contracting parties should be engaged in a war at the same time, with a common enemy, the following points shall be observed on both sides.

1st. If the ships of one of the two nations re-taken by the privateers of the other, have not been in the power of the enemy more than twenty-four hours, they shall be restored to the original owner on payment of one third of the value of the ship and cargo. If on the contrary, the vessel re-taken has been more than twenty-four hours in the power of the enemy, it shall belong wholly to him who has re-taken it.

2d. In case during the interval of twenty-four hours, a vessel be re-taken by a man of war, of either of the two parties, it shall be restored to the original owner on payment of a thirtieth part of the value of the vessel and cargo, and a tenth part of it has been re-taken after the twenty-four hours, which sums shall be distributed as a gratification among the crew of the men of war, that shall have made the re-capture.

3d. The prizes made in manner above mentioned, shall be restored to the owners after proof made of the property, upon giving security for the part coming to him who has recovered the vessel from the hands of the enemy.

4th. The men of war and privateers of the two nations shall reciprocally be admitted with their prizes into each others ports; but the prizes shall not be unloaded or sold there until the legality of a prize made by Swedish ships shall have been determined according to the laws and regulations established in Sweden, as also that of the prizes made by American vessels, shall have been determined according to the laws and regulations established by the United States of America.

5th. Moreover the King of Sweden, and the United States of America, shall be at liberty to make such regulations as they shall judge necessary respecting the conduct which their men of

**TREATY OF**

war and privateers respectively shall be bound to observe with regard to vessels which they shall take and carry into the ports of the two powers.

Art. XIX. The ships of war of his Swedish Majesty and those of the United States, and also those which their subjects shall have armed for war may with all freedom conduct the prizes which they shall have made from their enemies into the ports which are open in time of war to other friendly nations; and the said prizes upon entering the said ports, shall not be subject to arrest or seizure, nor shall the officers of the place take cognizance of the value of the said prizes which may depart and be conducted freely and with all liberty to the places pointed out in the commissions, which the captains of the said vessels shall be obliged to show.

Art. XX. Persons and vessels belonging to either of the two States, or to their subjects, shall be rescued, shipwrecked, or suffer any other damage on the coasts or under the dominion of either of the parties, aid and assistance shall be given to the persons shipwrecked, or who may be in danger thereof, and efforts shall be organized to secure their return to their own country. The persons and vessels wrecked, or their property, if within a year have been lying deserted in a year in the waters of the other party, shall be restored, or the compensation of damage conformable to the laws of the respective States.

[illegible]

A XXXI. I am sure there will be no war on both sides as  
the world is too small for it. A war should break  
out soon. It is a matter of time. The term  
of peace will be allowed.

to the merchants and subjects respectively on one side and the other, in order that they may withdraw with their effects and moveables, which they shall be at liberty to carry off or to sell where they please, without the least obstacle; nor shall any seize their effects, and much less their persons, during the said nine months; but on the contrary, passports which shall be valid for a time necessary for their return, shall be given them for their vessels, and the effects which they shall be willing to carry with them. And if any thing is taken from them, or if any injury is done to them by one of the parties, their people and subjects, during the term above-prescribed, full and entire satisfaction shall be made to them on that account. The above-mentioned passports shall also serve as a safe conduct against all insults or prizes which privateers may attempt against their persons and effects.

Art. XXIII. No subject of the King of Sweden shall take a commission or letters of marque for arming any vessel to act as a privateer against the United States of America, or any of them, or against the subjects, people or inhabitants of the said United States, or any of them, or against the property of the inhabitants of the said States, from any prince or State whatever, with whom the said United States shall be at war. Nor shall any citizen, subject or inhabitant of the said United States, or any of them, apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any vessel to cruise against the subjects of his Swedish Majesty, or any of them, or their property, from any prince or State whatever with whom his said Majesty shall be at war. And if any person of either nation shall take such commissions or letters of marque, he shall be punished as a pirate.

Art. XXIV. The vessels of the subjects of either of the parties coming upon any of the coasts belonging to the other, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered into port and not willing to unload their cargoes or to break bulk, shall not be obliged to do it, but on the contrary shall enjoy all the franchises and exemptions which are granted by the rules subsisting with respect to that object.

Art. XXV. When a vessel belonging to the subjects and inhabitants of either of the parties, sailing on the high sea, shall be met by a ship of war or privateer of the other, the said ship of war or privateer, to avoid all disorder, shall remain out of cannon shot, but may always send their boat to the merchant-ship, and cause two or three men to go on board of her; the master or commander of the said vessel shall report, stating the property of the vessel; and will

## TREATY OF

shall have exhibited her passport, she shall be at liberty to continue her voyage, and it shall not be lawful to molest or search her in any manner, or to give her chase or force her to quit her intended course.

Art. XXVI. The two contracting parties grant mutually the liberty of having each in the ports of the other, consuls, vice-consuls, agents and commissaries, whose functions shall be regulated by a particular agreement.

Art. XXVII. The present treaty shall be ratified on both sides, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the space of eight months, or sooner if possible, counting from the day of the signature.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the above articles, and have thereunto affixed their seals.

Done at Paris, the third day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three.

G. PHILIP Comte de CREUTZ, (L. S.)  
B. FRANKLIN. (L. S.)



## SEPARATE ARTICLE.

The King of Sweden and the United States of North-America agree that the present treaty shall have its full effect for the space of fifteen years, counting from the day of the ratification, and the two contracting parties reserve to themselves the power of renewing it at the end of that term.

Done at Paris, the third of April, in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and eighty three.

G. PHILIP Comte de CREUTZ, (L. S.)  
B. FRANKLIN. (L. S.)



## SEPARATE ARTICLES.

Art. I. His Swedish Majesty shall use all the means in his power to protect and defend the vessels and effects belonging to citizens or inhabitants of the United States of North-America, and every of them which shall be in the ports, havens, roads, or in the seas near the coast, near the crannies, islands, cities and towns, or his said Majesty, and shall use his utmost endeavours to recover and restore to the right owners, all such vessels and effects, which shall be taken from them within his jurisdiction.

Art. II. In like manner, the United States of North-America shall protect and defend the vessels and effects belonging to the

Subjects of his Swedish Majesty, which shall be in the ports, havens or roads, or on the seas near to the countries, islands, cities and towns of the said States, and shall use their utmost efforts to recover and restore to the right owners all such vessels and effects which shall be taken from them, within their jurisdiction.

Art. III. If in any future war at sea, the contracting powers resolve to remain neuter, and as such, to observe the strictest neutrality, then it is agreed, that if the merchant ships of either party, should happen to be in a part of the sea where the ships of war of the same nation are not stationed, or if they are met on the high sea, without being able to have recourse to their own convoys, in that case the commander of the ships of war of the other party, if required, shall in good faith and sincerity give them all necessary assistance, and in such case, the ships of war and frigates of either of the powers, shall protect and support the merchant ships of the other: Provided nevertheless, that the ships claiming assistance are not engaged in any illicit commerce contrary to the principles of the neutrality.

Art. IV. It is agreed and concluded that all merchants, captains of merchant ships, or other subjects of his Swedish Majesty, shall have full liberty in all places under the dominion or jurisdiction of the United States of America, to manage their own affairs and to employ in the management of them whomsoever they please; and they shall not be obliged to make use of any interpreter or broker, nor to pay them any reward unless they make use of them. Moreover, the masters of ships shall not be obliged in loading or unloading their vessels, to employ labourers appointed by public authority for that purpose; but they shall be at full liberty, themselves to load or unload their vessels, or to employ in loading or unloading them whomsoever they think proper, without paying reward under the title of salary to any other person whatever; and they shall not be obliged to turn over any kind of merchandizes to other vessels, nor to receive them on board their own, nor to wait for their loading longer than they please, and all and every of the citizens, people and inhabitants of the United States of America, shall reciprocally have and enjoy the same privileges and liberties in all places under the jurisdiction of the said realm.

Art. V. It is agreed that when merchandizes shall have been put on board the ships or vessels of either of the contracting parties, they shall not be subjected to any examination: but all examination and search must be before lading, and the prohibited merchandizes must be stopped on the spot before they are

## T R E A T Y . O F

embarked, unless there is full evidence or proof of fraudulent practice on the part of the owner of the ship, or of him who has the command of her. In which case only he shall be responsible and subject to the laws of the country in which he may be. In all other cases neither the subjects of either of the contracting parties, who shall be with their vessels in the ports of the other, nor their merchandizes shall be seized or molested on account of contraband goods, which they shall have wanted to take on board, nor shall any kind of embargo be laid on their ships, subjects or citizens of the state whose merchandizes are declared contraband, or the exportation of which is forbidden, those only who shall have sold or intended to sell or attempt such merchandises, being liable to punishments for such contravention.

Done at Paris, the third day of April, in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and eightythree.

G. PHILIP Comte de CREUTEZ,

B. FRANKLIN.

## GEORGE WASHINGTON,

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*To all whom these presents shall come, greeting.*

**W**HEREAS a Treaty of Peace and Amity has been concluded in the manner herein-after-mentioned, by the Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, and the Dey and Regency of Algiers; which Treaty, written in the Arabic language, being translated into the language of the United States, is in the words following, to wit:

*A Treaty of Peace and Amity concluded this present day kims arsh, the twenty-first of the Luna Safer year of the Hegira 1210, corresponding with Saturday the fifth of September, one thousand seven hundred and ninety five, between Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, his Divan and subjects, and George Washington, President of the United States of North-America, and the citizens of the said United States.*

Article 1. From the date of the present Treaty, there shall subsist a firm and sincere peace and amity between the President and citizens of the United States of North-America, and Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, his Divan and subjects; the vassals and subjects of both nations reciprocally treating each other with civility, honour, and respect.



Art. II. All vessels belonging to the citizens of the United States of North-America, shall be permitted to enter the different ports of the Regency, to trade with our subjects, or any other persons residing within our jurisdiction, on paying the usual duties at our custom-house that is paid by all nations at peace with this Regency; observing, that all goods disembarked, and not sold here, shall be permitted to be re-embarked, without paying any duty whatever, either for disembarking or embarking. All naval and military stores, such as gun-powder, lead, iron, plank, sulphur, timber for building, tar, pitch, rosin, turpentine, and any other goods denominated naval and military stores, shall be permitted to be sold in this Regency, without paying any duties whatever at the custom-house of this Regency.

Art. III. The vessels of both nations to pass each other without any impediment or molestation; and all goods, monies or passengers, of whatsoever nation, that may be on board of the vessels belonging to either party, shall be considered as inviolable, and shall be allowed to pass unmolested.

Art. IV. All ships of war, belonging to the Regency, on meeting with merchant vessels belonging to citizens of the United States, shall be allowed to visit them with two persons only beside the rowers; these two only permitted to go on board said vessel, without obtaining express leave from the commander of said vessel, who shall compare the passport, and immediately permit said vessel to proceed on her voyage unmolested. All ships of war belonging to the United States of North-America, on meeting with an Algerine cruiser, and shall have seen her passport and certificate from the Consul of the United States of North-America, residing in this Regency, shall be permitted to proceed on her cruise unmolested: no passport to be issued to any ships but such as are absolutely the property of citizens of the United States; and eighteen months shall be the term allowed for furnishing the ships of the United States with passports.

Art. V. No commander of any cruiser belonging to this Regency, shall be allowed to take any person, of whatever nation or denomination, out of any vessel belonging to the United States of North-America, in order to examine them, or under pretence of making them confess any thing desired; neither shall they inflict any corporal punishment or any way else molest them.

Art. VI. If any vessel belonging to the United States of North America, shall be stranded on the coast of this Regency, they shall receive every possible assistance from the subjects of this Regency: all goods saved from the wreck shall be permitted

to be re-embarked on board of any other vessel, without paying any duties at the custom-house.

Art. VII. The Algerines are not, on any pretence whatever, to give or sell any vessel of war to any nation at war with the United States of North-America, or any vessel capable of cruising to the detriment of the commerce of the United States.

Art. VIII. Any citizen of the United States of North-America, having bought any prize condemned by the Algerines, shall not be again captured by the cruisers of the Regency then at sea, although they have not a passport; a certificate from the Consul resident being deemed sufficient, until such time as they can procure such passport.

Art. IX. If any of the Barbary States at war with the United States of North-America, shall capture any American vessel, and bring her into any of the ports of this Regency, they shall not be permitted to sell her, but shall depart the port on procuring the requisite supplies of provision.

Art. X. Any vessel belonging to the United States of North-America, when at war with any other nation, shall be permitted to send their prizes into the ports of the Regency, and have leave to dispose of them, without paying any duties on sale thereof. Any vessel wanting provisions or refreshments, shall be permitted to buy them at market price.

Art. XI. All ships of war belonging to the United States of North-America, on anchoring in the ports of this Regency, shall receive the usual presents of provisions and refreshments, gratis. Should any of the slaves of this Regency make their escape on board any vessel, they shall be immediately returned: No excuse shall be made that they have hid themselves amongst the people and cannot be found, or any other equivocation.

Art. XII. No citizen of the United States of America shall be obliged to deliver any slave against his will, even should he be his brother: neither shall the owner of a slave be forced to deliver against his will: but all such agreements must be made by consent of parties. Should any American citizen be taken on board an enemy's ship, by the cruisers of this Regency, having a regular passport, specifying they are citizens of the United States, they shall be immediately let at liberty. On the contrary, if they have no passport, they and their property shall be considered as lawful prize, as this Regency know their minds by their passports.

Art. XIII. Should any of the citizens of the United States of North-America, do within the limits of this Regency, the Barbary States shall not interfere with the property of

the deceased ; but it shall be under the immediate direction of the Consul, unless otherwise disposed of by will. Should there be no Consul; the effects shall be deposited in the hands of some person worthy of trust, until the party shall appear who has a right to demand them, when they shall render an account of the property : neither shall the Dey or Divan give hindrance in the execution of any will that may appear.

Art. XIV. No citizen of the United States of North-America shall be obliged to purchase any goods against his will ; but on the contrary, shall be allowed to purchase whatever it pleaseth him. The Consul of the United States of North-America, or any other citizen, shall not be amenable for debts contracted by any one of their own nation, unless previously they have given a written obligation so to do. Should the Dey want to freight any American vessel that may be in the Regency, or Turkey, said vessel not being engaged ; in consequence of the friendship subsisting between the two nations, he expects to have the preference given him, on his paying the same freight offered by any other nation.

Art. XV. Any dispute or suits at law, that may take place between the subjects of the Regency and the citizens of the United States of North-America, shall be decided by the Dey in person, and no other. Any disputes that may arise between the citizens of the United States, shall be decided by the Consul ; as they are in such cases not subject to the laws of this Regency.

Art. XVI. Should any citizen of the United States of North-America kill, wound, or strike a subject of this Regency, he shall be punished in the same manner as a Turk, and not with more severity. Should any citizen of the United States of North-America, in the above predicament, escape prison, the Consul shall not become answerable for him.

Art. XVII. The Consul of the United States of North-America shall have every personal security given him and his household ; he shall have liberty to exercise his religion in his own house. All slaves of the same religion shall not be impeded in going to said Consul's house, at hours of prayer. The Consul shall have liberty and personal security given him to travel whenever he pleases, within the Regency ; he shall have free licence to go on board any vessel lying in our roads, whenever he shall think fit. The Consul shall have leave to appoint his own Drogaman and Broker.

100

100

•

100

*To all to whom these presents shall come, or be made known,*

Whereas the underwritten David Humphreys, hath been duly appointed Commissioner Plenipotentiary, by letters patent, under the signature of the President and seal of the United States of America, dated the 30th of March, 1795, for negotiating and concluding a treaty of peace with the Dey and Governor of Algiers; whereas, by instructions given to him on the part of the Executive, dated the 28th of March and 4th of April, 1795, he had been further authorized to employ Joseph Donaldson, Junr, on an agency in the said business; and whereas, by a writing under his hand and seal, dated the 21st of May, 1795, he did constitute and appoint Joseph Donaldson, junior, agent in the business aforesaid; and the said Joseph Donaldson, junior, did on the 5th of September, 1795, agree with Hassan Balhaw, Dey of Algiers, to keep the articles of the preceding treaty sacred and inviolable.

Now know ye, That I David Humphreys, Commissioner Plenipotentiary aforesaid, do approve and conclude the said treaty and every article and clause therein contained; reserving the same, nevertheless, for the final ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States.

In testimony whereof I have signed the same with my hand and seal, at the city of Lisbon, the 28th of November, 1795.

DAVID HUMPHREYS.

Now be it known, That I George Washington, President of the United States of America, having seen and considered the treaty, do, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, accept, ratify, and confirm the same, and every clause and article thereof. And to the end that the said treaty may be observed and performed with good faith on the part of the United States, I have ordered the premises to be made public; and I do hereby *enjoin and require all persons* bearing office, civil or military, within the United States, and all other citizens or inhabitants thereof, faithfully to observe and fulfil the said treaty, and every clause and article thereof.

In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed to these presents, and signed the same with my hand.

*THE END*  
OF THE  
GEOGRAPHY OF AMERICA.

# I N D E X.

*Note.*—The Roman Numerals refer to the Volume, and the Figures to the Page.

- A.**  
**ABINGDON**, town of, described, iii. 232.  
*Aboriginal America*, described, iv. 221.  
*Academies, Colleges, and Universities*:—  
 American Academy of Arts and Sciences, ii. 173. Dunmore Academy, 178. Phillips's Academy, *ib.* Leicester Academy, 179. Harvard university, 180. Rhode-Island college, 237. Yale college, in Connecticut, 272. King's or Columbia college, New-York, 311. Clinton academy, 343. College at Princeton, New-Jersey, 383. Queen's college, at Brunswick, New-Jersey, 384. University of Pennsylvania, 443. College and Academy of Philadelphia, *ib.* Dickinson's college in Pennsylvania, *ib.* Franklin's college at Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, 444. Washington college in Maryland, iii. 44. St. John's college at Annapolis, *ib.* Cokesbury college, Maryland, 45. College of William and Mary, in Virginia, 114. University of North-Carolina, 213. College at Charleston, 256. College at Windsorborough, 257. College at Cambridge, *ib.* University of Georgia, 277.  
*Advantages* which the United States possesses over Europe pointed out, iii. 281.  
**Agamenticus**, a mountain in New-Hampshire, described, ii. 63.  
**Alatamaha** river, described, iii. 264.  
**Albany**, city of, described, ii. 320.  
**Alexandria**, town of, described, iii. 97.  
**Agonqu's** woman, anecdote of, i. 107.  
**Alleghany** mountains, described, i. 200.—river, described, i. 191.  
**Allen**, found in New-Hampshire, ii. 90.  
**Amazona**, country of, described, iv. 221.  
**AMERICA**, continent of, supposed to be imperfectly known to the ancients, i. 1. Pretensions of the Welch to the first discovery of, examined, *ib.* First discovered by Christopher Columbus, 55. General description of, 79. Boundaries and extent, divided into North and South continent, *ib.* Climate, *ib.* Why so materially different from that of the old continent accounted for, 80. Extreme malignity of, inferred by de Paw and Buffon, 83. The contrary demonstrated by *Clavigero*, *ib.* *& seq.* Aborigines of, described by Ulloa, 89, *& seq.* Extremely fond of painting their bodies, 93. Their insensibility to bodily pain intimated, 92. Their dress, 93. Singular manner of trying the fortitude of their young chiefs, *ib.* Manners and customs, 94. Government, 95. Manner of conducting their public business, 96. Bricks of Wampum, use of, *ib.* War and hunting their principal employment, 97. Their wars, how conducted, *ib.* Their military ensigns, dress, &c. 98. Their extraordinary vigilance in war, 99. Discover astonishing acuteness in tracing an enemy, *ib.* The ferocity with which they conduct their battles, *ib.* Their strong passion for liberty, 105. Their contrivances, how decided, *ib.* Murder, how punished, *ib.* Their longevity, 106. Reflections cast upon them by de Paw and others, examined and refuted, 107, *& seq.* How first peopled, 144. Productions of, 156. Animals of, enumerated, 124. Compared with those of the old continent, 125, *& seq.*  
**America**, North, when first discovered, i. 157. And settled, *ib.* *& seq.* Its boundaries, extent, bays, sounds, straits, and islands, 172. Division, 174.  
**America**, South, view of, iv. 127.  
**AMERICA**, UNITED STATES of, their situation, extent and boundaries, i. 175. Grand divisions, ii. 1. Lakes and rivers, i. 178. Bays, 194. Face of the country, 198. Mountains, 199. Soil and vegetable productions, 201. Population, 202. Character and manners of its inhabitants, 204. Government, 209. Constitution, 210. Public expenditure, 239. Finances, 252. Society of the Cincinnati, 263. Agriculture, 265.—Commerce, 266. Exports, 270.—Duties, 276. Manufactures, 293.—Bank, 363. Military strength, 364. Naval strength, 365. Religion, 376. Revolution, history of its rise progress and establishment, 395. Sketch of events which preceded the revolution, 395, *& seq.* Stamp act, 424. Disturbance at Boston and Rhode-Island, 435. Congress chosen, 438.—Stamp act repealed, 441. Tea removed at Boston, 458. First meeting

## I N D E X.

[illegible]

*Bermudas, or Sommer's islands, described, iv. 284*  
*Bethlem, town of, ii. 434*  
*Bettering Amie, or Quaker's hospital, account of, ii. 419*  
*Side of America, enumerated, iv. 381*  
*Black river, described, ii. 300*  
*Bones, supposed to be those of the mammoth, found, iii. 137*  
*Black river, described, ii. 300*  
*Boston, city of, described, ii. 140*  
*Brandywine, corn mills at, described, ii. 475*  
*Brazil, described, iv. 203*  
*Bridge, natural, a singular one described, ii. 172*  
*Brink, M. his account of the Bettering-house at Philadelphia, ii. 419*  
*Brighton, town of, described, ii. 230*  
*British settlements in America, history of the, iv. 1*  
*Brugh West-Indies, described, iv. 233*  
*Bruswick, city of, described, iii. 372*  
*— town of, described, ib.*  
*Burlington, city of, described, ii. 371*  
**C.**  
*Cabot, John, sent on a voyage of discovery by Henry VII. i. 157*  
*— Sebastian, explores the coast of Brazil, i. 158.*  
*Cabral, Alverez, a Portuguese commander, discovers the coast of Brazil, i. 63*  
*Cadiz, described, iv. 107.*  
*Caffrey, account of, i. 383*  
*Cape Cod, in Massachusetts, described, ii. 125*  
*Cape Cod, described, iii. 240*  
*Canada, upper and lower provinces of, described, vi. 4. Situation, extent and boundaries, ib. Air and climate, 5. History of its settlements, 6. — Face of the country, produce, &c. 5. Principal towns, 7. Population, religion and trade, 8. Government, 20*  
*Cape Breton, island of, described, iv. 12*  
*Cape Cod, described, ii. 129*  
*Carey, M. his account of the malignant fever at Philadelphia, ii. 425*  
*Carrington, in Pennsylvania, described, ii. 423*  
*Carrington, province of, described, iv. 131*  
*Caracas, North and South. See North and South Caracas.*  
*Carey, remarkable in New-Hampshire, described, ii. 87*  
*Carey, described, iv. 212*  
*Carrington, in Massachusetts, described, ii. 45*  
*— Carolina, described, ii. 147*  
*Cassapa bay, description of, iii. 35*  
*Cassapa, mountain, described, ii. 5*  
*Cassapa, of, ii. 161*  
*Cassapa, found in New-Hampshire, ii. 161*  
*Cassapa, of, ii. 161*  
*Cassapa, New-Hampshire, description of the*



# I N D E X.

- misrepresentations of de Paw concerning the Americans, i. 113, & seq.
- Climate* of America, i. 79
- of the United States. See the different States
- Cod fishery*, how carried on, ii. 116
- Columbia*, territory of, iii. 67
- town of, iii. 249
- Columbus*, Christopher, birth and education of, i. 4—His early voyages, *ib.* marries and settles at Lisbon, 5. His geographical reflections, *ib.* Conceives the idea of making discoveries to the westward, 7. Offers his services to the Genoese senate, who reject them, 8. Cause of his overtures being rejected in Portugal, 9. Applies to the courts of Castile and England, 10. His proposal, how treated by the Spanish geographers, 11. Is patronised by Juan Perez, 13. His proposals again rejected, 14. Is invited by Isabella, and engaged in the Spanish service, 15.—Preparations for his voyage, 16.—The amount of his equipment, 17. Sails from Spain, 18. His vigilant attention to all circumstances during his voyage, 19. Apprehensions of his crew, 21. His address in quieting their cabals, 22. Indications of their approaching land, 23. An island discovered, *ib.* He lands, 24. His interview with the natives, *ib.* Names the island *San Salvador*, 25. Prosecutes his discoveries southward, 26. Discovers and lands on the island of Cuba, *ib.* Discovers Hispaniola, 28. Suffers shipwreck, but is saved by the Indians, 29. Builds a fort, 32. Returns to Europe, 33. His expedient to preserve the memory of his discoveries during a storm, 34. Arrives at the Azores, 35. Arrives at Lisbon, 36. His reception in Spain, *ib.* His audience with Ferdinand and Isabella, 37. His equipment for a second voyage, 39. Discovers the Caribbee islands, 40. Finds his colony on Hispaniola destroyed, 41. Builds a city, which he calls Isabella, 42. Visits the interior part of the country, 43. His men discontented and factious, 44. Discovers the island of Jamaica, 45. Meets his brother Bartholomew at Isabella, *ib.* The natives ill-used by his men, and begin to be alarmed, 46. He defeats the Indians, 48. Exact's tribute from them, *ib.* Returns to Spain to justify his conduct, 51. Is furnished with a more regular plan of colonization, 52. His third voyage, 54. Discovers the island of Trinidad, *ib.* Discovers the continent of America, 56. State of Hispaniola on his arrival, *ib.* Composes the mutiny of Roldan and his adherents, 58. Is distressed by the factious behaviour of his men, 64. Complaints carried to Spain against him, *ib.* Is sent home in irons, 66. Clears his conduct, but is not restored to his authority, 67. His solicitations neglected, 69. Forms new schemes of discovery, 70. Engages in a fourth voyage, 71. His treatment at Hispaniola, *ib.* Searches after a passage to the Indian ocean, 72. Is shipwrecked on the coast of Jamaica, 73. His artifice to secure the friendship of the Indians, 75. Is delivered, 76. And arrives at Hispaniola, 77. Returns to Spain, *ib.* His death, 78
- Columbus*, Bartholomew, is sent by his brother Christopher to negotiate with Henry VII. King of England, i. 10. The misfortunes of his voyage, 12. Follows his brother to Hispaniola, 45. Is vested with the administration of affairs there by his brother on his return to Spain, 51. Found's the town of St. Domingo, 56
- Commerce* of the United States, i. 266
- Concord*, town of, in New-Hampshire, ii. 92
- town of, in Massachusetts, ii. 145
- Congregationalists*, account of, i. 367.
- Connecticut*, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 256. Air and climate, *ib.* Face of the country, sea-coasts, &c. 256. Soil and productions, 258. Civil divisions, 259. Chief towns and curiosities, *ib.* Population, 265. Religion and character, 267. Trade and manufactures, 270. Learning and literature, 271. Inventions and improvements, 271. Constitutions and courts of justice, 275. Practice of law, 278. Mode of levying taxes, 279
- Connecticut river*, described, ii. 11
- Constitution* of the United States, i. 212
- Constitutions* of the different States. See the different States
- Convention* between France and America, iv. 426
- Copper mine* at New-Brunswick, account of, ii. 368
- Cuba*, island of, discovered by Columbus, i. 26. Described, iv. 297
- Curaçou*, island of, described, iv. 327
- D.
- Danish West-Indies*, described, iv. 329
- Darien*, isthmus of, described, iv. 119. Attempted to be settled by the Scotch under Paterson, 120
- Dartmouth college*, ii. 121
- Delaware* State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 461. Face of the country, soil and productions, *ib.* Civil divisions, 463. Chief towns, *ib.* Population, 465. Religion, *ib.* Trade and manufactures, 466.

# INDEX.

- the improvements, 468. Constitution, 46.
- Delaware river*, described, ii. 301
- Bay, described, i. 195
- Delgada*, island of, described, iv. 319
- Del's river*, described, iii. 128
- Diocesi* prevalent in the United States, ii. 271
- Dominica*. See *St. Domingo*
- Dominica*, island of, described, iv. 266
- Dover*, town of, described, ii. 463
- Draughts lands*, described, ii. 304
- Dutch West-Indies*, described, iv. 309
- *Pe. Arsons in South America*, described, iv. 215
- Reformed church, i. 375
- Duties on goods imported into the United States*, enumerated, i. 276
- E.
- Edenton*, town of, described, iii. 203
- Elston*, town of, described, iii. 40
- Editha river*, described, iii. 128
- Emigration*, motives to, iii. 209
- Emigrants*, what class of, likely to find it their interest to fix their residence in the United States, iii. 307
- Exports from Massachusetts*. See *Massachusetts*
- Euter*, town of, described, ii. 92
- F.
- Falls of St. Anthony*, i. 188
- of Niagara, i. 183
- of Oniopyle, ii. 397
- Fayetteville*, town of, described, iii. 204
- Fever*, malignant, at Philadelphia, account of, ii. 425
- Flax*, on the culture of, iii. 439
- Florida*, East and West, described, iv. 64
- Flowering trees*, enumerated, iii. 391
- Fossil trees*, enumerated, iii. 380
- Franklin*, Dr. his anecdotes of the Indians, i. 134
- Fredericksburgh*, town of, described, iii. 98
- Frederick town*, described, iii. 40
- Frederica*, town of, described, iii. 272
- French possessions in South America*, described, iv. 212
- West-Indies, described, iv. 308
- Fruits*, exotic, enumerated, iii. 396
- not, enumerated, iii. 396
- G.
- George town*, in Maryland, described, ii. 39
- in South-Carolina, described, iii. 248
- Georgia*, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, iii. 262. Climate, 26. Face of the country, 263. Soil, product, 267. Remarkable 1st 2. 270. Civil divisions, 271. Chief towns, 271. Population, 272. Religion and character, 274. Trade and manufactures, 276. State of literature, 277. Constitution, 278. Indians, 28.
- German Lushams*, account of, i. 383
- Gesler*, cultivated, list of, iii. 395
- native, list of, 26
- Gerada and the Geradines*, islands of, described, ii. 234
- New. See *New-Gerada*
- Geradine*, West, described, iv. 46
- East, described, iv. 50
- Grace river*, described, iii. 128
- Greenville*, town of, described, iii. 205
- Georgia*, three remarkable spots in Pennsylvania, described, iii. 430
- Guadalupe*, island of, described, iv. 319
- H.
- Hager's town*, described, iii. 40
- Halifax*, town of, described, iii. 204
- Harrisburgh*, town of, described, ii. 457
- Hartford*, city of, described, ii. 260
- Hell Gate*, straits so called, i. 194
- Hemp*, the culture of, iii. 440
- Hillsburgh*, town of, described, iii. 204
- Hispasula* island of, described, iv. 219
- See *St. Domingo*
- Hudson river*, described, 2. 256
- Hudson's river*, described, ii. 298
- city of, described, ii. 322
- I.
- Isler*, Mr. his account of Kentucky, iii. 159
- Indiana*, described, iii. 124
- Indians*. See the titles of the respective States
- Indigo*, on the culture of, iii. 428
- Isfahan*, town of, described, ii. 144
- Isag glass*, found in New-Hampshire, ii. 89
- Iron ore*, found in New-Hampshire, ii. 90
- J.
- Jamaica*, island of, described, iv. 232
- Exports from, 238
- James river*, described, iii. 79
- Jersey*. See *New-Jersey*
- Jews*, account of, i. 394
- K.
- Kanawha*, great river, described, iii. 89
- little river, described, 2.
- Kanawha river*, described, ii. 8
- Kentucky*, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, iii. 126. Climate, 26. Face of the country, soil and productions, 227. Curiosities, 237. Civil divisions and chief towns, 242. Population, 249. Religion and character, 250. Commerce, 251. Literature, 256. Rights of land, 257. Constitution, 258
- river, described, iii. 126
- Kay's*, town of, described, ii. 324
- L.
- Lake Superior*, described, i. 179
- of the Woods, described, 2.
- Huron, described, i. 181
- Michigan, described, i. 182
- St. Clair, described, 2.
- Erie, described, i. 183
- Ontario, described, i. 184

# I N D E X.

- Lake Champlain**, described, i. 184  
 — **George**, described, i. 183  
 — **Rainy**, or **Long lake**, described, i. 179  
**Lancaster**, town of, described, ii. 432  
**Lands**, new, method of cultivating and clearing, iii. 416  
**Lansburg**, town of, described, ii. 323  
**Letters**, postage of, in the United States, iii. 344  
**Lexington**, in Kentucky, account of, iii. 142  
**Lees**, town of, described, iii. 143  
**Lewis**, town of, described, ii. 464  
**Lima**, a province of Peru, described, iv. 147  
**Littiz**, town of, described, ii. 436  
**Little Compton**, town of, described, ii. 230  
**Logan**, an Indian chief, his eloquent speech to Lord Dunmore, i. 134  
**Long-Island**, described, ii. 311  
**Louisville**, town of, in Kentucky, described, iii. 142  
 — in Georgia, described, iii. 273  
**Lyfira**, town of, described, iii. 143  
 M.  
**Maine**, district of, situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 211. Air and climate, 212. Face of the country, *ib.* Soil and productions, 214. Civil divisions and chief towns, 216. Population, 218. Religion and character, 221. Trade and manufactures, *ib.* Learning and literature, 222. Constitution, *ib.* Indians, *ib.*  
**Mule sugar**, how made, iii. 494  
**Mitchell**, town of, described, ii. 143  
**Moravia** vineyard, island of, described, ii. 137  
**Massachusetts**, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 124. Face of the country, sea coasts and islands, 131. Soil and productions, 139. Civil divisions and chief towns, 140. Population, 147. Military strength, 158. Commerce and manufactures, 160. Exports, *ib.* Banks, 163. Public improvements, 169. Natural curiosities, 172. Public societies, 173. Constitution, 182.  
**Margaleic**, island of, described, iv. 319  
**Marino**, island of, described, iv. 328  
**Maryland**, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, iii. 34. Air and climate, *ib.* Face of the country, *ib.* Soil and productions, 37. Civil divisions and chief towns, 38. Population, 40. Religion and character, 41. Trade and manufactures, 43. Seminaries of learning, 44. Constitution, 46  
**Medicinal Springs**, at Saratoga, described, ii. 327. Experiments on, 328  
 — Springs at New-Lebanon, Dr. **Mitchell's** experiments on, ii. 309.  
**Medicinal Springs**, in Virginia, account of, iii. 90  
**Mennonists**, account of, i. 386  
**Merrimack river**, described, ii. 9. 152  
**Methodists**, account of, i. 382  
**Meteorological inquiries**, suggested, iii. 517  
**Mexican morality**, specimen of, i. 123  
**Mexico**, or **New-Spain**, described, iv. 77  
 Government, commerce, &c. 110  
**Mexico, Old**, described, iv. 77  
**Middle States**, their situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 283. Rivers and bays, *ib.* Climate, *ib.*  
**Middleton**, town of, described, ii. 261  
**Mississippi river**, described, i. 85  
**Missouri river**, described, ii. 300  
**Monongahela river**, described, i. 191—  
 ii. 394  
**Montserrat**, island of, described, iv. 280  
**Moravian**, account of, i. 383  
**Mountains of America**. See **America** and the different States  
**Mount Vernon**, described, iii. 97  
**Mount Washington**, described, ii. 67  
 N.  
**Nanese** d river, described, iii. 79  
**Nantucket**, island of, described, ii. 132  
**Nashville**, town of, described, 232  
**Natchez**, an Indian nation, the plot for massacring the French in Louisiana, i. 108  
**Natural History**, inquiries in, suggested, iii. 513  
**Nevis**, island of, described, iv. 278  
**Nazareth**, town of, described, ii. 436  
**Near** river, described, iii. 194  
**Newark**, town of, described, ii. 373  
**New-Britain**, described, iv. 16. Climate, *ib.* Face of the country, soil, &c. 17. Inhabitants, customs, &c. 20. Animals, 24. Discovery and commerce, 25  
**Newbury port**, town of, described, ii. 144  
**Nebraska**, town of, described, ii. 403  
**Near** land, or northern, or eastern States, their divisions, i. 1. Their situation, extent and boundaries, 2. Face of the country, mountains, &c. 4. Soil and productions, 5. Rivers, 8. Population, character and diversions, 14. History, 17  
**Nevisland**, island of, described, iv. 41  
**Neu-Breton**, province of, described, iv. 124  
**New-Lisbon**, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 57. Face of the country, sea coasts and mountains, 61. Soil and productions, 63. Caverns, stones, fossils and minerals, 87. Civil divisions and chief towns, 91. Population, 93. Religion, character and genius, 100. Trade and manufactures, 105. Banks, 109. Education and literature, *ib.* Constitution, 123



# INDEX.

- rians, State of, situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 224. Air and climate, *ib.* Face of the country and sea coast, *ib.* Soil and productions, 226. Civil divisions and chief towns, 227. Population, 231. Trade and manufactures, 233. Religion and character, 235. Learning and literature, 237. Societies and improvements, 239. Constitution and character, 240.
- Race*, on the culture of, iii. 434.
- Richmond*, town of, described, iii. 98.
- Rivanna river*, described, iii. 80.
- Rivers of New-England*, remarks on, ii. 77.
- Roscoe river*, described, iii. 79.
- Rock*, remarkable one in the State of New-York, described, ii. 331.
- Roman Catholic*, account of, i. 382.
- Rural economy*, inquiries relative thereto, iii. 500.
- S.*
- Sable river*, described, ii. 299.
- Saco river*, described, ii. 9. 74.
- Salem*, town of, described, ii. 143.
- Salisbury*, town of, described, iii. 204.
- Salt river*, described, iii. 128.
- Santa Cruz*, island of, described, iv. 329.
- Santee river*, described, iii. 241.
- Saranac river*, described, ii. 299.
- Savannah river*, described, iii. 264.
- town of, described, iii. 271.
- Schuykill river*, described, ii. 395.
- Seneca river*, described, ii. 302.
- Shavers*, account of, i. 392.
- Sheridanah river*, described, iii. 82.
- Shetucket river*, described, ii. 237.
- Shoals*, enumerated, iii. 301.
- Societies*. Massachusetts charitable society, ii. 174. Boston episcopal charitable society, *ib.* Massachusetts medicinal society, *ib.* Boston humane society, 175. Society for propagating the gospel, *ib.* Massachusetts society for promoting agriculture, 176. Massachusetts historical society, *ib.* Marine society at Newport, Rhode-Island, 239. Society for promoting the abolition of the slave trade, 239. Do in New-York, 239. Do at Philadelphia, 441. Society for promoting useful knowledge at New-York, 339. Society for assisting emigrants at New-York, *ib.* American philosophical society, 440. Society for promoting political inquiries, 441. College of physicians at Philadelphia, *ib.* Philadelphia dispensary, *ib.* South-Carolina society, iii. 267. Mount Zion library, and S. Cecilia societies, 257. Charitable and medicinal societies at Charleston, *ib.*
- South-Carolina*, State of, its situation, extent and boundaries, iii. 238. Climate, *ib.* Face of the country, sea
- coast, &c. 239. Soil and productions, 243. Civil divisions, 243. Chief towns, 247. Population, 249. Military strength, 252. Religion and character, *ib.* Trade and manufactures, 255. State of literature, 256. Charitable and other societies, 257. Public revenue and expenditure, *ib.* Constitution, 259. Laws 259. Practice of law, courts of justice, 260. Damage by the late war, 261. Indians, *ib.*
- Southern States*, description of, iii. 1. History of 2.
- Spanish West-Indies*, described, iv. 297. — dominions in South-America, described, iv. 118. — dominions in North-America, described. History of, iv. 64.
- Spain*, island, described, ii. 313.
- St. Bartholomew*, island of, described, iv. 319.
- St. Christopher's*, island of, described, iv. 248.
- St. Domingo*, island of, described, iv. 298.
- St. Eustatius*, island of, described, iv. 326.
- St. John*, island of, described, iv. 44.
- St. Lucia*, island of, described, iv. 317.
- St. Lawrence*, island of, described, i. 192.
- St. Martha*, province of, described, iv. 132.
- St. Vincent*, island of, described, iv. 271.
- Savannah river*, described, ii. 396.
- Sugar maple*, on the culture of, iii. 425.
- Sunkbury*, town of, described, iii. 2. 3.
- Susquehanna river*, described, ii. 301.
- Surinam*, or Dutch Guiana, described, iv. 215.
- T.*
- Table of duties*, &c. iii. 344.
- of the value of silver currency of New-Hampshire, ii. 111.
- of coins, iii. 342.
- of the value of cents, iii. 247.
- of West-India exports, &c. iv. 295.
- Tarborough*, town of, described, iii. 205.
- Tarrant river*, described, ii. 226.
- Taxes*, for different States.
- Territorial government*. See *Territory*.
- Town of the Ohio*.
- river described, iii. 225.
- Terra Firma*, or Castle del Oro, described, iv. 128.
- Territory north west of the Ohio*, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 279. Face of the country, soil and productions, 432. Civil divisions, 433. Antiquities, 434. Population, 435.
- south west of the Ohio, its situation, extent and boundaries, ii. 280. Face of the country, soil and productions, 436. Civil divisions, 437. Antiquities, 438. Population, 439.

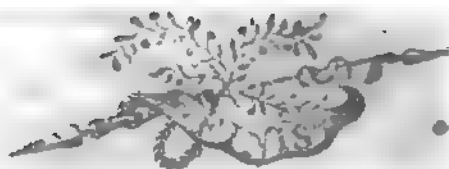
# INDEX

character, 299.  
 and li-  
 206  
 the  
 450  
 457  
 314  
 and United  
 450  
 and  
 439  
 and the United  
 438  
 and the United  
 433  
 and the  
 463  
 and  
 482  
 and the United  
 489  
 and  
 498  
 and the United  
 510  
 town of, described, ii. 378  
 river, described, iii. 193  
 island of, described, iv. 304  
 account of, i. 388  
 river, described, ii. 308  
 U.  
 account of, i. 373  
 account of, i. 387  
 V.  
 State of, its situation, extent,  
 air and climate, ii. 42. Face of the  
 country, 43. Soil, productions, &c.  
 44. Civil divisions, 44. Chief towns  
 and curiosities, 46. Population, 45.  
 Religion and character, 52. Trade

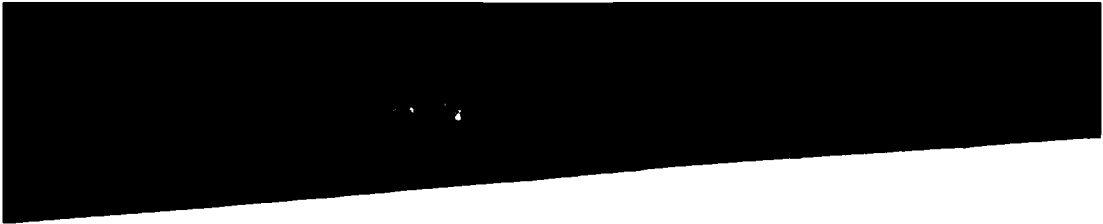
and manufactures, 57. Literature and  
 improvements, 53. Conclusion, 54  
 Part, 55. Natural history of the, 55  
 Part, 56. State of, 56. Customs and re-  
 57. Climate, 74. Face of  
 the, 75. Productions, 76. Soil and  
 productions, 76. Climate and  
 77. Customs and manufactures,  
 78. Population, 79. Chief towns,  
 80. Religion and character, 81. Trade  
 and manufactures, 82. Literature,  
 83. Conclusion, 84. Laws, 85

W.  
 town of, described, ii. 230  
 W. Agnew, George, appointed com-  
 mander in chief of the American ar-  
 my, 141. He was captured  
 throughout the war, 142. ii. 169.  
 Elected president of the United States  
 Washington, city of, described, iii. 69  
 town of, in Kentucky, de-  
 scribed, iii. 148  
 town of, in North Caro-  
 lina, described, iii. 202  
 town of, in Pennsylvania,  
 described, ii. 437  
 West-India islands, described, iv. 227  
 Watersfield, town of, described, ii. 268  
 White mountains, described, ii. 60  
 Williamburgh, town of, described, iii.  
 100  
 Wilmington, town of, described, iii. 202  
 Worcester, town of, described, ii. 146  
 Y

York, town of, described, ii. 217  
 York-town, described, iii. 202  
 York river, described, iii. 83  
 Youghiogay river, described, ii. 397



171



.

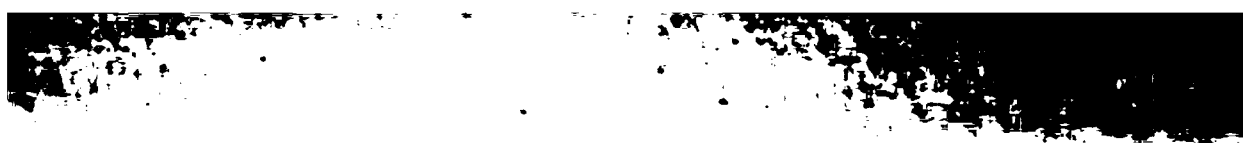
.

.











JUN 23 1938

